Hennings Thomas Inn. Coli:

GRAMMAR Thomas THE Walker's

FRENCH TONGUE.

WITHA

PREFATORY DISCOURSE,

CONTAINING

An ESSAY on the Proper METHOD for Teaching and Learning that LANGUAGE.

LEWIS CHAMBAUD.

The SECOND EDITION, revised and corrected by the Author.

LONDON:

Printed for A. MILLAR, in the Strand. MDCCLVIII.

EducT 21517.58

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
GIFT OF TUFTS COLLEGE
THE 28 1934

PREFACE.

HE French language being now introduced into almost all the courts of Europe, not by violence Rollin des Bèlles of arms, or by influence of authority, like Lèttres, Tom. I. that of the Romans, but by its politeness and p. 281. Amster, Charms; public or secret negociations, and treaties

"between Princes, being but rarely transacted in any other lan"guage; it being become the common language of all well-bred
"people in foreign countries, and the most generally used in
"the commerce of civil life;" and learned performances in all
sciences being frequently published therein, 'tis no wonder
that it is part of the education of youth of both sexes: and as it
is unnecessary to enlarge upon its usefulness and importance, so
it is amazing that the greatest part of those who learn this useful
and universal language, after a great many years studying, both
in schools and in private, with the best masters they can find,
and without sparing either cost or pains, reap no other benefit,
but that of understanding only the easiest French books, without
ever being able, notwithstanding the brightest abilities and closest
application, to speak or write in an intelligible manner.

This, which upon enquiry will be found to be a very common ease, people are apt to impute to the difficulty of the French tongue; and Teachers are not backward to keep up a prepose-fion, that so easily saves their credit. This language has, without doubt, its difficulties, as all languages have: but I hope it will appear by this Grammar, that none can be reduced to better grounded and surer principles, and of which the rules can be laid down in a clearer method; and therefore, that the little progress made in the learning of it, is owing only to some mismanagement in the usual way of proceeding, and chiefly to the want of a good Grammar, and other proper helps; without

A 2

which

which it is absolutely impossible, either for the Masters to teach, or the Scholars to learn.

To be fully convinced of this, one need only confider the common way of teaching French either in schools, or in private. The only thing that Masters do, is, to set their Scholars to conftrue French books, making them understand the meaning of each fentence, either in gross, or verbatim, but without explaining to them the Genius of the language: to make them get by heart words and common loofe-fentences, but without shewing them what grammatical dependance each word has upon another; and thereby enabling them by folid principles to converse on all occafions: to give them English to turn into French, and then correct their version, which cannot be but bad; but without affigning them any other reason for their corrections and alterations. than that use will have them write so, and not so: (This, I fay, is the utmost Masters do with their Scholars in the present case, besides speaking French to them, and giving them some few rules of their own, partly right, partly falle;) so that the Scholars tired in the pursuit of what their Masters have not taught them, and they by use can't come at, content themselves with only understanding books wrote in that language: (very happy however it would be, if after that way of learning they could attain to the thoroughly understanding of them ! for in the translations of the best French Authors that are daily made in England by eminent hands, the meaning of the authors is grofly mistaken. fo that 'tis plain but very few rightly understand the originals) and rather chuse a perpetual silence, when among Foreigners, than to expose themselves by writing and speaking viciously; the end proposed by their learning being despaired of, as a thing altogether unattainable. Whereas if they were made to begin by fixing in their memory the rules of the language, and digefting them well in construing French authors, by minutely taking notice of the order of the construction, and then, and not before, were put to the practice of them, by turning into French proper English Exercises by the same rules, and conversing with their mafters, this would gradually bring them in due time to a perfect knowledge of the French tongue.

But there having been of late years so many French Grammars published, and the last always exploding all the former, 'tis not without reason the Public is prejudiced against any performance of this kind: and therefore whoever undertakes such a performance, has as much courage in so doing, as he ought to have

ability

ability to execute it. But still the great number of bad Grammars is the stronger proof of the necessity of one good one; and though the Public have been so often disappointed by divers pompous and emphatical titles of Gompleat, Perfect, Grammars, a Rational and Practical French Grammar, &c.—yet perhaps they may still entertain some saint hopes, of being some time or other presented with such a one, as may effectually promote the learning of so general, so useful, and fine a language as the French is. How far I have succeeded in this respect, will, I hope, plainly appear upon comparing this with former Grammars.

For above an age past the French have been making observations upon their language. Ramus, Vaugelas, Menage, Malherbe, Corneille, Bouhours, Regnier, and many other learned Grammarians have examined into its Genius, Foundation and Analogy. They have remarked the constructions wherein use is grounded upon reason, and also those irregular constructions which that imperious mafter of languages has despotically enacted, and to which it has made reason submit; and their observations have ever since been, to the learned and polite part of the nation, the standard of fpeaking and writing. Authors now-a-days conform themselves fo strictly to them, that the least deviating from them would be deemed a gross ignorance of their own language; and they are taught to youth, both in public and private education, as the only principles of their Mother-tongue; fo that those observations have regulated the language, which is by that means arrived to its full perfection. Some words may indeed happen to grow obsolete, and new ones grow in use, as will always be the fate of living languages, but the foundation and Genius of the language will remain as it is, fixed and invariable.

This Grammar is nothing else but those observations digested into order, fitted to all capacities, and accommodated to the Genius of the English tongue, I mean, explained with respect to the construction of that language; which 'tis impossible to do in a performance writ in French for Foreigners in general, wherein one can only set down general principles, without regard to any particular language. It contains therefore the true Principles and Rules of the French tongue; and the Public will find in it, not only more help than in any other extant, but, I presume, all

Multa renascentur qua jam cecidere, cadentque Qua nunc sunt in bonore vocabula, cum volet usus Quem penes imperium, jus est, & norma loquendi.

possible and necessary assistance for the most speedily, easily and effectually attaining a thorough knowledge of the French tongue. What I say, I hope, will not pass for a breach of modesty, when I confess that the rules contained herein are not the mere fantastical produce of my own brain, but the observations of the aforesaid learned Grammarians upon the language; and when I inform the Reader likewise, that my own observations and comparisons of the French Idiom with the English, so necessary to get the perfect command of the former, are the result of above four-teen years meditation upon the different Genius's of the two lan-

guages.

It is divided into three parts; and as 'tis adapted to all capacities, so I have caused to be printed in notes out of the text, such observations as are not fit for beginners of an indifferent capacity, but must be omitted, in order for them to learn first what is effential to the language, that they may thereby be the sooner enabled to enter into the construing of French books, and the application of their rules. The second part (which is the first to be learnt) treats of the Parts of Speech in general, without any regard to the construction; and those who study by themselves, with a design only to understand French Authors, will, after perusing it a short time with attention, be thoroughly acquainted with the nature of all the words the French tongue is composed of, and be able with a Dictionary to study books of that language.

And in the third part I explain the conftruction.

CONSTRUCTION is either Simple and Regular, when the Parts of Speech are expressed in so natural an order, that one plainly fees why one governs the other, conformable to the rules of Grammar and Analogy of Speech: or Figurative and Irregular, when they are not in that natural order, but something is understood, which has nevertheless an influence over some word expressed. The French language has very few of those figures which the Greek and Latin abound in; and except the Ellipsis that confifts in leaving out some word of the construction, and the Pleonasm, that adds some superfluous one to it (which figures I shall take notice of when an occasion occurs) the construction of the French language is quite natural. But as one must strictly observe the Concords and Governments, to make the Article and Adjective agree with the Substantive, so one must know of what Gender each noun is, and how the Plural number is formed from the Singular: That is treated of in the second part in a manner that leaves nothing further to be faid upon the fame subjects; and likewife

likewise the method of forming Adjectives of the Feminine gender from those of the Masculine. The various states of the noun which Verbs and Prepositions respectively require, and the divers Moods of Verbs that Conjunctions will have after them, are set down in the third part in the clearest method. The rules upon the construction of the whole are exact, and easy to be remembered: and I have reserved for an Appendix more particular observations, that could not be put in the body of the Grammar, without interrupting that order which I proposed; but which are nevertheless necessary to the understanding and writing French.

Again. Two things are to be confidered in a language, its Genius and Idiom. The Genius confifts in the agreement and influence, which the parts of Speech have with, and over one another. Thus it is the Genius of the French language to make the article and adjective agree with the substantive in gender and number, to have feveral orders of verbs conjugated through moods, tenses, and persons; to have conjunctions and prepositions that affect the verbs and nouns in a manner peculiar to itself alone, which the Genius of the English dont allow. Idiom of a language confifts in the fignification of the words, and the only proper manner of expressing one's self in the same. Thus the Idiom of the French for expressing this English Idiom. How do you do, is Comment vous portez-vous? tho' word for word the English signifies Comment faites-wous faire, and the French How d'you carry yourself, which cannot be understood, and exhibits downright nonfense, tho' expressed in good French and English words, conformable to the rules of the construction of each respective language. Hitherto Grammarians (I don't mean. the French only) have thought that they had sufficiently performed their part, in treating only of the construction of a language, wherein its Genius confifts; and without troubling themfelves further, left it to the Dictionaries to treat of the Idiom. But as it is obvious that both Genius and Idiom must be master'd by any body that is desirous to understand and speak a language, and Boyer's Dictionary is very defective with respect to the idiom, (which is however the most important part of the language) I have in the Appendix, confidered in order the common Idiom of French, with respect to the English; and have made another book of fuch idioms as cannot be treated of methodically.

This fecond Performance contains a Nomenclature, common Forms of speech upon all the usual topicks of conversation; a set of Idioms and Proverbs, in the most compleat and regular manner. It is, in my humble opinion, the Quintessence of the French and English languages, and the best help that the French, or Foreigners who understand French, can find to learn English by; and therefore may be had separate. And I have besides composed a set of Exercises upon the Grammar Rules, which was never attempted before, and is of such great moment for the practical part of the language, that those Exercises having been once turned into French, with a true sense of the rules which each of them relates to, one cannot fail to write French correctly. In short, I have omitted nothing that can promote the understanding of the most difficult French Authors, and the attaining the mastery of the language, both in respect to writing and speaking, which is the true end of a Grammar.

Another advantage, that youth, and illiterate people, will reap from it, is, that in learning French they will at the same time learn Grammar; that is, the Art of speaking, the reason of the words they utter, the Oeconomy of all languages. Therefore after a fuccinct, but clear, and exact Analysis of the Analogy and Foundations of Languages, prefixed by way of Introduction to the French Grammar, I give, in the sequel, true and persect notions of the parts of speech, and other Grammatical terms used in the work: and both the division of the work, and definitions used in it, will be found grounded in the nature of things, and made after the most exact rules of Logic. This (though the Learner need not at first trouble himself with it, but let it alone 'till a more proper time) feemed to me the more necessary, as there's no treatife of Grammar in English fit for youth, and illiterate persons; that of Greenwood, as well as the Latin, and French Grammars used in schools, being quite desective in that respect, and the definitions in them being for the most part false, tho' generally used by Grammarians.

I think, after the generality of Grammarians, that all the words of which speech is composed, may be ranged into eight classes: but I differ from them as to the true species of words, which are the constituent parts of speech. Thus I keep from that number the Participle, which is no distinct species from the Verb, of which it is only a Mode; and I admit the Adnoun or Adjective, which they consound with the Noun or Substantive, tho essentially different. I acknowledge the Particles for one of the Parts of Speech: but I fix them to a particular species of

werds,

words, which are neither Adverbs, nor Prepositions, nor Conjunctions. How these became to be so consounded by Grammarians, as to be all together promiscuously called by one name, to which they have fixed no Idea, and be at the same time distinguished by particular Ideas, which fix their species, is what is not to be easily accounted for. Things specifically distinguished must have distinct appellations. Again: I admit of one Article only, and of no Case at all in nouns, contrary to all those who have writ upon the French language before me. I give my reasons for that singularity. Reason, and the right of the thing, not imitation, is my guide, and the rule which I go by throughout this performance.

And now, having given a specimen of this work, I shall say fomething of the method of teaching and learning French, whereon depends the whole success of those who are desirous of

attaining to the knowledge of that language.

I am very fensible, that every one who learns a living language ought, at his first fetting out, to be put upon the practice of its Pronounciation; yet the first part, tho' treating of pronunciation in the most perspicuous manner, is not designed for beginners; both because the understanding some necessary terms would suppose a previous knowledge of the Grammar, as also that there is in the pronouncing of all languages a certain harmony peculiar to each, about which no rules can be given, and which can only be learnt, by attentively hearing fuch persons read, who are mafters of that language. And as the greatest difficulty met with in the pronounciation of a language, arises from its being written and spelt quite otherwise than 'tis pronounced, or rather because one and the same sound is denoted by many divers letters not founded, and, on the other hand, many letters are used to express but one and the same sound; after shewing first in a table all the founds of the French language, with those that answer them in English, I have made another of all the various ways of representing those founds in writing. The Teacher must first make his Scholar learn those two tables, pronouncing himself fifft each found, with the French word annexed to it, and making the learner repeat the same after him. Then, without losing time in spelling, read something in a French book, sentence by fentence, the teacher reading first, and the learner after him; and begin every reading by repeating the two tables, 'till the learner is perfect in the founds and their combinations. Thus the learner, hearing the force of each found and word, cannot

fail to learn them soon, if his ear is just.—The teacher may also make him read, after the aforesaid manner, the Vocabulary and common forms of speech, but must strictly correct any vicious pronunciation of the learner, and tell him, upon every occasion, the rules of that treatise, which most immediately concern those words which he pronounces wrong: as, for example, that e in the end of words, or even followed by s (es), is not pronounced, unless an Accent is marked over it: that a consonant terminating a word is seldom pronounced, except when the next word begins with a vowel. This may serve for his general observation; but if he is very docile, tell him at the same time the consonants excepted from that rule, and that are always sounded in the end of words; and thus accommodate the rules to his need and

capacity.

The reason of this way of learning to read is, that words are founds only, and that all the confonants are only to be annexed to, and, as it were, incorporated with the vowels, without having any special found of themselves: so that the way of teaching children to read all over Europe, in making them found both vowels and confonants by themselves, is very wrong and laborious. For a child, who, in order to express the found denoted by this word cloud, for example, which is also a French word, is made to spell fee, ell, o, u, dee, or in French cey, el, o, u, dev. cannot but be exceedingly puzzled to make out afterwards the English or French found of cloud, in joining those five letters together. It is necessary for children to know the denominations of all the letters, to name them upon the occasion; but 'tis no great matter if they pronounce fee or cey for c, and dee or dev, or daw for d, fince those letters cannot be founded by themselves, (except when they are spoken of) but make jointly with others but one found.

Again. To learn in a rational manner, the method must be sitted to the age, capacity, and circumstances of the scholar. Children of six or seven years of age may be made to learn French, but must not begin with the Grammar, no more than a Lad who is just entering into the Latin Grammar. But whilst he is learning the principles of the Latin tongue, he must learn the French Vocabulary, and the forms of speech upon the common subjects in life. In learning sour or six words, and some forms of speech every day, more or less, according to his capacity and the other things he learns, he will get the materials of the language ready, against the time he learns how to make use of

them

them in foeech, and will be thereby enabled to practice the rules of the language as foon as he is put in the Grammar. I have made Rudiments for the use of Beginners of the youngest fort, which comprehend what is necessary for them to learn from their very first setting out, 'till they are put in the Grammar. There is no manner of occasion for any other book for them to learn to read. After learning the Tables therein contained, their Mafter or Mistress (for this book is chiefly calculated for young Ladies schools) must put them immediately to the Vocabulary and forms of speech, reading, as I have said, every word and sentence to them first, and making them repeat the same after them; and when the children can read half a dozen of words, and fome fentences well, they must learn the same by heart. As for Youth of ten or twelve, and above, who do not learn Latin, or are already pretty far advanced in their Latin Grammar, they must, at the same time that they begin to learn reading, also learn a lesson out of the second part of the Grammar, more or less, according to their capacity: for a Scholar, or one of a ripe understanding, will, in a few days, get a sufficient knowledge of this part to enable him to enter into the third, which is the most effential. But as to young scholars, they must learn it accurately, omitting those more particular observations contained in the notes. teacher must therefore read distinctly the lesson to them, explain to them whatever they do not understand, and make them read after him the French words and sentences of examples; and moreover, when they have learnt in feveral leffons a whole chapter, they must be examined upon all they have gone thro' in that chapter, the mafter asking them short questions to answer which they must necessarily repeat their rules, and thereby affure him of their understanding them. He may, for that purpose, give them for a new lesson the whole chapter to be learnt again.

When the scholar is come to the verbs, he must first persectly learn the rules of formation of the Tenses and Persons, of which the master must direct him to make the application upon the first regular verbs that he shall learn: and when he can conjugate persectly well the two Auxiliaries, with the two or three first regular verbs, he may proceed to the next chapters of Adverbs, Prepositions and Conjunctions, which must be learnt through; and, besides that, a new verb to conjugate every day as part of his lesson. He must also be put to rendering into French the tenses which make the second part of the introduction to the

exercises. I forgot to say that the exercises upon the accidence of nouns ought to be made as soon as the pupil is acquainted with

that part of speech.

The Conjugation of verbs, in all languages, is one of the most effential parts of Grammar, and the most difficult for children to learn. The tenses of the French verbs are derived and formed from their Infinitive Moods, which are of divers Terminations. Ten forts of terminations are chiefly found among them, which include about 3074 verbs, besides 52 others, that are conjugated neither like one another, nor like either of the ten other forts. In dividing therefore the Regular verbs into ten Conjugations, and making another class of the Irregular, the scholar will have the most perfect notion of the French verbs, and the most effectual and easy way of learning their conjugations. It is necessary, for that purpose, to set down at full length one verb of each conjugation: for the rules of formation of the tenses of verbs being mostly founded upon their terminations, it would avail but little to know how to conjugate the verbs in er, as parler, if one does not know how to conjugate those in aindre as craindre, in oftre as connoître, in uire as instruire, &c. And as to the irregular ones, fet moreover down at least the tenses of their Irregularities. One may now judge if 'tis possible to give a full and perfect knowledge of the French verbs in tables of a sheet of paper: but there will always be Empirics in Learning as well as in Physic. Upon the whole, such as are fond of tables, will find here the most perfect that can be made of the French verbs, wherein they may fee at one view all the verbs both regular and irregular, and how their tenses and persons are formed. But I am fully convinced that it can be of no other use, than as a memorandum for those who have already learnt their verbs, but children cannot have too much help for learning: nor will the learning how to form their verbs give them too much trouble, fince it will indeed spare them, and their masters too, afterwards an infinite deal of pains and plague.

I have put, under each conjugation, all the verbs that are conjugated after the same (except however those of the first, which are about 2700, the most useful whereof are inserted in the Vocabulary; as likewise those of the second conjugation, that are also pretty many in number;) with observations upon their signification and use; as also the tenses and persons wherein they are deficient: so that if a child conjugates a new verb every ear, he will retain all of them, and their various significations,

which

which will be of no small advantage to him afterwards in con-

struing, writing, and speaking French.

But a Master must not content himself with a child's repeating his verbs through, though without a fault, according to his Grammar. A child of a good memory can eafily do that, and be not much wifer for it. He must besides be exercised in the conjugating of each verb: after he has faid it. I mean, first be called upon for the figns of the English tenses, till he answers right and without hesitation; then asked for a particular person of a particular mood and tense in French, then another person in English, and so on every way through the verb: as supposing 'tis the verb avoir that has been repeated, ask the child what is the French for we have; then the English for vous aviez; then again the French for they had; and then the English for il auroit; then the French for you should have, or we shall have, or they had had; and go on in this manner, forward and backward, through all the moods, tenses and persons of the verb. Which way of exercifing the child must be continued, 'till he leaves no reason to doubt but he is entirely grounded in his verbs, and can fay them with judgment, and not by rote.

That part of the Grammar being learnt, the next must be learnt in the aforesaid manner, but without neglecting the first, which must be rehearsed, omitting the notes still: so that the lessons must then be augmented with something that has been learnt already, and therefore will not cost much pains, no more than the verb, the learner being then entirely used to, and acquainted with the conjugating of them. But Masters must insist upon their scholars learning well the lesson of this third part, and never suffer them to learn any thing new, before they thoroughly understand, and can readily rehearse, what is next before; which is also a light and a help to what follows. The contrary would be prejudical to children, and rather retard than forward them. They learn quick enough when they learn well. Sat

cito, fi fat bene.

When a Boy has been thoroughly taught that part of the Grammar which treats of Construction, he must be made to construe a French book, that he may see the application of the rules that he has learnt, and thus enter into the understanding of the language. He must at the same time read with his master the Treatise on Pronunciation. As he will then be able to read tolerably well, he will see with pleasure the soundation of the pronunciation, the practice whereof he has got. He will easily

correct

correct the defects of his vicious reading, and in a little time become entirely perfect in it. I need not observe, that when a child is entered into the construing of books, he must repeat his rules again, and say every day a lesson of the third part of the Grammar as well as a verb, 'till the rules are entirely familiar to him: which must appear by his French exercises. And as the lessons must be augmented in proportion to the improvement of the scholar, he must then also learn the Dialogues (I mean those which I have extracted out of the Comedies of Molière) and the Idioms, if he has learnt his Vocabulary with the forms of speech throughout; for these must be learnt first; and repeat for the third time his Grammar, learning then the particular observations before omitted, and afterwards those that are in the

Appendix.

But the great difficulty is to chuse, and find books fit for beginners. Telemaque and Molière are excellent books in all respects, but were never composed nor designed for learning French. They suppose a thorough knowledge of the language, and are the last books that ought to be read, in order to relish the beauties and delicacies of it, and learn its figurative, idiomatical, and proverbial ways of speaking: and a Master cannot more plainly shew his wast of judgment, than in causing beginners to construe such books. Who would advise a Foreigner, who wants to learn English, to read and study Milton's Paradise lost, which a great part of the English themselves do not righty understand; or some witty Play? I say the same of French books of Literature. They must certainly be read, but in their turn. The rule in all kinds of learning is, or ought to be, to proceed by infensible steps from what is more easy to what is more diffi-Beginners must read only books easy to be understood, writ in the most plain and natural stile, without any thing puzzling either in the expression, or in the turn of sentences, and the subject thereof be known and agreeable to their capacity. For the whole business at first is to make them learn the true import and proper fignification of words and their construction. I have therefore composed two books for the fake of learners, both full of folid instructions, and yet suited to the taste of youth. The first (a book of fables) is writ in the natural order of the construction of the two languages, and perhaps of all languages; so that it bears translating into English verbatim, without altering

in the least the Genius of the English Tongue. * The second, of a quite different stile, contains the common idiom of the French Tongue, the easy and ordinary way of speaking, the ex-

pressions and turn of sentences most used in conversation.

I have joined to the first of these books a Grammatical Index, which befides the fignification of the words, shews their Nature and Etymology, and the order which they keep in the construction; how one governs, or is governed of, another, which is termed in the art of Grammar Parsing: so that a child, without lofing his time in turning over the leaves of a Dictionary, without being able to chuse the true fignification of the words, needs only to look into that Index, wherein he finds every word under its initial letter: then let him write his words down in a book prepared for that purpose; I mean the root of the words, as the infinitive mood, if 'tis some tense of a verb, &c .-- and besides, fludy them in that parsing Index, in order to account for them to his mafter, and shew the reason of the construction agreeable to his rules. There is no child but, when he has been shewn at first, can thus do a lesson with pleasure and success. But the Master must make him give a strict account of every word of his leffon; its Number, Gender and State, Mood, Tenfe and Person; and always begin by making him say by heart, first in French, then in English, the words of the lesson which he shall have writ in his book, and must have learnt before: Nouns, Adnouns, Verbs, Adverbs, Prepositions and Conjunctions. By that means the child will infenfibly treasure up in his memory the words of the language, of which he will understand the divers fignifications, and of which he will foon find the advantage.

I had almost forgot to say, that the parsing must be performed all by the scholar alone, taking the words in their natural order, and going of himself from word to word, 'till he has gone over the whole, without being asked any thing, except when he omits something necessary, and proving every thing by his Grammar rules. The first lessons must not be long; for this parsing will take a deal of time: but it is evident that any learner, after some time studying in this manner, will be thoroughly acquainted with the nature of all the words that can be met with in French

^{*} This book the wife and honest Bookfeller has supprest. See the Remarks upon a spurious Edition of the FABLES CHOISIES, which are prefixed to the second Edition of my Exercises.

Authors; and that nothing puzzling will stop him any more, but the various significations of words, and significative ways of speaking of the language, (which can be learnt only by much construing, and translating books with a good Master;) and that he will soon be able to turn into French the Exercises, and of himfelf apply the rules, which he shall have often observed in the books he has construed; and which also will perfectly six them in his mind, so as to be ready to converse on any occasion without hesitation at every word, as is the case of those who either have neglected, or never had the opportunity of learning the rules.

I must at the same time recommend another book, which has gained an immortal glory to its author; I mean Comenius's fanua linguarum reserata: a performance contrived with incredible art and pains, to promote more effectually the learning of languages, and which has been translated not only into all the languages in Europe, besides Latin and Greek, but also into the Arabian, Turkish, Persian, and even the Mogul's languages, and has gone through a great many Polyglot editions. The ingenious author in methodizing all the works of Nature and Art, all that is the object of our Senses and Understanding, has not only brought under proper heads all the words and common confructions of a language, but also explained things and their differences: so that his performance is a compendious system of learning, altogether proper to form the mind of youth, and enrich it with knowledge, at the same time that they are learning languages. How it comes to pass that so valuable a book, which should be the ground-work, and as the basis of Education, is now quite disused in schools, and known only to some Men of Letters, is indeed a matter of wonder. I intend to give a new edition of it in French and English.

After having gone through these three books, let the scholar proceed to others of different kinds. The ability and prudence of a master consist chiesly in chusing such only, as are sit both for making the scholar persect in the language, and forming his mind. Mr. Le Sage's works are very proper for youth to acquire the Genius and Idiom of French, to make them know the world, and inspire them with the love of virtue. One may chuse Gil Blas, or Le bachelier de Salamanque, and at the same time (in order to get acquainted with different Stiles) read le spectacle de la Nature, Monsseur l'Abbé Le Blanc's Letters on the English and French nations (the title of this book is Lèttres d'un-

François

François 12° 3. v.) or some book of History, as the Life of Charles the XII. by Mr. Voltaire, the universal history by Boffuet, or some of the lives of the Roman Emperors by Tillemont : afterwards the lives of Flechier and Marfolier, the Plurality of the worlds, or some other well writ book of Literature or Morality: then finish with works in the sublime stile, as the Funeral Orations of Flechier, les Eloges Académiques, &c. Télémaque, Molière and other Poets are comprehended in this last class. The difficulty is, that many of those books are very dear, and can hardly be had in schools; but one could easily remedy that inconvenience, in making a collection of the finest pieces of the most valuable French authors of all stiles. The History and Memoirs of the French Academy, as also that of Sciences, afford very excellent pieces for fuch a Miscellany. As those books comprehend the beauties and delicacies of the French tongue, and whatever has been writ most eloquent in it, so they are necessary to be read, by those who intend to make themselves perfect in it.

Of all those books which are to succeed the three first, some of them are to be construed fimply with the Master, the scholar having first studied his lesson by himself, looking out in his Dictionary the words which he does not know. The others are to be translated and rendered according to the beauties of the English tongue; but in both he must pass over nothing unexplained, and that he does not entirely understand. The master must make him render faithfully the true spirit of the Author: I say faithfully, and not literally, which is necessary only in the beginning, and when the scholar is at a loss how to find out the sense himfelf; take notice to him of the divers Ways of speaking, Turns and Idioms of the two languages; of the Propriety of the French words, that is, their Significations both Proper and Figurative; of the choice of the Expressions, in mentioning others almost alike, but which would not sufficiently express the thought, or more common, and which might be used in familiar discourse, but would be unfuitable to the stile and degenerate from its dignity; and especially he ought to explain the Use and Force of the Prepositions, and Adverbial ways of speaking, in which chiefly confifts the Idiom of a language, which he must always have in view with his scholars. I cannot swell this Preface with examples, to shew by their application that true way of studying French Authors which I here recommend. An ingenious and able teacher who has his duty at heart, that is, the improvement of the learners, won't be at a lofs how to promote it: but there is little to be expected from those, who perhaps either want the qualifications necessary for their business, or are so bigotted to their own methods as to scorn to listen to any new Instructions.

After the scholar shall have gone through the former book of the two which I have mentioned, or only part of it, he must then begin to speak French, as he will then have a tolerable stock of words, and will have learnt how to use them. One thing is most certain, that it is impossible for him not to be able to speak the language, when thus made capable of it: and it is as impossible to make himself capable of it, otherwise than by studying its Genius.

It is a great abuse introduced in most schools to force beginners to speak nothing but French among themselves. They of necessity must either speak wrong (even supposing that they have a competent stock of words and expressions, for 'tis the utmost absurdity to pretend that they will learn them by guessing) or condemn themselves to silence. The first cannot but be very detrimental to them: since they thereby accustom themselves to a barbarous broken French, which is no language at all, and cannot be worn out without infinite pains. The second is still worse, for it hinders them from disclosing freely their thoughts, and straitens in some measure their understanding; but above all gives them the utmost aversion to the language, their books and master; to prevent which too much care cannot be employed.

It is amazing to see how apt people are to deceive themselves, and how easy to be imposed upon by designing crasty men, who improve others simplicity to their own private gain. To this is owing the abuse which I am complaining of. The generality of people being incapable to resect duly upon the nature of a language, and the faculties of the human mind, have hardly put their children to the learning of French, but they expect to hear them speak it; and in case they don't, never sail to tax the master

with either incapacity or neglect of his business.

Masters on the other hand being at a loss to satisfy those unreafonable expectations, and knowing not what to contrive for forwarding their boys, presently begin by making them learn words, dialogues and Phrases, and labour hard to beat into their heads as many common sentences as they can; pretty near after the same manner as Parrots are instructed. And, as has been hinted before, the absurdity is even carried so far in some schools, as to confine the poor boys, under all sorts of penalties and punishments,

adepts

to the talking nothing else but French. The consequence is, that they of course acquire the knack of talking a glittering Gibberish, which no body can make any thing of. The ignorant Parents, charmed however with the shew their children make of their learning, think them great Proficients in the French tongue. They recommend the school as one of the best for learning, and so the master gets his end: but in truth the poor boys know nothing of French, and the Parents are deceived, and imposed upon.

To evidence this, let us observe that two things are chiefly to be confidered in the learning of a language: first the words, then the using them conformable to the Genius of it (without mentioning here the Idioms.) The one is the object of memory, the other that of judgment and reflection. The learning of the words is nothing less than getting by heart the whole Dictionary of the language, and cannot be performed within a little compass of time even by the best memory that a youth was ever bles'd with. The right placing and using of words in speech require a constant and steady application of the mind, and cannot be acquired but by much meditating upon the language, either by one's felf, or jointly with a teacher; by much confliuing, and turning both that language into our Mother-Tongue, and viciffim our Mother-Tongue into that language, and comparing all along the Genius and Idiom of the two languages. And altho' 'tis evident that this requires a vast compass of time, yet is it the more fpeedily brought about, as one proceeds in a more methodical order. Afterwards comes the practifing of both, to acquire a due readiness of the mind for writing and speaking.

If nothing more was necessary than to learn to prattle something of French, or rather shew in an assembly that they can speak some French words and phrases, that indeed would not require so much art and method. But as for those who are designed to be Scholars, and shall have need of understanding thoroughly the learned performances in that language; or are to be concerned in some Trade, that requires corresponding with foreign Merchants; or only intend to travel like rational creatures, with a design to adorn their mind by the conversations of the learned and polite part of Europe; or who by reason of their birth and qualities are entitled to those honourable Stations, wherein they shall be intrusted, either at home or abroad, with the interests of their King and country: as these must have the whole mastery of the language, so there is much art required to make them

adepts in it; tho' there's nothing at the same time wherein less used.

One may daily see in schools young lads that have been learning French for several years, and pass for good scholars on account of that readiness with which they deliver their pretended French, but observe no concord at all, cannot so much as make the adjective agree with the substantive, are utterly incapable of writing four lines, and even to make sense of half a page of a common French book; in short, who know no more than the words and phrases of their own book (can that be called knowledge of the language, and learning, without perverting the Ideas of things, and renouncing one's own sense and understanding!) Whereas studying half of that time in the manner I propose, would have made them perfect masters of the language, and enabled them to converse, and correspond with Foreigners, upon all subjects; which they otherwise will never be able to do, for all the shew they made of their French a sew months after their

first fetting out.

As to the time therefore children must be put to the speaking of French, these rules, in my humble opinion, ought to be frictly observed. First that they should have a sufficient stock of words, and even of ways speaking to express themselves: and besides that they should be capable to use them according to the Genius of the language; which is the reason why I am not for their beginning, before they have turned into French part of their Exercises. In the next place, that they should not be suffered to speak French too soon among themselves, without somebody with them to correct their wrong speaking. Therefore when a master finds a boy capable of speaking French under these two limitations, I would have him discourse himself with him in a way fuitable to his capacity, doing it at first in the same sentences and expressions, that he has learnt in his dialogues, changing only the order of the construction thereof, but keeping to the fame words. Moreover in schools a Teacher should, twice or thrice a week, fpend fome time in exercifing his scholars in the speaking of French, conversing in an easy and friendly manner with them: asking the youngest questions within their reach: helping them to make their answers: requiring from those that are more forward descriptions and recitals of what they have heard, feen, or read: and speaking nothing but French to the forwardest and most perfect in the language, nor suffer them to freak English, except to those who cannot discourse with them in French. 'Tis after this manner Boys will be effectually brought to the speaking of French, and not at all by using themselves to the aforefaid Gibberish that prevails in schools.*

Another

* It will not be amiss to set before the Reader a specimen of that barbarous language, wherein School-boys are trained up under the specious pretence of speaking

Demain est un jour de fête pour un nouveau garçon. Il est douze ans vieux, quoi qu'il ne regarde pas si visux; mais il est court de son âge. Il a été à l'école ces quatre années. Smith qui n'est que dix, est plus grand que lui par un demi tête .-- Un nouveau garçon de jour est aussi pour venir la prochaine semaine, mais nous ne sonmes pas pour avoir fête por lui .--- Nous romprons l'école dans une semaine. Je puis dire déja ce que je suis pour gagner pendant les fêtes. Il est un aifé leçon, mais l'exercise est fort dur --- Vous faut aller, ma maîtresse manque vous. Elle a appelle pour vous trois fois deja .-- Quelqu'un demande pour mon maître, --- Nous irons prendre une promenade si le soumaître veut venir avec nous: autrement nous n'irons pas débors, car mon maître ne veut pas avoir nous aller par nous mêmes .-- Je desire wous pour donner moi un de mon nouveau chemise (said once a boy to a maid.) --- Il manque quinze minutes de douze .-- Il est trente minutes après trois. --- Il vous faut venir .-- Vous regardez bien .-- Vous Eles à jouer, Vous êtes pour jouer .--Appellez pour du pain .-- Demandez pour une pièce de pain .-- Aucune personne vous dira, &c. which French must be expressed thus, conformable to the observations of the following pages.

To morrow is a half holy day for a new boy.

He is twelve years old, tho' he don't look fo old, but he is short of his age.

He has been at school these four years. Smith who is but ten, is taller than he by half an head.

A new day-boy is also to come the next week, but we are to have no holyday for him.

We shall break up in a week.

I can fay already what I am to get during the holy days, --- It is an eafy leffon, but the exercise is very hard.

You must go: my mistress wants you. She has called for you three times already.

Somebody asks for my master.

We shall go and take a walk, if the Usher will go with us, otherwise we shall not go out; for my master won't have us. go by ourselves.

I defire you to give me one of my new

It wants fifteen minutes of twelve. It is thirty minutes after three.

You must come. You look well. You are to play.

chamifes neuves. Il est midi moins un quart. Il of trois beures & demi,

Il faut que vous ventez, Vous avez bon air, or bon vilege. C'est à vous à jouer.

C'est demain congé, or Nous aurons demain congé pour un nouveau persionnaire.

Il a douze ans, queiqu'il ne parcisse pas si âgé, mais il est petit pour son âge. Il y a quatre ans qu'il va à l'école.

Smith qui n'a que dix ans, est plus grand que lui de la moitié de la tête.

Il doit auffi venir un nouvel externe, or Il y a austi un externe qui doit venir la semaine prochaine, mais nous n'aurons pas congé pour lui.

Nous aurons vacances dans buit jours.

Je sai déja ce que j'aurai à apprendre pour les vacances. C'est une leçon bien aifée, mais le thême est fort difficile.

Madame (une tèlle) a besoin de vous : il faut que vous alliez voir ce qu'elle vous veut. Elle vous a déja appellé trois fois.

Quelqu'un demande, or Voila quelqu'un qui demande monsieur (un tel.)

Nous irons à la promenade, or Nous virons faire un tour, si monsieur (un tel) or si le Précepteur veut venir avec nous : sinon nous ne sortirons pas; car monsieur (un tel) ne wat pas que nous fortions feuls. Je wous prie de me donner une de mes

Call

Another way of exercifing boys is, when they have done construing a lesson which they understand well, to make them thut their book, and repeat in French the substance of what they have been construing. If they omit any thing effential, the master should make them take notice of it, and enlarge more upon fuch or fuch a particular circumstance. Also when they have translated any French, give them some days after their English, after having corrected it; or another good translation of the same, to put into French again. The benefit they will reap by this fort of exercise, is too obvious to need to be enlarged upon. Moreover, they must learn by heart whatever they meet with in their French Authors, most lofty in fentiment, or elegant in stile. I had forgot to say that the Mifcellany, which I propose to publish for Beginners, is such a performance as ought to be, for the most part, got by heart: fince it contains the common idiom, the most polite usual expressions, and turns of sentences of the language.

It follows from all this, that the learning of French requires more care from the mafters, and more pains from the scholars, than are commonly taken both in schools and in private. But then, when that language has been learnt in this manner, it becomes one's mother-tongue. One can treat familiarly with the most difficult and entertaining authors, and enjoy the pleafure of converling with all Foreigners at home or abroad: and I will presently prove that there is no other way to learn a language. The choice of an able mafter is also of great importance. Those who are desirous to speak, ought especially to be fure that he has the true French Accent. Otherwise they will learn to speak Normand, Picard, Gascon, Provençal, &cand those accents, besides the idiom peculiar to the people of those Provinces, are so vastly different from the true French accent, that Mr. Rollin, speaking of the care that masters ought to take of the French youth pronouncing right, will have them imitate the accent of those several Provinces, to such children as are apt to draw out, or shorten, certain syllables of their words, in order to shew them the ridicule and defect of their speaking.

Call for bread.

Ask for a piece of bread,

Any body will tell you.

Demandez du pain. Demandez un morceau de pain. Tout le monde vous le dira.

N. B. The children of the French Refugees born in England (when they freak French) hardly speak better French than that of the Specimen.

Schools (in England) are stocked with people of those Provinces of France for Teachers, without mentioning Suiffes (another odd fort of French Masters); the generality of which, besides their bad accent, know not the first principles either of the French Tongue, or of Grammar. I hope this performance will be advantageous to them in all respects; for they must have the mastery of it, and make the rules samiliar to them, that they may readily represent them upon occasion to their scholars, whenever they happen to write or speak wrong.

It now remains to answer the Objections that may be made against this Grammar, and the method I propose for learning and

teaching French.

Some people urge, that the best way of learning a language is to learn by Practice: that it is impossible to make sure rules upon a living language, which is entirely grounded upon use: that these rules are destroyed by the exceptions, which prove that they are groundless: and in sine, that 'tis too tedious and painful for children to get such a Grammar by heart: that 'tis overloading their memory, and losing a great deal of time, which may be better employed in making them speak French: and that the rules serve only to puzzle their understanding.

1st, I am so much convinced of the excellency of Practice in all things, and especially that a living language is a practical science, that it is for no other purpose I have taken so much pains in making this Grammar, and the Exercises upon all the rules which it contains, than to put the learner the sooner and more essectually into the Practice of the language, and thereby remedy that so notorious and so much complained of evil, that the generality of those who learn French get no other benefit from their pains and application, than that of understanding common French books, without ever being able to speak or write that language. But I also easily persuade myself that those who make this objection mistake Rote for Practice, than which nothing is more absurd.

Practice, rightly understood, consists in exercising one's self upon what one has learnt, and in the frequent using of the terms and idiomatical phrases of a language. It therefore supposes the previous learning, not only of words to speak, but also of the way or rules of using them, conformable to the Genius of that language. Practice, then, has not learning for its object, but is itself the object of learning, and is no more than the exercise of

b 2

the mind in the thing learnt. It is undeniably true, that any one who has once learnt how to write and speak a language well, ought afterwards to speak it, as often as he can find an opportunity, in order to retain it, as likewise to be able to use it with greater fluency and ease; and that only is called Practice. But as to the means of attaining a due exactness and propriety in the writing and speaking of a language for beginners, who most certainly cannot practise what they have never learnt before, unless they come at the knowledge of the words of a language, and the way of using them, by Conjuration, there's none other, I dare maintain, than studying methodically the principles and

rules of it, after the manner I propose.

Neither let it be urged, in support of that wrong notion some people make to themselves of practice, that Insants learn their mother-tongue without being taught, and only by hearing others speak. For without enquiring here into the faculty of the soul in this respect, which would not prove favourable to those who plead this instance, it may suffice to answer, what is obvious to any body who reslects ever so little upon the case, that that knowledge which young children have of their mother-tongue, is confined within a very narrow compass: nor does it extend further than the merely expressing the most common concerns and wants of Nature in that tender age; 'till after having learnt to read, they gradually improve in the learning of the words and expressions of their mother-tongue, in proportion as by reading and instruction they improve their intellectual faculties.

As to putting young persons into French families where not one word of English is spoken, or even sending them over to France, both Reason and Experience convince us, that unless they are previously grounded in the principles, they can receive no other benefit than that of practising common compliments, or exercising themselves in the trisling topicks of familiar discourse. For unless they earnestly apply themselves to the learning of it, studying with some qualified person, who makes them read much, translate much French into English, and again English into French, pointing out as they go on the Genius and Idiom of the language, they will be so far from becoming masters of its Scope and Beauty, that even after ten, twenty or more years stay in France, they will find themselves at almost as great a distance from understanding the true spirit of a French Author,

or converfing in an intelligible manner upon any material fub-

ject, as at their first going thither.

What if a Parent, being defirous that his fon should learn Music, should say to an excellent Master of that Art: I will have my fon learn Music; but pray don't make him lofe a deal of time in learning what you call the principles of your art, without finging a pretty tune. Put him at once in the practice: there's nothing like it. (I here take Practice in the fense of those who make this objection) Let your rules alone, your Gamuts and Keys. which are only the Cant of Music. I will have him learn by practice, I fay. Sing airs to him, and make him fing. Never fpeak to him but in finging: he can't fail of learning finging when he hears nothing elfe. Could fuch a child learn Music after this manner? He could perhaps learn how to fing some airs, which he should have often heard repeated to him: but he could never fing at the opening of a book, for want of having first learnt the nature, use, and power of the several forts of notes, white and black ones, Quavers and Semi-quavers, Points, Times, and all the figures that compose Music, make the rules of Harmony, and are the guides to the voice in finging. In fhort, the child could only fing the airs that he should have learnt, by often hearing the same sung to him, and which he also would quickly forget. It is the same with a language. Those who are defirous to learn it, must begin by learning the principles, proceed by the application of them, and finish by the practice of them. To act contrarily is perverting the natural order of things, and attempting Impossibilities. To obtain an end in any thing, one must use the necessary means to it. That the principles are the necessary means of learning a language, is agreed upon by all judicious men, both ancient and modern; who all compare those principles to the foundations of a building, which, if they are not folid, and deeply laid, whatever is raifed upon them will fall to the ground.

2dly, I grant that Use alone has, without reason, and oftentimes contrary to it, established the several ways of speaking in a language: but they must know those ways of speaking thus established for the understanding of the authors that have writ, and daily do write, in that language, and conform themselves to them, if they are desirous to write or speak it. These particularities therefore, which use has thus established, and to which the learner must necessarily conform, must either be in some manner distinguished to him, or he must fix upon them by his own observation: for no other method can be thought of to

know them, and yet they must be known.

Now who will pretend to learn by himself, and without help, those Caprices of use which make the essence of a language, by fludying deeply the books writ therein; meditating upon the nature and use of all its expressions; taking notice that many hundred nouns are of one gender, many hundred others of another, and many others used in both genders, but with divers fignifications according to their gender; that among verbs fome require one state in the noun, and some another; that they are affected by such and such conjunctions as to their moods, and remembring all those nouns, verbs and conjunctions severally; and making many more like observations, without which one cannot attain to the knowledge of a language, and which also suppose the knowledge of Grammar? But tho' such a sagacious man could dive in this manner into the bottom of a language, will it not be shorter, and easier for him, to read only a performance, where he shall find all those observations ready digested in a clear method, so that he needs only restect upon them to have the key of the entire knowledge and understanding of that language? - All ways of speaking were originally established independently from any rule; but they are become by use the very Rules of speaking, which make the Grammar of a language: and if they are not studied and entirely known, 'tis impossible ever to speak, or write, conformable to use. - As to the exceptions, far from destroying the general rules, they are more particular rules, which oftentimes strengthen, and illustrate them.

adly, 'Tis well known that children don't want memory, that memory is active in them only, and it is of great moment to cultivate in that tender age in those that have but little. To overload the memory of a child, would be to make him learn too much at once, and things which he does not understand: but not to give him a moderate lesson to get by heart, after having well explained it to him. To learn the Examples that attend the rules, and promote the understanding of them, is of very great help to the memory. There's no doubt but some children have more memory and capacity than others, and therefore can be more forwarded: but they must all learn the Grammar, since 'tis the only means to attain to the knowledge of a language,

language, as I have, I think, sufficiently proved. Moreover must not they learn, sooner or later, the words of the language, which are the mere object of memory? If so, one of the great benefits which they will reap by this performance is, that in learning the rules of their Grammar, they will at the fame time, infenfibly, and as if by artificial memory, learn almost all the words of the French tongue: fo much is it calculated for their improvement! Should they learn the words and examples only, without any observation upon them, they could get no knowledge of the language at all, the words being only the materials of it, and its Genius and Idiom confisting in the use of them. And should they learn but few rules, they could know but part of that Genius and idiom, as this Grammar would be defective, if it did not contain all the observations that can be made upon the language. Befides, there is always in a language matter enough left to be learnt by practice only, which no art can reduce into rules, as will be feen in the Appendix, and the fet of Idioms in the third volume. But I have made Rudiments for the use of Beginners of the youngest fort, which comprehend only what is necessary for them to learn before they are put in the Grammar. It would be therefore to no purpose to urge, that the learning of these rules is too hard for children, and that they can only serve to puzzle their understanding : for if there are any children who cannot learn them, I declare them altogether incapable, not only of learning French, but of any fort of learning at all. " The Art of Grammar is necessary for chil-"dren, fays Quintilian; it forms the mind of those who begin." And as the understanding of languages serves as an introduction to all sciences, as all the learned allow; so by studying the rules of Grammar, children begin to reflect, to have their understanding opened, and exert their tender and hopeful parts; and thereby render themselves capable of studying in time more difficult sciences.

If notwithstanding these proofs of the most effectual means of mastering a language, which carry all the conviction in the world along with them, there remains still people prejudiced against a regular and methodical way of learning, they must be lest to their irrational conceptions: my design being to be serviceable to those only who are desirous to make themselves, or their children, or the youth whose education they are intrusted with.

perfect in the French Tongue, and seek earnestly for the best means to effect it, and are sensible of the benefit of a good guide in the pursuit thereof. And if the method which I have here proposed, will not bring them to the happy accomplishment of their wishes, I dare insist on it, no other ever will.



the

on ver the

GRAMMAR

OFTHE

FRENCH TONGUE.

INTRODUCTION.

RAMMAR is the art of speaking a language.

An ART is a set of Rules digested into a methodical order, for the teaching and learning of something.

This word Rule, taken in its proper sense, signifies an instrument used by an artist, as a guide in what he is about: and, in its figurative sense, it signifies a sure and insallible mark of what is right or wrong in any thing we undertake.—These Rules or Marks, in point of languages, are Observations made upon what Use has introduced into a language; and therefore prescribe after what manner it must be spoke.

SPEAKING, is expressing one's thoughts by Signs: and a LANGUAGE is the manner, or the signs, which a nation, i. e. a certain number of men, have agreed and used to express their thoughts by.

And because men want to make their thoughts known, not only to those whom they live with, but also to others they are very distant from, or who are to be born many ages after them, they have, for that purpose, invented two sorts of signs; the one transient, and serving only to represent thought actually,

B (Sounds;)

(Sounds;) the other permanent, and designed to represent it in

all times and places, (Characters.)

These Sounds and Characters, i. e. all that is spoke and writ, form Speech: which is composed of Sentences; sentences

of Words; and words of Syllables.

SYLLABLES, in speaking, are sounds of which words are composed and formed; and, in writing, they are parts of the same words, composed of characters which represent those sounds: as Ad-mi-nis-tra ti-on, that has six parts, six sounds, six syllables.—Syllables are either simple or compound. They are all compound in the word just mentioned; but in the words about, elect, and many others, the first syllable is simple.—Sometimes one sound only, one syllable, makes a word called Monosyllable; as but, man, it is not (which three last sounds make three words:)

otherwise a syllable has no fignification of itself.

Words are Images of Thoughts. They differ from the founds and characters, in that men have applied to these last only the general power of forming words, without representing other Ideas but those of sounds and characters: whereas they have, besides, applied to words the distinct and particular power of representing their thoughts. Just as, in Painting, colours make of themselves no distinct object that exhibits to the mind other Ideas but those of green, red, blue, &c. but being applied with proportion, and according to the rules of art, they make a whole which represents all the figures which one has a mind to draw.

The THINKING FACULTY, which shines so wonderfully in the invention of speech, consists in Conceiving and JudgING. But as we can conceive either Things, or the Manner of being of things, as likewise we can judge of them either simply and absolutely, or with restriction and respectively to some circumstance or other; so sour things are to be considered in speech.

to

th

fo

cl

in

je

th

th

the

and

15 0

oth

are

or z

281

1st, That which is spoke of, which Philosophers call the Subject.

2dly, That which is affirmed of it, which they call the ATTRIBUTE.

3dly, The Affirming Term, which joins the attribute to the subject.

4thly, The CIRCUMSTANCES which may attend the subject,

the attribute, and the affirming term.

As, for instance, when apprehending what Learning is, and what Usefulness is, I form this judgment; Learning is useful:

Learning

Learning is the fubject I speak of, useful is what I affirm of it (the attribute), and is the term by which I affirm the attribute of the

subject, and which joins the two other terms together.

Again. When I say, A guilty conscience is at all times a very tormenting pain: a conscience is the subject which I speak of, a pain what I affirm of it, is the affirming term which joins the attribute to the subject; but, besides that, these words guilty, tormenting, and at all times, are so many circumstances, which specify the subject which I speak of, what I affirm of it, and the affirming term: for I do not speak of conscience in general, but of a guilty conscience; I do not judge barely that it is a pain, but a tormenting pain; nor do I affirm that it is only a tormenting pain, but that it is at all times a very tormenting pain; the word very being also a circumstance that specifies the word tormenting, as this last does what fort of pain I judge a guilty conscience is.

Whoever reflects ever so little, will easily be sensible that the whole of speech amounts to the expressing of those four things only, which make all its effence. Therefore several forts of expressions, or words, must needs have been instituted, to represent not only all the things that can be conceived, but also the judgments which can be made of them. It does not follow, nevertheless, that one can express no judgment, without making use of three or four forts of words; for men having naturally a defire to express their meaning as quick as they can, and a speech the leaft loaded with words being less difficult to express, and even the more perfect, as it draws nearer to the simplicity of thinking; fo they have instituted words, in the fignification whereof is included, at the fame time, the attribute and the affirming term : in others they have further included the fignification of the fubject; and even they have instituted some, which express at once the fubject which they speak of, the attribute they affirm of it, the affirming term, and the circumstances that modify one or al! the three other terms.

Thus in this proposition Man thinks, the word thinks includes both the attribute which is affirmed of the subject man, and the affirming term; and is as much as to say is thinking, or is a thinking creature.—These words yes, no, never, always, and others of the same kind, which we answer to the questions that are asked us, comprehend those very questions: so that the yes or no which I answer to this question, Does he study? is as much as if I answered he studies, or he does not study; the first of which

Bo

the Latins expressed by the single word studet, which is equal to

be is studying.

Again. If to this question, Is a guilty conscience at all times a very tormenting pain? I answer yes, yes sure, or certainly, it is evident that either of those expressions is as much as if I repeated the whole proposition without interrogation, a guilty conscience is at all times a very tormenting pain; and includes therefore a subject which I speak of, the attribute I affirm of it, an affirming term, and the circumstances which those three terms are at-

tended by.

Nor does it follow, that four forts of words might have been fufficient for expressing all that can be thought of: for as the natural desire men have to express themselves quickly, has induced them to invent terms of abbreviation, which, tho' ever so short, comprehend nevertheless whole and long propositions; so the necessity of making themselves understood clearly, and without the least ambiguity, especially in considering, and speaking of, the several relations which things bear to one another, and the difagreeableness of repeating too often the same terms, has made them invent many others, both for the more fully expressing all that passes in their mind, and for adorning speech.

All the words that men have inftituted for representing their thoughts, may be reduced to eight forts. Grammarians call them in general PARTS of SPEECH, because speech, or all that is spoke or writ, is composed of those eight forts of words, to each of which they have given particular names, which shall be

explained in the fecond part of this Grammar.

The feveral words made use of for expressing what one thinks of, are all together called by Philosophers a Proposition, and by Grammarians a Sentence. And many sentences joined together, in such a manner as the one has a coherency with and dependency upon the other, for the making one entire and compleat sense, are called a *Period* by these last, and *Argument* or

Reasoning by the others.

Having thus shewn, in few words, the analogy of languages, we shall consider in the following sheets the Sounds and Characters of the French Tongue, the Words it is composed of and their nature, and the Use and Construction of the same words in speech; which will divide this Grammar into three parts. The first shall treat of the Pronunciation and Orthography; the second of the Parts of speech in general, or Etymology; and the third of the same in particular, or of Construction, called in term of art Syntax.

PART

PART I.

Of PRONUNCIATION.

RONUNCIATION is the right expressing of the divers founds of a language.

In every language there are two forts of founds. The Fowels, fo called, because they express by themselves full and distinct founds or voices: the Confonants, fo called, because they form no diffinct found, but jointly with fome one of the vowels.

In French there are fix vowels, a, e, i, o, u, y; and nineteen consonants, b, c, d, f, g, h, j, k, l, m, n, p, q, r, s, t, v,

r

d

ne

T

These five and twenty characters, or letters, in the column underneath, taken either separately, or in their several combinations, express the divers sounds of the French tongue. Next to them I have added two other parallel columns of the French and English words wherein those sounds are found, as being the most proper way for learners to get a true notion of them; and after having thus shewn the nature and force of those founds, I have joined in a table all the combinations of them; that is, the feveral forms and shapes which those sounds are susceptible of in French: or, in other words, the various ways of writing or spelling one and the same sound. Which combinations I range into as many classes, as there are founds that can be expressed by different characters.

N. B. The letters printed in Italic denote the found that is to be distinguished. The Asterism that is met with in the column of the English words, shews that there is no found in English that answers the French found that is to be known.

French Letters and Sounds.			French words where- En in the founds are	
				sounds are found.
Capitals.	Names.	a.	matin, morning.	at, fat, rat.
A. '	aw.	â.	mâtin, a mastiff dog.	awe, law, all.
B.		30.	langue, tongue.	long.
ь,	bey.	ь.	bas, low.	bad.

0 21 Grammai	of the Ficher	ongue.	
French Letters and Sounds.	French words where- in the founds are expressed.	Englishwordswhere- in the French founds are found.	
Cap. Names. Small) = =	
с.	clou, a nail.	cloud.	
ca.	car, for.	cloud. like in (1.5)	
ça.	força, he forced.	fallet.	
ce.	força, he forced. cela, that, certain.	flow, certain.	
C. cey. ci.	citer, to cite.	city.	
co.	coton	cotton.	
ço.	leçon	lesson, so. 15	
cu.	curé	curate.	
çu.	reçu, he received.	furety.	
D. dey. d.	du, owed.	dull.	
e (guttural)	je. I, me me.	answer, porter.	
e (mute)	âme, soul.	come, love.	
E. ey. é (acute)	pré, meadow:	fate.	
è (grave)	mer, fea.	mare, air.	
ê (circumflex)		air.	
é (middle)	bec, beak.	bet.	
ei	peine, pain.	pen.	
en (after i)	bien, well.	Saint.	
eu	feu. fire. The fame	as e guttural, which exact-	
	. Iy aniw	ers to that of e in porter.	
eux.	heureux, happy		
F. eff. f.	flote	fleet.	
g.	gland, an acorn,	glean.	
ga.	gâter, to spoil.	gaudy.	
ge.	gager, to laya wage		
gi.	gite, dwelling place	e. +	
G. gey. go.	gorge, throat.	gregory.	
gui.	anguille, an ell.		
guï.	aiguille, a needle.	guilty, guilt.	
gn.	mignon, pretty.	minion.	
	d) homme, a man.	honour.	
	d) honte, shame.	hoft, halt.	
ch.	cher, dear.	share.	
I. e. i.	fini	finished, fit.	
J. (Conf.) j.	jour, day.	pleasure.	
in.	ingratitude.	ingratitude.	

[†] g before e and i founds like j in just and jig, but without making d heard before as in English, or rather like s in pleasure.

French Letters and Sounds.		French words where- in the founds are expressed	English words where in the French found are found.	
Cap. Names.	Small			
K. kaw.		kyrièlle.	key, keep.	
	1.	la, le, the.	tad, less	
L. ell.	i-ll.	billet, a note, billard. billiard, million.		
M. em.		mon, ma,	my.	
N. en.	n.	non	no, not.	
	0.	cote, a petticoat.	cut.	
	ô.	côte	coast, old.	
O	on.	fon, his, ber.	tongue.	
	ou.	fou, poule, ben.	fool. pull.	
	p.	pas, flep.	pan, pin.	
P. pey.	ph.	philosophe	philosopher.	
	qua.	quatre, four.	call.	
	que.	quel, what. querir, fetch. kell. cry.		
Q. qu.	qui.		key, kit.	
	quo.	quoter, to quote.	coat.	
R. err.			rat.	
	8.	fanté, bealth.	fold.	
S. ess.	fç.	Scavoir, to know.	falt.	
_	t.	ton, ta, thy.	town.	
T. tey.	ti (between two	prophétie, ambition	, prophecy, secrecy,	
	u.	tu, thou, vu, feen.	rivulet.	
U. ".	v.	vin, wine.	vine.	
V.	un.	I'un, the one.	• 4	
	CS.	axe, axle-tree.	ax.	
X. ix.	gz.	exemple	example.	
Y. igrec.		yeux, eyes.	you.	
Z. zed.		zèle	zeal.	
		Double Sounds.		

		Done commune.	
ia. ielle.	*	(il) lia, he ty'd. kyrielle:	yard. yell.
ier .		nier, to deny.	ye, yea.
io.		viole, a viol.	yore.
ion.		constitution.	young.
ua.		(il) tua, he killed.	
uer.		Suer, to sweat.	•

B 4

A Grammar of the French Tongue.

mi. lui, be, bim. ieu. lieu, place. inoui, unheard of. we, wheat. oui. ouer. jouer, to play. weigh. oire. boire. to drink. where. ouaie. jounie, gugaw. why. ove. joye, joy. (il) louoit, he praised. quoit fweat, wet. ouhait. Soubait, wift.

A TABLE of the Combinations of the founds of the French Tongue; or of the divers forms and various shapes which one and the same sound can receive. Each sound is at the head of its respective class.

O Bserve, first, that tho' one and the same sound can receive divers forms, and be represented in writing many various ways, yet one cannot indifferently spell a word or a syllable in such or such a manner. Thus an (year) cannot be spelt like en (in); nor dans (in) like dent or dents (teeth); tho' an and en, dans, dent and dents, have one and the same sound. This table shewing only the circumstances, or rather words, wherein a certain number of letters coupled together, express only the sound that is at the head of that class.

2dly, That those various ways of spelling one and the same found, take seldom place but in final syllables of words; and that too, saving the observations that shall be made in their proper places, about final consonants.

Sounded like aw in law, or a in all. Sounded like a in at and ally. Words wherein the Words wherein the founds are found. founds are found. Sounds. Sounds. bras, arms, (plur, num.) tabac, tobacco. as. ac. ach. almanach, almanack. acs. lacs, nets. almanachs, almanacks. act. contract, contract. achs. arsenal, storehouse of acts. contracts, contracts, al. arms. drap, cloth. aps. draps, cloths. ap. bras, arm, (fing. num.) at or aft. mat (or) maft, maft. as. afts or ats mats (or) masts, masts chat, cat. at.

+ c is founded in lass when it fignifies lakes (and a is short and stender) but never when it fignifies ness or flares,

	an.	Sounds.	Words wherein the founds are found.
Sounded like on in long.			jounus ure jounus.
Sounds.	Words wherein the founds are found.	ess.	donner, to give. dangers, dangers.
anc.	blanc, white. bancs, benches.	ers. es. ez.	fantes, healths.
and. ands. ang.	glands, a glove. glands, acorns. fang, blood.	et or & ai or ay.	and. j'ai, I have. geai, a geai.
angs.	étangs, ponds. dans, in	æ.	Ægypte, Ægypt. æconomie, OEconomy.
ant.	devant, before.		è
am.	Adam, Adam. camp, a camp.		led like ay in May.
amps.	champs, fields.	è. ai or ay.	règne, reign. vrai, true, May, May.
en.	harenc, a herring.	ei.	veine, vein.
encs.	harenes, herrings. (il) prend, he takes.	ait.	fait, done.
ends.	(tu) rends, thou renderest	ệt.	effêt, effect, il met, be puts.
ens.	gens, people.	ep.	cep, a vine. object, object.
ents.	dents, teeth. emploi, employment.	eg.	leg, legacy.
empt.	éxempt, exempt (or) éxempts, free.	oid.	froid, cold. il croit, be believes.

oi.

Double)	Sound like wea in sweat.
oi.	moi, I, me.
oy.	foy, faith.
oit.	il doit, he owes.
oigt.	doigt, finger.
ouet.	fouet, whip.
ouhait.	Souhait, a wish.
ouoit.	il louoit, he praised.
	Action to the second se

Sounded like a in fate.

tems, time.

Caen, (a city.) Jean, John. faon, a fawn.

paons, pea-cocks.

ed. pied, foot. pieds, feet. eds. clef, a key. ef.

ems.

aen. ean. aon.

aons.

r

ês.

Sounded like a in Huzza.

Words wherein the Sounds. Sounds are found. ès. tres, moft. ais. frais, frefb. futaie, lofty trees. aie. playe, wound. aye. playes, wounds. ayes. ils aient, they have. alent. aît. il plait, it pleases. traits, arrows. aits. êt. pret, ready. ets. valets, fervants. aids. laids, ugly. paix, peace. aix. tu aies, thou haft. aics. echecs, chefs. CCS. legs, legacies. egs. ceps, vines. eps. il eft, he is. elt. forets (or) forests, foets or efts. refts. oic. monnoie, coin. ils disoient, they faid. oient. je lisois, I did read. ois. je changeois, I did cois. change. ils mangeoient, they did eoient.

oi.

Double found like why.

oie. voie, way. oye. une oye, a goofe. OIS. bois, swood. oix. noix, wallnut. oids. poids, a weight. doigts, fingers. oigts.

Words wherein Sounds. founds are found.

jouaie, gugaws. ouaie. fouets, whips. ouets. ouhaits. Souhaits, wishes. ouoient. ils louoient, they praised.

er.

Sounded like are.

fer, iron. cr. mers, Seas. ers. ere. mifere, mifery. misteres, mysteries. eres. air. l'air, the air. airs. des airs, airs. aire. faire, to do. croire, to believe. oire. clerc, a clerk. erc. clercs, clerks. ercs. erd. verd, green. tu perds, thou loofeft. erds. erf. cerf, a stag. nerfs, sinews. erfs. deffert, defert. ert. deserts, desarts. erts. pere, father. ere. freres, brothers. eres. ils esperent, they hope. erent. terre, earth. erre. guerres, feldom. uerres. affaires, affairs. aires. ils flairent, they smell. airent. ils ferrent, they shoe. errent.

oir.

Double found like where

noir, black. oir. oire. boire, to drink. foires, fairs. oires. nageoires, fins. coires. ils foirent, they squitter. oirent.

etre.

Sounds.	Words wherein the founds are found.	Sounds.	Words wherein the founds are found.
		eints.	teints, dyed.
	être.	int.	il tint, be beld.
être.	champêtre, rural.	inct.	instinct, instinct.
êtres.	fenetres, windows.	ingt.	vingt, twenty.
aître.	naitre, to be born.	im.	timbre, stamp.
aîtres.	maitres, masters.	aind.	il se plaind, he complains.
oître.	croître, to grow.	ainds.	tu te plainds, thou com- plainest.
C.	1. 		
	unded like i in fit.	i-en *.	bien, well.
i	demi, balf.	i-ens.	tu viens, thou comest.
у.	il y a, there is.	ı-ent.	il tient, he holds.
ie.	poulies, pulleys.	oin or in	after o making a double.
ies.			pretty near wen in
id.	ils lient, they tie. un nid, a nest.	went	→ 1 (7) (2) (1) (7) (7) (2) (8) (8) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1
ids.	muids, hogsheads.		
il.	chenil, a dog-kennel.	oin.	foin, hay.
ils.	fils, fon.	oins.	moins, less.
ir.	punir, to punish.	oint.	point, not.
irs.	plaisirs, pleasures.	oints.	points, Stitches.
is.	amis, friends.	oing.	poing, the fift.
it.	il dit, he says.	oings.	oings, anointed.
its.	habits, clothes.		
ix.	prix, price.		0.
		So	unded like u in cut.
	in.	oc.	croc, a book.
Sound	ded like ain in faint.	op.	trop, too much.
in.	vin, wine.	ot.	mot, a word.
ins.	tu vins, thou camest.	eau.	peau, skin.
aim.	faim, hunger.		ô.
aims.	daims, deers.	Sounde	d like o in old or Ghoft.
ain.	pain, bread.	os,	un os, a bone.
ains.	tu crains, thou fearest.		bientôt, Soon.
aint.	faint, holy.	ocs.	croes, books
aints.	les saints, the faints.	ots.	mots, words.
ein.	feindre, to feign.	oths.	Goths, Goths.
AND DESCRIPTION OF THE PERSON	ceint, girt.		Gaule, Gaul.

[·] En after i making a double found.

A Grammar of the French Tongue.

Words wherein the Sounds. Sounds are found. chaud, bot. aud. réchauds, chaffing-difhes ands. defaut. defect aut. defauts. defects. auts. Perault, (prop. Name.) ault. aux or chapeaux, hats. caux.

12

on.

Sounded like on in tongue.

non, no. on. donc. then. onc. jones, rufbes. oncs. dons, gifts. ons. pigeon, pidgeon. con. mangeons, let us eat. cons. fond, bottom. ond. ronds, circles. onds. long, long. ong. longs, long. ongs. front, forehead. ont. ponts, bridges. onts. nom, name. om. plemb, omb. lead. plombs, S ombs. tu romps, thou break ft. omps. ompt. prompt, quick. prompts, S ompts. opium. um.

or.

Sounded as in English.

or. de l'or, gold.
orc. du porc, porc.
orcs. des porcs, porcs.
ord. bord, brim.
orps. le corps, the body.
ors. alors, then.
ords. tu tords, thou wring'ft.

Words wherein the Sounds. founds are found. fort, Arong. ort. ports barbours. orts. hellebore. Hellebore. ore. tu dores, thou gild'A. ores. ils dorent, they sild. orent. horrent. ilsabborrent, they abborr centaure, centaur. aure. Maures, Moors. aures.

Store.

aurent.

Sounded like oo in fool.

ils restaurent, they re-

ou. fou, fool. il, coud, he forus. oud. tu couds, thou fow'f. ouds. joug, oug. jougs, ougs. coup, blow. oup. loups, wolves. oups. ous. nous, we --- us. out. tout, all. egouts, finks. outs. doux, Sweet. oux. joue, cheek. oue. roues, wheels. oues. ouent. ils louent, they praise. aout or 1 Aout, August. aoust. Saoul, I glutted or aoul. aouls, Saouls, S fatiated.

our.

Sounded like oor in moorish.

our. four, even.
ours. cours, course.
ourd. lourd, heavy.
ourds. fourds, deaf.
ourg. bourg, borough.

Part I.	Of PRONU	NCIAT	10 %
Sounds.	Words wherein the founds are found.	Sounds.	Words wherein the founds are found.
ourgs.	faubourgs, suburbs.	hoeurs.	des choeurs, choirs.
ourt.	court, Short.	eure.	du beure, butter.
oure.	boure, cow's hair.	heure.	one beure, an bour.
oures.	tu foures, thou fluffift.	eures.	demeures, abodes.
ourent.	ils courent, they run.	eurent.	ils meurent, they die.
			oeil.
	nud, naked.	oeil.	l'oeil, the eye.
ud.	- ** - 1、*******************************	cuil.	
ue.	nue, cloud.	ueil.	le deuil, the mourning.
ues.	Statues, Statues.	euils.	ecueil, fands.
uds.	nuds, naked.		fauteuils, great chairs.
ut.	falut, falute,	euille.	une feuille, a leaf.
uts.	statuts, statutes.	euilles.	des feuilles, leaves.
uent.	ils tuent, they kill.	ueilles.	tu cueilles, thou pick'ft.
uth.	un luth, a lute.	ueillent.	
uths.	des luths, lutes.		ther.
ux.	le flux, the ebb.		eux.
us.	du pus, corruption.	eux.	feux, fires.
eu.	ayant eu, having had.	eufs.	beufs, oxen.
eut.	il eut, he had.	oeux.	des voeux, vows.
		oeufs.	des oeufs, eggs.
	eu.	eut *.	il veut, he is willing.
Soundea	like e guttural, or we	Walter St	
in an	fwer, or e in porter.		un.
eu.	jeu, play.	un.	chacun, every one.
euf.	beuf, bcef.	uns.	les uns, the ones.
eut.	il peut, he can.	um.	parfum, perfume.
oeu.	un voeu, a vow.	ums.	partums, perfumes.
oeud.	un noeud, a knot.	unt.	defunt, deceased.
oeuf.	un oeuf, an egg.	unts.	emprunts loan.
		eun.	à jeun, fasting.
	eur.		ur.
Sounder	l like wer in answer, or	ur.	dur, bard.
	like er in porter.	urs.	murs, walls.
	une fleur, a flower.	ure.	mure, ripen.
eur.	des pleurs, tears.	ures.	ordures, filth.
eurs.	bonheur, happiness.	eures.	balieures, sweepings.
heur.	malhaure micfortunat		ils endurent, they bear.
heurs.	malheurs, misfortnnes	eurent.	ils eurent, they had.
oeur.	le coeur, the heart.	Cartal El	

" ent in any other word is founded like en in jew.

ail.

A Grammar of the French Tongue.

T4

Sounds. Words wherein the founds are found.	Sounds.	Words wherein the founds are found.
ail. ail. mail, a mall. ails. éventails, fanse The fame found long. aille. de la paille, straw. ailles. des mailles, stitches. aillent. qu'ils aillent, let themgo.	eil. eils. eille. eilles. eillent.	eil. foleil, the sun. pareils, alike. abeillo, a bee. bouteilles, bottles. ils veillent, they watch.

Strictly speaking, there is no sound in French but can be related to some order of combinations of the precedent table. For as to the feminine terminations, that is, the words that end in e not sounded, as ame; or in es as belles; or ent as aiment; bestides such instances as are inserted in the table, 'tis what shall be treated of all along in the following sections: wherein we shall consider each sound separately, 1st, of the Vowels, 2dly, of the Diphthongs, 3dly, of the nasal Vowels, 4thly, of the Consonants; and 5thly, conclude with the several marks used in writing French, Abbreviations, &c.

SECTION I.

Of the founds expressed by the six vowels, a, e, i, o, u, y, when not attended in the same syllable by another vowel, which makes them Diphthongs, nor followed by n, or m which makes them Nasal.

THIS letter receives two alterations or two founds: the one short and slender, the other longer and broad, as they are expressed in these words of the table matin and mâtin, and these two English at and awe or all. a long is usually mark'd over with a circumstex thus (â). Whenever a is named or spelt by itself, 'tis always by the broad sound. (un a, an a.)

In the fyllables ail and aille, a keeps its found, as we shall see in its place; and it is always short when 'tis followed by il only (ail) and long when followed by ille (aille.) Therefore it takes its short and slender sound in mail, a mall, and the long and broad one in maille a stitch; except in médaille wherein a is short.

This observation is not so strictly applicable to ail and aille when they meet in the middle of words. One may however

fay in general that if the word is a Derivative, whether noun or verb, one must consider the final syllable of the Primitive, for ail and aille keep in the Derivative the same sound which they have at the end of the Primitive. Thus a is short in il travaille, and ils travaillent (he works, they work) tho' at the end of words, because that verb is derived from travail wherein a is short: and for the same reason it is short too in the middle of the words of the same verb travailler to work, nous travaillons we work, &c. Thus again a is long in tailler to cut, tailleur a taylor, paillasse a straw-bed, &c. because it is so too in the Primitives taille cut, paille straw.

As for these persons of aller to go, qu'il aille let him go, qu'ils aillent let them go, a must be long there by its nature, because these persons are irregularly formed without being de-

rived from any Primitive of that termination.

a followed by y don't make together a vowel or fyllable, because y stands for two i's, the first whereof is joined to a, and makes the improper diphthong ai, as in pays country, which is pronounced as if it was writ pai-is: the spelling of that word and some others like with a single i with two points over it, as is but too commonly met with in books, is contrary to the analogy of the language.

This vowel expresses six different sounds in French, which, for clearness sake, I'll call, the first, e guttural, on account of its receiving its sound so immediately thro' the throat: the second, mute, because it is not sounded; the third acute, the fourth grave, the fifth circumstex, because they should always be marked over by these accents; and the fixth the middle e, because its sound keeps a medium between the grave and the circumstex. Whenever this letter is named by itself, 'tis always by the acute sound (un é, an e.)

e guttural.

e guttural is never accented. It is found in the monosyllables je, me, ne, te, le, que, de, &c.; in the two first syllables of recevoir spelt by themselves, and in a great many other words, wherein it cannot be sounded like one of the e's accented, but has a sound peculiar to itself. That e is usually dropt in common conversation, as je dis, I say, pronounce as if it was spelt j'dis. But when two or three of those monosyllables meet together, one of them at least must be sounded, either the first or the last; as je ne le veux pas, I won't,

pronounce je n'l'veux pas, or even je n'le veux pas. In this last fentence, as well as in repeating verses, and specially in the particle de in these words, ordre de demeurer dehors, order to stay without doors, that e expresses a sound exactly the same as that of the diphthong eu as expressed in the word jeu, play. Which sounds je and jeu are very near, if not quite, like to that heard in the last vowel of these English words dinner, porter, parlour, taylor; these English syllables answering most precisely the French ones neur, teur, leur.

There is such a vast variety in the contractions of that e, and wherein it is not pronounced, as can be learnt only by hearing one read and speak who has the true French accent. But besides the dropping of e guttural in the aforesaid syllables, there are more particular cases, as in the middle and end of words, wherein it must not be sounded at all: and 'tis in that quality only it has been hitherto considered by our Grammarians, under the ap-

pellation of e mute, or not founded.

e mute.

e mute is more particularly met in the middle and at the end of words, either alone, as in nouns and adnouns of the feminine gender and fingular number, as ame, foul, belle, fine; or followed by s, or even nt, as in all the plural number and in verbs, as ames, foul, tu parles, thou speak'st, ils aiment, they love; or in fine, preceded by another vowel, as in vie, life, armée, an army. In all which cases e discharges no other part than does the final e of these English words love, life, wherein it is not sounded at all: only in the latter case it causes the preceding vowel to be drawn out somewhat longer.

e is supprest both in pronunciation and writing.

or b not aspirated, and it is supply'd by an apostrophe thus:

l'enfant, the child.
l'homme, the man.
j'aime, I love.
il n'aime pas, he don't love.
l'amour qu'elle a, the love
fhe has.

The apostrophe is also put after parceque and jusque: as parce qu'il est, because he is; jusqu' à demain, 'till to-morrow.

2dly, In the adjective grande before the following substantives, tho' beginning with a consonant.

Grand'

in

th

m

grand mere, grand-mother, grand' chambre, large chamber, grand' (alle; large hall, grand'chere, great cheer, grand' faim, great hunger, grand' foif, great thirst, grand'peur, great fear or fright, great matter.

grand'pitié, great pity, grand'part, great share, grand'meffe, high-mass, à grand'peine, with much difficulty, hardly, ce n'est pas grand'chose, 'tis no

It is better, in writing, to make no elifion at the end of grande before those words, especially when this adjective is preceded by one of these particles, une, la plus, très, fort : nay, excepting grand'mere and grand'messe, when une comes before, 'tis better to pronounce grande than grand. Therefore write and pronounce une grande chambre, la plus grande chere, très grande

peur, &c.

Those cases excepted, never suppress e in writing, nor spell un' indign' action, for { une indigne action, an unworthy action, entr'eux, entr'elles, } for { entre eux, entre elles, amongst them; fair' un' éloquent & merveilleus' histoire, for faire une éloquente & merveilleuse histoire, to write an eloquent and marvellous history : tho' e is not founded in all those cases, and you must pronounce as if it was writ (in French +) fai ru nelokan te merveilleu zistoire.

3dly, e is quite dropt in future and conditional tenses of

verbs: as,

nd'

Je serai, I shall or will be,
tu porteras, thou wilt carry,
il aimeroit, he would love,
Pronounce

The serai.

The nous trouverons, we shall find,

And in verbs ending in ier, as prier, to pray, étudier, to study, employer, to employ, &c. it is better to cut off the e not founded in those tenses, and to write these words as they are pronounced: Je prirai, I shall pray, vous étudiriez, you would fludy, il em-

⁺ N. B. Whenever, to represent the true pronunciation of one or many words together, I express them by other letters than those in use, that must always be understood with respect to the French language; it being, strictly speaking, absolutely impossible to represent such words or sentences as if they should be pronounced so with respect to the English. It is sufficient to have shewn, as exactly as can possibly be, in the Tables prefixed to this Treatife, all the French founds with their combinations, and the English founds that answer to them. To pretend to more, that is, dreffing French words and fentences in English founds and letters, would be willingly running headlong into those gross, shocking absurdities that are seen in a foolish book extant, most impertinently usurping the title of a French Grammar.

ploiroit, he would employ, instead of prierai, étudieriez, employeroit. — It is the same with the substantives derived from those verbs, as paiment instead of payement, from payer to pay, remèrciment for remerciement, from remèrcier to thank, &c.

Except from that observation, verbs in which e is followed by two confonants, the first whereof is r, as je verrai, I shall or will see, il perdroit, he would loose; wherein e is sounded after

fuch a manner as we shall describe presently.

4thly, e after g, and followed by e, as in pigeon, a pidgeon, ferves only to give g the found of the confonant j, which otherwise would take the hard sound of g. For the same reason e is added in spelling before a and e in participles, and preterite tenses of verbs ending in ger, as changer, to change, manger, to eat, juger, to judge: in all which cases e is no more sounded than in these words pidgeon, changeable. Therefore don't write changant, il juga, nous mangons, as, according to the analogy of the language, you must write commencant, and commenca, from commencer, to begin; but changeant, jugea, mangeons, and pronounce chanjant, juja, marjons, pijon, &c.

5thly, e is not founded in the Penultima (the last syllable but one) of substantives ending in té and derived from adjectives; as dureté, hardness, honnêteté, kindness, derived from dur, hard, and honnête, kind. Except in such nouns in té as have e preceded by i, as impiété, ungodliness, sobriété, sobriety, &c. which are derived from impie and sobre, &c. e in these words takes both

the acute found and accent.

6thly, In the Penultima of substantives in ment derived from verbs; as jugement, judgment, mouvement, motion, contentement, contentment, derived from juger, mouvoir, contenter. Except agrément, liking, supplément, supplement, and these three words clément, clement, élément, element, and véhément, vehement.

frankly, sottement, fillily, &c. Except 1st, these seven, aveuglément, blindly, commodément, conveniently, communément, commonly, confusément, confuséedly, expréssément, expressly, impunément, with impunity, prosondément, deeply. 2dly, adverbs derived from adjectives ending in é (acute); as aisément, easily, effrontément, in a bold manner, &c. derived from aisé and effronté, &c.

Sthly, In the Penultima of the infinitive of verbs ending in eler or eller, emer, ener, efer, ever, ever, enir: as celer, to conceal,

jeter,

fo

je

V

as

Sei

in

ho

th

de

it (

the

for

WO

in

acu

aga

jeter, to throw, semer, to sow, pefer, to weigh, venir, to come, &c. except in these verbs:

arreter, to stop, beler, to bleat, blasphemer, to blascangrener, to gangrene,

decreter, to decree, egrener, to take out exceller, to excel, of the grain, empiéter, to incroach fouetter, to whip, upon, etrener, to handsell, bebeter, to besot, s'endeter, to run in inquieter, to disquiet, seller, to saddle, debt,

t

S

,

h

h

m

11,

pt

ds

nt.

lem-

né-

dely,

ef-

eler eal,

ter,

aliener, to alienate, s'enquêter, (now a- interpréter, to exdays very feldom used for to inquire) meler, to mingle, enteter, to cause the head-ake, meaning fmells, s'enteter, to be obstinately resolved, fêter, to celebrate, guetter, to spy,

pound, préter, to lend, projeter, to project, quereller, to quarrel, quêter, togoabegging, regreiter, to grudge, rebeller, to rebel, répéter, to repeat, refrener, to refrain, reveler, to reveal, seler, to feal, interjeter, to lodge, Vempeter, to ftorm.

'Tis to be observed, that tho' e is not sounded in the Penultima of those verbs mentioned in the last observation, yet it takes the found of e grave in the Penultima of such tenses of the same verbs, wherein the final er of the infinitive becomes e not founded, or when it becomes the Antepenultima; as je seme, I faw, je peferai, I shall weigh, j'appellerois, I would call.

othly, In the Penultima of nouns in eur, derived from the verbs of the same terminations as those of the last observation; as receleur, one that receives stolen goods, semeur, a sower, from femer and receler; as likewife in the Penultima of Jouns ending in tier: as pelletier, a skinner, cabaretier, one who keeps an alehouse, &c.

10thly, In the fyllable des, beginning a word and followed by a vowel; as defabuser, to undeceive, desavouer, to disavow, and their compounds. Except désigner, to denote, désister, to desist, defoler, to vex, and defespoir, despair.

11thly, In the fyllable re in the beginning of words, wherein it denotes reiteration or reduplication of the action expressed by the word; as redire, to fay again, refaire, to make again, reffortir, to go out again, &c.

Except, first, when the reduplicative particle comes before words beginning with e founded, or any vowel, or h not founded; in which case e is sounded, and mark'd over with the accent acute, and the particle re loses its final e : as récrire, to write again, from écrire; réfluyer, to wipe again, from éssuyer; réunir,

to reunite, from unir; rehabituer, to use one's felf again to 2

thing, from babituer, &c.

adly, When the word implies refiteration or reduplication, tho' the particle re cannot be faid to be added to it, because without it, it would not be a French word : such are these words and their derivatives :

réduplicatif, reduplicative, récapituler, to resume, recidiver, to relapfe, réciter, to recite, say by heart, repeter, to repeat, réitérer, to repeal, récollement, a re-examination, recrimination, recrimination, redimer, to free, exempt, reflechir, to reflect, regenerer, to regenerate,

reintigrer, to restore, réhabiliter, to reinstate, réparer, to repair, réclamer, to claim, récolte, the crop, recollection, recollection, réconcilier, to reconcile, repercussion, repercussion, resipiscence, amendment of life, résumer, to resume, sum up, reverbération, reverberation.

In réconfronter and réformer e is also sounded, tho' we say con-

fronter and former.

12thly, In the syllable re followed by a double f, as ressembler, to ressemble, se ressouvenir, to remember, &c. Except ressultation, to rife again, and refurection, wherein the first e is a founding one.

13thly, e is not founded at all in the pronouns demonstrative ce, cet, cette, ceci, cela, this, or that; nor in the pronoun personal le after a verb at the imperative; as ce livre, this book, cet enfant, that child, cette femme, that woman, faites le, do it ; pronounce fla, flivre, ftenfant, fleufemme, faite'l, and never faites le, or le or leu.

14thly, e is not founded in the Penultima and Antepenultima

of these words and their derivatives. Arlequin, an arlequin, |cheville, a peg, arfenal, an arfenal, arfenic, arfenick, beni, bleffed, caqueter, to prattle, chaperon, a hood, chenil, a dog-kennel, forgeron, a smith, chenille, a caterpillar, chenet, an andiron, chemin, a way,

cheminée, a chimney, chemise, a shirt, fenêtre, a window, fenil, a hay-loft, fenouil, fennel, genou, the knee, guenon, a monkey, grenouille, a frog,

ballebarde, an halbard, hameçon, a fish-hook, banneton, a Maybug, hoqueton, a fort of ferjeant, levain, leaven, à la Ste. menoux, a fort of French difh, neveu, nephew,

passe-

tl

re

an

ali

bel

pro

passe-tems, pastime, rebelle, rebel, secourir, to succour, petit, little, retour, return, taffetas, taffety.

Lastly, e is not sounded in any of the derived words that have it from their primitives. Thus all adjectives seminine ending in e not sounded, as likewise the first person in most verbs, that final e is not sounded neither in the words derived from them: as in fortement, strongly, and forteresse, a fortress, from forte, strong; proprement, neatly, and propreté, neatness, from propre, neat; arrangement, ordering, jugement, judgment, logement, lodging, &c. from j'arrange, je juge, je loge, &c. Except the adverbs mentioned above, aveuglément, communément, &c. In agrément, an agreement, and j'agrérai, j'agrérois, I shall, or should like, and supplément, supplement, e is acute, because they are derived from agréer, and suppléer, whose first persons are j'agrée, je supplée, and the first e only is kept in the derivatives.

e acute.

This e that has the found of a in fate, should always be marked over with an acute, as it is really at the end of substantives of both numbers, and of the second person plural of verbs, when it is spelt with an s; for it is now-a-days generally spelt with z, leaving out the accent: as bonté, kindness, aimé, loved, bontés, kindnesses, il sont aimés, they are loved, vous aimez, you love.— In words wherein that é is before another vowel, as in géant, a giant, réunir, to reunite, &c. it denotes for certain, that the two vowels keep each of them their proper sound.

er, at the end of infinitives, is founded like é acute; as like-

wife at the end of nouns in er, ier, and ied: as

parler, to speak,
danger, danger,
barbier, a barber,
pied, a foot,

Pronounce

{
 parlé,
 dangé,
 barbie,
 pié.
}

Except, 1st, in these following words, wherein e has the most

resonant sound, and r is pronounced hard:

amer, bitter, | cancer, canker, | hiver, winter, | léger, light, and belvéder, a belveder, | enfer, hell, | hier, yesterday.

2dly, In all monosyllables in er, as mer, sea, cher, dear, fier,

proud, &c.

b

fe,

n-

er,

er,

ng

ive

nal

en-

ro-

les

ma

hal-

ok,

oug,

to :

fort

affe-

3dly, At the end of all Latin and foreign proper names; as fupiter, Luther, Grutter: but not in French proper names, as Didier, Roger, &c. pronounce Luter, Rogé, &c.

C 3

es is founded like e acute in articles and pronouns (les, des, ces, mes, tes); as les rois, the kings, mes amis, my friends, ces genslà, thos: people; pronounce le rois, me zamis, ce gens-là : but

At the end of a fentence, es in the pronoun les takes the refonant found of è grave; as also in des preposition; as renvoyezles, fend them back again, and not renvoyez-le; des qu'il eut fait, as foon as he had done, and not de qu'il, &c. tho' the accent is not always used in those cases.

As e is often met with in the beginning and middle of words, but through the carelessness of Printers and Authors, not marked over with that accent which should denote that it is to be

founded like e acute, in order to supply that defect, make the following observations.

Ist. All e's that have the found of e acute at the end of a word, keep it also in any syllable whatever, in the derivations and inflexions of the same word. Thus e being founded acute in the end of aife easy, must be so too in aisement easily. Thus again e having the resonant sound of e grave in amer bitter, must have it too in the second syllables of amertume bitterness, and amerement bitterly. Except only in verbs in er, wherein e is never founded in future and conditional tenses, as we have faid.

adly, e is acute in é, dé, pré, and tré first syllables of a word : as éclat a crack, noise, été been, écrit writing, dépit spite, ditourner to deter, disturb, prélude a prelude, préparer to prepare, trépas death, decease, trésor a treasure, &c. Except,

1°. pre in premier first and its derivatives, and these persons of the verb prendre to take, prenons, prenez, prenois, &c. wherein

pre is founded with the harsh found of e, but short.

2°. These persons of the impersect être to be, etois, etoit, etions, &c. in which e is not founded as in été been, but with the resonant [but not most resonant] found of e grave. nous etions, &c.

30. de in the following words and their compounds wherein

e is not founded.

demain, to morrow, depuis, fince, demeurer, to live, demander, to afk, demi, half. demanger, to itch. demoiselle, a mis,

Denis, Dionyfius, desTus, upon, deffous, under, dedans, within, dehors, without,

devant, before, devancer, to out-run, devise, motto, deviner, to guess, devoir, duty, il devient, he becomes,

grows.

tho'

tho' de in devenir has somewhat of the resonant sound of e, and the second e is not sounded at all. e in de first syllable of digouter, to make to loath, is acute; and in degouter to drop, it is not sounded.

N. B. Words beginning with des, don't fall under the last observation. It has been said before that e is not sounded in the

first syllable of such words.

3dly, e is sounded acute but short before rer in infinitives in erer: as espérer, to hope, digérer, to digest, modérer, to mode-

rate, &c.

d

é

2

ns-

us-

ft

nd

er

a

pit

to

of

ein

oit,

rith

ois,

rein

run,

mes,

tho'

4thly, e is founded acute in the fyllable re in the beginning of words, wherein it denotes neither reiteration nor reduplication of action: as récent, recent, réfugier, to fly for refuge, altho' it is not founded in refuge. Except the following words and their derivatives, wherein e is not founded in re.

rebut, cast out. rebelle, rebellious, but not in rebellion, rebours, the wrong fide of a thing, rebrouffer, to go back, rebufade, rebuff, receler, to receive stolen goods, recoin, a by place, recommander, to recommend, reconnoiffance, gratitude, recourir, to have recourfe, recevoir, to receive, but not in recipient, nor reception, reculer, to draw back, redevable, indebted to, redoute, a redoubt, redoutable, dreadful, refrein, burden of a fong, refrogner, to knit one's brows, refus, denial, regarder, to look, regimber, to kick, regret, regret, relais, post-stages, reland, musty, releguer, to banish, but not in relegation,

relief, relievo, relier, to bind, relique, relick, reliqua, remnants, religion, religion, but e has the acute found in irreligion, reluire, to glitter, remede, a remedy, remercier, to thank, remettre, to remit, but not in remiffion, remuer, to ftir, renard, a fox, renier, to disown, renegat, a renegado, renister, to snuff up one's snot, renoncer, to renounce, renom, renown, fame, repaire, a lurking hole, repartir, to fet out again, le repentir, to repent, repas, a meal, repic, repique, replique, reply, repas, reft, reprendre, to correct, 98représailles, reprisals, se retirer, to retire, reproche, reproach, retrancher, to cut off, revêche, harsh, froward, requête, a petition, requérir, to request, but not in réquisition,

retenir, to keep, but not in rétention, retenue, moderation, retentir, to resound, revanche, revenge, revers, the reverse.

Some words have different Significations according as the e of their first syllable re or de is pronounced and marked over with the accent acute, or not pronounced at all: as

répartir, to divide, repartir, to lay eggs again; répartir, to divide, repartir, to reply, or go back again; dégouter, to make to loath, degouter, to drop, &c.

Observe besides, that ez denotes only the sound of é acute; as assez, enough: as doth likewise the conjunction et or & and.

e grave.

This e, whose sound is sonorous, or resonant, is sound 1°. In the conjunction des, from, the preposition pres, near,

the adverb tres, most, and in all nouns ending in es, as abces,

abcefs, profes, a professed Monk.

2°. In all monofyllables, as likewise the syllables of words, wherein it is followed by r pronounced, as in mer, the sea, fer, iron, enfer, hell, amer, bitter, amertume, bitterness, ouvert, open.

3°. In the last syllable of the plural number of the words, wherein it is indifferently resonant in the singular, as sing. effet,

effect, plur. éffets ; projet, project, projets.

e circumflex.

e circumflex is always markt over with the accent which characterises it; and it is exceeding sonorous and long, specially when it makes the penultima of a word the last syllable whereof is e mute, as may be observed in bête, beast, ébêté, stupid; grésse, graft, grésse, grafted; pêche, a peach, pêché, a peach-tree; tête, head, entêté, strong-headed; même, even, champêtre, rural, &c.

e middle.

This e, so called because its proper sound keeps a mediumbetween that of e grave and e circumstex, is found 1°. in monosyllables, fyllables, and all fyllables of words where it is followed by any other consonant than r pronounced, or t not pronounced. Thus e has the middle found in bec, beak, fel, falt, effet, effect, projet, project.

2°. Before two confonants, or x in the beginning and middle of words, as in infecter, to poison, examen, examination, and examiner, to examine, tho' in these two last e takes a little of the acute found. Except when n or m is one of the two confonants with which it is followed: for they then denote either the nafal found as in entrer, to enter, emplir, to fill; or the third person plural of verbs, where final ent is mute.

3

;

5,

S.

t,

s,

t,

a-

lly

eof

Fe,

e ;

re,

um. no-

es,

The e of the penultima of the words the last syllable whereof is e mute, is either most sonorous as in grêle, hail, problème, a problem, tempête, a tempest, or but a little sonorous, as in chandelle, a candle, meche, match, trompete, a trumpet: except in these five words collège, college, liège, cork, piège, snare, privilege, priviledge, and fiege, feat, wherein the e of the penultima is acute and a little long.

All the words just mentioned prove how necessary the accents are to our e's, in order to shew their pronunciation; and that the perpendicular accent introduced of late years into our language is as necessary as the acute, the grave and the circumflex.

From these observations it follows, that the diphthong ai, which is naturally founded like é acute, receives the same alterations of found as e; and is more or less resonant in a word, according to the confonants that follow it; as faire, to do, maître, master, naîtrois, from naître, to be born.

i, followed by n or m in the beginning of words of one or two fyllables, gives a found like to that of ain in the word faint, as vin, wine, Indes, Indies, pronounce vain, ainde. Except in imbu, imbued, impur, impure, and ingrat, ungrateful: but in longer words, as in infini, infinite, imprudent, imprudent, in and im are founded very near like in English in the first syllables of the same words infinite, &c. I say very near, because in and im cause in French a nasal sound, wherein n and m are not separated from i.

i in the particle conditional fi is contracted, both in writing and speech, before and with the pronouns il and ils only, and never before any other vowel, not even before i in any other word: as s'il vient, if he comes, instead of fi il, &c; s'ils disent, if they say: but write and pronounce fi elle vient, if she comes, fi illustre, so illustrious, si après cela, it after that; and not s'elle vient, &c.

i is not founded after u in buiffier, usher (of a door) : pro-

nounce buffié.

i is not founded, nor makes a diphthong with the precedent vowel, when 'tis followed by l or ll; i then ferving only to give l or ll a liquid found, which they call the liquid found of l: as foleil, the fun, travail, work, veiller, to fit up, travailler, to work. That liquid found of l is the same that is heard in English in the sound of the double l of the word million: all the difference is, that i which causes the liquid sound, is in French before l, whereas it is after in English.

0.

This vowel receives two founds as a; the one short and slender, and the other longer and broad, as they are expressed in these words, cote or cotillon, a petticoat, and côte, a coast. o long is usually marked over with a circumstex thus (\hat{o}) .—Whenever o is named or spelt by itself, 'tis always by the long and broad found of \hat{o} (un o, an o.)

o is dropt in the fecond syllable of accommoder and raccom-

moder.

The pronunciation of notre and votre is worth observing. These words are pronounced with the broad and long sound of ô in the pronouns relative le vôtre, la vôtre, yours, le nôtre, la nôtre, ours, and o is marked over with a circumflex. When they are only pronouns adjective, they are sounded with the short and slender sound of o, without being marked over with a circumflex, as some authors do: and if the substantive begins with a consonant, r is not sounded in votre and notre; as votre livre, your book, notre maison, our house: pronounce votte livre, notte maison: but when the substantive begins with a vowel, pronounce as it is spelt votre ami, your friend, notre affaire, our affair; as also in the Lord's prayer, Notre père qui es, &c. Our father who art, &c.

9

.

tes

0

b

1-

in

ıg

0

ad

m-

g. f ô

la

en

ort

ir-

ith

re,

tte

nce

as

vho

- 11.

21.

Although there be no found in English that answers exactly that of the French u, yet the pronunciation of it is very easy, if one is ever so little attentive to the found which it expresses. It founds pretty near like u in locust.

u in foreign or Latin words become French, followed by m, takes the nasal sound of on: as factum, a plea, pronounce facton.

y.

y, generally speaking, has no other found but that of French i, and is used in French in the following circumstances only.

1st, As adverb of place or pronoun, and then y makes a word by itself; as il y a, there is, y pensez-vous, do you think of it?

2dly, In the beginning of these two words, only yeux, eyes,

and yeuse, a holm-oak.

3dly, In the middle of some words wherein y stands for two i's; as in pays, country, (but not its derivatives paysage, a land-skip, and paysant, a peasant, wherein ay is sounded only as ai, without another i before sage and sant) essayer, to try, voyons, let us see; which words are sounded as if they were writ pai-is, paisant, essai-ier, voi-ions.

Except from this last observation the following words, wherein y don't stand for two i's, (making an improper diphthong with the foregoing a) but a keeps its natural found, making a vowel

by itself, and y takes a liquid found as in you.

Ayeul, grand-father, bayonnette, bayonnet, cayer, a book of glayeul, cornflag, paper,

cayeu, a sucker, fayance, Delst-ware, camayeu, a Broch, tavayole, a babe's mantle, tuyau, a pipe, payen, a pagan; and Bayard, Bayonne, Bayeux, Cayènne, and Cayètte (proper names); as also in ayant, having: which words (as well as those mentioned in the third observation) some authors write with i only, instead of y.

It were to be wished that we had some particular mark to distinguish the liquid i in these last words without using y: but in excepting them from those wherein y denotes two i's, and keeping to i marked over with two points its destination, there is

no more confusion.

The two stops over i, shew that that vowel makes a syllable by itself; whereas otherwise it makes with the foregoing vowel

an improper diphthong; as in je hais, I hate, hair, to hate, naif, no way counterfeit, héroique, heroical, Lais, &c.

y denotes the found of two i's, the former whereof makes with the foregoing vowel an improper diphthong; as in pays,

country, royaume, kingdom, effayer, to try, &c.

From these ten or twelve words are excepted, and even half of them scarcely occur in common speech. Is it not amazing to see some people refuse to follow this uniformity in writing, than which nothing can be more analogous?

SECTION II.

Of Diphthongs.

HE meeting of many vowels in one and the same syllable, is called Diphthong. When many vowels together keep each of them in the syllable their particular and proper sound, they are called Proper or Syllabic Diphthongs; as lui, he, lier, to tie. When they all together make but one single sound, they are called Improper or Orthographical Diphthongs; as air, air, eau, water.

Proper Diphthongs.

ia, ian, ie, ien, ieu, io, ion, oa, oë, oi, eoi, oin, oua, oué, ua, wé, ui, uin, oui, ouen, ouin.

All that can be said of these Proper Diphthongs amounts to this: that tho' these vowels united together make really two distinct syllables, each of which keeps its natural and peculiar sound, yet they are sounded and pronounced as quickly, and in as small a compass of time, as a single ordinary syllable. Therefore never pronounce in two syllables Di-eu, God, di-able, devil, li-er, to tie, vio-lon, a siddle, jou-er, to play, fu-ir, to avoid, ou-i, yes; but sound the two vowels in one syllable quickly, Dieu, diable, jouer, &c.

There is an exception to this, viz. when those diphthongs come after two consonants, the last of which is r or l; as nous prions, we desire, vous voudriez, you would, il plioit, he bent, and the word hier, yesterday, which are pronounced like two syllables. Nevertheless the adverb hier is sounded in one syllable only, when it comes with the other adverb avant, (avant-hier,

the day before yesterday.)

ti je In coadjuteur, a coadjutor, coaclif, coercive, retroaclif, retroaclive, cloaque, a common shore, croasser, to croke, Goa, Moab, and other foreign words, which are the only words wherein oa is found; and in coopération, coopérer, &c. each vowel makes a particular syllable.

Improper Diphthongs.

ae, ai, ay, ao, au, ea, eai, eau, ei, eo, eu, oe, oeu, oi, ou, ui, uei.

Observe first, that when these vowels together don't make the same syllable, but two distinct ones, two points are put over that which begins the last syllable; as in hair, Pirithous; or an accent over the first vowel when 'tis an e: as in geant, a giant, deisme, deisme, météore, a meteor, Géorgie, Georgia, Léonidas, &c.

2dly, That, excepting eu and ou, the natural and peculiar found of the other improper diphthongs is quite the fame as, and

not at all different from that of some of the five vowels.

ae is found only in Caen, the name of a city, wherein a nasal

only is founded (Can.)

Greek and Latin writ formerly with a being now-a-days writ with and founded like é acute; as Egipte for Egypte, Equinoxe for Equinoxe.

In Danaé, Ticho-Braé, and other such words, the accent that is over é shews its pronunciation, and that it makes a vowel by itself.

ai or ay denotes the found of e, accented fometimes acute and fometimes grave. Nay, it is not founded at all, nor even writ, in the participle, future, and conditional tenses of the verb faire, to do ; ai being now-a-days converted into e not sounded, even in the writing of them. Faisant, doing, je faisois, I did, nous faisons, we do; pronounce fzant, fzois, fzons; and write fesant, je ferois, I shall, should do: tho' some authors scruple to conform to that spelling in the participle and impersect.

like é acute; as je parlai, I spoke, je dirai, I'll say; pronounce parlé, diré. Except in these sour words vrai, true, ésfai, an essay, délai, delay, May, May, wherein ai and ay are sounded

as in English in the word May.

9

0

le

۴,

ln

2dly, ai being followed by s (ais), or e not founded (aie), at the end of a word, takes the most resonant found of e grave; as

jamais, never, plaie, a wound.

3dly, ai in the middle of a word, and followed by a confonant, is founded like e grave, more or less resonant according to the consonant that follows. (See the observation at the end of the paragraph of è grave.)—ai has the most resonant sound of è in haine, hatred, traitre, a traitor; and in the words wherein ai comes before r, as in faire, braire, to bray, &c. pronounce fer, &c.

4thly, In ai followed by a double or fingle *l*, a keeps entirely its proper found of a, i ferving only to give *l* or *ll* a liquid found;

as bail, a lease, vaillant, courageous.

ai is likewise sounded as a single a in St. Aignan, (the proper

name of a duke.)

as is found only in the following words, in the founding of

which either of the two vowels is left out.

ist, In Acriste, paon, a peacock, faon, a fawn, Laon (the name of a city), which are pronounced with the nasal found of a, as if they were spelt pan, fan, Lan.

2dly, In Same (the name of a river), and extraordinaire, ex-

traordinary, which are founded Sone, extrordinaire.

3dly, In taon, ox-fly, which is founded with the nafal found of o, as ton.

4thly, In Aout, August (a month), which is pronounced ou, or

in English oo.

au and eau at the end of words have the short and slender sound of o; as chapeau, a hat, marteau, a hammer, &c. Except the word eau, water, and the particle au, to the, which have the long and broad sound of ô; as also au sollowed by d, t, x, in the last syllable; as chaud, hot, défaut, desect, chapeaux, hats. Therefore pronounce chape, marto, ô, chô, désô, chapô.

Beau has the found of o at the end of a sentence, and that of ô when it is followed by its noun; cela est bo, that's fine, voilù un

bô coup, that's a fine ftroke.

au, in the beginning of words, has fometimes the slender found of o; as in audace, audaciousness, autant, as much, &c. and sometimes the broad one, as in aucun, no, none, auguste, august, &c. I'll subjoin to this treatise a list of the words wherein use will have au sounded like o in the beginning of them, as also of those wherein au has the sound of \hat{o} .—au, within a word, always takes the broad sound of \hat{o} ; as baudrier, a long belt, saucher, to mow.

fleau, a scourge, is pronounced like a proper diphthong flé au; as is likewise préau, a little meadow, and eaux in Despréaux (a proper name wherein s is mute), and in féaux, plural, of féal,

trufty, (used only in royal patents, proclamations, &c.)

10

no

for

in

The

ea is found only in the words Jean and Jeanne, John, Jane: is left out in the diminutives Janot, Jannette, Janneton. Jean is founded with the nasal sound of a, as Jan; Jeanne, with the long and broad sound of â, as Jâne; and Janot, Jannette, and Janneton, with the shorter and slender one.

ea is also found in some verbs after g, as in mangea, wherein (as we have seen before) e loses its sound, and serves only to

make g take the found of j, as if it was spelt manja.

eai is found only in the same verbs just mentioned after g, and in the word geai, a geai; wherein eai, or rather ai, takes the sound of éacute, e serving to the same purpose as in the words of the last paragraph; as je mangeai, I did eat: pronounce manjé, un jé.

ei, or ey, denotes the same sound as in English e besore a consonant, or in the word pen, which answers exactly to the sound of this French word peine, pains. — Except in Reine, a Queen,

wherein ei has the most resonant sound of i long.

In ei followed by l or ll, e keeps its found (the refonant found of è grave), and i ferves only to give l or ll the liquid found; as folell, sun, veiller, to sit up. (See the paragraph of i.)—ei in orgueil, pride, is not sounded as in foleil, but as eu in deuil, mourning: but it keeps its proper sound in its derivatives orgueil-leux, proud, &c.

or geons of some verbs, and in the words geolier, a jaylor, and George; in which cases e loses quite its sound, and the preceding g is sounded like j. Pronounce affoir, Jorje, &c. (See the 4th

paragraph of e not founded.)

Observe that when there are two points over o, or an accent acute over e, as in geographie and météore, both vowels keep their

proper founds.

r

r

e

ô

472

er

c.

le,

ds

m,

1 2

ng

14 ;

(a

éal,

00

eu receives two sounds; the first of which is sound in seu, fire, il peut, he can, &c. which is the same sound as that heard in the last syllable of these words, cutting off r, answer, porter, parlour, &c.—x joined to eu (eux) gives it another peculiar sound not to be sound in English, but not hard to express.—eu in jeune, young, is sounded as in seu; but in jeûne and jeûner, fasting, it is sounded as eux, tho' not in déjeuner, to breakfast.—eu takes the sound of o in filleul & filleule (god-son, or daughter.) and of eux in Hebreu.

The fecond found of eu is that of the vowel u, and is found only in these two or three words, Eustache (a proper name), rheume, a cold, rheumatisme, a rheumatism, and in eu, had, (from avsir,

avoir, to have.) Pronounce u, ustache, rume.—We now write vu, seen, vue, sight, sûr, sure, mûr, ripe, reliure, binding, tu pusses, thou could'st, and all participles of the preterite without e, instead of the old way of writing veu, veue, seur, relieure, tu peusses, &c. — eut in il veut, he is desirous, is not sounded as in il peut, he can, but like eux; but 'tis in that word only. (See that sound in the table of the combinations.)

oe is found in coeur, heart, and choeur, choir, or chorus, moeurs, manners, oeuf, egg, oeuvres, works, soeur, sister, and voeu, a vow, in which words o quite loses its sound: and in oeil, eye, its derivatives oeillade, an ogle, and oeillère (les dents oeillères, the eye-teeth); as also in oeillet, a pink, oe takes the first sound of eu. Some authors think it better to write all these words

without o, but the contrary custom is prevailing.

oe denotes only the found of é acute in oeconomie, oecuménique, and Oedipe, which even now-a-days are spelt as pronounced with é, économie, œconomy, Edipe, Oedipus, &c.

o and e in poëte, a poet, moëlle, marrow, and other like words wherein e is marked over with two points, make a proper diph-

thong, wherein e takes the refonant found of e grave.

oi and oy are fometimes improper diphthongs that take only the resonant sound of è grave; but more commonly they are proper diphthongs expressing two sounds pretty near those heard in the word why.

oi takes the resonant sound of è grave; 1st, in the impersect and conditional tenses of verbs: as j'aimois, I loved, tu dirois, thou wouldst say, il parleroit, he would speak, &c. pronounce

aimais, dirais, parleret.

2dly, In verbs in oire, and oître; as croire, to believe, croître, to grow, paroître, to appear, &c. je crois, I believe, croissant, growing, nous paroissons, we appear, &c. pronounce craire, je crais, paraissons, craissant, &c. but pronounce oi like oe in le croissant, the moon in her increase.

ha

na

Ba Da

3dly, In these words foible, weak, foiblesse, weakness, foiblement, weakly, affoiblir, to weaken, roide, stiff, roideur, stiffness, roider, to stiffen, barnois, harness, and monnoie, coin; but pronounce of like a proper diphthong in monnoyé, coined. Pro-

nounce feble, febleffe, rede, monnoie, monnoi-ié, &c.

These persons of être, sois, soit, soyons, soyez, soient, and even the verb croire, throughout, je crois, il croit, nous croirions, &c. froid, cold, froideur, coldness, froidement, coldly, adroit, skilful, adroitement skilfully; the adjective droit, right; the adverb tout-droit,

droit, strait along, endroit, place, étroit, narrow, nétoyer, to clean, and perhaps some sew others, are pronounced by some with the sound of the improper diphthong, and by others with that of the proper diphthong o-è; so that the pronunciation of these last words is quite arbitrary in common conversation; tho' in repeating verses, in the pulpit, and at the bar, they are pronounced with the double sound of o-è; but in the conjunction soit, either, or let it be so, soit que, whether, in the phrase ainst soit-il, so be it, tant soit peu, never so little, and in the beginning of the Lord's Prayer, soit is pronounced with the two sounds of the proper diphthong by those who pronounce oi like ai in the aforesaid persons of être.

But oi and oy are always proper diphthongs sounded like o-è, in the substantive droit, right, noyer, to drown, un noyer, a wall-nut-tree; and before g and n, as in témoigner, to shew, joindre, to join; and in all other cases, except those mentioned in the three aforesaid observations. Therefore pronounce, like a proper diphthong with two sounds, the following monosyllables and

other words.

names of nations and countries.

d

1,

ds

th

ds

h-

nly

are

ard

rect

015,

nce

itre,

ant,

e, 10

in le

pible-

fness,

pro-

Pro-

moi, I, fois, time, poison, poison, toi, thou, voir, to fee, une oye, a goofe, foi, one's felf, foin, care, miroir, looking-glafs, quoi, what, foir, evening, mouchoir, handkerchief, roi, king, mademoifelle, mis, joie, joy, loy, law, pois, peale, ecritoire, an ink-horn, foy, faith, poix, pitch, devoir, duty, bois, wood, poids, weight, recevoir, to receive, choix, choice, moitie, half, je reçois, I receive, poitrine, breaft, concevoir, to conceive, voix, voice, croix, cross, poisson, fish, appercevoir, to perceive, &c. oi takes only the found of o short in poignet, wrist, poignee, handful, poignard, a dagger, and poignarder, to stab. ois takes the most resonant sound of è grave in the following

Anglois, English, Polonois, Pole, Orléanois, François, French, Milanois, Milanese, Nivernois, Ecossois, Scotch, Lionnois, of Lyons, Soissonnois, and Irlandois, Irish, Béarnois, of Béarn, Hollandois, Dutch, Bourbonnois, tants of proyinces.)

But it is sounded like the proper diphthong of in Bavarois, of Bavaria, Hongrois, Hungarian, Siamois, of Siam, Danois, Dane, Danish, Liegeois, of Liege, Chinois, Chinese,

kilful,

droit,

D

Suédois,

34 A Grammar of the French Tongue.

Suédois, Swede, Swe- Genois, of Genoa, Carthaginois, a Cardish, Genevois, of Geneva, thaginian.

Heffois, Heffian, Gaulois, a Gaul,

•	20//0003			,	ATTENDED TO STATE OF
	Crétois,	Franc-Comtois,	Albigeois,	l' Auxerrois,	Charolois,
	Faponois,	Danois,	Rochelois,	Agenois,	Condomois,
3	Iroquois,	Navarrois,	Rémois,	Artois,	Vermandois,
	Maroquois,	Arragonnois,	Gatinois,	Valentinois,	Rhétélois,
	Hibernois,	Narbonnois,	Angoumois,	Nantois,	Valois,
	Vaudois,	le Modenois,	Champenois,	Gantois,	Bazadois,
	Malthois,	le Barrois,	Piemontois,	Beaujolois,	Bourdelois,
	Comtois,	Crémonois,	le Blésois,	Beaujodois	Bruffellois,

Sénonois, and Châlonois, if ever used, as likewise all names of cities and towns in France ending in oi, oie, or ois, are pronounced like a proper diphthong: as Blois, Croie, Foix, Mirepoix, Roie, Rosoi, Rocroi, &c. But we say un Maloin, and not Malois (of St. Malo), un Lorrain (of Lorrain), un Prusse, a Prussian, un Russe or un Moscovite, a Russian, un Suisse, a Swiss, un Croate, a Croatian, &c.

Observe that ois in the proper name François, Francis, is founded in o-è like a proper diphthong, and not with one found only as the adjective or substantive of the nation, un François, 2

Frenchman.

ou is founded as u in pull; the French word poule, a hen, being pronounced exactly like the English word pull. Nay, the English have the same improper diphthong in cou'd, would, should; cou'd and coude (the French for elbow) being pronounced exactly alike.

ui (improper diphthong) is found only in the words vuide and vuider, to empty, wherein u is not founded. Pronounce vide and vider.

uei and eui is found only before liquid l, and then it takes the first found of eu; as recueil, a collection, cueillir, to pick, deuil, mourning, feuillet, a leaf, &c.

SECTION III.

Of Nafal Vowels.

BESIDES the vowels that have been confidered in the first fection, the French have five others derived from them; each of the vowels having its nasal one that answers it, and makes really a quite different vowel. Those five nasal vowels, with their several combinations, are

an.

fr

fh

pr

for

an

That difference of founds which foreigners are at a loss how to express, and so few English sounds correspond to, consists only in being formed through the nose, from whence they are called nosal; that is, in causing to pass through the nose, in expressing them, a part of the air driven by the lungs, instead of causing the whole to pass through the mouth.

a, e, i, o, u, followed by n or m, take the nasal sound; or in other terms, n and m usually give the nasal sound to the vowels that come before them: as an, year, exemple, example, instruire, to instruct, rien, nothing, bon, good, &c. Except,

1/t, When n and m are between two vowels; as in animal, éméraude, an emerald, wherein each of these three letters a, n, i, and e, m, e, keep their proper sound: whereas in ensant, a child, emploi, an employment, rien, nothing, en, an, em, and ien are nasal.

2dly, When n and m are followed by another n or m; for then the foregoing vowels a, e, i, o, are not founded nasal, but keep their peculiar proper sounds: as année, a year, homme, a man, honne, good. Pronounce a-née, o-me, bo-ne; except that in ennui, weariness, emmener, to carry away, and in the beginning of like words that have more than two syllables, nasals en and em are sounded like the nasal an. Thus pronounce an-nui, ammener; but semme, a woman, innocent, innocent, solemnel, solemn, hennir, to neigh, and hennissement, neighing, are pronounced same, inocent, solanel, hanir, hanissement.—In lemme, a lemma, and dilemme, a dilemma, the first e is pronounced with the most resonant sound of è grave (dilème.)

Observe here, that the doubling of m in all adverbs derived from adjectives in ent, causes the foregoing e to be sounded as a short; as ardenment, eagerly, from ardent, eager; prudemment, prudently, from prudent, prudent, &c. Pronounce arda-ment, pruda-ment.

en and em before any other consonant but n, take the nasal sound of an; as enfant, a child, entendre, to hear. Pronounce ansan, antandr; but to this rule there are three exceptions.

is und s, 2

of

0-

-37

ot

uf-

un

glish cou'd ike.

es the deuil,

the first them; makes s, with

an,

35

1st, In the fyllable ien not ending with t in its original or root: as rien, nothing, tu viens, thou comest, il tient, he holds. I say not ending with t in its original, or root; for viens, tient, and their compounds il convient, il soutient, &c. being derived from their first persons je viens, I come, je soutiens, I maintain, the final t serves only to characterise the third person of the singular that keeps the same sound as the first, which I call here its original or root. Whereas ent is sounded ant in Orient, East, patient, patient, &c. because of t ending the last syllable of these

words which are not derived from any other.

Observe all along what has been said several times before, that ent in the plural of verbs, far from taking any nasal sound, is quite dropt like e not sounded; as ils disent, they say, pronounce i dize: and you may know that a word, the last syllable whereof ends in ent, is the third person plural of a verb, and therefore that ent is not sounded, when the e of the penultima, or the syllable coming before (when 'tise) has or should have the accent grave: as in ils different, they differ, ils précèdent, they go before; whereas in the adjectives différent, different, and précédent, foregoing, the accent acute of the penultima shews that the last syllable is sounded with the nasal sound of an. Again, the third persons plural of verbs have always the pronouns ils, elles, or a substantive plural before them, which the other words ending in ent have not.

2dly, en is not nasal, but e and n keep each its peculiar sound, when en is followed by another n; as in ennemi, enemy, qu'il prenne, let him take. Pronounce è-nmi, prène: except in these three words ennui, hennir, and nenni, no, which are sounded an-nui, ha-nir, nâ-ni.

3dly, en and em keep the peculiar found of e and n and m in foreign words, and such as have passed entire from the Latin and Greek languages into French, both in the beginning, the middle, and end of words; as amen, examen, examination, Hymen, Féru-

falem, Menton, Empédocle, Agamemnon.

Observe moreover, that the proper sound of e nasal (en) is not (as one might happen to mistake) the same as that of a nasal (an), but that which is in rien; e having two nasal sounds, which must be carefully distinguished from one another, according to the aforesaid observations.—The true sound of e nasal is never sound in the beginning of words, but only in the middle and end; as il vient, he comes, je viendrai, I'll come: whereas in ensant, and entendre, en takes the sound of a nasal.

The

r

d

ts

,

e

it

is

3

f

e

e

it

;

-

1-

d

n

d,

fe ed

in d

11-

is

al

s,

d-

fal

lle

as

he

The nasals in and im, which (as has been said in the paragraph of i) express a sound pretty near that of the first syllables of these words infinite, impatient, take also the sound of ain and en in rien: but in and im, beginning a word, are pronounced with their proper nasal sounds in and im, which one must take care not to mistake for the other nasal sound of ain or ein. Thus pronounce imbu, imbued, inhumain, inhumane, with the proper sound of i nasal, and not as if 'twas spelt aimbu: but pronounce Indes, as if 'twas spelt ainde. The true and proper sounds of nasals in and im are sound only in the beginning of words, never in the middle nor end. (See further what has been said concerning the letter i.)

There is nothing to observe about the nasal un but its found,

with its combinations.

But concerning the spelling of those nasal vowels observe, that as to the choice between the several combinations serving to the same sound, m is always used before b, p, m, and n before the other consonants; as ambassade, an embassy, emploi, an employment, immolé, sacrificed, simbolique, simbolical, tomber, to fall, humble, humble, &c.

Antimoine, antimony, endormi, sleepy, intérieur, inward, songe, dream, &c. and the final nasal um sounds like on, as in factum,

totum, except in the only word parfum, a perfume.

Again, ant is confecrated to the participles of the present tense, and ent to the nouns and adverbs.

SECTION IV.

Of Consonants.

b.

B Always keeps the same sound as in English, except that before s and t it sounds pretty near p; as observer, to observe, obtenir, to obtain. Pronounce opserver, optenir.

b is at the end of these three words only plomb, lead, romb de vent (a sea term) and radoub, the resitting of a ship. It is not sounded in plomb and romb; but it is in radoub, as also in foreign

names; as Achab, Job, Caleb, &c.

b is hardly doubled but in these three words and their derivatives, besides foreign names, abbé, an abbot, abbaisser, to bring or let down, abbaisser, to pull or break down, wherein bb is pronounced

D 3

only

only like b; but the two b's are pronounced in Barabbas, and other foreign names.

c before a, o, u, and the improper diphthong ai, and the confonants l, r, t, denotes the found mark'd in the table, which is properly that of k: but before e and i, it takes the histing found of s; as camard, a flat-nosed man, cochon, a hog, eure, a cure, caisse, a chess, céder, to yields civil, civil, clou, nail, &c. Pronounce kamar, koshon, kaisse, kure, sédé, sivil, klou, &c. It takes also the histing sound of f before a, o, u, when there is a dash under it thus (c); as in força, he forced, garçon, a boy, reçu, received. Pronounce garson, ressu, forsa, &c.

c is quite dropt at the end of contract, contract, as well as t, tho' they are both founded in contracter, to contract. It is likewife dropt at the end of fuccinct, with the final t; and in fuccinctlement, fuccinctly, when spelt with c before t. It is quite turned out of bienfaiteur, benefactor, and bienfaitrice, benefactress.

c takes the found of g in Claude, Claudius, second, second, fecondement, fecondly, seconder, to second, assist, secret, fecret, fecretzerettement, secretly, secretaire, a secretary, secretariat, a secretary's office or place; in the second syllable of cicogne, a stork, and the third of difficulté, a difficulty. Therefore pronounce contra,

Segon, Segondé, Ségret, Sigogne.

c and t are not founded in respect at the end of a sentence, or before a word beginning with a consonant; only the second c has the resonant sound of e grave; as sans respect, without any respect, le respect que je lui dois, the respect which I owe him. Pronounce sans rèspè, le rèspè que je lui dois. When the next word begins with a vowel, c is sounded, but not the final t; as porter respect à qui il est du, respect or reverence your betters: pronounce rèspè ka qui, &c. and in the plural (respects) as is altogether mute, the final s being not sounded even before a vowel; but e has the most resonant sound of e grave: as présentez mes respects à madame, present my respects to my lady. Do not pronounce mes rèspè za madame.— Object, an object, has the same pronunciation as respect, except that are never pronounced, not even before a vowel.

In lacs, nets, c is mute, but it is founded when that word fig-

nifies lakes.

cis sounded at the end of words, in the fingular only, as rec, a roc, sac, a fack, avec with, &c. Except if, in un sac de ble, a fack of wheat.

adly. At the end of the following words, almanach, an almanack, arcenic, arfenick, broc, a large jug, cotignac, marmelade of quinces, clerc, a clerk, tabac, tobacco, estomac, stomach, marc (weight of eight ounces, or the gross substance that remains of any thing strained), croc, a hook, and porc, porc. But in pore-épic, porcupine, c is founded at the end of porc, and not at the end of épic; as also in Mare (a proper name), and in croc-en-jambe, the tripping up one's heels.

adly, At the end of such words as have a nasal vowel before e: as banc, bench, donc, then. Except blanc, white, and franc, free, when before a conjunctive beginning with a vowel; as du blane au noir, going upon extremes, franc arbitre, free will, franc-alleu, free-hold, allodial lands: pronounce fran kalleu, du blan kau noir, &c. but pronounce ban, don, and other like words ending in c, without founding final c; unless in reading verses, when the next word begins with a vowel. Except also done beginning a fentence, which is a consequence drawn from two or more premises: as done vous vous imaginez, therefore you think, &c.

e doubles in the beginning of words between the vowels a, o, u, when one of them begins the word, and l or r comes between the confonant and the latter vowel; as also when this last makes a diphthong jointly with another; as may be feen in accabler, to overcharge, accommoder, to fit, accumuler, to heap up, occurrence, emergency, acclamation, acclamation, accrédité, in authority, accroissement, increase, accoucher, to lay in, accueillir, to make welcome, &c.

d

1,

t,

e-

k,

a,

10

23

e-

n.

xt

as

S:

al-

a

tez

ot

me

ed,

lig-

c, a

, a

dly,

Except acabit, good or bad tafte in fruit, acante, bears-foot, acariatre, peevish, acre, tart, acrimonie, tartness, ocre, oker, acrostiche, acrostick, academie, academy, with their derivatives.

After the other vowels c is always fingle; as in écarter, to scatter, écouter, to hearken, écolier, a scholar, écume, the scum,

ecreviffe, a crawhih, iconoclaste, &c.

Double c is founded only before e and i, the first with the found of k, and the other with the histing found of s; as in accident, accident, accélérer, to accelerate : pronounce ak-fidan, akséléré. But the two c's are always sounded in proper names, as Accaron.

d is not founded, nor even writ now-a-days, in amiral, admiral, and amirauté, admiralty.

d final is founded only, first, at the end of fud, fouth, and foreign words, as Ephod, David, &c.

2dly

2dly, At the end of the word fond in this expression only, de fond en comble, utterly to the ground; of quand, when, and adjectives before substantives beginning with a vowel, as grand esprit, great wit, grand homme, a great or tall man, quand on dit, when they say: in which cases sinal d is sounded like t; quan ton di, gran tespri, de fon tan comble, gran tome.

3dly, At the end of the third persons singular of verbs, but only when they are immediately sollowed by their pronouns subjective il, elle, on; as prend-il or elle, does he or she take? répond on, do people answer? Pronounce, sounding d like t, reponton, pren-ti: but do not pronounce i répon ten Norman sor il répond en Normand, he answers like a Normand. Do not sound d at all.

d before re in the infinitive of verbs (dre), is cut off in the two first persons singular of the present of the indicative in polysyllables, but it is kept in monosyllables. Thus write je vends, tu vends, from vendre to sell; but je diffens, tu diffens, from deffendre to desend; je répons, from répondre, to answer, &c.

d is double in some words derived from the Latins only; as addition, addition, reddition, reddition, wherein the two d's are

founded.

f.

f is not founded in chef-d'oeuvre, a master-piece of work, but serves only to give the precedent e the resonant sound of e grave, chè-deuvre.

f is founded at the end of words; as chef, chief, vif, alive, foif, thirst, &c. Except, 1st, at the end of aprentif, a prentice, clef, a key, baillif, bailiff, which are now-a-days spelt cle, bailli. 2dly, At the end of these words, both in the singular and plural number, beuf, an ox, cerf, stag, nerf, sinew, neuf, new, and oeuf, egg: as du beuf tendre, tender beef, un babit neuf, a new suit of clothes, un nerf de beuf, a bull's pizzle, un oeuf à la coque, an egg in the shell. Pronounce un eu à la coc, un nabi neu, du beu tandr, de baux cers, sine stags, &c. But pronounce sinal f in de la corne de cerf.

f is founded at the end of neuf, nine, when that word of number is alone, or at the end of a sentence; as j'en ai neuf, I have got nine. But when in a sentence neuf is followed by a word beginning with a consonant, as neuf guinées, or neuf livres sterling, nine guineas or pounds sterling, f final is not sounded: and when 'tis followed by a vowel, as neuf écus, nine crowns, neuf & demi, nine and half, f is sounded like v. Therefore

pronounce neu guinées, neu vécus, neuvé demi.

f. dou-

d

,

n

it

-

d

a,

ne

V -

tu

n-

as

re

ut

e,

e,

lli.

ral.

uf,

of

gg

dr,

rne

of

, I

y a

ores

ed:

ms,

ore

ou-

f doubles after the vowels a, e, o, and the syllables di and su in the beginning of words; but double f is sounded only like single f: as in affaire, an affair, affront, affront, iffrei, fright, iffet, effect, offense, an offence, office, an office, diffamant, defaming, different, different, difficile, difficult, diffus, prolix, suffant, sufficient, suffrage, vote, &c.

Except in these five cases, and in the Conjunction afin, spell all the other words with a single f; as basouer, to abuse, case, coffee, defense, defence, resorme, resorm, resaire, to do again, soussir,

to futter, &c.

g.

This letter has three different pronunciations, all included in the word gagnages, (a hunting-term which fignifies the ploughed

grounds where cattle and deer are used to feed.)

g immediately before a, o, u, and the improper diphthong ai, and confonants except n, gives a found very near like k, except that it is not quite fo hard. Nay in gangrene, gangrene, and ganif, pen-knife, the first g founds quite like k; and very likely these two words will be spelt in time with c as they are pronounced, as has been the case with others.—— There are two different pronunciations of g expressed in the word Gregory: the others are in garni, garnished, gorge, throat, aigu, acute, cargaison, a cargo, &c.

g before e, and i, ea, eo, and eu, denotes the found of j confonant; as manger, to eat, régir, to rule, mangeons, let us eat,
il jugea, he judged, gageure, a wager. Pronounce manjé, juja,
gajure, &c; e, in the improper diphthongs, serving only to give
g the sound of j which falls upon a or o, it being quite dropt
before these two vowels, as has been already said, except it is

marked over with an accent, as in geant.

When after g there follows u, followed too by another vowel, g keeps its hard found (in English ghee), which falls not upon u, that is then quite dropt, and ferves only (as Dr. Wallis fays) to make g a palate letter, but upon the following vowel: as in guérir, to cure, guide, a guide: pronounce ghéri, ghid. Except aiguille, needle, aiguiler, to whet, and their derivatives; ciguë, hemlock, contiguë, contiguous, ambiguë, ambiguous, and ambiguité, ambiguity; Guise and Guide (proper names). In which cases two points are put over the vowel that sollows u, to shew that the sound of g salls upon u, which is drawn out upon the account of the final e not being sounded: whereas when that e is not mark'd over with two points, as in figue, vogue, &c. g

has no other found than that of the final g in the English word fig: the English have the same syllable and sound in fatigue, vogue, plague, &c.

g is not founded in doigt, finger, legs, legacy, vingt, twenty.

gn expresses a certain liquid sound like that of n between two vowels in English-(minion) or rather like that of gni in bagnio, as baigner, to bathe, digne, worthy, compagnon, companion, régner, to reign. Except in Gnidien, Magnétique, Gnome, Gnomonique, Gnossique, Progne, and other proper names, wherein g and n keep each its proper sound.

g at the end of words is not founded; except, 1/2, at the end

of proper and foreign names: as Agag, Sarug.

adly, In these expressions suer sang & eau, to labour with might and main, le sang & le carnage, the blood and slaughter, long espace, a long space; and at the end of the words sang, blood, rang, rank, joug, yoke, only in repeating verses, when the next word begins with a vowel: in which cases g is quite sounded like k. Therefore pronounce san ké eau, un long kespace, le san ké le carnage.

Double g is always pronounced as in fuggérer, to suggest, except however in aggrave, and réaggrave; but it is not an easy matter to determine when g is double, and when it is single.

b.

b in the beginning and middle of words, is either afpirated, or not afpirated; that is, either it is founded hard, as in host, bunting, or not founded at all, as in hour, honour: for, strictly speaking, b is no letter, but only a mark of aspiration, tho' not

10

W

10

la

de

D

w

de

ti

bu

th

bu

always fo in our modern languages.

In order to know in what cases b must be aspirated, and when it must not be heard at all, French grammarians have laid for a constant principle, that the words beginning with b, that are derived from Latin, in the beginning of which Latin words there is also b, have that b not aspirated: and that, on the contrary, b is aspirated in words merely French, and by no means derived from Latin. Thus bonneur, honour, being derived from the Latin word bonor, beginning with b, one must pronounce without b, and write with the elision Phonneur, and not le bonneur: baut is indeed derived from altus; but as there is no b in that Latin word, one must pronounce it hard in French, and read with aspiration en baut, up, and not en naut; la bauteur, the height, and not Phauteur: bonte, shame, is not at all derived from Latin;

rd

e.

vo as

r,

ie.

nd

ith

er,

od,

ext

fan

eft.

aly

ted,

oft.

Ctly

not

hen

or a

de-

here

ry,b

ived

the

vith-

eur :

that

read

, the

from

atin;

Latin; therefore one must pronounce with aspiration, and write

without elifion la bonte, and not l'onte, nor la onte,

From French words derived from Latin, beginning with b, wherein consequently h should not be aspirated, seven are excepted: heros (tho' h is not aspirated in heroine and heroique), hennir, to neigh, hennissement, neighing, harpie, a harpy, hargneux, morose; haleter, to breathe short, hareng, a herring. And from words merely French, or derived from Latin words not beginning with h, wherein therefore h should be aspirated, eight also are excepted: hermine, an ermine, hermite, an hermit, huit, eight, huitre, oyster, huîle, oyl, huis, a door, huisser, usher, and hieble, wallwort.

This observation, tho' ever so infallible, being of no use to youth, and especially to young ladies, who oftentimes prove the best French scholars, I will, for their sake make, at the end of this treatise, an exact list of all the words of the language wherein b is to be aspirated, and wherein it is not. One must only

observe here.

Ist. That h is not aspirated in the middle of words, or in compound words, when it is not aspirated in the beginning of the simple: as honneur, honorer, déshonneur, déshonneur, to dishonour. Propounce onorer and désonoré. On the contrary, as it is aspirated in the beginning of hardi, bold, it must be so too in enhardir, to embolden; except in this word éxhausser, to raise higher, which is pronounced as éxaucer, to grant, tho being derived from haut.—b in trahir, to betray, and other like words not compound, is lest out also in the pronunciation, and serves only to cause both the vowels to be sounded as two distinct syllables (tra-ir.)

2dly. That b is aspirated in the plural of the word Henri (les Henris), in Hesse, and in Hollande and Hongrie, when these words have not the particle de before them; for when they sollow that particle, b is not aspirated. Thus, tho' we say la Hollande & la Hongrie, and not l'Hollande & l'Hongrie, yet we say de la toile d'Hollande, Holland-cloth, du fromage d'Hollande, Dutch-cheese, la Reine d'Hongrie, the Queen of Hungary, du vin d'Hongrie, wine of Hungary, and not la Reine de Hongrie,

du fromage de Hollande.

3dly, Tho' b is not aspirated in buit, eight, nor in its derivatives buitième, eighth, buitain (a stanza of eight verses), and buitaine (a space of eight days), yet we don't say or write with the elision l'buit, l'buitième, as l'buile, l'buître; but le buit, le buitième, la buitaine, &c. as if b was aspirated.

b fol-

b following c (cb) answers the English sh, and expresses the same sound; as chats, kats, cherir, to cherish, chifre, cipher, &c. Pronounce as in English shaw, shiffr, &c. We now-adays write as we pronounce colere, anger, colique, caractère, and caos, chaos, without b.

But this difference is however to be observed, in regard to the pronouncing of the following words derived from Greek, as some

being pronounced according to the proper found of ch.

Acheen, Achean, Acheron, Acheron, Acbille, Achilles, Antioche, Antioch, Archidame, Archidamus, Archipel, Archipelago, Achitopel, Achitophel, Anarchie, Anarchy, Anchife, Anchifes, Archeveque, Archbishop, Archidiacre, Archdeacon, Archipretre, Archprieft, Archiduc, Archduke, Archimede, Archimedes, Architecte, Architect, Archives, Records, Bacchide, belonging to Bacchus,

Barachie, Barachias, Chérubin, Cherubim, Chéronée, Cheronea, cacochime, ill-complexioned. chile, chyle, Chiron, Chiron, Colchide, Colchis, Chimère, Chimæra, Chimie, Chymistry, Chimifte, Chymist, Chirurgie, Surgery, Chirurgien, Surgeon, Euftochie, Euftochium, Eutyche, Eutyche, Ezécbiel, Ezekiel, Hierarchie, Hierarchy,

Joachim, Joackim, Malachie, Malachi, Machiavel, Machiavel, Michée, Mican, Michel, Michael, Monarchie, Monarchy, Patriarche, Patriarch, Pfichée, Pficha, Psychique, Rachel, Rachel, Schisme, Schism, Sichée, Sicheus, Synecdoche, Synecdoche, Tétrarebie, Tetrarchy, Tychique, Tychicus, Zachée, Zaccheus.

But ch is founded like k in the following words, and all other foreign names, which therefore should be better spelt with k, especially if we consider what idle letter k is in French.

Achaie, Achaia, Achélous, Achelous, Alchimie, Alchymistry, Alchimifte, Alchymift, Antiochus, Antiochus, Archélais, Archelaus, Archilous, Archilous, Archetype, Archetype, Archange, Archangel, Archangel, Archangel, Archéarnaffe, Archear-Archestratus, Archestratus, Archigenes, Archigenes, les Archontes, Archontes, Bacebus, (when spelt with b) Chillarque, Chyllarchus, les Bacchantes, Bacchants, les Bacchanales, Bacchanals, Chyliarque, Chyliarchus, Charibde, Charyodis, les Charites, Charites, Charon, (the ferryman of hell); for cb is founded

like /b in un charon, a cartwright. Chelidoine, Celandine, Cham, Cham, Chanaan, Chanaan, Chus, Chus, Colchas, Calchas, Chérée, Chereos, Chélydre, a water-snake, Chares, Chares, Charebédon, Charchedon, Chofrees, Chofrees, Chabrias, Chabrias, Chersonese, Chersonesus, Chio, Chio, Chiragre, Chiragra, Chiromancie, Chyromancy, Choreb, Choreb, Choeur, Chorus, a Choir, Scholie, Scholium, Charifte, Chorift,

Chorographie, Chorography, Dyrrachium, Dyrrachium, Echinades, Echinades, Epicharme, Epicharmus, Exarchat, Exarchy, or Exarchate, Echo, Echo, Eucharifte, Eucharift, Eschile, Eschyles, Ejchines, Eschynes, Ezéchias, Ezechiah, Lesches, Lesches, Melchisedec, Melchisedech, Michol, Michol, Nabuchodonofor, Nebuchadnezzar, Orcheftre, Orchefter. Parochial, Parochial, Scholastique, Scolastic. Scholiafte, Scholiaft, Ticho-Eralé, Zacharie, Zachariah,

and

fo

fo

fo

th

n

and the syllables in chal of foreign words become French; as Monachal, &c.—ch is pronounced in catéchèse, and catéchisme, a catechism, and it is sounded like k in catéchumène.

We now-a-days write pascal, procore, pacome, instead of paschal, &c. and we pronounce archiepiscopal with the proper

found of ch, as we do archiprêtre.

Chipre, Cyprus, is sometimes spelt and pronounced with ch, and sometimes with c only, according to the circumstances of the time spoken of; for if one speaks of something relating to ancient geography, one must spell and pronounce l'ile de Cipre, the island of Cyprus; and l'île de Chipre, if what one says relates to modern geography. Therefore we always say de la poudre de Chipre, powder of Cyprus: as likewise

Caton fut envoyé par le peuple Romain dans l'île de Cipre. Cato was sent by the Roman people into the island of Cyprus. Les Turcs se rendirent maîtres de l'île de Chipre sous Selim II. The Turcs made themselves masters of Cyprus under Selim II.

ch is not sounded so hard, but pretty near j consonant, in acheter, to buy, and revenche, revenge. Pronounce ajeter, re-

venge.

Part I.

e

r,

1-

be

ne

ne

ner

ıy,

r

ch,

had-

ch before r is founded as k in chrême, chrism, Christ, and other words beginning with chr, wherein 'tis founded as in English, Christ.

h after p (ph) is founded like f, as in philosophe, philosopher.
h after r or t is not founded at all; as in rhétorique, rhetorick,

thefe, thesis: pronounce tefe, rétorique.

b in biérarchie, serves only to give i the sound of j, as if the word was spelt Jérarchie.—We now write Jérujalem, and

Jerome, instead of Hierusalem, Hierome.

Final h is found only at the end of Auch (a city in France, and some foreign and chiefly Hebraick words, wherein it is not sounded; as in Abimelech, Enoch, &c. At the end of Joseph it forms with p the sound of f. Pronounce Josef, Enoc, &c. but Auch is pronounced Auche.

In these interjections ab, éh, oh ! h is sometimes sounded

with an aspiration, as if it was the first letter.

j.

j consonant is of the same use in French as in English, but sounds like s in the words pleasure, leisure, &c. It differs from the English j, in that one must express no sound of d before no more than before g.

and

A.

k is used in French only in that word of the table une kyrièle, which fignifies, in familiar discourse, a long and grievous series of things in a story, and abusively formed from the litany Kyrieeleison. As to the foreign words wherein k is found, as in Stockolm, k is founded as in English.

I is not founded in fils, fon, quelque, some, quelquefois, sometimes, and quelqu'un, fomebody; tho' it is in quelconque, any

body whatever.

Double l is no otherwise sounded but as single l, as in mollir, to fosten, falle, a hall. Except in the following words, and when i comes before double I in the beginning of words; as

illustre, illustrious, illegitime, illegal, &c.

lect; but not in follicule, follicle, Allegorie, allegory, allufion, ailufion, recallection. collusion, collusion, intelligence, underallision, allision, appellatif, appellative, collusoire, collusory, collateur, one that intelligent, intelligent, Apollon, Apollo, Pallas, Palladium, Pollux, (and all progift, per names fpelt collation, collation,

with double 1); (but not in colla-Bellone, Bellona, belligérent, at war, collateral, collateral, millésime, the year or belliqueux, warlike, ébullition, ebullition, date of a medal, colloquer, to rank,

pallier, to palliate, circomvallation, circumvallation, polluer, to pollute,

colliger, to collect, récolliger, to recolimbécillité, imbecillity, standing,

has a living in his intelligible, intelligible, intellectuel, intellec-

tual; but not in intellect:

tion, a meal), millenaire, millenary, ellebore, ellebore, Magellanique, Ma-

gellanic, nullité, nullity, flagellation, scourging, pufillanimité, pufillabut not in flageller, nimity.

Therefore pronounce il-lustre, il-legitime, Pal-las, bel-liqueux, intel-ligent, pel-licule, &c. but pronounce molir, sale, &c.

You may pronounce fillogifme, a syllogism, as you please.

It is not an easy matter to determine when I doubles in words. It may be faid only in general for the adjectives, that when the masculine ends in I, it is doubled in the seminine; but remains fingle, if the final l of the masculine is followed by e not founded: as

M. bel*, F. belle, handsome. M. cruel, F. cruelle, cruel.

M. mol *, F. molle, foft. M. fol *, F. folle, fool.

M. and F. fidèle, faithful, tranquile, quiet, utile, ufeful, frivole, frivolous, &c.

There is another exception for nouns in il, as vil, vile, subtil, subtle, &c. in whose feminine vile, subtile, l is not doubled.

i before double I in the middle of words, denotes only the liquid found of 1; as in fille, daughter, fillen, a furrow; except in these words:

Achille, Achilles, argille, clay,

les

of

10ck-

ne-

any

llir,

and

28

lity,

der-

ent,

rible,

llec-

t in

nary,

ar or

Ma-

ufilla-

queux,

les in , that

; but

by e

al,

idille, idyl, Gilles, St. Giles, imbécille, feeble,

mille, a thousand, il distille, he distils, with its derivatives, pupille, an orphan, Seville, Seville, fillabe, a fyllable,

imberelle an idiot; tranquille, with its derivatives, when it is so spelt.

vacille and vaciller, to rear,

ville, city, town, camomille, camomil.

I takes the liquid found at the end of Avril, April, babil, prattling, Brefil, Brafil, grefil (a fort of rime or hoar frost), mil, millet, and peril, peril; as likewife at the end of the improper diphthongs ail, eil, euil, ouil: as mail, mall, foleil, fun, deuil, mourning, fenouil, fennel; and in gentil-homme, of the gentry: but I is quite dropt in the pronunciation of the plural of that noun gentils hommes, which is pronounced jantizomes.

I is founded at the end of words; as fel, falt, fil, thread,

royal, royal; except, 1st, in

gentil, genteel, barril, barrel, chenil, dog kennel, gril, gridiron, nombril, navel, filleul, God-son, fulil, a gun,

outil, a tool, perfil, parfley, fourcil, eye-brow,

and Toul, the name of a city in Lorrain.

2dly, In the pronoun il before a confonant in common convertation (nay il coming after its verb, don't found its I even before a vowel); and in the plural ils, even before a vowel and in repeating verses, and final s is sounded before a vowel like z: as il dit, he fays, ils ont fait, they have done, parle t-il encore, is he speaking still? Pronounce i di, i zon fai, parl ti encor. Except again in the phrase ainsi soit-il, wherein lis sounded.

We now-a-days spell and pronounce fou for fol, a fool, fou for fol, penny, con for col, neck, and mon for mol, foft. (See in the chapter concerning the adjectives in the second part, what is to be observed further about fou and mou.) But we always spell

^{*} Old Masculine, still used before substantives beginning with a vowel.

and pronounce col when that word signifies a defilé, or narrow passage between two hills; as le col de Tende, the streights of Tend; as also le col de la vésse & de la matrice, the neck of the bladder or matrix, and un b mol, a b stat in musick.

We say in terms of hawking, that un oiseau a fait un beau

vou for vol, the bird has made a fine flight.

m.

mafter a vowel, and followed by a confonant, takes the found of n made nafal with the vowel; as prompt, quick, fembler, to feem. Pronounce pron, fanbler. Except

1st, Amnistie, amnesty, bymne, hymn, Amsterdam, and some other foreign words wherein m keeps its peculiar sound, tho' fol-

lowed by a confonant.

2dly, immédiat, immediate, immoler, to facrifice, and all words beginning with im followed by another m, wherein both m's must be founded. Pronounce am-nissie, im-médiat, im-moler.

3dly, om followed by m is not nafal, but the two m's found as but one; as in commun, common, commander, to command,

commode, convenient, sommer, to summon, &c.

Neither is am nafal in damner, to damn, nor in its derivatives condamner, to condemn, &c. Pronounce dâner.—m is founded in indemnifer, to indemnify, and indemnité, indemnity; but it causes the foregoing e to take the found of slender a (indamnité).—It is not sounded in solemnel, solemn, tho' the foregoing e is sounded like a (solanel).

m at the end of words in founded like nafal n: as nom, name, parfum, perfume. Pronounce non, parfun. Except in the interjection hem, wherein h and m are founded hard; in item, and in foreign words; as Matusalem, Amsterdam, Stockolm, wherein m keeps is peculiar found: tho' at the end of Adam, and Absalom, final m takes with the precedent vowel the nasal found; as doth also n at the end of Salomon.

m is commonly doubled after im, com, gom, pom, hom, fom, beginning a word: as immense, immense, comme, as, commèrce, trade, gomme, gum, pomme, an apple, sommet, the top, homme, a man, sommer, to summon, &c.

Except in these words comète, a comet, comite (an officer on board a gally), comité, a committee, comédie, a comedy, comique, comical, concomitance, concomitancy, homogêne, homogenous.

m is also doubled in these fix words dommage, damage, femme, a woman, lèmme, a lemma, dilèmme, a dilemma, nommer, to name, nommément, namely.

be

je

217

de

247

be

en

en

1'el

eve

nen

n.

n keeps its peculiar and proper found, (such as it is expressed in the English monosyllables not and in); 1st, when it begins a syllable, or is between two vowels, as in nonagenaire, one four-score and ten years old, inimitie, enmity. 2dly, when in, beginning a word, is followed by another n; as in innover, to make innovations. Pronounce in-nover, i-nimitie, &c. except innocent, innocent, (with its derivatives) which is pronounced as if it was spelt with a single n, i-nocent.

In all other cases n serves only to give the nasal sound to the foregoing vowel, as has been said in the 3d section about nasals: where we have seen that in beginning a word, and sollowed by a vowel, is not nasal; i and n keeping each of them its peculiar sound, as in inattention, want of attention, inoui, unheard of.

n at the end of words is not founded before confonants; but as for those words beginning with a vowel, make these following

observations:

es

d

it

e,

n-

nd

ein

la-

as

m,

ce,

e, a

on

que,

me,

71.

bien, well, and rien, nothing, found their final n before a vowel, even in common and familiar discourse. Therefore pronounce

bien naise, bien nétudier, ne rien naprendre, rien nau monde,

for \bien aise, very glad,
bien étudier, to study well,
ne rien apprendre, to learn nothing,
rien au monde, nothing in the world.

But use is against sounding final n in bien substantive, in the pronouns mien, tien, sien; in vin, wine, dessein, design, and rien besore oui, heard. Therefore don't pronounce

je n'ai rien noui dire, un dessein nadmirable, du vin nexcellent, le mien nest meilleur, un bien nà desirer,

but dessein admirable, a marvellous defign, du vin excellent, mighty good wine, le mien est meilleur, mine is better, un bien à désirer, a thing to be wish'd

en, either preposition or pronoun relative, always sounds ne before a vowel; as en un clin d'oeil, in a trice, en entrant, as he went in, en ètes vous sur, are you sure of it? pronounce fen nentrant, en neites vous sur's j'en nai dit assez, l've said enough on't,

Except after the imperative; as donnez-en à tous, give some to every body, and not donnez-en na tous. Parlez en encore, not en

nencore, speak of it again.

E

on always founds its final n before a vowel, except in fentences of interrogation: as

on observe,
on en peut être asfuré,

But when a question is asked pronounce

on nobserve, 'tis observed,
on nen peut, &c. one may be
fure of it.

But when a question is asked, pronounce

en peut-onetre sur? and apprend-on nave joie, can one be sure ofit? apprend-on nave joie, can one hear with gladness?

un sounds its n before its substantive beginning with a vowel; but never when it is a noun of number. Therefore pronounce un narbre, for un abre, a tree, un nami for un ami, a friend.

But

Il y en eut un affez hardi, and not un nassez hardi, there was one so bold as to, &c. tho'n is sounded too in these two instances; un ou deux, one or two; il n'y a qu'un homme, there is but one man.

ti

fo

VE

tu

pf

an

con

con

don

ixe

wh

WO.

(the

trop

dra.

0

is o

As to the other final nasals, they sound n before a vowel in all words, especially adjectives immediately followed by their conjunctives; as d'un commun accord, unanimously, mon ame, my soul, certain auteur, a certain author, ancien établissement, ancient establishment. Pronounce mon name, comun naccord, certain nauteur, &c.

Nay bon and divin feem to lofe entirely their nasal sounds before their substantives beginning with a vowel: as bon orateur, a good orator, divin amour, divine love. Pronounce bo norateur, divi namour.—Benin, benign, and malin, malign, are seldom

met with before substantives beginning with a vowel.

n is founded at the end of foreign words, or those derived from Latin; e (as has been faid) being not nasal in these words, hymen,

examen, &c.

n is quite dropt also in all third persons of the plural number of verbs after e; as ils aiment, they love, ils aimoient, they loved. Pronounce i zaime, i zaimais; nt serving to make that syllable a little longer than it is in the third person singular il aime, he loves, il aimoit, he loved. That sinal t is sounded in repeating verses before the next word beginning with a vowel; as elles aiment à parler, they love speaking. Pronounce el zaime tà parler.

Observe that on in the word convent, a monastery, is sounded ou; and indeed it is now-a-days spelt convent.—It is the same

with Marmoutier, for Marmontier (the name of a place).

n is, of all consonants, that which is most frequently doubled in words, tho' it is fingle in a great many cases. Generally speaking, it don't double between two o's. Thus we write with a single n sonore, sonorous, bonorable, honourable, and bonorer, to honour, tho' we write with a double n sonner, to ring or resound, bonneur, honour, bonnete, honest, &c.

We most commonly double it in derivatives when the primitives end in n coming after a, e, o: as an, année, year, le mien, la miènne, mine, pardon, pardon, pardonnable, what is to be forgiven, occasion, occasion, occasion, maron, a horse-chesnut, maronnier, a horse-chesnut-tree, savon, soap, savonnette,

a wash-ball, &c.

But when that final consonant comes after i or u, or any diphthong, it remains single in the derivative; as badin, wanton, badine, fin, fine, fine, brun, brown, brune, soin, care, soigner, to take care, &c.

p.

p is not founded in bapteme, baptism, baptiser, to christen, and baptistere; but it is in baptismal and baptismaux .- It is not founded in fept, seven, tho' it be in its derivatives septante, seventy, septuagénaire, one seventy years old, and septuagésime, septuagefima .- Neither is it sounded in pleaume, plalm, pleautier, pfalter, nor in pfalmiste, pfalmist, tho' it is in psalmodie, pfalmody, and pfalmodier, to fing pfalms. p is likewife not founded in but not in exemption, sculpture, statuary, corps, body, nepveu, nephew, with its decompte, account, compter, to reckon, niepce, niece, dompter, to tame, nopce, a wedding, simptome, symptom, exempt, free, prompt, quick, ixempter, to exempt, ptisane, barley water, temps, time, when those words are spelt with p. Therefore pronounce cor, neveu, tems, tisane, &c.

p at the end of words is not founded; as drap, cloth, loup, wolf, champ, field, &c. Except these three cap, a cape, Gap, (the name of a city), julep, a julep, and beaucoup, much, and trop, too much, before a word beginning with a vowel; as beaucoup aimé, much loved, trop obligeant, too obliging. Pronounce

ara, lou, tro pobligeant, julep, Gap, cap.

Good writers don't double p now-a-days in words; double p is only met in foreign names, as Appius, &c. wherein it is founded.

E 2

9.

be

it?

es

el; nce nd.

was es; one

heir my ient

r, a teur, dom

from men,

oved. Hable e, he eating s elles

me tà

fame

9.

q is always followed in words by u (qu), and sounded like k or c in call; as quatre, four, quèlque, some, qui, who, &c. Pronounce katr, key, &c. but in questeur, questor, équèstre, equestrian, équiàngle, equiangular, the first syllables of Quinquagésime, Quinquagesima, Quirinal, Quintilien, and the third of ubiquiste, with their derivatives, pronounce ku-esteur écu-èstre, cu-inquagésime, ubicu-iste: and in aquatique, marshy, quadragénaire, one forty years old, quadragésimé, quadragesima, quadrature, quadrature, quadrature, quadra-ture, quadraple, four-fold, équateur, æquator, équation, and the second syllable of quinquagénaire, one fisty years old, and quinquagésime, qua is sounded like quoua, or kwa. ua is likewise pronounced wa in la Guadiane. Therefore pronounce akwatick, ékwateur, kwadratur, &c.

qu followed by nafal i (quin), is founded in Charles-quint, Charles the fifth, and Sixte quint, Sixtus the fifth, like Kent,

without founding the final t.

q takes the found of g in fouquenille, a frock.

q is founded like k at the end of coq, a cock; but 'tis not founded in coq-d'Inde, a Turky-cock, nor at the end of cinq, five, when in a fentence the next word begins with a confonant: but when cinq comes before a vowel, or at the end of a fentence, final q is founded as in coq. Therefore pronounce un cok, co-dinde, cin foldâ for cinq foldats, five foldiers, cin kofficié for cinq officiers, five officers, j'en ai cink for cinq, I have got five.

r is not sounded in common and familiar discourse, in votre, your, notre, our, quatre, four; as also most times in autre, other, immediately followed by their substantives beginning with a confonant. Thus pronounce vote soeur, your sister, note maison, our house, quate guinées, four guineas, un aute cheval, another horse. Otherwise, that is, when those words meet before a vowel, or alone, or at the end of a sentence, r is sounded; as c'est votre ami & le nôtre, he is your friend and our, un autre ouvrage, another work, quatre écus, sour crowns, il en a quatre, he has sour.

r is not founded in the first syllable of Mercredi, Wednesday, and the last of volontiers, willingly, (no more than the final s.) Pronounce mècredi, volontié.—It is usually dropt in common conversation in être, to be, before a word beginning with a confonant; as il doit être convaincu que je l'estime, he ought to be persuaded that I esteem him. Pronounce il doit ête convaincu, &c.

The

m

col

fn is

irr

gu

WO

exp

call

Exc

and

2;

VOV

Pro

e k

ro-

ef-

me,

fte,

ua-

one

Ira-

the

uin-

-OTC

ick,

int,

Cent,

not

cinq,

ant:

nce,

. co-

cinq

potre,

ther,

conour

1, or

votre

, an-

four.

efday,

nal s.)

n con-

con-

The ear only is to judge when r in être founds too harsh, as in the aforesaid example.

r is founded at the end of words; as car, for, bonbeur, good

fortune, pur, pure, avoir, to have, &c. except

Ist, At the end of loisir, leisure, plaisir, pleasure, deplaisir, displeasure, un souvenir, a remembrance, le repentir, repentance, and other like infinitives taken substantively; in nouns in oir as entonnoir, funnel, mouchoir, handkerchief; as also in monsieur, and its plural messeurs, gentlemen; tho' it is sounded in sieur and sieurs. Pronounce le plaisi, monsieu, messeux, &c.

It is indifferent to found it or no in fur, and to pronounce fu

la terre, or fur la terre, upon the earth.

2dly, At the end of infinitives in er and ir, even before a vowel, except in reading verses; as chanter, to sing, finir, to sinish, &c. Pronounce chante un air, to sing an air, fini une bissoire, to make an end of a story.

3dly, At the end of nouns in er; as danger, danger. (See in the paragraph of é acute, what concerns those words and their

exceptions.)

r doubles after a, e, o, eu; as in arracher, to pluck out, guerre, war, horrible, horrid, leurre, a bait, &c.

Except in some words, as araignée, a spider, aride, dry, mère, mother, sonore, sonorous, heure, hour, courage, courage, &c.

But double r is pronounced only in the future and conditional tenses of verbs in rir; as je mourrois, from mourir, to die, il courra, from courir, to run, &c. Pronounce mourrois, courra, soring half a dozen of r's between your teeth.—Double r is also sounded in corrosif, corrosive, corroboratif, corroborative, irrésigion, irresigion, irresolute, and irrégularité, irregularity.

S.

This letter has two pronunciations: s in the beginning of words, and in the middle before a vowel, and after a consonant, expresses the same sound as s in so and slut, (which sound I will call the hissing sound of s) as si, if, persecuter, to persecute, &c. Except in these words Alsace and balsamine, balsamique, balsam and balsame. And when 'tis between two vowels, it sounds like z; as also at the end of the preposition trans sollowed by a vowel; as in transaction, transaction, ofer, to dare, baiser, to kiss. Pronounce ozé, baizé, tranzaction.

E 3

Double

to be u, &c. The

Double s between two vowels, denotes only the hiffing found of s; as baiffer, to stoop, reffort, a spring, &c .-- s in the following words keeps its hiffing found, tho' between two vowels, because, they being compounds, it is considered as if it was in the beginning of the fimples:

difenterie, dysentery, tournefol, turnfol, refaisir, to seize amonofiliabe, mono- resembler, to be like, gain,

fyllable, resentir, to resent, resouvenir, to represeance, precedency, resortir, to go out member. parafol, an umbrello, again, résusciter, to rife, presupposer, to pre- desaistr, to yield up,

suppose, but not in resurection. Pronounce presseance, dessaifer, &c. whereas it is founded with the foft found of z in referver, to referve, resister, to resist, and presumer, to presume, tho' those words are compounds, because their simples are not in use.

s is not founded in the beginning of schisme, schism, nor in its Pronounce chisme, and chismatic, a schismatic,

s at the end of words is not founded, even before a vowel; as un bras estropie, a maimed arm. Pronounce bra estropie. Except,

1st, In un as, an ace, un ours, a bear, and une vis, a screw. 2dly, At the end of foreign words and proper names, as Fabius, Venus, Aloës, Josias, Esdras, Fetus; and these Latin words become French, anus, agnus, bis, bibus, bolus, blocus, calus, iris, kaylus, gratis, oremus, phebus, rebus, sinus, (but not caos), at the end of which s is founded with its hiffing found. Except also Barnabas, Judas, Lucas, Mathias, Thomas, at the end of which s is not founded. -- s is founded in Mars, the name of the god of war, but not in Mars, the name of the month of March. It is founded in Thémis, des Jacobus, (but not in des Carolus.) It is founded at the end of Rheims, Sens, and Senlis, (cities of France;) but not in Charles, Jules, and Paques, when spelt with s.

3dly, At the end of pronouns, articles, and prepositions before a vowel, and the imperative before the pronouns en and y only; as les enfans, children, nous aimons, we love, viens-y, come thither, faites en, make some, des à présent, from this time forward. Pronounce de zapresan, vien zi, nou zemon, &c. But when nous and vous are used interrogatively, we don't found their final s before the next vowel. Therefore do not pronounce avens-nou za mangé for avens-nous à manger, have we something to eat? nor vien zave moi, li zancor; but viens avec moi, come

along

n

pi

bi

10

be

fu

je

le:

20

ot W

W

wi

vi

ab

ma Bu

all

the

tio

\$ 13

far

ifle

WC

Te

pro

of

hif bit along with me, lis encore, read again.—Neither is s founded at the end of the pronoun les before a vowel, but only gives e the most resonant sound of e grave; as aonnez-les à votre soeur, give them to your sister: don't pronounce donnez le zà votre soeur, &c.

athly, In the first fyllable of vis à vis, over-gainst, and de tems en tems, from time to time; as also most commonly in that of pas-à-pas, step by step, pis en pis, worse and worse, and plus en plus, more and more.

5thly, s is not founded in puis, then, nor depuis, fince, even before a vowel. It is founded in puisque, fince, and never in

lorfque, when.

S

IS

ds

5,

ne

o h

lt:

It

of

e-

ne

)r-

But

eir

ce

ng

me

ng

Part I.

before their substantives beginning with a vowel; but when the substantives come first, they seldom sound sinal s before their adjectives, except in repeating verses; as les belles âmes, noble souls, les grands hommes, great men. Pronounce bel zames, gran zomes.

Observe besides, 1st, that excepting ours and as, and foreign words wherein final s is sounded with the hissing sound, in all other cases, wherein it is sounded at the end of words, 'tis always with the soft sound of z.

adly, There were formerly a great many French words spelt with s, tho' not sounded at all. They particularly used to write with s all the preterite tenses of the subjunctive; fust for fut, was, vist for vit, saw, aimast for aimât, loved; and abisme for abime, abys, chrestien for chrêtien, christian, mesme for même, even, maistre for maître, master, naistre for naitre, to be born, &c. But the new orthography having supprest s, which was useless in all those words, and substituted in its place the syncope (^) over the foregoing vowel; and there being no modern book or dictionary but what is conformable to that new way of spelling, so s is not now sound in the middle of words, but when it is necessarily sounded; except in est, is, (3d pers. pres. of être, to be) isle, island, and Basse (the name of a city), when spelt with s.

3dly, s, which is founded in Christ (as well as t) when that word is alone, is dropt with the final t when there comes before Jesus, the final's whereof is never founded neither. Therefore

pronounce Tefu, and Tefu Cri.

4thly, s in the middle of words is founded with the foft found of z before b, d, v, g, called weak confonants; and with its hiffing found before c and k, f, m, p, q, t. Thus Asdrubal, presbitere, parsonage, &c. are pronounced Azdrubal, prezbiter: but

E 4

do

do not pronounce Jazpe, jazmin, auztere, prezque, for Jaspe, Jasper, jasmin, jessemin, austere, austere, presque, almost, &c.
You may pronounce it or not in enrégistrer, to register.

t.

t followed by i (ti) before a, e, o, in the middle of words, has the hissing found of s; as action, action, martial, warlike, patience, patience, &c. Pronounce passiance, action, &c. but ti keeps its proper sound,

1st, After x and s; which extends only to these fix words: bastion, a bastion, digestion, digestion, mixture, combustion, combustion, indigestion, surfeit, question, a question;

and these two proper names, Ephestion and Sebastien.

2dly, Before en, being the proper found of nasal e, and not that of nasal a; as tiens (je) I hold, foutien, support.

adly, In verbs; as châtier, to chastise, nous étions, we were,

vous battiez, ye did beat, &c.

4thly, In words ending in tie, tié, and tier; as partie, a part, amitié, friendship, métier, a trade. Except minutie and ineptie, trisle, and some names of countries, as Dalmatie, Galatie; and other words derived from the Greek, as primatie, primacy, prophétie, prophecy, Aristocratie. Pronounce Aristocracy, prophesy, Dalmassi, &c. Except also Carinthie and Gothie, wherein thie is pronounced as in partie; and these two proper names, Fortia, Nantia.

t as well as h is suppressed in asthme, asthma, and asthmatique.

Pronounce asme, asmatic.

t is left out before s in the plural of polifyllables ending in nt in the fingular; as f. un enfant, a child; p. des enfans, children; un batiment, a building, des batimens, buildings. But monosyllables retain it; as un pont, a bridge, des ponts, bridges, une dent, a tooth, des dents, teeth. Except cent and tout, which make in the plural cens and tous.

t is put between two hyphens (-t-), between a verb and the pronouns il, elle, on, when questions are asked, and the verb ends in a vowel; as y a-t-il, is there? parle t elle, does she speak?

t is founded at the end of these following words only:

brut, rough,

est ouest, east and rapt, a rape,

dot, portion,

west,

ixatt, exact,

correct,

correct,

sol,

sol,

echec mat, check- direct,

mate,

un fait, a fact,

fat, a dunce, sop,

patt,

patt,

1

25

in in ar

gi

pl

0)

W

8

in

W

ni

ce

10

fo

in

th

ca

no

fy

of

gr

01

fo

ay

Jej

.te

bu fet

fe

94

t is not sounded at the end of contract, nor even the last c, as well in the singular as plural number, tho' c and t are sounded in contracter, to contract; and t is sounded at the end of the impersonals il faut, il plait, and of vingt, twenty, prêt, ready, and some other adjectives; but 'tis only when the next word begins with a vowel: as il faut y aller, one must go thither, s'il plait à Dieu, if God pleases, vingt écus, twenty crowns, savant esprit, a learned mind.—And yet we not only pronounce t in vingt & un, one and twenty, but also in vingt deux, vingt trois, &c. and, what is still more remarkable, we do not pronounce it in quatre vingt-un, quatre-vingt-deux, &c. Pronounce vin té un, vin tdeux, quatre-vin-un, vin técu, &c.

ning with a vowel; as cent écus, a hundred crowns, cent hommes, a hundred men; but never in cent un, one hundred and one, cent onze, one hundred and eleven, un cent ou deux, one hundred

or two.

t

9

d

-

,

is

7,

e.

nt

1 ;

la

he

he

ds

1

t is not founded at the end of avant in avant-hier, the day before yesterday; but it is founded in the first syllable of mot a mot,

word for word. Pronounce mo ta mo, avan yer.

t is not founded in Dantzique, Dantzick.—It is not founded in Metz (the name of a city), nor in Retz (that of a cardinal), wherein e has the most resonant sound of e grave, and tz that of the hissing sound of s (mèss).—Neither is it sounded in the plural of nouns that end their singular in t; as un chat, a cat, des chats, cats, un habit, a suit of clothes, des habits, suits of clothes. Pronounce un sha, des shaw, des habi; is serving only to make the syllable long in the plural, which was short in the singular.

t is founded in est, is, before a vowel; as likewise at the end of a verb, when a question is asked: as c'est un grand fou, he is a great fool, que fait on, what are they doing? doit-il, does he

owe ? Pronounce doi ti, fai ton, c'es tun fou.

t is never sounded in the enclitic et or &, and, which is sounded like é acute; and et at the end of words is sounded like ay in May; as net, clean, placet, a petition.——t is sounded in sept, seven, and huit, eight, when alone, or at the end of a sentence, and before a word beginning with a vowel: as sept ou huit, seven or eight, pronounce both final t's; as also in j'en ni sept, I have got seven: but do not pronounce it in sept guinées, seven guineas.

t hardly doubles but after a and o (tho' not always); as in attaquer, to attack, combattre; to fight, botte, a boot, fotte, foolish, &c.

but

but write with a fingle t établir, to establish, citron, citron, brutal, brutish, tutélaire, tutelar, and other words wherein t comes after e, i, u, &c. tho' we also spell with a fingle t flater, to flatter, floter, to float, matière, matter, latitude, latitude, and some others: and with a double t bette, beet, betterave, red beet.

"℃.

There is no room for any particular observations upon the consonant v, it having in *French* the found, and being of the same use as in *English*.

x.

* denotes either of these two founds, es and gz.

x has the found of cs, 1st, before a confonant; as extrait, ex-

tract, expert, skilful.

2dly, In foreign and Greek words, or derived from Greek; as Xerxes, Xavier, Ximénès, Méxique, Alexandre, axiome, axe, axletree. Pronounce acsiome, Alecsandre, Csersès, &c. Except éx-

arque, exarch or viceroy, which is pronounced egzarque.

x has the found of gz between two vowels, provided that the words be not derived from Greek; as éxaucer, to grant, éxemple, example, éxil, exile. Pronounce égzil, égzaucer, &c. Except the following words, wherein x takes the found of cs, tho' between two vowels, and in words not derived from Greek; maxime, maxim, fixer, to fix, fluxion, a defluxion, flexion, bending, and fléxible.

x in soixante, fixty, and soixantième, fixtieth, takes the histing sound of s; but the soft sound of z in deuxième, second, deuxièmement, secondly, dixaine, half a score dixième, tenth, and dixièmement, tenthly, dixhuit, eighteen, dixneuf, nineteen, sixième, fixth, sixièmement, sixthly, and sixain (a stanza of six verses). Therefore

pronounce foiffante, deuzieme, fizain, &c.

x takes also the histing sound of s in the following names of places, which even are commonly spelt with s; Xaintes, Xaintonge, Bruxèlles, Auxèrre, Auxonne, St. Maixant, and the second x in Xerxès. Pronounce Saintes, Brussels, Xersès, &c.

* takes the found of k before ce and ci; as excellence, excellency, exciter, to excite. Pronounce ekciter, ekcellence, &c.

x has the found of cs at the end of these Greek and Latin names only, Ajax, Anthrax, Béatrix, Borax, Contumax, Félix, Linx, Larinx, Phénix, Onix, Pollux, Sphinx, Stix, Storax, Syphax, préfix, prefixed, and perplex, perplexed.—It has the hissing found of s at the end of Cadix, but that of z at the end of adjectives before substan-

tives

I

n

C

d

b

fi

h

10

d

2

di

at

n

H

e

fo

bi

uf

Si

pr

in

S

.

e

e, ot

29

nd

ng

e-

t,

e-

re

of

n-

nd

el-

nes

1x,

ed,

nd

anves tives beginning with a vowel; as doux amusement, sweet amusement, heureux homme, happy man. Those aforesaid cases excepted, x is not pronounced at the end of words; as des choux, cabbage, toux, cough: pronounce chou, tou; but in the former dou zamuseman, &c.

There are three observations to make upon x at the end of

dix, ten, and fix, fix.

1st, x is not founded at all in dix and six before substantives beginning with a consonant; as dix guinées, ten guineas, six livres

flerling, fix pounds fterling.

2diy, dix and fix, being at the end of a fentence, or in the middle, before words beginning with a confonant, but not their fubftantives, found their final x with the hiffing found of s; as j'en ai dix, I have ten, les fix que vous avez, the fix which you have. 'Tis also after this manner that x is pronounced in dixsept, seventeen.

3dly, x in dix and fix before substantives beginning with a vowel, takes the sound of z; as also in dix-huit, eighteen, and dix-neuf, nineteen. Therefore pronounce di zuit, dizneuf, di

zécu, ten crowns, dif set, sis, dis, si livres, &c.

2.

z is now-a days hardly ever used but in the end of the second person plural of verbs, as vous aimez, you love, vous saisez, you did, &c. des nez, noses, des prez, meadows, assez, enough, chez, at: in the beginning of some words derived from the Greek; as zèle, zeal, zéphire, zephyrus, &c. and in the end of these proper names, wherein it takes the histing sound of s; Booz, Pharèz, Henriquèz, Rhodèz, Senèz, Olivarèz, Suarèz, Sanchèz, Vasquèz; except Sèz, Rèz, Usèz, and Milanez and Vivarèz, (when so spelt, for they are better spelt with ois) wherein z is not sounded at all; but the foregoing e has the most resonant sound of è grave.

z is never sounded at the end of the sew words wherein it is used, even before a vowel; as assez aimable, agreeable enough, des nez enstammés, red noses. Pronounce asse aimable, des né ensammés, Use, Vivarois; but pronounce Henriquesse, Vasquesse,

Seneffe, &c.

All that has been faid throughout this last section concerning final consonants, is to be understood only of the pronunciation practised in common conversation; for in declamation, that is, in the pulpit, or at the bar, as also in reading verses, we always

pro-

pronounce before vowels final confonants that are quite dropt in common conversation. And as we make it our chief task in this treatise to instruct the learner in that true, familiar, and ordinary way of speaking which Tully calls Sermo quotidianus, and make him persect master of it, he must, in order to speak properly and politely, observe the following rules as constantly true.

1st, That when the final consonant of a substantive is not sounded in the singular number, it is also mute in the plural, as well as the final s, both which serve only to make that syllable long, or longer in the plural, which was short, or already long, in the singular; as sing. un chat, a cat; plur. des chats, cats; sing. un bourg, a borough; plur. des bourgs, boroughs. Pronounce shaw and boor.

2dly, That final confonants are always founded in words immediately before their conjunctives, beginning with a vowel;

Ь

fo

n

V

th

do

fo

er

bu

bo

lal

ter

inf

do

yo

le 1

cai

pro

non

are

inf

25,

First, The article and adjective before its substantive, (les amis, the friends, sot ouvrage, filly work, franc animal, mere brute or blockhead.)

Secondly, The preposition or adverb before its regimen, (chez eux, at their house, bien habile, very learned, fort adroit, very

skilful, trop irrité, too much incensed.)

Thirdly, The pronoun personal before its verb, (il aime, he loves, vous offrez, you offer, on apprend, we learn.) Pronounce on naprend, i laime, tro pirité, ché zeux, so touvrage, lé zamis, &c.

3dly, That final consonants are sounded in proper and foreign names; as Jacob, Périclès, Stanislas, Norris, &c. Except, 1st, when it is s after e not sounded, as in Athènes; or after i in common French names, as François, Paris, Louis, (tho's is pronounced in Paris, Priamus's son, or another man's name.) 2dly, when there is a nasal vowel before the final consonant; as in St. Cloud, Pharamond, &c. Pronounce St. Clou, la ville de Pari, le perside Pâris, l'abbé Pâris, Athène, Périclès, Stanislas, &c.

As to orthography, or spelling, we now-a-days generally leave out all useless consonants which are not pronounced, when the suppression of them causes no ambiguity. Thus we write avis, advise, ajouter, to add, promt, quick, lait, milk, tems, time, sujet, subject, je prens, I take, répondre, to answer, tête, head, &c. instead of the old way of spelling advis, adjouter, prompt, temps,

temps, laiet, subject, je prends, respondre, teste, &c. Some authors write a circumstex over most of those syllables, to shew that a letter has been supprest: but first, to act consistently with themselves, they should put the circumstex over all those syllables, in avis as well as in ajouter and lait. In the next place, 'tis using an useless mark to shew, to no purpose, that an useless letter is supprest: the scholars don't want that mark to know the etymology of the word, and the illiterate are not a bit the wiser for it: and finally, that mark may occasion a false pronunciation; for, as it is also used to denote long syllables, people are apt to think that ou in ajouter is long, as e in tête, which is the Norman accent and pronunciation.

If we keep still some useless consonant in some words, it is both to denote their derivation (Etymology), and distinguish them from other words that are pronounced alike. Thus we spell poids, weight, with d, to distinguish it from pois, pease, and poix, pitch, which have the same sound; compte, account, with p, to

distinguish it from comte, earl, and conte, a story.

And as to the double consonants (which are pronounced in some cases only) observe moreover, that these seven consonants never double, b, j, k, q, v, x, z; neither do the others double after a long vowel, or mark'd over with a circumstex, or after a vowel nasal, or an improper diphthong (except however these three l, r, and s); and 'tis therefore after short vowels only double consonants may come. Thus we write with single consonants côte, coast, bâtiment, building, tête, head, encourager, to encourage, enfanter, to be delivered, entendre, to hear, bouson, a buffoon, traiter, to treat, gouter, to taste, &c.

But we spell these following with double consonants, botte, a boot, battre, to beat, nette, clean, affecter, to affect, sillabe, syl-

lable, &c.

r

-

)-

.)

IS

s,

e

ne

s,

e,

1,

t,

15,

The characteristic consonant of verbs must be kept in the tenses, such as it is in the infinitive; that is, if it is single in the infinitive, it must be so too all along the verb, and double if it is double in that root. Therefore j'abborre, I abbor, vous luttez, you wrestle, nous promettons, we promise, il donne, he gives, ils se rebellent, they rebel, &c. are spelt with double consonants, because the consonant is double in their infinitives abborrer, lutter, promèttre, &c. and je colore, I colour, vous rebutez, you repulse, nous dotons, we endow, il épèle, he spells, ils volent, they sy, &c. are spelt with a single consonant, because there is but one in the infinitive.

I will conclude this treatife with two tables of the Terminations wherein the Penultima is pronounced short, and wherein it is pronounced long; which will be a great help to attain to the harmony of the pronunciation.

TERMINATIONS whose PENULTIMA is short.

Words of the same terminations, with their Terminations. exceptions.

fillabe, table, érable, aimable, agréable, &c. Except diable, fable, fable, cable, rable, and accable.

diacre, fiacre, maffacre, &c. Except acre. fade, malade, pomade, salade, ladre, &c. ade and adre. Except quadre. age and ache.

page, courage, image; vache, tache, panache, &c. Except age, nage, fache, tache, and others whose a is circumflex'd .- a is likewise long in age, nager, facher, tacher, &c.

agraffe, épitaphe, géographe, paragraphe, &c. campagne, montagne, Ascagne, &c. Except gagne, with gagner, and other derivatives.

bale, hale, scandale, ovale; spectacle, receptacle, &c. Except râle, pâle, le hâle, mâle, râcle, and racler, &c.

cane, chicane, &c. Except ane, crane, mane, and damne, &c.

cloaque, attrape, frape, &c. Except Jaques and Paques.

barbe, marbre, bâtarde, esquadre, &c.

carte, charme, defastre, asthme, cataplasme,

dame, poligame, nous aimames, (and all persons plural of the perfect tense of the 1st conjugation.) Except l'ame, flamme, infame, blame, pame, pamer, blamer.

pate, agate, grate and grater; battez, battons, &c. and the terminations of the 2d pers. plur. perf. of the 1st conjugation, priates, animates, &c. Except pate (dowgh) gate, hate, hater, gater, &c.

abe and able.

acre.

afe and aphe. agne.

ale, alle, and acle.

ane.

upe and aque.

arbe, arbre, arde. arme, arte, afme, aftre.

ame.

ate, atte, and athe.

atre,

0

01

02

01

iq

al

ay

62

Terminations.

Words of the same terminations, with their exceptions.

atre, and attre.

battre, quatre, &c. Except l'attre, théatre, blanchâtre, noiratre, &c. châtre, and in chatrer.

ave.

ir.

C.

e,

C.

e,

rd

2-

c.

c.

pt

es.

e-

e,

e,

les

ie,

all

1/1

in-

at-

077,

gb)

brave, cave, rave, lave, laver, &c. Except escape: but both a are short in esclavage.

aite, ette, ede, and

défaite, retraite, &c. sonnette, remede, laide, &c. Except faîte, and aide.

eil, eille, oil, oile.

foleil, veille and veiller; poil, toile, voile, and voiler, &c.

oible, and oide.

foible, roide, &c. with their derivatives foibleffe, roidir, &c.

oine, and oite, ome, and one.

avoine, pivoine, il boite, boiter, with deriv. homme, astronome, personne, colonne, &c.

Except Dome, Jérome, Vendome, prône, throne, and others wherein ô is circumstex'd.

ole, ore, ote, otte, and oxe.

pole, monopole, poligore, botte, paradoxe, &c. Except pentecote, wherein o is sometimes circumflex'd.

ouble, ouple, oxille.

double, couple, fouple; rouille, la Trimouille, &c.

ourse, and ouffe.

bourse, je tousse, &c. Except pouce and je pousse, &c.

ouvre, ouve, and ouvre.
ougue, igue, uge.
ique, uque, use.

in couver, couvrir, and their derivatives. fougue, figue, déluge, refuge, &c.

mastique, perruque, trufe, tartuffe, &c.

TERMINATIONS whose PENULTIMA is long.

abre.

cabre, fabre, délabre, &c. (a is long likewise in dêlabrer, and deriv.) Except cinabre.

are and arre.

barbare, barre, garre, &c. Except egare, mare, fanfare, pare, prépare, répare, compare, and derivatives egarer, &c. N. B. These words are not excepted because the a of the Penultima is short; but because it is sounded with the stender sound of a, tho long.

Terminations.

Words of the same terminations, with their exceptions.

ace, affe, afe, and

espace, taffe, base, gaze, &c. Except beface. glace, coriace, becaffe, liaffe, chaffe and chaffer, agace and agacer.

aine and êne.

chaine, entraine, gene, &c. Except vaine, and veine.

aille.

bataille, taille, vaille, &c. Except médaille, and travaille, &c. from travailler.

ape, and apre.

rape, as also raper, &c. capre, &c. Except attrape, with its deriv. from attraper and fatrape.

aindre, eindre, inde, indre, ainte.

contraindre, feinte, feindre, coq d'inde, cilindre, &c.

aire, erre, oire.

chaire, faire, terre, &c. croire, &c.

eze, oife, oife.

aife, aiffe, eft-ce, efe, bienaile, thefe, baile, baille (from bailer and baiffer, wherein ai is long too), qu'est-ce, l'Oife, croiffe, &c.

aitre, and oitre. aube, auce, auffe. maître, connoître, cloitre, &c.

auche, aude, aufe. auge, aule, ôle. aume, aune.

daube, fauce, exauce, and exhausse, with derivatives.

gauche, chaude, cause, &c. fauge, gaule, drôle, &c.

beaume, jeaune, with derivatives embaumer,

aure, ore, aute, autre, centaure, aurore, haute, faute, apôtre, un and ôtre. auve and auvre.

autre, &c. chauve, pauvre, &c.

eche and aiche.

bèche, fraiche, as also in bêcher. breche, fleche, meche, creche, feche.

ême.

crême, extreme, &c. but not in seme, and others without a circumflex.

enre and endre. epe and epre. éte and être.

genre, entendre, deffendre, &c. guêpe, Vêpres, &c. Except lepre and Dièpe. bête, prêtre, fenêtre, &c. but not the terminations in ete, or ette, as sonnette.

êune.

jeune (fast), but not without a circumflex, as jeune, young.

eur and eure. euse and euze. impe and uimpe. peur, malheur, heure, beurre, &c. gueuse, heureuse, scrupuleuse, &c. olimpe, guimpe, &c.

Tir-

Par

Teri

impi

ingl

ire,

ife,

oina

oir,

ôme

0/0,

oule

our.

ou/e

ure

of :

vie

cip

10

the me

eit

fle

da

5,

tu

th

W

th

th

.bo

60

W

771

ir

e,

nd

e,

e,

pt

nd

e,

nd

e,

th

r,

ın

pt

nd

c.

1-

as

7.

Terminations.

Words of the same terminations, with their exceptions.

imple and imphe.
ingle and inte.
ire, uire, ivre.
ife, and ize.
oindre, ointe.
oir, oire, oivre.
ôme, and aume.
o/e, and offe.

oule, and oudre.
our, and oure.
ouse, oute, outre.

ure, and ufe.

fimple, nimphe, &c.
épingle, pinte, &c.
lire, détruire, confire, vivre, suivre, &c.
église, frise, dise, from dire and friser, &c.
église, frise, dise, from dire and friser, &c.
joindre, pointe, &c.
voir, boire, croire, poivre, &c.
dôme, royaume, beaume, &c.
repose, grosse, &c. Except bosse. o is long
in engrosser.
foule, coudre, moudre, &c. Except boute.
un four, il foure, boure, &c.
blouse, croute, &c. Except coute, doute,
goute, route, toute.

coupure, foulure, muse, amuse, Ge. but not

Moreover, first, the Penultima is long in terminations made of two vowels, the latter whereof is e not founded; as in armée, vie, j'aie, joye, vue, rue, jolie, aimée, and all adjectives participles passive:

u in amuser.

adly, The last syllable of words terminating in a consonant or diphthong, which is short in the singular, becomes long in the plural, by the addition of s or x; as sing, chef, faget, lieu, métier, sac, &c. plur. chefs, fagets, lieux, métiers, sacs, &c.

3dly, a being a monosyllable, or the last syllable of a word, either absolutely, or with one or more consonants, is short and slender, so s is not the final consonant; as il a, sac, chat, animal, dard, magistrat, &c. but in the plural number, or with a final s, it is long and broad; as tu as, sacs, chats, magistrats, tu vas, tu feras, un bas. Except les arts, dards, regards, renards, and the monosyllable bras in the singular, which are short.

So much concerning the terminations of words, considered with respect to prosody. As to the quantity that syllables bear in the middle of words, it may be said in general, that they are all short; as abus, abréger, babil, babiller, cacher, deviner, stater, bostie, plaider, juste, loger, peler, docile, fraper, couper, fanfaron, cousin, douter, peste, quitter, triste, voisiner, &c. Except those which consist of nasal vowels; as entrer, chambranle, branler, montrer, instruire, tremblant, trompons, tomber, &c.

a is also long and broad in the middle of words before a double r, or a single r sollowed by e not sounded; as barreau, bigarreau, larron, &c. as likewise before the termination tion or sion, as in nation, création, passion, &c.

a is short and slender in Paris (the name of the capital of France), and long and broad in Paris (a man's name).—It is short and slender in Madrid, and long and broad in Cadix

and Calais.

SECTION V.

Of the several Marks used in writing French.

HESE marks are of fix forts: the Elision, Hyphen,

Dyalysis, Accents, Capital Letters and Stops.

ELISION is the cutting off of a final vowel before a word beginning with a vowel, or b not founded; and the vowel thus cut off, is supply'd by a comma call'd Apostrophe, and set above the empty place thus (').

These three vowels a, e, i, suffer elision in French.

instead

of

a and e are cut off in la and le, whether articles or pronouns; in all monosyllables, as je, me, se, te, de, ce, ne, que; and the conjunctions composed of que, as jusque, parceque, puisque, &c. and i in the conjunction si, if, before il and ils only.

Thus we write

l'âme, l'héroïne, l'homme, l'esprit, j'aime, je l'estime,

m'entendez-vous, s'en aller, c'est fait, l'âge d'or, n'allez pas, qu'a-t-il dit, jusqu' au soir, quoiqu' il dise, puisqu' il sait, lorsqu' il vit,

la âme, the foul.
la béroine, the heroine.
le homme, the man.
le esprit, the mind.
je aime, I love.
je le or la estime, I esteem him er
her.
meentendez-vous, do you understand me!

C

fo

T

2

tei

be

he

bef

gre

gra

fair

piti

cha

mer

gran

to jo

in in

F

fe en aller, to go away.

ce est fait, 'tis done, or over.

le âge de or, the golden age.

ne allez pas, do not go.

que a-t-il dit, what did he say?

jusque au soir, 'till night.

quoique il dise, altho' he says.

puisque il sait, since he knows.

lorsque il vit, when he saw.

s'il vient, } instead { fi il vient, if he comes. fi ils veulent, if they please.

But when si coming after & (& si) fignifies yet, i is not contracted with the next vowel; as il le sait, & si il n'en dit rien, he knows it, yet he says nothing of it.—We also write and say m'amie and m'amour (love) for ma, or rather mon amie, mon amour, and quelqu' un for quelque un.

There are two cases wherein le and la and ce don't suffer

elifion:

of

ove

ins;

the

&c.

d me!

1st, The articles le and la before onze and onzieme, and oui, yes. Thus we spell and pronounce le onze du mois, the eleventh of the month, il est le onzieme, elle est la onzieme, he or she is the eleventh, le oui qu'il prononça, the yes which he spoke, ce oui-là lui a couté cher, that yes has cost him dear.

But observe that 'tis only le and la and ce which suffer no elifion before these two words; for all the other monosyllables do. Thus we spell and pronounce je n'en ai qu'onze, and not que onze, I have got but eleven, je dis qu'oui, and not que oui, I say yes.

Observe moreover, concerning onze and oui, that the final consonant of the particles coming before these two words, is not sounded as it is before any other word beginning with a vowel. Therefore don't pronounce lé zonze mille vierges, for les onze mille vierges; un noui, dé zoui, for un oui, des oui.

2dly, le and la being pronouns governed of an imperative; as portez le au logis, carry him or it home, (tho' we pronounce portel au logis;) mariez la au plûtôt, marry her as soon as possible.

But the vowel of those pronouns is cut off when they come before the particles en and y; as tirez l'en au plûtôt, get him, her, or it, from thence as soon as you can; laissez l'y aller, let him or

her go thither.

e suffers also elision at the end of the adjective seminine grande, before these words beginning with a consonant; grand' chambre, great chamber, grand' messe, high mass, grand' peur, great fright, grand' chose, a great matter, grand' chere, a great cheer, grand' saim & grand' soif, a great hunger and a great thirst, grand' pitié, ten thousand pities, grand' peine, great trouble, la grand' chambre, the high court of parliament at Paris, ma or sa grand' mere, my or his grand mother, grand' salle, a large room or hall, grand' part, a great share.

HYPHEN is a fhort line acros, marked thus -, and used, 1/1, to join pronouns expressing the subject with their verbs, especially in interrogations; as likewise the particles en and y, and other

F

con.

conjunctive pronouns, with an imperative: as que dit-elle, what does the fay? irons-nous, shall we go? vient-il, does he come? vas-y, go thither, prens-en, take some, fauvons-nous, let us take to our heels, allons-nous-en, let us go away, donnez-les-lui, give them to him.

Note, that when the verb ends in a or e, t ought to be inferted between two Hyphens, between the verb and pronoun subjective, or the particle en, in order to soften the pronunciation; as parla-t-elle, did she speak? va-t-on, do they go? mange-t-il,

does he eat?

2dly, To join the particles ci, là, çà, to the words with which they meet, and from which they cannot be properly parted in speech; as likewise ce after être: as celui-ci, this, celui-là, that, cet homme-ci, this man, cette femme-là, that woman, demeurez-là, stay there, là-haut, above, là-has, below, venez-çà, come hither, est-ce-là le livre, is that the book? sont-ce-là vos gens, are these your people?

3dly, To join together the parts of a compound word; as porte-manteau, port-manteau, arc-en-ciel, rainbow, c'est-à-dire,

that is to fay.

which could not be writ entirely in the line, and that the remainder of it is at the beginning of the next line; as in this word prefentement, presently. But note, that whenever a word is thus parted, the part which begins the next line must always begin with a consonant.

DYALYSIS is two points put over the last of the two vowels that meet together in a word, to part them into two several syllables: as hai, hated, makes two syllables: whereas je hais, I hate, makes but one. In Saül, the king of Israel, a and ü make two syllables, and so distinguish it from Saul (Paul), wherein au

make but an improper diphthong.

e, i, u, are the only vowels on which the two points are marked, custom having not as yet prevailed to put them over o in géometre, and other such words wherein e and o make two distinct vowels, very differently pronounced from the same in geolier. It is therefore sufficient to mark the preceding e with an accent, to make it keep its proper sound, and at the same time part it from o.

It is moreover usual to put the two points over e final, not founded, in aiguë, ambiguë, ciguë, &c. to denote that the hard

found

C

h

tl

la

ha

ha

gr

ac

fit

les,

giv

has

circ

oes

- 7,

our

em

in-

ub-

n:

-il.

vith

rted

-là.

de-

-ça,

ens,

; 25

dire,

arted

nain-

pré-

thus

pegin

wels

I fyl-

ris, I

make in au

s are

over o

: two

found of g falls upon u, as it does in aiguille, and so distinguish it from that which gu has in figue, guide, guérir, guenon, &c. (See the letter g in the treatise on the pronunciation.) These cases excepted, never put the two points over any vowel that makes but one and the same syllable with the foregoing vowel; as in jouer, to play, avouer, to own, &c. which some writers very viciously spell jouer, avouer, as if these words were to be pronounced avo-u-er, jo-u-er, and not avou-er, jou-er.

ACCENT is a note put chiefly over our e's, to denote their feveral founds; as likewife over fome particles, to distinguish

their nature and fignification.

There are three forts of accents; Acute', Grave', and Circumflex?.

The accent acute is put over all e's, which our grammarians have been pleased to call é masculine; as in prémédité, premeditated: as

The accent grave over those called è open; as in règle, rule; the particles très, most, près, near, dès, from; and the last syllables of words ending in ès, as excès, excess, après, after, &c.

With what ground our grammarians have distinguished our e's by these several appellations of é masculine, é feminine, é open, é shut, and é mute, I am not able to apprehend, and therefore have chose to call them by that accent which distinguishes them. When two syllables made of e sollow one another, without having any accent over them, the first is always to be pronounced grave, and the last is not sounded.

The nature of these following particles is distinguished by the accent grave, being both articles and adverbs, verbs, or prepo-

sitions, or conjunctions.

a, has,

la, the,

la, the,

de la, of, from the,

des, of, from the,

ga, come on,

ou, or,

là, at, or to.

là, there.

de là, from thence.

dès, from.

gà, hither.

où, where.

It is also usual to mark over with the accent grave the pronoun les, after an imperative terminating a sentence; as donnez-les, give them; and these three words dejà, already, holà, hold, suidà, ay, ay.

The accent circumflex is used in words over a syllable, which has now-a-days lost a vowel or an s of its old spelling, and the circumflex makes that syllable long; as age, age, bete, beast,

F 3

etre,

with time l, not e hard found

être, to be, le nôtre, ours, vû, feen, &c. which were formerly

spelt aage, beste, estre, le nostre, veu, &c.

The last syllable of the 3d pers. sing, of the preterite subj. is also mark'd over with a circumstex, to distinguish it from the same person of the pret. ind. qu'il aimât, parlât, fût, crût, entendit, vît, &c. of which s is cut off; but these syllables are not pronounced long.

Some other words take also the circumstex to prevent one's mistaking their signification; as dû, from devoir to owe, to distinguish it from du, of the; crû, from croitre to grow, to distinguish it from cru, believed; sûr, sour, to distinguish it from sur,

upon.

Such is the use of our accents; from whence it appears, that accept in French is of a very different use than in English, wherein it denotes that the tone, or firefs of the voice in pronouncing, is upon the fyllable over which it is placed, and therefore ferves only to shew the quantity of fyllables. The French language has indeed its quantity: the length and shortness of syllables must be fo carefully observed in pronouncing, that the mistaking a long vowel for a short one is enough, in some words, to change their fignification; as aveuglement, which is a noun, fignifying blindness when the penultima is short, or (as the English phrase it) when the accent is upon the last syllable but one; and an adverb fignifying blindly, when e is long with an accent acute over it, or (according to the English) when the accent is over the last syllable but one. Mr. Rollin observes, that the vowel e in these words severe, severe, évêque, bishop, repêché, got out of the water, and revêtir, put on, has three different founds, and three quantities, of which perhaps no instance can be found in the Greek and Latin tongues; and 'tis by their accent, fo different from the true French accent, that the people of the divers provinces in France are known. But notwithstanding what I have faid of that quantity which fyllables have in words, and the great help which I have laboured to give the learner to attain the harmony of the pronunciation, it is altogether impossible to become mafter of it, otherwise than by hearing such speak and read, who have the true French accent, and are perfect masters of their language.

CAPITALS or Great Letters are used,

1st, In the beginning of a sentence in prose, and every line or verse in poetry.

rivers as all as Ge Math

Part

3d ftrefs able a a cap done tende

Si

feem Geni yet: ftruc we the

and difti whe

reaf

force à co

le q

2dly,

adly, All Christian and proper names of persons, places, ships, rivers, arts, sciences, dignities, titles of honour and profeshons; as also adjectives derived from thence begin with a great letter; as George Roi, George Rex, un Mathématicien Anglois, an English Mathematician, un Tailleur François, a French Taylor.

adly, Such nouns in a fentence that bears some considerable firefs of the author's fense upon it, to make it the more remarkable and conspicuous. Those cases excepted, do not begin with a capital any substantive, as is most generally, and abusively too, done in English; which hinders the remarkable distinction intended by the capitals.

Stops are of fix forts, whose names and shapes are thus:

une virgule a comma un point & une virgule a semicolon deux points a colon a period, or full stop un point un point d'interrogation ? a note of interrogation un point d'admiration a note of admiration

The use of these stops, which the French call Ponetuation, feems pretty arbitrary, and to differ not only according to the Genius of languages, but also according to the stile of authors; yet as they are necessary to avoid obscurity, and prevent misconfructions, and therefore for the better understanding of what we write and read, here follows the use which the generality of the Learned make of them; which use is itself grounded upon reason.

A comma is used to distinguish the several parts of a sentence, and give the reader a proper time for breathing; as likewise to distinguish, in enumerations, the things that are enumerated, whether they be of the same or of a different kind: as

Si tant de gens se plaisent à lire des bagatelles, c'est peutêtre que leur esprit ayant peu de force, ils aiment les choses aisées à comprendre.

Les huit parties du discours font le nom, l'adnom, le pronom, le verbe, l'adverbe, la préposition, la conjonction, & la particule.

If fo many people take a pleasure in reading trifles, 'tis perhaps because, being of a litle genius, they like things eafy to understand.

The eight parts of speech are these; noun, adnoun, pronoun, verb, adverb, preposition, conjunction, and particle.

que l'on n'étudie constamment, without fludying steadily, memetodiquement, & avec appli- thodically, and with applicacation.

L'on ne devient point savant One cannot get learning tion.

A semicolon is used likewise to distinguish a part of a sentence of a pretty good length, but in fuch a manner, that the remaining part of the sentence is not necessary to make a complete sense,

which is perfect at the femicolon: as

ment été celui des excellens poëtes, such a manner been that of qu'ils ont servi de modèles à excellent poets, that they have tous les autres; cependant il n'a point produit de poëtes tragiques.

Le siècle d'Auguste a telle- The Augustinian age has in ferved as models to all others; yet it has produced no tragic writers.

A colon marks a fense that seems to be complete, but so that fomething may ftill be added to it. The colon and femicolon may fometimes indeed be used promiscuously; but when the sentence is tolerably long, or the period composed of four or five fentences, one must observe to make the pauses in the order of the aforesaid stops; finishing by the full stop, when the sense of the fentence is quite out. More examples would be needless.

A note of Interrogation is used when a question is asked; as

Quelle heure eft-il? What o'clock is it?

A note of Admiration is used when we express our wonder or admiration at fomething; as O tems! O mœurs! O times! O manners!

There are besides some other figures used in writing: as

PARENTHESIS, which is a diffinct fentence interposed in the main sentence within these two figures [], which being left out, the fense of the sentence is entire. If the occasional sentence is a short one, it is not necessary to use the two aforesaid figures, but only to inclose it in two comma's. But the parenthesis is now-a-days of no use in French, because no long occasional sentence is suffered in the stile.

INDEX to, the forefinger pointing, fignifies that passage to be very remarkable against which it is placed.

OBELISK + and ASTERISM * are used to refer the reader to fome remark in the margin, or at the foot of the page. And feveral stars fet together * * * fignify that there is fomething wanting, defective, or immodest in that passage of the author.

or li begi his e

Par

In d

bool

hend to d

beer

S

a fer A B

S. A

L. I S. N L. A S. N.

S. A S. N S. N

S. N S. A S. A S. A

L. I S. E S. S.

S. E V. S N. S J. C In dictionaries Obelisk commonly denotes a word to be obsolete, or little used.

QUOTATION (") or a double comma turned, is put at the beginning of such lines as are quoted out of another author in his own words.

SECTION or Division § is used in subdividing of a chapter or book into lesser parts.

PARAGRAPH ¶ is the part of a fection or chapter comprehending several sentences under one head or subject.

CARET (A) is placed underneath a line between two words, to denote that some letter, syllable, or word has, by inadvertence, been lest out in writing or printing.

Several points , or a dash denote a reticence, or

a sense that is impersect.

ABBREVIATIONS sometimes used in writing and printing, especially in foreign Gazettes.

S. M. Sa Majesté, bis or ber Majesty. L. M. Leurs Majestés, their Majesties.

S. M. Imp. Sa Majesté Impériale, his or her Imperial Majesty. L. M. Imp. Leurs Majestés Impériales, their Imperial Majesties.

L. M. Imp. Leurs Majestés Impériales, their Imperial Majesties. S. M. T. C. Sa Majesté très Chrétienne, his Most Christian Majesty.

S. M. Cath. Sa Majesté Catholique, his Catholick Majesty.

S. M. Brit. Sa Majesté Britannique, his or her Britannick Majesty.

S. M. Pruss. Sa Majesté Prussienne, his Prussian Majesty. S. M. Polon. Sa Majesté Polonoise, his Polish Majesty.

S. A. R. Son Altesse Royale, his or her Royal Highness. S. A. E. Son Altesse Electorale, his Electoral Highness.

S. A. E. Son Altesse Electorale, his Electoral Highness. S. A. S. Son Altesse Sérénissime, his most Serene Highness.

L. N. & H. P. Leurs Nobles & Hautes Puissances, their High Mightinesses.

S. E. Son Excellence, his or her Excellency.

S. S. Sa Sainteté, his Holiness.

S. Emin. Son Eminence, his Eminence. V. S. Vieux Stile, Old Stile.

N. S. Nouveau Stile, New Stile. J. C. Jesus Christ, Jesus Christ.

N. D. Notre Dame, Our Lady.

A Grammar of the French Tongue. 74 C. P. Constantinople. Monsieur, Sir, or Master. Mr. Mde. Me. Madame, Madam, or Mistress. Mademoiselle, Miss, or Madam. Milc. Meffieurs, Gentlemen, Mafters. Meff. Manuscript, Manuscript. MS. Septembre, September. Sept. or 7bre. Sbre. Octobre, October. Oa. Novembre, November. Nov. obre. xbre. Decembre, December. Dec. A LIST of the Words wherein h is aspirated. not aspirated. ob! ba! habile, habler, to romance, tell flories. habiller, hablerie, romancing. s'habiller, a romancer, a liar. habit, hableur, hatchet. habiter, hache, habitable, hacher. to mince. hachette,

hashed meet. hachis, hacheure, a chopping-board. hachoir, haggard, fierce. hagard, to hate. hair, haine, hatred. bateful. haiffable, hedge. haie, haillon, rag, tatter. (a country.) Hainaut, hair-shirt. haire, towage, or towing. halage, a young wild duck. halbran, hale, driping wind, or weather. hâlé, Sun-burnt. to smell one's breaft. haléner, håler, to low, or hale. halle, market-place. halbert. halebarde,

halebardier,

halèter,

halberdeer.

to pant.

fit, able. to clothe. to dress one's self. a fuit of cloaths. to inhabit. inhabitable. inhabitant. habitant, habit, custom. habitude, habitué, used. habituel, habitual, haleine, breath. a fishing-book. hameçon, hanicroche, stop, rub, hindrance. harmonie, harmony. hazarder, to venture. hebdomadaire, weekly. héberger, to barbour, lodge. to befot, make dull. hébêter, Hébreu, Hebrew. hécatombe, an hecatomb. hégire, hegira. Helicon, Helicon. héliotrope, -turn-fol. hellébore, hellebore. hémisphère, hemisphere. bemiflick. hémistiche, bloody flux. hémoragie, emrods, piles. hemorroides, hépatique, bepatical. aspirated.

Part

halie

halte

ham

ham

ham

hanc

hana

hann

hang

hant

happ

happ

haqu

haqu

hare

hare

hara

hara

hara

hara

hara

harc

hard

hard

hard

hard

harg

hario

hario

hario

harn

harn

haro

harp

harp

harp

hart.

hâfe.

hâte

hâte

al

aspirated.	U) I KONON
halier,	thicket.
halte,	balt.
hamac,	bamlet.
nameau, 3	the Raff or Shaft of
hampe, {	a halbert.
hanche,	hip.
hanap,	a fort of bowl.
hanneton,	a May-bug.
hangard,	a cart house.
hanter, to	keep company with.
happelourde,	a false stone.
happer,	to snap.
haquenée,	ambling nag.
haquet,	a dray.
hareng,	an herring.
harengère,	a fish-woman.
harangue,	Speech, oration.
haranguer,	to make a speech.
harangueur,	a speech-maker.
haras, Aud,	or breed of horses.
haraffer,	to harafs, tire.
harceler,	to tire, teaze.
hardes,	cloaths.
hardi,	bold, daring.
hardiesse,	boldness.
hardiment,	- boldly.
hargneux,	cross, peevish.
haricots,	French beans.
haricot, (a fo	ort of French dish.)
	forry horse, a jade.
harnacher,	to harness.
harnois,	barness.
haro,	a hue and cry.
harpe,	barp.
harpon,	a harping-iron.
harpie,	harpy.
hart,	a faggot band.
	doe-hare, or coney.
hâte,	hafte.
hâter,	to hasten.

not aspirated. heptagone, an heptagon. grass, pasture. herbage, herbe. berb, grass. herboriste. an herbalift. héréditaire, hereditary. to inherit. heriter, inheritance. héritage, héritier, an heir. héréfie, herely. hérétique, heretick. hermaphrodite, hermaphrodite. hermetical. hermétique, hermine, ermine. hermite, an hermit. hermitage, hermitage. héroine, an beroine. beroical. héroïque, to besitate. hésiter, hesitation, besitation. hétéroclite, heteroclite. hétérodoxe, heterodex. heterogeneous. hétérogène, heur, luck. bour. heure, heureux. happy. bappily. heureusement, an hexagone. héxagone, héxamètre, hexameter. hiatus, a gap. hièble, wall wort. yesterday. hier, hiérogliphique, hierogliphick. hipocras, bipocras. hipocrite, bypocrite. hirondelle, a [wallow, histoire, history. historien, bistorian. historique, biftorical. histrion, a buffoon. hiver, winter. hiverner, to winter. holocauste, a burnt facrifice. afpirated.

huile,

huiler,

huis,

huileux,

huissier.

huit,

heroine, nor heroique. herce, to harrow. hercer, a harrower. herceur, burstness. hergne, to fland on end. heriffer, a hedge-bog, urchin. herisson, hernie, rupture. a bern. héron,

76

hatif,

hâve,

havir,

havre,

haut,

héros.

havage,

beech-tree. hêtre, a knocking one aheurt, gainst another. to knock. heurter,

tives.) huitre, oyster. humain, humane. humaniser, to tame. bumanift. humaniste,

aspirated.

oyl.

to oyl.

oyly.

door.

usher, door-keeper.

eight, (with deriva-

Part

hiber

le hi

hide

hie,

ho,

hobe

hoça

hoch

hoch

hoch

hoch

hoch

hoch

holà.

Holl

hong

Hen

hôni

hone

hont

hont

hogu

hogu

hori

horn

hors

hott

hott

hott

houl

houl

hou

hou

hou

hou

hou

hou

hou

Phide

al

aspirated. not aspirated. an owl. humanité, buman nature. hibou. the difficulty. humble, bumble. le hic. bideous, dreadful. humblement. humbly. hideux *. a paviour's beetle. humecter. to moisten. hie, humectation, oh 1 moistening. ho, hobby. humeur, hobereau, bumour. now. humide, damp, moift. hoça, notch. humidité. dampness. hoche, hochement, shaking of the head. humilier, to humble. to Shake. humiliant, mortifying. hocher, botch-potch. hochepot, humiliation. bumiliation. humilité, hochequeue, a wagtail. bumility. hiperbole, a coral. hyperbole. hochet, bold. holà. hipocondre, hypocondriac. Holland. hipocrifie, Hollande. bypocrify. bypostasis. a gelding. hipostase, hongre, Hongrie, Hungary. hipothéquer, to mortgage. hipothèque, evil. hôni, a mortgage. Shame. hyacinthe, honte, a byacinth. hyades, Mametul. honteux, Shamefully. hydre, honteusement, hiccough. a fort of watery hoquet, hidrocèle, a fort of ferjeant. swelling. hoqueton, a great blow. hydrography. hydrographie, horion, but, besides. hormis, hydromancie, hydromancy. out. hydromel, hors, scuttle, doffer. hidropifie, hotte. hotteur, one who carries a doffer. hidropique, hydropick. a scuttle-full. hottée, himen, houblon, bops. himénée, hymeneus. houblonnière, hop ground. himne, a grubbing-ax. houe. hipothèse, hypothelis. hiffope, to dig. houer, a sheep-hook. histérique, by Acrick. houlette, a tuft. houpe, a great coat. houpelande, rough walling. hourdage,

to make rough wall.

hourder.

hyades.

bydra.

mead.

dropfy.

bymen.

hymn.

by fop.

^{*} This word is not always aspirated in common conversation; you may say, "bideufe image que voilà, what an horrid figure !

aspirated. aspirated. a kind of kettle. boly-oak. houx, huguenote, houspiller, to towfe, tug. to sup up. humer, a houffart. the scuttle of a mast. hune, houffart. houffaie, a holy-oak grove. top-maft. hunier, a whoop or hoop. housse, case for a chair or bed. huppe, houffoir, a hair-broom. huppé, topping. housser, hure, the head of a wild boar. to fweep. a switch. hurler, to howl. houffine, howling, or cryhurlement, hache, hatch. ing out. a mattock. hoyau, hurlade, trough, butch. huche, hute, a but. huée, a hollow, or houting. lodged in a but. huté, to hout at. hyades. hyades, huer, bugenot. huguenot,

A LIST of the Words wherein au takes

the short and stender found of o. the long and broad found of o. an eating-boufe. auberge, (morning musick.) aubade, audace, audaciou[ne[s. escheat, also a job. aubaine, audience. aube, dawn of the day. audience, auditoire, congregation. aucun, none. auditor, hearer. auguste, auditeur, august. aujourdui, to augment. augmenter, to day. aulick. aulique, augure, omen. a mess. aumuce, augurer, to augurate. an ell. alms. aune, aumone, near, by. auparavant, before. auprès, Aurora. autruche, offrich. Aurore, auspice. author; but not auspice, auteur, fo, alfo, too. autorité, nor autoriser. auffi, austere. austère, autour, about. austral, austral. autre, other, with derivatives. a pent-boufe. as much. autant, auvent,

the short and slender sound of o.

autel, altar. automne, autumn. autoriser, to authorise; autentique, authentical. auxiliaire, auxiliary. (but not in) automate, automaton. autorité, authority. autour, author.

PART

min

ceiv

natu

fpea.

man

tree.

the

whic

one

Gc.

thing

G

differ

N

A

T

PART II.

Of the PARTS of SPEECH.

THE French Tongue may be considered as composed of, and every word of which is comprehended under one of the eight parts of speech following:

Noun,
Adnoun,
Pronoun,
Verb,

Noun,
Adnoun,
Pronoun,
Verb,

Adverb,
Preposition,
Conjunction,
Particle.

Of which the first four receive several variations in their terminations, and are therefore called declinable: the four last receive no such variations (except the Article), and are therefore called indeclinable.

C H A P. I.

Of NOUN.

THE NOUN is a part of speech, which serves to name every thing that can be considered, as substisting either in nature, or in our ideas, or imagination, which one can possibly speak of.—Nouns are also called substantives; as un homme, a man, une femme, a woman, une maison, a house, un arbre, a tree, &c.

Three things called Accidents are to be considered in nouns: the NUMBER, the GENDER, and the extent of the sense in which they are taken, denoted by the ARTICLE.

Nouns have two numbers, the fingular and the plural.

A noun is faid to be of the fingular number, when it denotes one fingle thing only; as un homme, a man, une femme, a woman, &c. It is faid to be of the plural, when it denotes two or more things at once; as des hommes, men, des femmes, women, &c.

SECTION I.

of the formation of the plural number of nouns. .

Generally speaking, in French as in English, the plural number differs from the singular only by the addition of s: as,

Sing.

Sing. Numb.

un homme,

une femme,

une maison,

a house,

a house,

a house,

des hommes,

men,

women,

des femmes,

une maison,

a house,

des maisons,

houses,

un roi,

a king,

des rois,

a day. des jours,

Nouns ending their fingular in s, x, or z, have their plural alike, without any alteration or addition: as,

Sing. Numb.

le fils, the fon, les fils, the fons.

le nez, the nose, les nez, the noses.

Nouns ending in é acute might formerly take indifferently for their plural either ser z, in leaving out the accent of the fingular; as bonté, kindness, bontés or bontéz, kindnesse; which fort of spelling some authors keep to still. But the best writers now-a-days keep to the general rule of forming the plural by adding s to the fingular

of nouns in é, referving ex for the second person plural of verbs only: as vous aimex, ye or you love.

un jour.

In nouns ending in nt 'tis become usual to leave out the final t in the plural before s; as ensant, child, ensans, children, instead of ensants, prudent, prudent, prudent, etc. but monosyllables retain it, as des ponts, bridges, des dents, teeth, from pont and dent: Except cent and tout, as denx cens bommes, two hundred men, tous les ans, every year.

Exceptions.

1st, Nouns ending in au or eau, eu or eeu, and ieu, take x instead of s for their plural: as

Sing. $\begin{cases} chapeau, & hat, \\ jeu, & game, \\ lieu, & place, \end{cases}$ Plur. $\begin{cases} chapeaux, & hats. \\ jeux, & games. \\ lieux, & places. \end{cases}$

Except the adnoun bleu, blue, which keeps the s, and makes bleus.

Nouns in ou take also x instead of s: as un chou, a cabbage, des choux, cabbages, le genou, the knee, les genoux, the knees, Sc. Except trou, hole, cou or col, neck, clou, nail, fou, fool, matou, a large cat, bibou, owl, licou, halter, and loup-garou, a werewolf, which follow the general rule, and make trous, clous, matous, &c.

2dly, Nouns ending in al and ail, change al and ail into aux for their plural: as

Sing. { animal, a living creature. Plur. { animaux, living creatures. travail, work. | works.

Ail, garlick, makes aulx.

Nevertheless these five, bal, a ball or masquerade, cal (or rather calus), a hard skin, carnaval, carnaval, pal, pale (a term of heraldry), régal, a noble treat, follow the general rule, and make in their plural bals, cals, carnavals, pals, régals; as also proper names in al : as deux Juvénals, two Juvenls, trois Martials, three Martials.

The

Bétai plura

days.

wie batail penite nitenti

aper

Bu a bed rain-l No befide

Sin Oth Thus

kites, jet-d'd In a 1fl, faith,

acts, to and adds

4

Part II. Chap. 1. Of Nouns.

The following nouns in ail follow also the general rule.

gouvernail, helm. attirail. train. mall. camail, a fort of prieft-drefs. mail, front gate of a church. portail. détail. particulars. éventail. Sérail. épouvantail. fcare crow.

These two, bereail, sheep-fold, and poirrail, the breast of a horse, have no plural.Bsiail, cattle, is a noun of multitude fingular without plural; as bestiaux, a noun
plural of the same fignification without fingular.

These following adnouns in al have no plural in use for the masculine.

frugal, nuptial, fouthern. frugal, nuptial, auftral, pafforal. boreal, northern, jovial, jovial, paftoral, paschal, clauftral, claustral, lustral, luftral, pafcal, conjugal, littéral, literal, total, total. conjugal. diamétral, diametral, matinal, early, trivial, trivial. nafal, venal. fatal, nasal, vénal, fatal. special. filial, filial, natal, native, Special, final, final, naval, liberal : naval, liberal,

Except that we fay les aris libéraux, liberal arts, and des cièrges pascals, (large waxsapers burnt in churches at Easter among the Roman Catholicks.)--- Neither is mar-

tial, warlike, used at all in the plural.

We say des armées navales, sea armaments; but instead of combats navals, or batailles navales; we say des combats sur mer...-We say les pseaumes pénitentiaux, the penitential psalms; but not un pseaume pénitential, or pénitentiel, but un des pseaumes pénitentiaux, one of the penitential psalms, that adnoun being not used in thesingular.

3dly, loy, law, loix. make ayeux, grand-fathers. ayeul, grand-father, gentils-hommes, nobly gentil-homme, one of in the gentry, the descended. oeil. eye, plural. yeux. ciel. heaven. heavens. cieux.

But we fay des oeils de boeuf, ovals (in architecture), and des ciels de lit, testerns of a bed. We also call ciels clouds in painting, and say in the plural des arc-sn-ciels, rain-bows.

Nouns compounded of the pronoun mon, ma, change mon, ma into mes in the plural, besides the characteristick final letter of that number: as

Sing.

monsieur, fir, master.

madame, madam.

monseigneur, my lord.

mademoiselle, miss.

mésseurs, gentlemen.

messeurs, ladies.

messeurs, my lords.

messeurs, my lords.

messeurs, ladies.

Other compound nouns follow the general rule, except jet d'eau, a water-spout. Thus we say des curedens, tooth pickers, des tourne-breches, jacks, des cerf volans, kites, des chef-d'oeuvres, master-pieces of work; but we say des jets d'eau, not des jet-d'eaux, water spouts.

In all languages feveral nouns have no plural: fuch are,

1st, Nouns of virtues and vices; as la charite, charity, la baine, hatred, la fey faith, l'orgueil, pride, &c. so far only as they express habits; for when they express acts, they are used in the plural: as faire des charités, to give alms.

2dly, Nouns of metals; as de l'er, gold, du cuivre, copper, du plomb, lead, &c. but

in another sense we say des plombs, leaden vessels, des fers, setters.

3dly, These following; abfinibe, wormwood. 'gloire, le prochain, our neighbour. glory. artillerie, artillery, bonte. shame, réputation, reputation. attirail, implements. jeuneffe, youth. renommée, bonbeur, happinels. lait. milk. colère, anger. moleffe, effeminacy. G

Alpes.

des alinea,

des acceffit,

grois errala,

des Acacia,

quatre duplicata,

couroux,	wrath.	la vue,	the fight.	pauvreté,	poverty.
Euchariftie,	Eucharift.	l'ouie,	hearing.		thirft.
Extreme-one	Tion +.	l'odorat, .	fmelling.	Sang,	blood.
faim,	hunger.	le gout,	the tafte.	falut,	fafety,
fiel,	gall.	le toucher,	feeling.	fommeil,	fleep.
tumée,	fmoke.	repos,	reft.	vieilleffe,	old age.
difette,	scarcity.	naturel,	nature.	virilité,	manhood,
fuite,	flight.	noblesse,	nobility,	miel,	honey.
enfance.	infancy.				

As also infinitives and adjectives used substantively; as le boire & le manger, eating

and drinking, l'utile & l'agréable, profit and pleasure.

Atbly, Nouns of number have no plural in French; or rather, tho' they are plural by their nature, except un, yet they don't take the final s which characterifes that number: as trois deux, three two's, dux quatre, two four's, quatre fix, four fixes, dix mille, ten thousand, &c. Except vingt, cent, and million: as fix vingts bommes, fix score men, deux cens écus, two hundred crowns, &c.--oui and non used substantively, have no plural neither; as je ne me soucie ni de vos oui ni de vos non, I care neither for your yea's nor your no's.

Proper names have no plural, unless they are used metaphorically.

Thus we say les deux Corneille, les Turenne, les Lamoignon, &c. but we say ils sone les Céjars & les Alexandres de leur siècle; they are the Cæsars and Alexanders of their age.

Alps. ecrouelles, the King's-evil. manes.

The fellowing nouns have only the plural in use;

annales,	annais.	entraves,	thackles.		deceased.
ancètres,	ancestors.	entrailles,	entrails.	matériaux,	materials.
ayeux, f	ore-fathers.	entrefaites,	transactions.	* matines,	matting
aguets (étre	aux), to be	étrivières,	foundly lash-	moeurs,	manners,
upon			ing.	mouchettes,	Inuffer.
affifes,	affifes.	épousailles,	espousals.	munitions,	
avives, vive	c (in horfes.	fiançailles,	betrothing.	nippes,	goods, things,
	a difease).			* nones,	the nones.
béatilles,		fonts,	the font for		obsequies.
broffailles,			christening.	pleurs,	tears,
Calendes,			expences.	proches,	
satacombes,	catacombs.	gallions,	galleons.	premices,	first fruits
n feaux,	ciffare.	gens,	people.	Pirennées,	the Pyreness.
· complies, c		bardes,	clothes.	répréfailles,	reprifals.
		bémorroides.	piles.	rets,	
confitures. (veet meats.	immondices.	filth.	rogations,	
décombres,	rubbish.		Morning pray-		prints, marks,
délices,	Aelight.		ers.	ténebres,	darkneß.
dépens,	food.		limits.		vefpers.
aepens,	con.	timites,	Atanica.	cepies,	victuals
ei cu.			and a Charles	wiveres,	
The follow	ing nouns, m	erely Latin,	are of both num	bers. We is	ly .
des alielu	na, des libe	ra, (church	1- des inprompi	u,	extempore's
		terms.)	des fac totu	m, pec	ple who do all a
des alibi,		(a law-term	.)	A CONTRACTOR	a family.

+ One of the feven facraments of the church of Rome.

Matines, laudes, nones repres, and complies, are part of the divine fervice call's in the church of Rome the Canonical Hours.

deux récepiffé,

trois in folio.

fix in quarto,

buit octave.

H Except that we say du pain de munition, ammunitiqu-bread.

(new paragraph.)

four duplicata's.

three errata's.

accessits.

Acacias.

n comté,

Add le

1/1,

health, &

n comit

narrete

Sing

latin

un

2172

un c un c Except they rela are good an jeune to Family gue faid on Ducier, th In ot Nouse

the ghost of one

a fort of acquite

three folio's

eight octavo's

fix quarto's

Part II. Chap. I. Of	NOUNS	83
		•3
cinq pater & cinq avé, five pater-		
noster's.	des in douze, duode	ecimo, in twelves.
des oremus, let us pray's.	des in seize,	fixteens.
des té déum, te deum's.	des in dix-buit.	eighteens.
fes ergo, his therefores.	des in wingt-quatre,	twenty-four.
And des a parté, aside, (what an actor speaks aside upon the stage.)	des â, des b, des i,	a's b's, i's.
But we use these nouns with each num	ber in this manner:	
Cunfactum, the pleading of a	Cdes factons,	pleadings.
cian dictum, a common faying.	Dlar I des dictons,	fayings.
un rogatum, 5 the remains of old	Plur. des rogatons, ?	
un reliqua, ¿ victuals kept.	des reliquas, \$	scraps.
Sing. an distum, a common faying. un rogatum, 5 the remains of old un reliqua, victuals kept. un placet, a petition.	des placets,	petitions.
SECT	ION. II.	
06 11. 0		

Of the Gender of Nouns.

Nouns are either of the masculine or of the seminine gender. Nouns relating to males, or he's are masculine; and those relating to semales, or she's, are seminine: as

Masc. Gend. Fem. Gend.

un Dieu, a God. une Déesse, a Goddess. un Roi, a King. une Reine, a Queen. le Jupiter de Phidias, Phidias's Jupiter. of Ephesus.

un mâle, a male, a cock, une fémèlle, a female, hen, or a buck.

un chien, a dog. une chienne, a bitch. un cheval, a horse. une jument, a mare.

Except these two, gardes, guards, and troupes, troops, which are feminine, tho' they relate to men; as les gardes Françoises sont de bonnes troupes, the French guards are good troops. Except also tendron, which is masculine, tho' it relates to a girl; an jeune tendron, a young lass.

Family-names, common to both fexes, are masculine or feminine according as they are said of a man or a woman; as le savant Dacier, the learned Mr. Dacier, la savante

Dacier, the learned Madam Dacier.

13.

es.

iri.

its.

ees.

fals.

net.

day.

arks.

nels.

pers.

tuals

ore's.

equit-

olio's

In other nouns the gender is known by their terminations.

Nouns of the following terminations are of the feminine

gender.

1st, Nouns in tié and té; as une amitié, a friendship, la fanté, lealth, &c. Except of those in té these six or seven:

mité, a com- le côté, the fide. un traité, a treaty; mitee. un été, a summer. and

n arrêté de compte, a settled account.

or earldom.

Add le benedicite, (the first word of the prayer said by the Roman Catholicks sae their meals.)

G 2

2dly.

2dly, Nouns in ion; as une action, an action, une poffion, a paffion, &c. Except thefe twenty, un alérion, an eaglet, un gabion, a gabion, l'Orion, (a constell'alcion, they halcyon, les gallions, the gallation,) un bastion, a bastion, leons, un pion, a man at un camion, a fort of gavion, throat, chess, or draughts, cart, un lampion, a fort of le Septentrion, North, unchampion, a cham- lamp for illum tions in rejoicina- un scion, a fprig, pion, nights, le Chorion, the Choing- un scorpion, a scorun million, a million, rion, pion. un fanion, a fort of le morion, a fort of mi- le tallion, retaliation. colours or standard. litary punishment. le croupion, the rump, un morpion, a fort of un embrion, an embryo,

N. B. crayon and rayon, which are masculine, don't fall under this rule.

3dly, Nouns in zon and son after a vowel or diphthong: as une saison, a season, une prison, a prison, &c. except these eight: le blason, heraldry, l'horison, the hori- un peson, a steel-yard, un frison, an under-zon. du poison, poison, petticoat, un oison, a young un tison, a brand, un gason, a green plot, goose,

N. B. Nouns in fion don't fall under this rule.

4thly, Nouns in eur, as also in eure: as une peur, a fear, la chaleur, heat, une heure, an hour, &c. Except of the first these twelve:

un bonheur, a good l'intérieur, the inluck, ward part, honour,
un malheur, a misfortune, fide, bour,
le coeur, the heart, l'équateur, the Æun choeur, a choir, quator, der,
le festure le festure the maket.

or chorus, *Phonneur*, honour, *le feseur*, the maker; and all other nouns in eur derived from verbs, which change eur into euse for their feminine, or are only applicable to men; as un dosteur, a doctor, un voleur, une voleuse, a thief, &c. Except ailo pleurs, tears, which is masculine—Of nouns in eure, except these two, du beure, butter, and le leurre, a lure (for a hawk).

nut, de la chaux, lime, &c. Except these ten:

10

10

le

21

217

de

247

247

un de

la

la

un. la

2111

un

ma

boi

lift

and

fev

noi

the

fou

oie

de

une

in e

l'A

un c

un c

le co

Part II. Chap. I. Of Nouns. 85 borax, le flux, the flowing, le prix, the price, du borax, le choix, the choice, le reflux, the ebb, le Stix, the Stygian un crucifix, a crucifix, un fénix, a phœnix, river. le faix, the weight, un lynx, a lynx, du storax, a sweetfmelling gum. and the letter x.

6thly, The following nouns, which cannot be brought under

a particular class of termination:

une brebis, a sheep, la gent, the race or la nuit, the night; une cle, a key, nation *. (but not flesh, la hart d'un fagot, a minuit, midnight +) de la chair, a court, band for a faggot, la loi, the law. une cour, une cuiller, a spoon, une iris, a sort of une paffe-velours, flower, une dent, a tooth, velvet-flower, une dot, a portion, une part, a share, la foif, thirft, water, la peau, the fkin, une fouris, de l'eau, a moufe, hunger, une main, a hand, une tour, la faim, the end, la merci, the mercy, (but not la fin, une fois, a time, la mer, the sea, un tour, a turn) faith, la mort, death, une tribu, a tribe. la foy, a forest, la nef, the body of la vertu, une forêt, virtue, une fourmi, an ant, a church, une vis, a fcrew. de la glu, bird-lime,

As to the other nouns ending in e not founded, as there are as many of them of the masculine gender as of the seminine, and both in a very great number, I shall fet down in the Appendix a lift of all the nouns masculine that end in e not sounded; as also another of those which admit either gender, according to their feveral fignifications. One must only observe here, that the nouns of the following terminations, with e not founded, are of

the feminine gender.

171

10

11.

1st, Nouns ending in any vowel or diphthong before a not founded : fuch are these terminations, ée, aie, or aye, ie and uie, oie and oye, oue and ue; as une armée, an army, une plaie, a wound, de la joie, filk, la joye, joy, une ortie, a nettle, la pluie, the rain, une roue, a wheel, de la morue, cod-fish, &c. Except from nouns in ee these fourteen, le Lycée, the Lyceum, l'Apogée, Apogæum un trophée, a trophy, le périnée, the periun caducée, a cadu- les champs élisées, the næum, le Pirée, a celebrated elyfian fields, ceum,

un colifee, a colli- un himénée, marhaven of Athens, fæum, riage, wedlock, les Pirénées, the Pile coriphée, the chief, le périgée, perigæum, reneans,

· la gent is a burlesque sort of word, used only in poetry.

⁺ la nuit paffée, last night; il est minuit sonné, it has struck twelve (at night).

l'empirée, the empy- un mausolée, a mau- un spondée, a sponrean heaven, soleum, dee.

And these eleven from those in ie and oie:

Aphélie, Aphelion.

un genie, a genius. un pavie, a necta- le bain-marie, balun incendie, a con- rine. neum mariæ.

flagration. le périhélie, perihe- le foie, the liver. le Méssie, Messiah. lium. au pou-de-soie, pade-un parapluie, an um- un parélie, parelium, foy. brello. (mock sun.)

2dly, Nouns ending in ance or anse, ence and ense: as une balance, a pair of scales, une anse, an ear or handle, la conscience, conscience, une défense, a defence, & c. Except le silence, silence.

3dly, Nouns ending in aille, eille and èlle: as de la paille, straw, une oreille, an ear, une chandèlle, a candle, &c. Except un cure-oreille, an ear-picker, and un pèrce-oreille, an ear-wig: but those in ail, eil, and el are masculine.

4thly, All nouns ending in ace and affe: as de la glace, ice,

une paillosse, a straw-bed, &c.

5thly, Nouns ending in ile and ille, uille, uille and euille, isse and ise or ize: as une ville, a city, une anguille, an eel, une aiguille, a needle, une feuille, a leaf, de la réglisse, liquorish, une églisse, a church, &c. Except these twelve from those in ile and ille: un azile, a sanctuary. un crocodile, a cro-spadille forcé, spadil le cadrille, quadril. codile. forced. le chile, the chyle. un domicile, an abode, un stile, a stile. un codicile, a codicil. l'évangile, the gospel. un ustensile, utensil. codille, codille, a ballad.

And these two from those in euille, du chèvre-feuille, honey-fuckle, and un porte-feuille, a pocket-book.

6thly, Nouns ending in

une brigue, a cabal. ague, la fougue, the fury. ougue. la bravoure, valour. oure, une cuisine, a kitchen. ine, grudge. la rancune, une, filth. une ordure. ure, une tabatière, a souff-box. zere, une lire, a lyre. are.

Except from nouns in ure, un bon ou mauvais augure, a good or bad omen; un murmure, murmur; du morcure, mercury; un parinre, perjury; and les Colures, Coluri.

And from those in ire, le délire, delirium; un navire, a ship; un empire, an empire; du porphire; porphiry.

Tho' the aforefaid observations upon the nouns feminine, might be sufficient to know the gender of the other nouns, yet, for a surther help in this matter, I shall also add the terminations of those of the masculine gender.

3,8,

221

a f

fac.

fou

an, den

ing

tho

and

tion

har

bod

del

7

1/77

dot,

a fh

wel

mei

the

jou,

bore

bod

in /

fen;

folle

Virt

+

Sin

char

frois

then.

Jumi

arti

1st, All nouns in ail and al, eil and el; as un bail, a lease, le carnaval, the carnaval, le soleil, the sun, un autel, an altar, &c. as also all nouns whose last syllable is
a followed by one or many consonants whatever; as un a, an a *, un sopba, a sofa, un
sac, a sac, un art, an art, un almanach, an almanack, un plat, a dish, &c. Except une
part, a share, and la bart, the band of a sugget.

adly, All nouns ending in nafal an, under whatever combination of letters that found may be confidered, as under en, anc, ant, ang, ens, ent, ment, and tent: as un an, a year, un enfant, a child, un accent, an accent, le tems, the time, &c. Except une

dent, a tooth.

3dly, All nouns ending in oeil, weil, and ewil; as un oeil, and eye, un deuil, a mourn-

ing, un accueil, a reception, &c.

4thly, All nouns ending in é acute without t before; as du caffé, coffee: as also those in e followed by any consonant, with those in ier, ais and ois, air and oir, air and ay: as du bléd or blé, wheat, nn bee, a beak, du sel, salt, un arrêt, a proclamation, de l'acier, steel, le biais, the obliquity, un anchous, an anchovie, un mouchoir, an handkerchief, un attrait, a bait, un balay, a broom, &c. Except une clé or clef, a key, une cuiller, a spoon, la forêt, the forest, la mer, the sea, la soif, thirst, and la nef, the body of a church.

gibly, All nouns in eu and ieu; as un aveu, a confession, un lieu, a place, &c. 6tbly, Nouns in au or eau; as un chapeau, a hat, un couteau, a knife, &c. Except

del'eau, water, and une peau, a fkin.

ntbly, Nouns whose last syllable is o, followed by any consonant; as de l'or, gold, an cree, a hook, un por, a pot, le bord, the brim, un fort, a fort, Se. Except une

dot, a portion, and la mort, death.

Sthly, Nouns whose last syllable is i or ui, followed by any consonant; as un abri, a shelter, un Lundi; one Monday, le lit, the bed, un ennui, a weariness, un puits, a well, du bruit, a noise, &c. Except une brobis, a sheep, une fourmi, an aunt, la merei, mercy, la nuit, the night, une souris, a mouse, une vis, a screw.

gibly, Nouns ending in ain, aim, in, ins, uin, oin and ieu; as un bain, a bath, du vin, wine, un beguin, a beggin, du foin, hay, du bien, wealth, &c. Except la main,

the hand, la fin, the end, and la faim, hunger.

notbly, Nouns ending in ou, either alone or followed by any confonant; as un bijou, a jewel, un coup, a blow, un détour, a by way, le cours, the course, le bourg, the

borough, &c. Except la cour, the court, and une tour, a tower.

rithly. Nouns ending in flon or con; and all those in the nasal on, through all its combinations, that have not i or s or z before on: as le posssion, the fish, un roingen, a bodkin, un bâten, a stick, un bourgeon, a bud, du bouillon, broth, &c. Except of nouns in ston, la bassiston, drinking, and la moisson, harvest; and of the others, une chanson, a song, la façon, the making, une leçon, a lesson, la rangon, the ransom, which are seminine as nouns in son.

12thly, Nouns whose last syllable terminates in u, or have the u of the last syllable followed by any consonant; as le but, the aim, un aquéduc, an aqueduct, le tribut, the tribute, du pus, matter out of a wound, &c. Except de la glu, bird-lime, la vertu,

Virtue, and une tribu, a tribe.

"The letters of the alphabet are masculine, except these seven consonants, f, b, I, m, n, r, s.

† Nouns of days, months, and seasons are masculine; as un beau Dimanche, a fine Sinday, Lundi dernier, last Monday, le mois prochain, the next month, un été sec & chaud, a dry and hot summer, &cc. Except automne, which is feminine, une automne freide & pluvieuse, a cold and raing automne. But when nouns of months take mi before them, they are feminine; as la mi-Juin, Midsummer, la mi-Aout, the middle of August.

Nouns of bolydays are feminine. La Toussaint, All-Saints, La Saint Jean, Mid-Jummer, la Saint Martin, Martinmas, &c. except Noel and Paques. Noel takes no

article. See in the Appendix the observation concerning Paque.

Lafily, Nouns ending in un béritage, an inheritance. are, le déluge, the flood. uge, acle. un tabernacle. a tabernacle. eme, 35 le bapteme. baptifm. du baume. aumr. balm. 8me. un dôme. a cupola. ilme, le catéchisme. catechism.

Except these seven, une cage, a cage, une image, an image, une page, a page, la rage, the rage, une plage, a flat shore, de la crême, cream, la paume, the palm of the hand.

Observe further, that nouns of countries, kingdoms, counties and provinces, ending in e not sounded, are seminine; as l'Europe, Europe, la France, France, la Bretagne, Britany, &c. except this one, le Méxique, Mexico. The others are masculine; as le Danemark, Denmark, le Portugal, Portugal, le Chili, Chili, le Poitou, &c. Those of cities, towns, and boroughs, most commonly follow the gender of their terminations: but in case of doubt, you need only add the word wille to them, and so make them feminine. Thus instead of saying Londres est bien grand, or grande, say Londres est une ville bien grande; which is the best manner of expression, even with respect to those nouns of cities whose gender (seminine) is certain; as la Rochèlle sst une tille wille, rather than la Rochèlle est bèlle, la Rochelle is a sine city; la Haye est un gres bourg ou un village bien peuplé, and not la Haye est grande, or bien peuplée, the Hague is a darge, or populous place.

Names of mountains are masculine; as le Caucase, Caucasus, le Parnosse, Parnassus,

&c. Except les Alpes couvertes de neige, the Alps covered with fnow.

Names of winds are masculine; as le Sud, the South, le Nord, the North, un Zethire, 2 Zephyrus, &c. Except la Bise, the North-east wind, and la Tramontane.

As to the names of rivers, they follow their termination; as le Rhin, the Rhine, le Po, le Nil, the Nile, la Seine, la Tamise, the Thames, la Moselle, the Mosel; but as there are a good many ending in e not sounded of the masculine, as le Rhone, le Tibre, le Danube, &c. I will set in the Vocabulary the names of the most noted rivers; and besides, exact lists of animals, birds, sishes, &c. trees, plants, and slowers, whose names are mostly used.

Comié, a county or earldom; and Duché, a dutchy, formerly used in both genders, are now masculine: but we say in the seminine la Franche Comié (the county of Burgundy), and une Vicomié, a viscounty.—Epigramme, an epigram, and epitalame, epithalamium, are masculine, and thériaque, treacle, seminine.—Couple is seminine in the signification of number only; as une couple d'oeuss, a couple of eggs: and when it comprehends besides another accessory idea, as of union, &c. it is masculine: as un beau couple, a fine couple, (meaning two married people.)

amour, love, and orgue, organ, are masculine in the singular, and feminine in the

plural: as

Sing. { l'amour divin, the love of God. Plur. 5 de folles amours, foolish amours.

But orque is very seldom used in the singular ; and amours, signifying Cupids, is

But orgue is very feldom used in the singular; and amours, signifying Cupids, is masculine: as les amours rians & badins la suivent partout, wanton Cupids follow her every where.

equivocation, anagramme, anagram. équivoque, bimne, hyma, an enigma, enigme, dialect, dialètte, épitaphe, an epitaph. épitbète, an epithet, episode. an episode, and

Moreover, adjectives used substantively, nouns of number, ordinal, proportional, and distributive, infinitives, adverbs, and prepositions also taken substantively, are masculine:

le rouge, le noir, le necessaire, w	black. hat is re-	a fifth: a tenth.	le manger, eating. le devant, the forcpart. le derrière, the hind-part, Scole peu que je fais, the little
un deux,	a two.	the treble.	I know. Except

a velve

Part

derftoo

perpen

oreille.

un call

Nou

Exce

The fervation of the servation of the se

labjed

donner
the fo
Th
may
which
place
comes
ample
prince
in the
the re
are ex

where they vario partie ample chief tract; hirt.

two a

fpeç

1 5

The

Except that we make antique feminine (une antique), fiatue or medaille being understood. We also say in mathematicks, une courbe, a curve, une perpendiculaire, a

perpendicular, une tangente, a tangent, ligne being likewise understood.

Nouns compounded of a noun and a verb, are likewise masculine. Thus tho preille, noisette, broche, &cc. are feminine, yet we fay un cure-oreille, an ear-picker, un casse-noisette, a nut-cracker, un tournebroche, a jack. Sc. Except un passe-velours, a velvet-flower, and une garde robe, a wardrobe.

SECTION III.

Of the ARTICLE.

The noun performs divers offices in speech, which may deserve the following obfervations :

if. As expressing the subject of which something is spoke; or the object which particularises that which is faid of the subject : as le Roi aime l'équite, the King loves

equity.

adly, As shewing the relation which one thing hears to another; and specifying its union or Separation, its quality, effect, cause, subject, dependence, &c, as un membre du corps, a member of the body, le Roi d'Angleterre, the King of England, le fils da prince, the prince's fon, &c.

adly, As denoting the end to which the action of a verb, or what is faid of the subject, is tending; or the propriety and fitness of one thing or subject with another: donner quelque chose à quelqu'un, to give a thing to somebody, le fils ressemble au père,

the fon is like his father, &c.

Those different states or relations of the noun, those various respects in which it may be confidered, are denoted in Latin by a variety of terminations in the noun. which they call cases. In French, as well as in English, they are denoted by the place which the noun has in the fentence. The noun, confidered as the subject, comes before the verb, and after it, when confidered as the object. In these two examples, le prince aime les Anglois, the prince loves the English, les Anglois aiment le prince, the English love the prince, le prince is subject in the first sentence, and object in the second; and les Anglois are object in the first, and subject in the second : and the relations of cause, effect, quality, end, fitness, and the other relations of nouns, are expressed by a particular species of words called prepositions, especially by these two de and à.

Therefore there are no fuch things as cases and declenhons in our languages. wherein the several states or relations of the noun are marked by the place which they keep in the fentence, and by prepositions. But as none of them denotes fo many various relations as these two de and a, which are contracted with the article in two particular cases, tho' each of them remains the same in English, I will set down examples of all the ways of confidering the noun in French, with respect to its three chief relations, for method's fake only, and to accustom the beginner to that contraction, as also to another accident of the article, which are a little puzzling at

hrit.

The Article is a particle established to declare a noun, and specify the extent of the sense in which it is taken.

the exten	Sing. Numb.		Plur. Numb.
	Mafc. Fem.	M. & F.	Masc. & Fem.
Firft >		1',	les, the
Second State	du, de la,	de l',	des, of the.
Third)	{ le, la, du, de la, au, à la,	à l',	aux, to the.

24.

34.

de l'âme,

à l'âme,

of the foul.

to the foul.

des âmes.

aux âmes,

The article agrees in gender and number with the noun, making le for the masculine, and la for the feminine, in the fingular number; but in the plural it makes les for both genders. When nouns masculine begin with a confonant, it is contracted with the prepositions de and d. Thus instead of de le we say du, and des instead of de les; as instead of d le we say du, and instead of d les we say du and instead of d les we say du are bus it is only with nouns masculine, beginning with a consonant, the contraction takes place. With nouns seminine, or masculine, beginning with a vowel, or b not aspirated, the preposition and article keep each its form, except that the vowel of the article is left out before the next vowel or b not sounded, and is supply'd by an apostrophe. But in the plural, de les and d les are contracted before all nouns.

Ift Example of a noun me Sing. Numb.	ofc. beginning with a Plur.	
IAStates. le Prince, the Prince		
2d. du Prince, of the Prince		
3d. au Prince, to the Prince		to the Princes.
2d Example of a noun ma	ofc. beginning with 1	aspirated.
A. le Héros, the Her	o. les Héros,	the Heroes,
2d du Héros, of the Her	o. des Héros,	of the Heroes.
3d. au Heros, to the Her		to the Heroes,
3d Example of a noun n		
A. l'oiseau, the bir		the birds.
d. de l'oiseau, of the bir		of the birds.
3d. à l'oiseau, to the bir		
4th Example of a noun maj	c. beginning with h	not aspirated.
A. l'homme, the ma	n. les hommes,	the men.
de l'homme, of the ma		of the men.
3d. à l'homme, to the ma		
5th Example of a noun fe		
A. la Princesse, the Prince		the Princesses.
2d. de la Princesse, of t		of the Prin-
Princefs.		cesses.
3d. à la Princeffe, to t	he aux Princesses,	
Princess.		ceffes.
6th Example of a noun	fem. beginning wit	h a vowel.
If. l'âme, the for		

716

of the fouls.

to the fouls.

Part

IA St

2d.

34.

2d. 3d. 9th E

1st. 2d. 10th

1st. 2d.

1/t. 2d. 12th

1st. 2d. 13tb

1ft. 2d.

1/1.

	beginning with Plur.			
the speeches. of the speeches. to the speeches.	les harangues, des harangues,	the speech. que, of the speech.	Stat. la harangue, de la harangu	1/1 Si 2d.
		Speech.		34.
not aspirated.	beginning with h		th Example of a	8t
the habits. of the habits.	les habitudes,	the habit.	l'habitude,	1/1.
of the habits.	des habitudes,	of the habit.	del'habitude,	2d.
to the babits.	aux habitudes,	to the habit.	à l'habitude, to	3d.
sense, and begin-	ken in a limited	oun masc. tal	Example of a no.	9th 1
Relations.)	hey have but two	nsonant. (Th	ning with a conj	
loaves.	des pains,	bread.	du pain,	Ift.
to loaves.	a des pains,	to bread.	a du pain,	24.
a consonant, and	beginning with a limited fense.	taken in a l	b Example of a	10th
meats.	des viandes,	e, meat.	de la viande	1/t.
to meats.	à des viandes,	de, to meat.	à de la viand	2d.
vorvel, and taken	eginning with a sited fense.	noun mafe. be	Example of a no	11th
wits.	des esprits,	wit.	de l'esprit,	if.
to wits.	à des esprits,	, to wit.	de l'esprit, à de l'esprit,	2d.
vowel, and taken	eginning with a			
waters.	des eaux,	water.	de l'eau,	1/1.
to waters.	à des eaux,	to water.	à de l'eau,	2d.
ohen the adjective		ins taken in a		
g. Fem.	Sing	Tafc.	Sing. Me	
le, good meat.	de bonne viano			1/1.
ide, to good meat Fem.	à de bonne viar	ogood bread. Masc.	à de bon pain, to	2d.
es, handsome women.	de bèlles femm	nmes, great	de grands hom	1/1.
mes, to hand-	à de belles fem		à de grands hor	2.

great men.

some women.

14th Example of nouns taking no article before them.

1st Rel. Dieu, God. Londres, London. Newton, Newton, of Newton, ad. à Dieu, to God. à Londres, to London. à Newton, et Newton, et Newton,

1st Rel. gens, people. monsieur, master. méssieurs, gentlemen. 2d. degens, of people. de monsieur, of master. de méssieurs, of gentlemen. 3d. à gens, to people. à monsieur, to master. à méssieurs, to gentiemen.

15th Example of nouns used with the particle un, and une.

IR R	d. un Roi,	a King.	des Rois,	Kings.
	d'un Roi,	of a King.		of Kings.
3d.	à un Roi,	to a King.	à des Rois,	to Kings.
If Re	1. une Reine,	a Queen.	des Reines,	Queens.
	d'une Reine			of Queens.
3d.	à une Reine	to a Queen.	à des Reines,	to Queens.

C H A P. II.

Of ADNOUNS.

THE ADNOUN is a part of speech serving to express the qualities of things, or what they are.

They are called adnouns or adjectives, because they are as added to the nouns or substantives, which they are either joined with, or suppose in the sentence, to qualify the things which the others serve to name: as savant, learned, beau and bille, hand-some, commode, convenient, &c. which are qualities that may be considered in, and affirmed of the nouns man, woman, house: as un homme savant, a learned man, une bille semme, a hand-some woman, une maisor commode, a convenient house, &c.

The adjectives agree with the substantives in gender and number; and therefore 'tis of moment to know how to form their

genders.

SECTION I.

Of the formation of the feminine gender of Adjectives.

Adjectives ending in e not founded, are of both genders; that is, the same for the masculine and seminine: as,

Masc.

Pa

un

un

the

gra

wit

aifé joli

ben

oth

COI

hin

wa

fup

ger

fore

beir

bei c in

bai

fra fec

an

Masc. Gend. Fem. Gend. un honnête homme, an honest une honnête femme, an honest woman.

un procédé indigne, unworthy une conduite indigne, unworthy way of behaving. proceeding.

The others, generally speaking, only add e not sounded for their feminine gender: as

Masc. Fem. Malc. Malc. grand, great, grande, favant, learned, favante, rond, round, ronde.

This rule never varies with respect to the adjectives that end

with a vowel, and all participles of the preterite : as

Mafc. Fem. Mafc. Mafc. aifée. aimé, loved, aimée. fait, done, aife, cafy, joli, pretty, jolie. perdu, loft, perdue. pris, taken, prise.

Except however beni, holy, and favori, darling, which make

benite and favorite in their feminine.

Here follow rules for the forming the feminine gender of the other adjectives, which all end their masculine with one of these consonants, c, f, l, n, t, or in eux and eur.

1st, Adjectives ending in eur and eux, change eur and eux into

euse for the feminine : as,

Mafc. Masc. railleur, jeering, railleuse. heureux, happy, heureuse.

Except these eleven, anterieur, foregoing, former, posterieur, hind, latter, citérieur, citerior, ultérieur, furthermost, intérieur, inward, extérieur, outward, majeur, fenior, mineur, junior, supérieur, superior, inférieur, inferior, and meilleur, better, which follow the general rule, and make antérieure, intérieure, &c.

As also vieux, old, which makes vicille, from its old masculine vieil, fill used before some substantives beginning with a vowel, or b not aspirated : as un wiell babit, an old fuit of cleaths. We use it with bomme only in this phrase of the Gospel, depouiller le vieil bomme, to put off the old man : otherwise we express an old man by vieillard, as an old woman by the feminine of vieil, taken substantively une vieille; that word

being the feminine of vieux: as une vieille maison, an old house.

2dly, Adjectives ending with c, which are only eight in number, form their feminine, the three first, in changing their final

c into che, and the five others into que: as

Majc. Fem. banc, in decay, white. blanche. caduc, caduque. franc, sincere, franche. public, publick, publique. féche. Grec, Greek, dry, Grèque. Turc, Turque. ammoniac, ammoniac, ammo-Turkifb, niaque.

A Grammar of the French Tongue. 94 3dly, Adjectives ending with f, form their feminine in changing their final f into ve : as Mafc. Fem. Masc. Fem. vif, quick, neuf, new, neuve. vive. 4thly, Of adjectives ending with l, those which have a or i before I follow the general rule; and the others which have e, o, u, or ei before l, double that final l before e; as does also gentil: as Mafc. Fem. Masc. fatal, fatal, fatale. fubtil, subtle, fubtile. pareil, alike, cruel, cruel, cruelle. pareille. nul, no man, nulle. gentil, genteel, gentille. and double alfo form their fol, mou, foft, molle, fou, foolifb. feminine 1 before e, folle, 5 bel, bèlle, of their old making in masculine (nouvel ; (their fem. nouvelle : nouveau, new, which old masculine are still used before substantives beginning with a vowel : as un fol ontétement, a foolish infatuation, un bèl esprit, a wit, un nouvel amant, a new lover, Gc .-- The masculine bel is not only retained in this phrase cela eft bel & bon , that is very well, or very good, but also in the sirname of some of the kings of France, without being followed by a word beginning with a vowel; as Charles le Bel, Charles the Fair, Philippe le Bel, Philip the Fair, &c. 5thly, Of adjectives ending with n, those only double n in their feminine which have o before n, or end in ien: the others follow the general rule; as Mafc. Fem. Masc. bon, good, bonne. ancien, ancient, ancienne. divin, divine, divine. plein, full, 6thly, Of adjectives ending with t, those only double t in their feminine which have e or o before it, few only being excepted, as fecret, fecrete, (fecret) complet, complete (compleat) dévot, dévote (godly): the others that have i or a, or an improper diphthong, or a confonant before t, follow the general rule; as Fem. . Mafc. Fem. Mafc. nètte. fot, - foolish, fotte. clean. net, petit, little, petite. droit, right, ingrat, ungrateful, ingrate, constant, constante, constante. These fix following double their final s before e: the eleven others are not fo regular: epais, expres. grôs. las, Maje. bas, gras, thick, express. tired. low, fat, épaisse, expresse. graffe, grôsse. laffe. Fem. baffe. Fem. Malc. Fem. Mafc. benin, benign benigne. malin, malignant, maligne. fraîche. frais, cool, fresh, long, longue. long, roufle. roux, reddish, doux, weet, douce.

cr

fai

jal

nu

ve

and

all

the

figi

all.

th

ba

to

ra

lef

fut

ple

ha

thi

for

(fc

pai

qu

vir

ma

Maje.

SECTION II.

Of the comparison of Adjectives.

As an adjective expresses the quality of a thing, and, when compared with that of another, that quality may be found more or lefs fuch, or equal others, or exceed them all; hence arise what grammarians call the three degrees of comparison, the positive, the comparative, and the superlative : which they should have rather called degrees of fignification; fince the politive is never used with comparison, and the fignification of the adjective is most times increased to the highest pitch, without any comparison at all. However.

The adjective, inalmuch as it expresses only the quality of a thing, is called positive; as sage, wise, beau, handsome, mechant,

bad, &c.

11

The quality of a thing compared with another's, and affirmed to equal it, or exceed it, or come short of it, is called comparative; which therefore is threefold : as aussi sage que lui, as wife as he, plus beau qu'elle, handsomer than she, moins méchant qu'eux less bad than thev.

The quality of a thing affirmed in the highest degree is called superlative, which is either absolute, as très sage, most wise, fort beau, very handsome, bien mechant, very bad; or relative, as le plus sage, le plus beau, le plus méchant de tous, the wisest, the

handsomest, the worst of all.

That comparison of adjectives, that is, the raising or lessening their fignification, or denoting equality in the quality of things, is made in French in placing some of these particles before them; plus, more, moins, less, aussi, si (as, so), tant, autant, (fo much, fo many, as anuch, as many), and mieux, better, before participles of the preterite : as auffi jage que lui, plus beau qu'elle, moins mechant qu'eux, mieux fait, better made, il n'est pas fi grand qu'elle, he is not so tall as she.

Elle n'a pas tant d'esprit que vivacité, & elle eft auffi ai-

mable.

e.

She has not so much wit as sa soeur, mais elle a autant de her fister, but she has as much liveliness, and is as amiable as fhe.

And .

And for denoting the highest or lowest degree of the adjective, we put one of these adverbs of excess before it, très, most, bien, fort, very, infiniment, extremement, prodigieusement (extremely, vastly, mightily); or if there is comparison, we put the article before the comparative adverbs, which we make agree in gender and number with the substantive : as masc. le plus sage, fem. le plus sage, the wifest; masc. le mieux fait, fem. la mieux faite, the best made; masc. les moins mauvais, fem. les moins mauvaises, the least bad.

Three adjectives only, in French, denote by themseives the comparison meilleur, better, pire, worse, and moindre, less.

Meilleur is the comparative of bon, good, whose superlative is formed in putting the article before its comparative: as

Pof. bon, good; Comp. meilleur, better; Sup. le meilleur, the best. After the same manner mauvais, had, has for its comparative pire, worse; and for its superlative le pire, the worst: and petit, little, for its comparative moindre, less; and for its superlative h

moindre, the least; tho' we also say

Comp. or le plus petit, le moindre, petit, little, plus petit, the { lefs, leaft. or moindre. mauvais, bad, plus mauvais, \ worse, or le pius m the le plus mauvais, worft. the most more or le plus méchant, } wicked, or le pire, mechant, plus méchant, wicked. or pire, wicked, But we don't fay

bon, good, plus bon, better, le plus bon, the best, instead of bon meilleur, le meilleur.

Observe that pronouns adjective have the same effect as the article in making the superlative degree; and mon meilleur ami is equal to le meilleur de mes amis, the best of my friends.

Adverbs increase or decrease also in their fignification; as très fagement, very wifely, fort habilement, very artfully, plus finement qu'on ne peut dire, more cunningly than can be said, le plus subtile-

ment qu'on puisse imaginer, with the greatest subtlety one can imagine. And these three form their comparative and superlative

irregularly.

Pof. Comp. Superl. bien, well, mieux, better. le mieux, the best. le pis, or the worst. mal, ill, pis, or l plus mal, } worse. peu, little, moins, less le moins, the least.

bien

Par

compa better

and fu neare

near o

veren

learn

the

1

ma

nat

dia

Oe

20

30

41

20

41

Th iffime

bien

bien denotes either the quality or the quantity : if it is used in the former fense, its comparative is mieux; if in the latter, it is plus : as been fait, well made, mieux fait,

better made, bien fatigué, much tired, plus fatigué, more tired.

These two adjectives prochain and woisin, next, near, can be used only in the positive, and never in the comparative or superlative. They are supplied by the compaand superl. of the other adjective proche, near, plus proche, nearer, le plus proche, the nearest, instead of plus prochain, le plus prochain, plus voifin, le plus voifin. - However woisin may well take fort or trop before it : as nous sommes fort woisins, we live very near one another, nos maifons font trop voifines, our houses are too near one another.

There are besides fix other words of a superlative kind and signification, that end in issime : as serenissime, most ferene, éminentissime, most eminent, révérendissime, most reverend, illustrussime, most illustrious, généralissime, generalissimo, and savantissime, most

learned. This last is of a low stile.

CHAP. III.

Of PRONOUNS.

PRONOUNS are words which usually stand for the particular noun of a thing or person.

There are five forts of Pronouns: the Personal, the Possessive, the Relative, the Demonstrative, and the Indeterminate.

Of Pronouns Personal.

Pronouns Personal are divided into fix orders or classes: 1/1, those of the first person; 2dly, of the second; 3dly, of the third masculine; 4thly, the third feminine; 5thly, the third indeterminate; 6thly, the third supplying and governed.

Of those some are Conjunctive, that is, always coming immediately before the verb; and some Disjunctive, which follow the

Oeconomy proper to all nouns.

N. B. I have put this mark + before the Disjunctive : those that have no mark at all, are Conjunctive; and those that have this t, are both Conjunctive and Disjunctive.

Pronouns of the first Person.

	Sing. Num.			Plur. Numb.	
1ASt	Je, + moi, .	I.	† Nou	s,	we.
2d.	† de moi,	of me.	+ de n	ous,	of us.
3d.	†à moi, † moi,	me, to me.	+ à no	us, † nous,	to us.
	me, + moi,				us.
	Pron	ouns of the	fecond	Person.	
1/1.	Tu, + toi,	* thou.			you.
2d.	+ de toi,	of thee.	+ de v	ous,	of you.
3d.	+ à toi, + toi,				to you.
4th.	te, + toi,	thee.			you.
		H			Pro_

Pronouns of the third Person feminine.

	Sing. No	imb.	Plur, Numb	
	t. Il, + lui,	be, it.		of them.
3d.	† à lui, lui,	, to him, to it.	† à eux, leur,	to them.
4th.		him, it.		them.
	Pron	ouns of the thi	rd Person feminine.	

IA.	t Elle, fe, it.	I Elles,	they.
1 ft. 2d.	+ d'elle, of her, of it.	+ d'elles,	of them.
3d.	+ à elle, lui, to ber, to it.		to them.
4th.	la, ‡ èlle, her, it.	les, ‡ èlles,	them

Pronouns of the third Person.

	Indeterminate.	Supplyi	ng and governed.
Tft.	On, + foi, one's felf.		bim, it.
2d.	+ de foi, of one's felf.	en,	of him, her, it, them.
3d.	+ à foi, se, to one's felf.		to him, ber, it, them.
4th.	se, + soi, one's self.		· ·

Of Pronouns Possessive.

Pronouns Possessive, so called, because they shew that the thing spoken of belongs to the person, or thing, which they serve to denote, are of two sorts; the adjective and relative. Pronount possessive absolute always come before the noun which they belong to, doing the office of the article. They are fix in number, viz:

```
Sing. Masc. Fem. Plur. M. & F.
                                        2d St. de mon, de ma, de
        mon, ma,
                     mes, my.
                                                mes, of my.
TA Stat 2 ton.
                             thy.
               ta,
                     tes,
                                              à mon, à ma, à met,
                    fes, bis, ber, its.
        fon, fa,
  Sing. M. & F. Plur. M. & F.
                   nos, our, (2d Rel. de notre, de nos, of
        notre,
If Stat. 2 votre,
                   vos, your,
                                            our.
                   leurs, their. ( 3d.
       leur,
                                        à notre, à nos, to our.
```

Pronouns possessive relative are so called, because, they, not being joined to their substantive, suppose it either expressed before or understood, and are related to it. They are also six, which answer to each of the pronouns absolute, and take the article.

Sing.

Pa

1/1

I/t

as I

qui arti 1st 2d.

3d.

416

If

2d.

3d.

add

a fu

1/7

2d.

34.

edle

00 g

Sing. Mas. Fem. Plur. Mas. Fem.

[le mien, la miènne, les miens, les miènnes, mine. le tien, la tiènne, les tiens, les tiènnes, thine. le sien, la siènne, les siènnes, his, hers des miens, les siènnes, his, hers des miens, les siènnes, his, hers des miens,

Masc. & Fem.

le nôtre, la nôtre, les nôtres, ours. 2d. du nôtre, de la nôtre, des nôtres. le vôtre, la vôtre, les vôtres, yours. le leur, la leur, les leurs, theirs.

Of Pronouns Relative.

Pronouns relative are used after nouns and pronouns personal, as part of their retinue; and to which they are so nearly related,

that without them they have no fignification.

There are, strictly speaking, but three; qui, le quel, quoi : qui and quoi are for both genders and numbers, and take no article; but le quel does.

1st St. qui, who, that. quoi, que, what.
2d. de qui, dont, of whom, de quoi, dont, of what.
of that, whose. à quoi, to what.
3d. à qui, to whom, to that. que, quoi, what.

4th. que, qui, whom, that.

8

de

١,

6,

18

Sing. Masc. Fem. Plur. Masc. Fem.

1st. le quel, la quèlle, les quels, les quèlles, which.

2d. du quel, de la quèlle, des quels, des quèlles, dont, es which, whose.

3d. au quel, à la quelle. aux quels, aux quelles, to which.

These pronouns are used for asking questions, to which they add quel, a pronoun incomplete, because it is never used without a substantive after it.

Plur. Masc. Sing. Mafc. . Fem. quels, quelles, If St. quel, quelle, what de quels, de quelle, de quelles, of what. de quel, 2d. à quelle, à quels, à quelles, à quel, to what. 34.

Of Pronouns Demonstrative, which are

ce, cet, cette, ces, || ceci, cela, || celui, celle, ceux, celles, || celui-ci, edle-ci, ceux-ci, celles-ci, || celui-là, celle-là, ceux-là, celles-la, || se qui, ce que.

H 2

These

These pronouns are called Demonstrative, because they denote more precisely, and, as it were, demonstrate either the nouns before which they come, or those they stand for, and therefore they have no article. The pronoun ce, from which the others are derived, and which is for that reason called *Primitive*, is used only before nouns masculine beginning with a consonant: cet is used before nouns masculine beginning with a vowel, or b not aspirated: cette before all nouns feminine; and ces before all nouns of the plural number, and for both genders.

Sing. Masc. Fem.

1st. ce, or cet, cette, this, or that. ces, these, or those.

2d. dece, cet, decette, of this, that. deces, of these, those.

3d. à ce, cet, à cette, to this, that. à ces, to these, those.

1st Rel. celui, be, or that, celle, she, or that, ceux, celles, they or those.

2d. de celui, of him, de celle, of her, de ceux, de celles, of them.

3d. à celui, to him, à celle, to her, à ceux, à celles, to them.

3A Rel. celui-ci, this, celles-ci, cèlle-ci, ceux ci, thefe; de celui-ci, de celle-ci, of this, de ceux-ci, de celles-ci, of thefe. à celui-ci, à celle-ci, tothis, à ceux-ci, à cèlles-ci, 3d. to thefe.

sf Rel. celui-là, celle-là that, ceux-là, celles-là, sbole. de ceux là, de celles là, 2d. de celui-là, de celle-là, of that, of thole. à celui-là, 3d. à cèlle-là, to that, à ceux-là, à cèlles-là, to shofe.

28 Rel. ceci, this, cela, that, ce qui, ce que, which, that which, what.
2d. de ceci, of this, de cela, of that, de ce qui, de ce que, of which, that, &c.
3d. à ceci, to this, à cela, to that, à ce qui, à ce que, to which, that, &c.

Of Pronouns Indeterminate.

These pronouns are called Indeterminate, because they denote and express their object in a general indeterminate manner. Besides on already mentioned, these pronouns are quelqu'un-une, chacun-une, nul-le, pas un une, aucun-une, quiconque, personne, l'un l'autre, l'un & l'autre, l'un ou l'autre, ni l'un ni l'autre, plusseurs, tout, rien.

Mafc. Fem.

1st Rel. chacun, chacune, every body, or every one.
2d. de chacun, de chacune, of every body, every one.
3d. à chacun, à chacune, to every body, every one.
Sing. Masc. Fem.

1/1 Rel. quelqu'un, quelqu'une, somebody, or some one.
2d. de quelqu'un, de quelqu'une, of somebody, some one.
3d. à quelqu'un, à quelqu'une, to somebody, some one.

Plur.

Par

Ift.

24,

3d.

TA

2d.

3d.

1/

2d.

3d.

1/

20

30

Ta

34

30

3

Plur. Masc.	Fem.		
	lques unes,	fome ones.	
2d, de quelques uns, de c	quelques unes,	of some ones.	
	ielques unes,	to some ones.	
Sing. Mafc.	Fem.		
	cune,	nobody, or none.	
2d. d'aucun, d'a	ucune,	of nobody, none.	
	ucune,	to notody, none.	
	lle,	none, or nobody.	
	nulle,	of none, of nobody.	
	nulle,	to none, to nobody.	
	not one, never	a one, none, nobody.	
2d. de pas un, de pas un	e, of n	not one, or none, &c.	
3d. à pas un, à pas une,		not one, or none, &c.	
Sing. Masc	Femin.		
Ift Rel. l'un l'autre, l'	une l'autre,	one another.	
id. l'un de l'autre, l'une de l'autre, of one another.			
	une à l'autre,	to one another.	
Plur. Mafe.	Fem.		
	unes les autres	one another.	
	s unes des autres		
3d. les unsauxautres, les	s unes aux autre		
Sing. Masc.	Fem.		
If Rel. I'un & l'autre,	l'une & l'autr	e, both.	
2d. de l'un & de l'autre,	de l'une & de	l'autre, of both.	
3d. à l'un & à l'autre,	à l'une & à l'a	autre, to both.	
Plur. Masc.	Fer	nin.	
		les autres, both.	
2d. des uns & des autres,		des unes & des autres, of both.	
3d. aux uns & aux autres		aux autres, to both.	
Sing. Masc.	Fer	nin.	
ift. Rel. l'un ou l'autre,	l'une ou l'a	utre, either.	
2d. de l'un ou de l'autre,		de l'une ou de l'autre, of either,	
3d. à l'un ou à l'autre,		à l'une ou à l'autre, to either.	
Plur. Mafc.	Fe	min,	
1st Rel. les unes ou les autres		les autres, either.	
2d. des uns ou des autres		des unes ou des autres, of either.	
3d. aux uns ou aux autr		u aux autres, to either.	
Aug 700	H 3	Sing.	

Sing. Mafc. Famin. If Rel. ni l'un ni l'autre, ni l'une ni l'autre. neither. ni de l'un ni de l'autre. ni de l'une nide l'autre, of neither, 24. 3d. ni à l'un ni à l'autre, ni à l'une ni à l'autre, to neither, Pinr. Malc. Femin. IA Rel. ni les uns ni les autres, ni les unes ni les autres, neither, ni des uns ni des autres, nides unes nides autres, ofneither, 2d. 3d. ni aux uns ni aux autres. ni aux unes ni aux autres, to neirber, Sing. Mafc. Fem. Pl. Mafc. Fem. If R. tout, toute, tous, all, or every thing. toutes, de tout, de toute, de tous, de toutes, of all, of every thing. à tout, à toute, à tous, à toutes, to all, to every thing. These two are of the Sing. Numb. only, and both Genders. If Rel. quiconque, any body. perfonne, de quiconque, of any body. de perfonne, 2d. of nobody. 3d. à quiconque, to any body. à personne, to nobody. This is of the Plur. Numb. only, and both Genders. If Rel. plusieurs, many, rien, nothing. de plusieurs, of many, de rien, 2d. of nothing. 3d. à plufieurs, to many. à rien, to nothing.

C H A P. IV.

Of VERBS.

THE VERB is a part of speech which serves to express that which is attributed to the subject, in denoting the Being or Condition of the things and persons spoken of, the Actions which they do, or the Impressions they receive.

Five forts of verbs may be distinguished in French.

1A, The verb substantive, which affirms what the subject is, and is always followed by an adnoun, that particularises what that subject is; as stre riche, sage, savant, &c. to be rich, wise, learned, &c.

zaly, The verb Active, which denotes the action or impression of the subject, and governs a noun which is the object of that action, or impression: as aimer la vertu, to love virtue, recevoir des lèttres, to receive letters.

3dly. The verb Neuter: which is neither substantive nor active, tho' it often has the same signification; that is, it comprehends in itself the term of the action, impression, or condition, which it serves to denote, but without being followed by any noun, specifying still more that action: as agir, to act, marcher, to walk, obeir, to obey, languir, to languish: which signifies as much as faire quelque chose, to do something, exercer l'obeissance, to practice obedience, être languissant, to be languishing.

Atbly,

Part

and o

lation

whic

to be

com

felf.

of au

comp

or th

cipr

cau

rain

bec

the

1

one

for

ma fig

an

in

th

ti

I

athly, The verb Neuter Paffive, or Reciprocal, that is, whose subject and object, the principle and term of the action, have a reciprocal relation to each other; and which governs no other noun, but that which it is governed by: as je m' ennuie, I am weary, from s'ennuyer to be weary; Vous vous plaignez, you complain, from se plaindre, to complain; Il se blesse, he hurts himself, from se blesser, to hurt on's self. In the first instance'tis I, who am both the principle and term of weariness; in the second 'tis you, who are the principle and term of complaint; in the third 'tis be, who burts, and is burt.—Sometimes the preposition entre is put between the two pronouns and the verb, or the pronoun l'un l'autre after the verb, to express still more the reciprocal relation: as ils s'entre-tuent, they kill one another; ils se ruinent l'un l'autre, they ruin each other,

5thly, Verbs Impersonal which are only verbs neuter, so called, because they are conjugated with the 3d pers. sing, only; as il plant, it rains: whereas the four other forts of verbs are also called Personal, because they are conjugated with all the pronouns personal, both in

the fingular and plural number.

It is to be observed, that any verb active may become a reciprocal one. whenever the principle of the action acts upon itself: and therefore that many reciprocal verbs, as also impersonal, are so only grammatically, or arbitrarily, with oespect to a language, and not by their significations: as je me plains, I complain, il faut, one must, &c.

One must distinguish in verbs the Mood, the Tense, the Number,

and the Person.

They call Moods the divers uses that are made of a verb, in using it either directly and positively, or indirectly and conditionally, or in an indeterminate and unspecified manner.

In each verb there are four moods: the Infinitive, the Indicative,

the Subjunctive, and the Imperative.

The Infinitive expresses the very action of the verb, but in an indefinite, indeterminate sense, without specifying any particular agent or time, and is the root of the verb; as aimer, to love, faire, to do.

The *Indicative* flews, in a direct and positive manner, the divers tenses of the verb; that is, the particular times wherein any action may happen: as je fais, I do, je fis, I did, je ferai, I thall, or will do.

The Subjunctive shews also divers tenses of the verb; but indirectly and conditionally, always supposing another verb affirming directly (or in the Indicative) which it follows, and belongs to; or after Conjunctions (that shall be taken notice of in the Syntax), and by which it is governed: as il faut que je sasse, I must do, asin qu'il vienne, that he may come.

The Imperative commands, desires, intreats, exhorts : as faites cela,

do that, qu' il parle, let him speak.

Tenses are the periods of time, denoting when such actions of verbs were, are, or shall be done; or impressions made, or condi-

H 4

TION

tions any one was, is, or shall be under; and properly are only three, Present, Past, and Future: tho' these are again subdivided, for a

greater distinction, as will be seen in the tenses themselves.

Each tense has two numbers, the Singular and the Plural; as j'aime, I love, nous aimons, we love : and each number three persons. The first is that who speaks, expressed by je, I, for the sing, and nous, we, for the plur. The fecond that is spoken to, expressed by tu, thou, and vous, you, or ye. The third that is spoken of, expressed by il, he, for the fing. masc. ils, they, for the plur. èlle, she, for the fing. fem. elles, they, for the plur. or on, or some substantive: which substantive always demands the third person, and regulates the sing. or plur. of the verb, according to its own number.

Observe that in French, as in English, the second pers. plur (wous) is used in speaking to one single person: the second sing. (tu), being used only either with familiarity, intimacy and tenderness, or out of scorn: in which two respects it is of a great use; but the following adjective referring to wous, must be of the fingular: as wous ètes sage & prudent, or belle & vertueuse, you are wife and prudent, beau-

tiful and virtuous.

In the Indicative mood there are ten tenses, five of which are simple,

and five compound.

The Present. The Imperfect. The Preterite. The Future. The Conditional.

The Compound of the Present. The Compound of the Imperfect. The Compound of the Preterite. The Compound of the Future. The Compound of the Conditional. The Subjunctive has four tenses, two whereof are likewise com-

pound of the two first.

The Present. The Compound of the Present. The Preterite. .The Compound of the Preterite.

As there are in French ten forts of verbs, that have divers terminations in their infinitive, I shall divide the Regular verbs into ten Conjugations: and as those verbs form their compound tenses by the help of two others, called from thence Auxiliaries, we shall begin with those Auxiliary verbs, and first with avoir, which serves itself to

conjugate être.

Observe that to conjugate a verb, is to express all its natural forms, in going through all the inflexions, and variations, which it can admit of in Speech: that is, confidering the action which it expresses, in all the different periods of time, wherein it may take place, and in the various divers subjects, which it may be apply'd to And here it may not be amiss to mention the necessity of having the Auxiliary verbs fixed in the memory to the utmost exactness: since the compound tenfes of all the verbs, and the expressing, what the Latins called, the Passive verbs, so entirely depend upon them.

1

15

r

AVOIR.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense — — avoir, to have.

Participle of the Present — ayant, baving.

Participle of the Present — eu, had.

Compound of the Present — avoir eu, to have had.

Compound of the Participle — ayant eu, having had.

INDICATIVE.

Present Tenfe.

First Persons.

Second Persons.

Third Persons.

S. J'ai, I have. tu as, thou hast. il a, he has.

P. Nous avons, we vous avez, ye or you ils ont, they have.

have.

Imperfect Tense.

S. J'avois, I had. tu avois, thou hadst. il avoit, he had.

P. Nous avions, we vous aviez, ye or ils avoient, they had.

you had.

had.

Preterite Tense.

S. Jeus, I had. tu eus, thou hadst. il eut, he had.

P. Nous eumes, we vous eutes, ye or ils eurent, they had.

P. Nous eumes, we vous eutes, ye or ils eurent, they had, bad.

Future Tense.

S. J'aurai, I shall tu auras, thou shalt il aura, he shall or

or will have. or will have. will have.

P. Nous aurons, we vous aurez, ye or you ils auront, they shall fall or will have. or will have.

S. J'aurois, Iwould, tu aurois, thou il auroit, he would, could, should, or wouldst, shouldst, could, should, or might have.

P. Nous aurions, we vous auriez, ye or ils auroient, they would, could, fhould, you would, could, would, could, fhould, or might have.

have.

phave.

they

would, could, fhould,
or might have.

A Grammar of the French Tongue.

Compound of the Present Tenje.

First Persons. Second Persons. Third Persons.

- 8. J'ai eu, Ibave tu as eu, thou hast il a eu, he has had.
- P. Nous avons eu, vous avez eu, ye or ils ont eu, they have we have had. you have had. had.

Compound of the Imperfect Tense.

- 8. J'avois eu, I bad tu avois eu, thou il avoit eu, be had bad. hadst had. had.
- P. Nous avions eu, vous aviez eu, ye or ils avoient eu, they we had bad. you had had. had had.

Compound of the Preterite Tenfe.

- S, J'eus eu, I had tu eus eu, thou il eut eu, he had had.
- P. Nous eumes eu, vous eutes eu, ye or ils eurent eu, they we had had. you had had. had had.

Compound of the Fature Tenfe.

- 8. J'aurai eu, I shall tu auras eu, thou il aura eu, be shall. bave had. have had.
- P. Nous aurons eu, vous aurez eu, ye or ils auront eu, they we shall have had. you shall have had. shall have had.

Compound of the Conditional Tenfe.

- S. J'aurois eu, I tu aurois eu, thou il auroit eu, he would, would, could, should, wouldst, couldst, could, should, or or might have had. shouldst, or &c. might have had.
- P. Nous aurions eu, vous auriez eu, ye ils auroient eu, they we would, could, or you would, &c. would, could, &c. &c. bave had. bave had.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present Tenfe.

S. J'aie, I may tu aies, thou mayest il ait, he may have.

P. que

Nous ayons, we may have.

Pa

3.

P.

P

P

S

F

Preterite Tenfe.

First Persons.

Second Persons. Third Persons.

S.

J'cusse, I had tu eusses, thou hadst il eut, he had or or might have. or might have. might bave.

Nous eussions, vous eussez, ye or ils eussent, they had we had, or &c. you had, or &c. or might have.

Compound of the Present Tense.

B. J'aie eu, I may tu aies eu, thou il ait eu, he may have had. mayest have bad. have had.

Nous ayons eu, vous ayez eu, ye or ils aient eu, they we may, &c. you may have had. may have had.

Compoune of the Preterite Tense.

S. J'eusse eu, I had tu eusses eu, thou il eût, he' had had, or might have &c. have had.

P. Que augment had or you had had, or might had, or we had or you had had, had had, or had, or Sc. or might, &c. might have had.

IMPERATIVE.

S. Aie, have, or have
thou.

P. Ayons, let us ayez, have, or
have ye.

Aie, have, or have
qu' {
 il ait, let him
 have.

ils aient, let
 them have.

ETRE. INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense — être, to be.

Participle of the Present—étant, being,

Participle of the Present—été, been.

Compound of the Present—avoirété, to have been.

Compound of the Participle—ayant été, having been.

INDICATIVE.

Present Tenfe. Third Persons. Second Persons. FirA Perfons. S. Je fuis, thou art. il eft, be is. Iam. tu es, P. Nous sommes, we yous ètes, ye or you ils font, are. are. ImperImperfett Tenfe.

First Persons, Second Persons. Third Persons.

S. J'étois, I was. tu étois, thou wast. il étoit he was.

P. Nous étions, we vous étiez, ye or you ils étoient, they were.

were.

Preterite Tenfe,

S. Je fus, I was. tu fus, thou wast. il fut, he was.

P. Nous fumes, we vous futes, ye or you ils furent, they were.

were.

Future Tenfe.

or will be.

P. Nous ferons, we vous ferez, ye or you ils feront, they shall or will be.

fall or will be.

fall or will be.

fall or will be.

Conditional Tenfe.

S. Je serois, Iwould tu serois, thou il seroit, he would could, should, or wouldst, couldst, could, should, smight be.

P. Nousterions, we vous seriez, ye or you ils seroient, they

would, could, &c. would, could, &c. would, could, &c.

Compound of the Present Tenfe.

& J'ai été, I have tu as été, thou hast il a été, he has been.

P. Nous avons été, vous avez été, ye or ils ont été, they have we have been. you have been. been.

Compound of the Imperfect Tenfe.

S. J'avois été, I had tu avois été, thou il avoit été, he had been. been.

P. Nous avions été, vous aviez été, ye or ils avoient été, they we had been. you had been. bad been.

Compound of the Preterite Tenfe.

S. J'eus été, I had tu eus été, thou il eut été, he had been. badst been.

P. Nous eumes été, vous eutes été, ye or ils eurent été, they we had been, you had been, had been,

P

S

Compound of the Future Tenfe.

Second Persons. Third Perfons. First Persons. S. J'aurai été, Isball tu auras été, thou il aura été, be shall Shalt have been. have been. have been.

P. Nous aurons été, vous aurez été, ye or ils auront été, they we shall have been. you fall bave been. shall have been.

Compound of the Conditional Tenfe.

S. l'aurois été, I tu aurois été, thou il auroit été, be would, could, should wouldst, couldst, would, could, bould or might have been. Shouldst, or &c, might have been. -P. Nous aurions été, vous auriez été, ye ils auroient été, they would, could, &c. would, could, &c. we would, could, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tenfe.

S. [Je fois, I may tu fois, thou mayest il foit, be may be. que Nous foyons, vous foyez, ye or ils soient, they may L we may be. you may be.

Preterite Tenfe.

Jefusse, Jwas tu fusses, thou il fût, he was. wast, or wert, were, or might or were, or might be. or mightest be: que 4 Nous fusfions vous fusfiez, ye or ils fusfent, they were Lwe were, &c. you were, or &c. or might be.

Compound of the Present Tenfe.

CJ'aie été, I tu aies été, thou il ait été, be may may have been. mayest have been. have been. que Nous ayons été, vous ayez été, ye ils aient été, thes we may have or you may have may have been. been. been.

Compound of the Preterite Tenfe.

l'eusse été, I tu eusses été, thou il eut été, he had had been, or hadst been, or been, or might might &c. mightest &c. have been. Nous euffions vous euffiez eté, ils eustent été, they été, we had ye or you had had been, &c. been, or &c. been, &c.

IMPERATIVE.

First Persons. Second Persons.

Sois, be, or he thou.

P. Soyons, let us be. soyez, be, or be ye.

Second Persons.

Third Persons.

Third Persons.

Ilsoit, let him be.

| Compare the proper of the p

It is not with the French verbs as with the English ones. The English diffinguish the moods and tenses of their verbs by these particles do, did, shall, will, can, may, might, should, could, would, and let, prefixed to the word of the verb, which is the same throughout, except in the participles and preterites: whereas French verbs change their inflexions and terminations, not only in every mood, and tense, but even in every person; the different ways of expressing the action of the verb amounting to no less than ninety four; which makes the conjugating of them pretty hard, tho' it is at the same time so important, that Foreigners cannot too much apply themselves to it. In order therefore to do it more effectually, I shall set down Rules. whereby the Learner may easily arrive at the exact and ready formation of the tenses of the verbs, and the persons of those tenses: which being once well considered, and learnt, the conjugating of the verbs will be freed from that difficulty, which otherwise it would be necessarily attended with.

Besides that, I will join a Table of all the Conjugations, wherein one may see at one-view, how each tense simple is derived, and formed from its Infinitive. I cannot too much recommend the Students to make themselves familiar, with it, since, tho one could not lay principles common to all verbs, in the forming of their several tenses, those ten conjugations include an infallible way of conjugating above 3000 Regular verbs: so that after knowing in what consists the difference of those called Irregular, which shall be also set in order, one will be thoroughly acquainted with the Frence

verbs.

Before I lay down rules for the forming of the verbs, 'tis to be observed, that there will be none about the forming of the Participles, and Preterite, and Present tenses: not that there can be no rules contrived for the forming of those tenses; but because the ten different conjugations would require ten different and particular rules; and the perusing of the following table with never so little attention, will sufficiently supply the want of such further rules. It will therefore be enough to take notice of all that is general to the regular verbs.

Rules for the forming of the Ten'es of French Verbs.

Ist Rule. The Imperfect is formed from the Participle of the Present tense, by changing ant into ois: as

{Par-} Parl-ant, speaking. {Im-} Je parl-ois, I did speak. List-ant, reading. {per-} Je list-ois, I did read. Je pren-ois, I did take.

2d R. The future is formed from the Infinitive, by adding ai to the final r, or if it ends in e not founded, by changing that e into ai: as

{In- fini- Lir-e, to speak. {Fu- ture.} } Je parler-ai I shall speak. {Fu- ture.} } Je pir-ai, I shall read. Je prendr-ai, I shall take.

1

fo

f

9

0

3d R. The Conditional is likewise formed from the Infinitive, by adding ois to the final r, or changing the final e not founded into ois: as

Infinifinitive.

Parler, to fpeak. ConfinifiniPrendr-e to take.

ConditioJe parler-ois, I would fpeak.

Je prendr-ois, I would read.
Je prendr-ois, I would take.

Observe here, ist that the verb faire to do, changes ai into e not sounded in its Participle, Imperfect, Future, and Conditional tenses. Thus spell and read fesant, doing, and therefore nous fesons, we do, je fesois, I did, je ferai, I shall do, je ferois, I should do, instead of faisant, faisons, faisois, fairai, and fairois.

2dly. That verbs ending in enir, as venir to come, change enir, into iendrai, and iendrois, for their future, and conditional, je viendrai, I will come, je viendrois, I would come: and those in evoir, as devoir to owe, change evoir into evrai, and evrois for the same tenses; je devrai, I shall owe, je devrois, I should owe.

3dly. That in all verbs, Participles of the present end in ant, Impersect tenses in ois, Future in rai, and Conditional in rois.

4th R. The Present of the Subjunctive is formed from the Participle of the Present tense, by changing ant into e not founded. as

{Par- } Parl-ant, speaking. { Pres. } que } je parl-e, I may speak. List-ant, reading. of Subj. } que } je pist-e, I may read. je prèn-ne, I may take.

Observe again, ist that the verb faire changes esant of its participle, into affe for its subjunctive present: as from fesant, doing, que je fasse, that I may do.

2dly. That verbs in enir form their subjunctive, by changing enant into ienne: (venant, coming, que je vienne, that I may come) and those in evoir, by changing evant into oive: devant, owing, que je doive, that I may owe.

5th R. The Preterite of the Subjunctive is formed from the fecond person of the preterite of the Indicative, by adding se (not sounded) as

Pret. } tu { parlas | fpok'ft. { Pret. } que je } parlaf-fe, | I might fpok findic. } tu { pris | fpok'ft. { of } que je } parlaf-fe, | I might read. findic. findic. | I might read. findic. findic.

And when the final s of the preterite of the indicative is preceded by n, as in preterites of verbs in enir of the 4th Conjugation, then s is not doubled in the preterite of the subjunctive, and the third person takes t instead of se: as tu vins, thou camest, que je vinse, that I might come, and not vinse; qu'il vint, that he might come, and not vinse,

Rules for forming the second and third Persons of the Sing. Numb. in all tenses and moods of both regular and irregular verbs.

Ist R. When the first person of the tense does not end with s or x, the second ends with s, and the third is like the first: as Ist P. Je parle, I speak, 2d. Tu parles, thou speak'st, and the third is like the first: as je souffre, I may suffer. tu souffres, thoumay'st suffer il souffre, he may suffer.

And when the first ends with s or x, the second is like the first,

and the third takes t instead of the final s or x: as

Ift. Je lis, I read.

2d. Tu lis, thou read'st.

Tu veux, thou art willing.

3d. Il lit, he reads.

Il veut, he is willing.

In verbs that have d immediately before the final s of the first perion, it is left out in the third: as

1st. J'entends, I hear. }
2d. Il entend, he hears. }

2d R. When the first person ends in ai (as in Preterite and future tenses) the second changes the final i into s, and the third leaves it out quite: as

1st. Je parlai, I poke.
2d. Tu parlas, thou spok'st. Tu prendras, Thou will take.
3d. Il parla, he spoke. Il prendra, He will take.

Observe that the third person of the preterite of the subjunctive ends with a t in all verbs, tho' there is none in that of the indicative, so of the other persons being changed into t: as

1st. Que } je parlasse, I spoke, Que } je fisse, I did or might do. 3d. Que } il parlat, he spoke, Que } il fit, he did or might do.

Rules for forming the three Persons of the Plural Number of Tenses in all werbs.

the R. The Plural number of the present tense of the indicative is formed from the Participle of the present, by changing ant into ons for the first person, into ex for the second, and into ent (but not sounded) for the third: as from

Part.

Pa

E

in in

icfo

faite

tener

the

for t

like Sing Plur

2dP.

3d.

. 3

fingu first

r) fo

perf

foun

Sing.

Plur 2d.

31.

fingi

the f

Sin. Pl. N 2d. V 3d. I

is for

into

(not

S. Q P. N

2d.

Part II. Chap 4.	Of VER	B S.	113 .
Part. parl-ant,	Speaking.	C lif-an	
1st P. Nous parl-ons, 2d. Vous parl-ez, 3d. Ils parl ent,	we speak.	Nous lif-on Vous lif-ez	s, we read. ye read. ibey read.
t forms its first person plura	1 fesons from	its participle	fesant, yet makes
faites in the fecond instead of 2dly, The last person of ver in innent and the latter in	bs in enir an	d evoir, which	end, the former
tenez, ils tiennent, instead of tez, ils recoivent, instead of	recevent.		
2 R. The Plural of the I the first person singular of for the first person, into ice	the same ter	nses, by chan	ging ois into ions
like a in Huzza) for the thi	rd: as from	n rler-ois	I gunuld
Sing. Je parl-ois, I Plur. Nous parl-ions, we 2dP. Vous parl-iez, ye 3d. Ils parl-oient, they	Nous Vous	parler-ions, parler-iez,	we would &
3d. Ils parl-oient, they	Preserite is	irler-oient, formed from	they would J
fingular (always ending in first person, ate for the sec	ai or s) by ond, and ère	changing ai i	nto ames for the nly as the letter
r) for the third: or by chan person, into tes (not sound sounded) for the third: as	led) for the	second, and r	ent (ent also not
Sing. Je parl-ai, Plur. Nous parl-ames, we 2d. Vous parl-ates, ye 3d. Ils parl èrent, they	I Spoke. 7 []	e lu-s,	I read.
2d. Vous parl-ates, ye	Spoke.	Yous lu-tes, y	e, Or you read.
400 K The Flural of th	le ruture 15	rormed from	the nrit perion
fingular, by changing rai in the fecond, and into ront for			fon, into rea for
Sin. Je parle-rai, I will Pl. Nous parle-rons, we will			I will read.
2d. Vous parle-rons, we will	Speak.	Nous li-rons,	we will read. ye will read.
3d. Ils parle-ront, they will	Ipeak.] (i	ls li-ront,	they will read.
5th R. The Plural of the is formed from the first per	e Present ar	d Preterite o	f the Subjunctive
into ions for the first per	fon, into ie	z for the feco	nd, and into ent
(not founded) for the third	l: as from		
S. Que je parl-e, that I'P. Nous parl-ions, we	Que	je parlass-e, parlass-ions	I might ?
24. Vos parl-iez, ye	vous	parlaff-iez,	ye might ?-
3d. Ils parl-ent, they	ils I	parlaff-ent,	they might J Except

114 A Grammar of the French Tongue.

Except again in verbs enir and evoir, thepl. numb of the present, which is not formed from the first p. sin. ending in ienne, and oive, but makes enions, eniez, iennent, and evions, eviez, oivent. Que je tienne, nous tenions, vous teniez, ils tiennent. Que je doive, nous devions, vous deviez, ils doivent.

Observe moreover, 1st that the verbs of the 1st conjugation, ending in er, have the three persons singular, and the third plural of the Present tense of the Subjunctive, like to the same per-

fons of that of the Indicative: as

Indicative. Subjunctive.

fed

th

1st Sin. Je parle, I speak. Que } je parle, I may speak.
2d. tu parles, thou speak'st.
3d. il parle, he speaks.
3d. Pl. ils parlent, they speak.
Verbs of other conjugations have only the third plural alike.

2dly. The first and second persons plural of the Pres. of the Subjunctive are in all verbs like to the same persons plural of the

Imperfect of the Indicative: as

Ind. Imperfect. Sub. Present.

1st. Nous parlions, we did speak. Que } nous parlions, we may speak. 2d. vous parliez, ye did speak. Que } vous parliez, ye may speak.

Except again in faire, which, as it does not form regularly its Subjunctive from its participle fesant, but makes fasse in the fish person sing, so consequently makes in the plural, fassions, and

fassiez. See the 6th Conjugation.

As for the Imperative mood, the second person sing. (for it has no first person) and the first and second plur. are the same as those of the present of the indicative, tu fais, thou does, nous fesons, we do, vous faites, ye do, leaving out the pronouns: and the third persons of both numbers the same as those of the subjunctive; qu'il fasse, let him do, qu'ils fassent, let them do.

But take notice 1st, that the verbs of the first conjugation, and others too ending the first person of the indicative in e not sounded, leave out in the second person of the imperative the final s of the same of the indicative, unless that second person immediately followed by the relative pronouns en and y, in which only case it keeps s, as chèrches-en, seek for some, was-y, go thither; but say without s, chèrche un malleur ann, seek for a better friend, wa en France, go to France; en being here a proposition, adily. Verbs of the other conjugations keep in the second person of the imperative

the final s of the indicative, but it is generally left out in the Imperative of the verbs benir, to blefs. | fair, to run away. | lire, to read. | voir, to feefinir, to finish. | dire, to fay. | rire, to laugh. | connoite, to know.

finir, to finish. | dire, to say. | rire, to saugh. connoître, to know. even when the next word begins with a vowel, unless it is the relative particle ent as Li un livre, read a book; Voi à quels malbeu-s il est exposs. See to what missore tunes he is exposed. Lis-en un chapitre, Read a chapter of it. Vois-en l'importante. See the importance of it.

Tenles compound are always formed from the Participle of the Preterite of the verb in question, joined to the tenses simple of the auxiliary avoir: as in parler, to speak. es 11,

u-

1.

k.

k.

ik.

zk.

its

ıft

nd

it

he

ff,

ns: he

ing

be

ile

Offic

tive

for-

ncs.

of

ole

he

The Compound of the Present tense is formed from the Present of avoir, and the Participle of the Presente, parlé, spoke:)

Sing. { J' ai tu as tu as il a parlé, } I have thou hast he has we have ye have they have

The Compound of the Imperfect is formed from the Imperfect of the Auxiliary, and the Participle of the Pieterite: as

Sing. { J' avois tu avois il avoit parlé, } I had thou hadst he had we had ye had they had they had

The Compound of the Preterite is formed from the Preterite of the Auxiliary and the Participle of the Preterite: as

Sing. { J' eus tu eus il eut parlé, { he had thou hadst he had we had we had they had they had they had they had they had

The Compound of the Future is formed from the Future of the Auxiliary and the Participle of the Preterite: as

Sing. { J' aurai tu auras il aura parlé, } I shall have thou shalt have he shall have we shall have ve shall have they shall have they shall have they shall have

The Compound of the Conditional is formed from the Conditional of the Auxiliary and the Participle of the Preterite: as

Sing.

Sing.

I would have thou would ft have the would have would have ye would have ye would have they would have they would have they would have

I 2

Likewife

Likewise in the Subjunctive, the Compound of the Present is formed from the Present of the Subjunctive of the Auxiliary, and the Participle of the Preterite: as

Sing. { J'aie
tu aies
tu aies
il ait
nous ayons
Plur. { parlé, }
parlé, }

I may have
thou may'ft have
he may have
we may have
ye may have
they may have
they may have

The Compound of the Preterite is formed from the Preterite of the Subjunctive of the Auxiliary, and the Participle of the Preterite: as

Sing. { J' eusse eusses }

Que { tu eusses il eut parlé, }

Plur. { nous eussions vous eusses eusse eusses eusses eusses eusses eusses eusses eusses eusses eusses

In the Infinitive Mood the Present and Participle have also each their Compound; to wit, from the Present of the Infinitive, and the Participle Present of the Auxiliary, and the Participle of the Preterite: as

Pres. { avoir { parlé. } { to have { spoke. }

First CONJUGATION.

Of Verbs in er.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense — Parler, to speak.

Participle of the Present — Parlant, speaking.

Participle of the Present — Parlé, spoke.

Compound of the Present — Avoir parlé, to have spoke.

Compound of the Participle — Ayant parlé, having spoke.

INDICATIVE.

Present Tense.

First Persons.

Second Persons.

Third Persons.

S. Je parle*, Ispeak, tuparles, thou speak'st, il parle, he speaks.

P. Nous parlons, we vous parlez, ye or you ils parlent, they speak,

speak.

or I do speak, or I am speaking; thou doest speak, or thou art speaking, &c.
Imper-

	Imanef. G	
First Persons. S. Je parlois, I did speak *, P. Nous parlions, we did speak,	Imperfect. Second Persons. tu parlois, thou didst speak, vous parliez, ye or you did speak. Preterite.	Third Persons. il parloit, he did fpeak. ils parloient, they did speak.
S. Je parlai, I spoke, P. Nous parlames, we spoke,	tu parlas, thou spokest, vous parlates, ye or you spoke,	il parla, he spoke. ils parlerent, they spoke.
	Future.	
S. Je parlerai, I shall or will speak, P. Nous parlerons, we shall or will &c.	tu parleras, thou shalt or wilt speak, vous parlerez, ye or you shall or will &c.	or will speak. ils parleront, they shall or will speak.
	Conditional.	
or might speak. P. Nous parlerions,	tu parlerois, thou would'st, could'st, or &c. vous parleriez, ye or you would, &c.	should, or &c. il parleroient, they
Comp. of Pref. J'ai Comp. of Imp. J'avoi Comp. of Pret. J'eus Comp. of Fut. J'aura Comp. of Cond. L'aura	s { parlé, } I have I had I had I had I fhail	†. Spoke,

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

S. Je parle, I tu parles, thou il parle, he may que may speak. may'st speak, speak.

Nous parlions vous parliez, ye or ils parlent, they we may, &c. you may speak. may speak.

or I spoke; or I was speaking; thou wast speaking, &c. tor I spoke; or I did speak; or I have been speaking.

Preterite.

S. Je parlasse, I tu parlasses, thou il parlat, he spoke.

que fooke t, spokest, &c.

Nous parlasse vous parlassez, ye ils parlassent, they sions, we &c. or you spoke, spoke

Comp. of Pres. que J'aie parlé, I have or may have spoke,

Comp. of Pres. que J'eusse &c. I had or might have &c.

IMPERATIVE.

P. Parlons, let us parlez, speak, or qu'ilparle, let him speak.

Parlons, let us parlez, speak, or ils parlent, let them speak.

After the same manner are conjugated about 2700 verbs ending in er, most of which shall be inserted in the Vocabulary, there being but two irregular in the language.

Second CONJUGATION.

Of Verbs in ir in general.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pref. Agir, to all. Part. Pt. Agissant, alling. P. Pret. Agi, alled. C. Pref. Avoir agi, to have alled. C. Part. Ayant agi, having alled.

INDICATIVE.

Present Tense.

First Persons.

Second Persons.

Third Persons.

S. J'agis, I att, tu agis, thou attest. il agit, he atts.

P. Nousagissons, &c. vous agissezyeor&c. ils agissent, they att.

Imperfect.

8. J'agissois, I did act, tu agissois, thou &c. il agissoit, he did act.

P. Nous agissions, vous agissiez, ye or ils agissoient, they we did act.

you did act, did act.

S. J'agis, I alled, tu agis, thou alled'st, il agit, he alled.
P. Nous agimes, &c. vous agites, yeor &c. ils agirent, they &c.

I or do thou speak, do ye speak.

Future

S.

P

S

F

f er I would could, should, er might speak.

Future.

First Persons. S. J'agirai, I shall or will att.

P. Nous agirons, we shall or will att,

Second Perfons. tu agiras, thou shalt or wilt all.

vous agirez, you fall or &c.

Third Perfons. il agira, he shall or will att.

ils agiront, they shall or will act.

Conditional.

S. J'agirois, I would, could, should, &c.

P. Nous agirions, we would, could, &c.

thou tu agirois, might'ft act.

vous agiriez, y) or you would, &c.

il agiroit, be would, could, should, &c. ils agiroient, they would, could, &c.

Comp. of Prej. Comp of Imp. J'avois

J'ai Comp. of Pret. J'eus Comp. of Fut. l'aurai Comp. of Gond. Paurois

Gc.

I bave I had I had I shall have I would, &c. bave

atted. Gr.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

[J'agisse, may act, Nousagiffions, we may all,

tu agisses, il agisse, thou may'A att. aa. vous agiffiez, ye or ils agiffent, you may act. may all.

Preterite.

(J'agisse, alled, we afted.

I tu agisses, thou il agit, atted'ft. you alled,

Nousagissions, vousagissiez, ye or ils agissent, alled.

Comp. of Pres. que J'aie { agi, } I have or may have { aAed, Comp. of Pres. que J'eusse { &c. } I had or might have { &c.

IMPERATIVE.

let us agissez, aa, or qu'ils agissent, let S. P. Agissons, aa. all ye, them all.

About 200 verbs in eir, dir, mir, nir, tir, &c. are conjugated after this verb, and shall be set down in the Vocabulary.

Third

Third CONJUGATION.

Of more particular Verbs in tir.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pref. Sentir, to smell. Part. Pt. Sentant, smelling. P. Pret. Senti, smelt. C. Pref. Avoir senti, to have smelt. C. Part. Ayant senti, baving smelt.

INDICATIVE.

	Present Tense.	to and the Late A.
First Persons.	Second Persons.	Third Persons.
S. Je sens, 1 smell,	tu fens, thou smellest,	il fent, be smells.
P. Nous fentons, we smelk	you fmell.	ils fentent, they
	Imperfect.	
S. Je fentois, I did	tu fentois, thou didst	il fentoit, he did
P. Nous fentions, we did smell,	you did smell.	ils sentoient, they did smell.
Callad . Lestali a	Freterite.	
S. Je fentis, I smelt,	tu fentis, thou fmelt'ft	il fentit, he smelt.
P. Nous sentimes, we fmelt,	vous fentites, ye or you smelt,	
Andread . The Royal	Future.	
S. Je fentirai, Ishall or will smell,	tu fentiras, thou shalt or wilt smell.	il fentira, be shall or will smell.
P. Nous fentirons, we shall or will &c.	vous sentirez, ye or you shall or &c.	ils fentiront, they Shall or will smell.
And Journal Programme	Conditional.	P.H.S. G. P. D.
8. Je sentirois, would, could, spould, or might smell.	would'ft, could'ft, fould'ft, or &c.	il fentiroit, he would, could, should, or might smell.
P. Nous fentirions, we would, could, &c.	vous fentiriez, ye or you would, &c.	ils sentiroient, they would, could, &c.

A. di, etc. etc. etc. etc. f. co. see emingered af te this gain, and

Comp. of Pref, J'ai	Tar A	1 have	
Comp. of Imp. J'avois		I had.	smelt,
Comp. of Imp. J'avois Comp. of Pret. J'eus	&c	>I had.	&c >
Comp. of Fut. Jaurai		I Shall have	
Comp. of Cond. J'aurois L		I would &c. have	

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Prefent.

gue Je fente, I tu fentes, thou il fente, he may may smell, may sf mell, smell.

P. Nous fentions vous fentiez, ye ils fentent, they may we may smell. or you may smell. smell.

Preterite.

S. Je sentisse, 1 tu sentisses, thou il sentit, he fmelt, fmelt, fmelt, fmelt,

P. Nous sentissions vous sentissiez, ye ils sentissent, they we smelt. or you smelt, smelt.

Comp. of Pres. que J'aie { senti } I have, or may have { smelt, } Comp. of Pres. que J'eusse &c. } I had, or might have &c. }

IMPERATIVE.

S. Sens, smell thou, il sente, let him, &c. P. Sentons, let us fentez, smell &c. qu'ils sentent, let smell, them smell.

Of this conjugation there be about thirteen verbs both Primitive and Derivative, to wit, mentir, to lie, resfortir, to go out again, consentir, to confent. démentir, to give a lie, se repentir, to repent, pressentir, to bave a forepartir, to fet out. fervir, to fer ve, fight. repartir, to fet out again, desfervir, to clear a table, reffentir, to refent, or feel or to reply. or de an ill office. again. fortir, to go, or get out, fentir, to fmell or feel, partir and repartir, fortir and reffortir, are conjugated with être.

Fourth CONJUGATION.

Of Verbs in enir.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

pres. Tenir, to hold. Part. Pt. Tenant, holding. P. Pret. Tenu, held. C. Pres. Avoir tenu, to have held. C. Part. Ayant tenu, baving held.

INDICATIVE.

Present Tenfe.

S

First Persons. Second Persons. Third Persons.

8. Je tiens, I bold, tu tiens, thou holdest, il tient, he holds.

P. Nous tenons, &c. vous tenez, ye or &c. il tiennent, they hold.

Imperfect.

S. Je tenois, I did tu tenois, thou didst il tenoit, he did bold, hold, hold.

P. Nous tenions, we vous teniez, ye or ils tenoient, they

P. Nous tenions, we vous teniez, ye or ils tenoient, did hold, did hold.

Preterite.

8. Je tins, I held, tu tins, thou heldest, il tint, he held, P. Nous tinmes, we vous tintes, ye or ils tinrent, they held.

Future.

or will hold, fhalt or wilt hold, or will hold.

P. Nous tiendrens, vous tiendrez, ye or ils tiendront, they we shall or will hold, you shall or &c. shall or will hold,

Conditional.

S. Je tiendrois, I tu tiendrois, thou il tiendroit, he would, could, should would'st, could'st, would, could, should or might hold.

P. Nous tiendrions, vous tiendriez, ye or ils tiendroient, they would, &c.

you would, &c.

would, could, &c.

Comp. of Pres. J'ai

Comp. of Imp. J'avois
Comp. of Pret. J'eus
Comp. of Fut. J'aurai
Comp. of Cond. J'aurois

I had
I had
I shall have
I would &c. have

SUBJUNCTIVE.

que

Je tiènne, I tu tiènnes, thou il tiènne, he may may hold, may'st hold, hold.

Nous tenions, vous teniez, ye or ils tiènnent, they we may hold.

Preterite.

Preterite.

Second Persons. Third Persons. First Persons. Je tinle, I tu tinles, thou il tint, be beld, held, .. beldeft, Nous tinfions, vous tinfiez, ye or ils tinfent, we held. you beld. beld.

Comp. of Pref. que J'aie { tenu, } I have, or may have { held, Comp. of Pret. J'eusse { &c. } I had or might have { &c.

IMPERATIVE.

S. Tiens, hold, or &c. qu, il tienne, let him &c. P. Tenons, let us ten z, hold, or hold qu, ils tiennent, let them hold, ye.

The verbs of this conjugation to the number of twenty-four, are fe reffouvenir, to recollett, s'abstenir, to abstain, venir, to come, appartenir, to belong, call to mind, intervenir, to intervene. contenir, to contain, + avenir, to bappen. entretenir, to keep up, detenir, to detain, maintenir, to maintain, parvenir, to attain to, prévenir, to prevent, " contrevenir, to condevenir, to become, convenir, to agree, or to revenir, to come again, travene, to infringe, fubvenir, to relieve. obtenir, to obtain, become, reten t, to retain, keep, disconvenir, to disagree, furvenir, to befall, bappen foutenir, to maintain, to prevenir, to proceed, to come unexpectedly. bold, upbold. from. le souvenir, to remember.

venir, revenir, devenir, convenir, disconvenir, provenir, parvenir, and survenir, are conjugateed with être.

e contrevenir is a law term, and used in few tenses too. Its compound tenses, when used, are formed from avoir, the its primitive venir has them of itre.

† avenir is an obsolete verb Impersonal. We now-a-days say il arrive, it happens,

il arriva it happened, insteed of il avient, il avint, &c.

benir, to bless, and bennir, to neigh, are of the second conjugation, having the fame inflexions as agir ---- The Part. of Pret. of benir is beni, and benie, bleffed; but we also say benit and benite, speaking of such Church ceremonies as du pain benit, hallowed bread, de l'eau benite, holy water, &c.

Fifth CONJUGATION.

Of Verbs in evoir.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pr. Recevoir, to receive. Pt. Pt. Recevant, receiving. P. Pt. Recu, &c. C. Pref. Avoir recu, to have received. C. Part. Ayant recu, having received.

INDI-

INDICATIVE.

Present	a	r.
Prolont	1 on	10.
1 , 0,0,00	T 010	

Third Perfons. First Persons. Second Persons. S. Je reçois, tu reçois, thou reil reçoit, ceiveft, receive, receives. they. P. Nous recevons, vous recevez, ye or ils recoivent, we receive, you receive. receive.

Imperfect.

tu recevois, S. Te recevois, il recevoit. be did thou didft receive. did receive. receive. P. Nous recevions. vous receviez, ye or ils recevoient, they we did receive. you did &c. did receive.

Preterite.

S. Je recus, I retu reçus, thou reil recut, ceived, ceived' ft. ceived. P. Nous reçumes, ils recurent, they vous recutes, ye or we received. you received, received.

Future.

il recevra, be shall S. Je recevrai, tu recevras. thou shall or will receive. . Shalt or wilt &c. receive, P. Nous recevrons, vous recevrez, ye or ils recevront, they we shall or will &c. you shall or &c. Mall receive.

Conditional. S. Je recevrois, I tu recevrois, thou would, could, &c. would' A, &c.

P. Nous recevions, vous recevriez, we would, &c. or you would, &c. il recevroit, would, could, &c. ils recevroient, they would. &c.

Comp. of Pref. J'ai Comp. of Imp. J'avois Comp. of Pret. J'eus Comp. of Fut. J'aurai Comp. of Cond. J'aurois

1 bave I had reçu, I had Gr. I shall have I would, &c. have

S.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Prefent.

Nous recevions, we may receive. or you &c.

First Persons, Second Persons. Je reçoive, I tu reçoives, thou may receive. mayest receive, vous receviez, ye

Third Persons. il reçoive, may receive. ils recoivent, they may receive.

Preterite.

Je reçusse, I re- tu reçusses, thou il reçut. S. ceived. received'A. ceived. Nous recuffions, ils recuffent, they vous recuffiez, we received, ye received. received.

I have, or received, I had, or &c. Comp. of Pres. que J'aie { reçu, &c. might have

IMPERATIVE.

8. Reçois, receive, &c. il reçoive, let bim &c. P. Recevons, let us recevez, receive, or qu' ils reçoivent, let receive ye, them receive. receive.

The feven regular verbs of the 5th conjugation are s'appercevoir, to perceive. devoir, to cave, recevoir, to conceive. redevoir, to owe again, percevoir, (a law term for concevoir, decevoir, to deceive,

decevoir is quite out of use, we now-a-days make use of tromper. See in the Appendix another fignification of devoir, as also its true use and conjugation.

Sixth CONJUGATION.

Of Verbs in aire.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pref. Faire, to do. Part Pt. Fefant, doing. P. Pret. Fait, done. C. Pref. Avoir fait, to have done. C. Part. Ayant fait, having done.

INDICATIVE.

Prefant Tenfe.

thou doeft, il fait, S. Je fais, be does . I do, tu fais, P. Nous fesons, we do, vous faites, ye or you do, ils font, they do.

Imperfect.

First Persons. Second Persons. Third Persons.

S. Je fesois, I did, tu fesois, thou didst, il fit, he did.

P. Noussessons, we did, vous seliez, year you did, ils sesoient, they did

Preterite.

S. Je fis, I did, tu fis, thou dids, il fit, he did.

P. Nous fimes, we did. vous fites, ye or, &c. ils firent, they did.

Future.

S. Je ferai, I shall or will do,

P. Nous ferons, we

tu feras, thou shalt, or wilt do. vous ferez, ve or you

il fera, he shall or will do.

P. Nous ferons, we fhall or will do,

fhall, or will do,

ils feront, they shall or will do.

Conditional.

5. Je ferois, I would, could, should, &c.

tu ferois, thou would'st, &c.

il feroit, he would, could, should, &c.

P. Nous ferions, we would, &c.

vous feriez, ye or you would, could, &c.

ils feroient, they would, could, &c

Comp. of Pres. J'ai
Comp. of Imp. J'avois
Comp. of Pret. J'eus
Comp. of Fut. J'aurai
Comp. of Cond. J'aurois

fait,&c. I had
I had
I had
I fhall have
I would, &c. have

done,

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Prefent,

F. que { Je fasse, 1 may do, tu fasses, thou, &c. il fasse, he may do. Nous fassions, we vous fassiez, ye, or ils fassent, they may do. you may do. may do.

Preterite.

S. que { Je fisse, I did, tu fisses, thou didst, il fît, he did. P. que { Nous fissions, &c. vous fissez, ye, &c. il fissent, they did. Comp. of Pres. que J'aie { fait, } I have, or may have { done, } Comp. of Pret. que J'eusse { &c. } I had, or might have { &c. }

IMPERATIVE.

S. P. Fesons, let us do. Fais, do or do thou, qu' il fasse, let him do. faites, do, or do ye, qu' ils fassent, let them do.

The Derivation of faire, which are 6, and of a very extensive use, are the only regular verbs of the 6th conjugation.

contresaire, to counterfeit. resaire, to do again. satisfaire, to satisfaire, to make up again. surfaire, to exact, to undo redéfaire, to undo again,

to which add forfaire, to trespals or fail, the used only in the Infinitive and Comp. of the Pres. as in this phrase, une fille qui a forfait à son bonneur, a maid that has forfeited or lost her honour.

Seventh CONJUGATION.

Of verbs in aindre, eindre, and oindre.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pr. Craindre, to fear. P. Pt. Craignant, fearing, P. Pt. Craint, feared. C.P. Avoir craint, to have feared. C.P. Ayant craint, baving feared.

IN	DICATIVE	
	Present Tense.	
First Persons.	Second Persons.	Third Persons.
S. Je crains, I fear,	tu crains, thou &c.	il craint, be fears.
P. Nouscraignons, &c.	vous craignez, &c. Imperfect.	ils craignent, &c.
S. Je craignois, I&c.	tu craignois, &c.	il craignoit, be &c.
P.Nouscraignions,&c	vous craigniez,&c. Preterite.	ils craignoient, &c.
S. Je craignis, I feared,	tu craignis, thou&c.	il craignit, befeared.
P. Nous craignimes, & c	vouscraignites, &c. Future.	ils craignirent, &c.
S. Je craindrai, I shall or will fear.		il craindra, be shall or will fear.
P. Nous craindrons &c.	vous craindrez, &c. Conditional.	ils craindront, &c.
S. Je craindrois, I would, could, &c.	flouldst, or &c.	might fear.
P. Nous craindrions,	vous craindriez, &c.	ils craindroient&c.
Comp. of Pres, J'ai	C 71 have	()
Comp. of Imp. J'avois	craint, I had. &c. I had. I had. I had.	feared, &c.
Comp. of Pret. J'eus	&craint, { bad. bad. ball be	3 &c. 7
Comp. of Fut. J'aurai		
Comp. of Cond. J'aurois	L JI would &	xc. navr C

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Prefent.

Second Persons. Third Persons. First Persons. le craigne, I tu craigues, thou il craigne, be may may'st fear, que may fear, fear, Nous craignions, vous craigniez, ye ils craignent, they may fear, we may fear, may fear.

Preterite.

P

C

C

aft

att

CO3

cra

all

Ayl

wh

ville Por

me

tha

Je craignisse, I tu craignisses, thou il craignit, he que feared, feared'ft, feared. Nous craignissis vous craignissiez, ils craignissent, they feared. ons, we feared. ve feared, Comp. of Pres. que J'aie { craint, } I have, or may have { feared &c. } I had, or might have { &c. (craint,) I have, or may have (feared.

IMPERATIVE.

Crains, fear, or il craigne, let him P. Craignons, let us fear thou, qu' fear. fear, craignez, fear ye ils craignent, let &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pref. Joindre, to join. Pt. Pt. Joignant, joining. P. Pt. Joint, joined. C. Pr. Avoir joint, to have joined. C.Pt. Ayant joint, having joined.

INDICATIVE.

Present Tense. S. Je joins, I join, tu joins, thou join'st, il joint, P. Nous joignons &c. vous joignez, ye &c. ils joignent, they join. Imperfect.

S. Je joignois, I did &c. tu joignois, thou &c. il joignoit, he did join. P. Nous joignions, &c. vous joigniez, ye&c. ils joignoient &c. Preterite.

S. Je joignis, I joined, tu joignis, thou &c. il joignit, be joined, P. Nous joignimes &c. vous joignites, ye &c. ils joignirent, &c.

S. Je joindrai, I &c. tu joindras, thou &c. il joindra, he &c. P. Nous joindrons &c. vous joindrez, ye &c. ils joindront, Conditional.

S. Je joindrois, I&c. tu joindrois, thou &c. il joindroit, be &c. P. Nous joindrions &c. vous joindriez, &c. ils joindroient, &c. Comp.

Comp. of Pref. J'ai
Comp. of Imp. J'avois
Comp. of Pret. J'eus
Comp. of Fut. J'aurai
Comp. of Gond, J'aurois

I had
I had
I shall have
I would &c. have

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Prefent.

S. que Je joigne, I &c. tu joignes, &c. il joigne, he &c.
P. vous joigniez, ye ils joignent, they
we may join, may join. may join.

Preterite.

First Persons.

Je joignisse, I tu joignisses, thou il joignit, he so que joined, joined's, joined.

P. Nous joignissions, vous joignissez, ye ils joignissent, we joined, joined, they joined.

Comp. of Press. que J'aie Sjoint, I have, or may have Sjoined Comp. of Press. que J'eusse &c. I had or might have &c.

IMPERATIVE.

S. Joins, join thou, il joigne, let him join.

P. Joignons, let joignez, join, or qu'ils joignent, let them join ye, join.

The verbs of the 7th conjugation to the number of 19 are

1.

c.

c.

c.

p.

astreindre, to oblige, to tie enceindre, to inclose, to inup.

compass.

peindre, to paint, draw,
plaindre, to pity

atteindre, to reach, bit, + enfreindre, to infringe, se plaindre, to co doin,

aveindre, to take, reach, enjoindre, to enjoin,

poindre, to peep, to diston.

or fetch out. éteindre, to extinguish, to restreindre, to aftr nge, to ceindre, to gird, put out. restringe, limit.

contraindre, to constrain, to feindre, to feign, dissemble. teindre, to dye, or to cocompel, joindre, to join, lour. traindre, to fear, to indre, to anoint.

* aveindre is confined to some common ways of speaking, but quite banished from all stile. Its Imperfect, two Preterites, and Imperative are never used.

† enfreindre is feldom used in common conversation, and is only of the sublime style.

† oindre is used only in speaking of facred ceremonies (particularly in the church of Rome) wherein oil is used: otherwise we use froter, to rub.-- The only Phrase wherein oindre is kept, is in this Proverbial saying (which also grows obsolete) Oignez vilain, il vois poindra, Save a thief from hanging, and he'll cut your throat.

Spoindre is another obsolete word used only in the Infinitive, and that too in Poetry, after the verb commencer: as Le jour commençoit à poindre. The day begun to peep: in which case it is nevter, and of quite another signification than in the mentioned proverb, wherein it signification to burt. The meaning of that Proverb being, that 'tis always dangerous to oblige wicked, mischievous people.

K

Eighth CONJUGATION.

Of verbs in oitre.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

P. Connoître, toknow. Pt. Pt. Connoissant, knowing. P. P. Connu, &c. C. Pf. Avoir connu, to have known. C. Pt. Ayant connu, having known.

INDICATIVE.

Present Tenfe.

First Persons. Second Persons. Third Persons.

S. Je connois, I know, tu connois, thou &c. il connoit, he knows.

P. Nous connoissons, vous connoissez, ye ils connoissent, they we know, know, know.

Imperfect.

S. Je connoissois, I tu connoissois, thou il connoissoit, he did did know, did'st know. know.

P. Nous connoissions, vous connoissiez, ye ils connoissoient, we did know, or you did know. they did know.

Preterite.

S. Je connus, Iknew, tu connus, thou &c. il connut, he knew.

P. Nous connumes, vous connutes, ye ils connurent, they we knew, or you knew, knew.

Future.

S. connoitrai, I shall tu connoitras, thou il connoitra, he or will know, shalt, or wilt &c. shall or will know,

P. Nous connoi- vous connoitrez, ye ils connoitront, they trons, we &c. Shall or will know, shall or will know.

Conditional.

S. Je connoitrois, I tu connoitrois, thou ils connoitroit, be would, &c. would ft, &c. would &c.

P. Nous connoitri- vous connoitriez, ye ils connoitroient, ons, we &c. would, &c. they would, &c.

Comp. of Pres. J'ai
Comp. of Imp. J'avois
Comp. of Pret. J'eus
Comp. of Fut. J'aurai
Comp. of Cond. J'aurois

I had
I had
I shall have
I would &c. have

5.

ey

id

w.

bey

he

w, bey

w.

be

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Prefent.

S. Je connoisse, I tu connoisses, theu il connoisse, be que may know.

P. Nous connoisse- vous connoissez, ils connoissent, they ons we &c.

ye or you &c.

may know.

may know.

may know.

Preterite.

S. Je connusse, I tu connusses, thou il connût, he que knew, knew'st, knew.

P. Nous connussis vous connussiez, ils connussent, they ons, we knew. ye knew. knew.

Comp. of Pres. Jaie { connu, } I have, or may have { known, Comp. of Pret. que J'eusse { & connu, } I had, or might have { & c.

IMPERATIVE.

S. Connois, know thou, il connoisse, let qu' him know.

P. Connoissons, let connoissez, know, or ils connoissent, us know, know ye, let them know.

The eleven verbs of the eighth conjugation are accroitre, to accrue. * comparoître, to appear, recroître, to grow again. apparoitre, to appear. méconnoître, to forget, to make one's appearance. know no more. connoître, to know. croître, to grow. paroître, to appear. decroître, to decrease, to reconnoître, to know again, disparoître, to disappear. to acknowledge. grow less. * accroitre, apparoitre, and comparoitre are only used in law.

Ninth CONJUGATION.

Of Verbs in uire.

INFINITVE MOOD.

Pref. Instruire, to in- Part. Pt. Instrui- P. Pret. Instruit, fruet.

fant, instructing. structed.

C. Pres. Avoir instruit, to have C. Part. Ayant instruit, having instructed.

INDICATIVE.

Present Tenfe.

First Persons. Third Persons. Second Persons. S. J'instruis, I inil instruit, tu instruis, thou inhe in-Aruet, Structest. Aruels. P. Nous instruisons yous instruisez, ye ils instruisent, they we instruct. instrua. instruct, K 2 Imper

Imperfect. S. J'instruisois, I did il instruisoit, be &c. tu instuisois, thou instruct, didft inftrua, did instruct. P. Nous instruisions, vous instruisiez, ye ils instruisoient, they we did &c. did instruct, did instruct. Preterite. S. J'inftruisis, I intu instruisis, thou il instruisit, be in-Strutted. instructed'ft, Arueted. P. Nous instruisimes, vous instruisites, ye ils instruisirent, they we instructed, ingrueted. infruBed, Future. tu instruiras, thou S. J'instruirai, I shall il instruira, be shall or will instruct, Shall or wilt &c. or will &c. P. Nous instruirons, vous instruirez, ye ils instruiront, they we shall or will &c. Shall or wilt &c. shall or will &c. Conditional. il instruiroit, S. l'instruirois, 1 tu instruirois, thou would, &c. would'ft, &c. would &c. P. Nous instruirions, vous instruiriez, ye ils instruiroient, they we would, &c. would, &c. would &c. Comp. of Pref. J'ai - 1 have Comp. of Imp. J'avois I had instruit, infructed, Comp. of Pret. J'eus I had &c. &c. Comp. of Fut. J'aurai I shall have LI would, &c. have Comp. of Cond. J'aurois

Subjunctive.

Prefent.

Second Perfons. Third Persons. First Persons. l'instruise, I may tu instruites, thou. il instruise, be &c. que inftruct, may'A &c. may instruct. Nous instruisions vous instruisiez, je P. ils instruisent, they may &c. we, &c. may instruct. Preterite.

S. J'instruisisse, I tu instruisisses, il instruisit, be ininfructed, thou &c. Arusted, que Nous instruisivous instruissiez, ils instruisiff nt, ye &c. ffions, we &c. they &c. 1 I have 5 Comp. of Pref. | J'ai Comp. of Pref. que J'eusse { instruit, &c. } I have { I had } infruded, &c.

I M-

in

P

25

P.

S.

S.

P.

IMPERATIVE.

S. Instruis, infrud, il instruise, let qu' bim infruet. P. Instruisons, let us instruisez, infrua, ils instruisent, let them ingruct.

infrua. you or ye &c.

The nineteen verbs of the ninth conjugation are instruire, to infruel, bruire, to ruftle. introduire, to introduce. détruire, to deftroy. produire, to produce, conduire, to conduct. reduire, to reduce, to bring I luire, to Shine, reconduire, to reconduct. + cuire, to boil, to bake. I reluire, to fbine. I nuire, to burt. recuire, to boil again. Seduire, to feduce. deduire, to deduel, to enduire, to plaifter, or to traduire, to translate. do over. abate. construire, to confiruet, or induire, to enduce. to build.

* bruire is faid of thunder, wind and waves, and used only in the Imperfect, and Part. Pres. which is a mere adjective. As the participle bruyant is irregular, so is the imperfect bruyoit.

+ cuire, besides boiling and baking, is also englished by to do 1 as Cela n'est pas offez cuit, That is not done enough, faites recuire cette viande la, Get that meat done better .-- cuire used impersonally, signifies to smart.

I luire, reluire, and nuire, take no t at the end of the Participle of the Preterite as the others do, and therefore make lui, relui, and nui.

Tenth CONJUGATION,

Of Verbs in endre, and ondre. INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pref. Vendre, to fell. Part. Pt. Vendant, P. Pret. felling. fold.

P. Pr. Avoir vendu, to have fold. C. Pt. Ayant vendu, having fold.

INDICATIVE.

Present Tenfe.

First Persons. Third Persons. Second Persons. be fells, S. Je vends, I fell, tu vends, thou &c. il vend,

ils vendent, they fell, P. Nous vendons, vous vendez, ye or we sell. you sell,

Imperfect.

S. Je vendois, I did il vendoit, be did tu vendois, thou didA Sell. fell.

P. Nous vendions, ils vendoient, they vous vendiez, ye or we did, fell, you did sell. did fell.

reterite.

S. Je vendis, I fold, il vendit, be fold, tu vendis, thou &c. P. Nous vendimes, vous vendites, ye or ils vendirent, they we fold, you fold. Sold.

Future

Future.
S. Je vendrai, I shall tu vendras, thou shalt il vendra, he shall or will fell, or will fell. P. Nove vendrain and the shall or will fell.
P. Nous vendrons, vous vendrez, ye ils vendront, they we shall or will fell. shall or will fell. Sonditional.
S. Je vendrois, I tu vendrois, thou il vendroit, he would would, could, &c. would ft &c. could &c.
P. Nous vendrions, vous vendriez, ye ils vendroient, they we should &c. would &c. would &c. fell.
Comp. of Pref. J'ai Comp. of Imp. J'avois Comp. of Pret. J'eus Comp. of Fut. J'aurai Comp. of Cond. J'aurois Vendu Sc. Si have I had I had I hall have I would &c. have
SUBJUNCTIVE. Present.
First Persons. Second Persons. Third Persons.
S. Je vende, I may tu vendes, thou il yende, he may
que fell, may'st sell. sell.
P. Nous vendions, vous vendiez, ye ils vendent, they we may fell. May fell, may fell. Preterite.
S. Je vendisse, I tu vendisses, thou il vendit, he sold.
P. Nous vendiffi- vous vendiffiez, ye ils vendiffent, they ons, we &c. Joid. fold.
Comp. of Pref. que J'aie { vendu, &c. } I bave { fold. } I M P E R A T I V E.
S. Vends, sell or sell il vende, let him thou, qu' sell.
P. Vendons, let us vendez, sell or ils vendent, let them sell.
The regular verbs of this termination are attendre, to expect or to entendre, to bear, to un- wait for. derstand. claim.
feend, to comp'y. fendre, to cleave, split turn, render.
descendre, to go, come, or pendre, to bang. repandre, to spill, to pour vendre, to sell. down. tendre. to bend.

IN-

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Répondre, to Part. Pt. Répon- .. Pret. Répondu, answer. dant, an wering. answered.

C. Pres. Avoir répondu, to have C. Part. Ayant répondu, having answered.

INDICATIVE. Present Tenfe. First Persons. Second Persons. Third Persons . S. Je répons, I antu repons, thou anil répond, be anfwer, swer'st, Swers, P. Nous répondons, ils répondent, vous répondez, we answer, answer, an/wer. Imperfect. S. Je répondois, tu répondois, thou il répondoit, be did did answer, didft answer. answer. P. Nous répondions, vous répondiez, ye ils répondoient, they did answer, did answer, we did answer, Preterite. S. Je répondis, I antu répondis, thou il répondit, answered ft, Swered. twered. P. Nous répondimes, vous répondites, ye ils répondirent, they we answered, an wered, answered. Future. S. Je répondrai, tu répondras, thou il répondra, he shall Shall or will &c. Shalt or wilt &c. or will answer. P. Nous répondrons vous répondrez, ye il répondront, they we Mall or will &c. shall or will &c. shall or will &c. Conditional.

S. Je répondrois, I tu répondrois, thou il répondroit, b would, could &c. wouldst &c. would &c. P. Nous répondri- vous répondriez, ye ils répondroient, ons, we would &c. would &c. they would &c.

Comp. of Pres. J'ai
Comp. of Imp. J'avois
Comp. of Pret. J'eus
Comp. of Fut. J'aurai
Comp. of Cond. J'aurois

I had
I had
I had
I shall have
I would &c. have

K 4

SUB-

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

Third Persons. Firf Persons. Second Persons. Je réponde, I tu répondes, thou il réponde, he may que may answer. may'ft &c. answer.

ils répondent, they Nous répondi- vous répondiez, ye may answer. ons, we &c. may &c.

Preterite.

Je répondisse, I tu répondisses, thou il répondit, he an-Swered. que answered.

Nous répondiffi- vous répondiffiez, ils répondiffent, they answered. ons, we &c. ye &c.

Comp. of Pres. que Jaie { répondu, } I have { answered, &c. } I had { answered, &c. }

IMPERATIVE.

S. Répons, answer, il réponde, let bim or answer thou, qu' answer.

P. Répondons, let répondez, answer, ils répondent, us answer. or answer ye. them answer.

The regular verbs of this termination, making about 23 verbs in all of the tenth conjugation, are confondre, to confound, refondre, to cast now répondre, to answer. correspondre, to correspond. mould. tondre, to fbear. morfondre, to dance, attendance, pondre to lay eggs.
Part. perdant, lofing, P. Pret. perdu, loft, and fondre, to melt. perdre, to lose, Part, mordant, biting. mordre, to bite, P. Pret. mordu, bit. follow also the tenth conjugation, to which one may add, tordre, to twift, of which the old Part. of the Pret. tors (for tordu has prevailed) is still used, tho' variously in these expressions, du fil tors, twisted thread; une colomne torse, a wreathed column ; bouche torte, a wry mouth.

I have faid that Reciprocal verbs are so called, because they govern no other subject but that which they are governed by. They are therefore conjugated with a double pronoun conjunctive before each person, one of which governs the verb as its subject, and the other is governed as its object; as fe bleffer, to hurt one's self; je me bieffe, I hurt myself; in which inflance the English verb answers exactly to that which the French call Reciprocal. But we have a great many more that are rendered into English by mere neuter; as se lever, to rise; which shall be set down here as an example of conjugating this fort of verbs, which don't form their compound tenses from avoir, as in English, but from the other Auxiliary être.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pref. Se lever, torife. Pt. Pt. Se levant rifing. P. Pt. Levé, rifen. G. Pref. S'étre leve, to have rifen. C. Pt. S'étant levé, baving rifen.

INDICATIVE.

Present Tenfe.

First Persons. Second Persons. Third Persons.

S. Je me leve, I rise, tu te leves, thou rises, il se leve, he rises.

P. Nous nous levons, vous vous levez, ye ils se levent, they

P. Nous nous levons, vous vous levez, ye ils se levent, we rise, or you rise, rise.

Imperfect.

S. Je me levois, I did tu

P. Nous nous levions, we did rife,

S, Je me levai, I rose,
P. Nous nous levames, we rose,

S. Je me lèverai, I shall or will rise,

P. Nous nous lèverons, we shall &c.

S. Je me lèverois, I would or should &c.

P. Nous nous lèverions, we should or &c.

S. Je me suis levé, I bave risen,

P. Nous nous fommes levés, we &c.

S. Je m'étois levé, I had risen,

P. Nous nous étions levés, we had risen,

First Persons.

S. Je me fus levé, I had risen,

P. Nous nous fumes levés, we had &c.

tu te levois, thou did'st rise, yous vous leviez, ye

did rise,

Preterite. tu te levas, thou &c.

vous vous levates,

Future.

fhalt or wilt rife, yous vous leverez, ye shall or will &c

ye shall or will &c Conditional. tu te lèverois, thou

would'st or &c.
vous vous lèveriez,
ye would or &c.

Comp. of Pres. tu t'es levé, thou hast risen, vous vous ètes levés,

ye have risen, Comp. of Imp.

tu t'étois levé, thou hadst risen, vous vous étiez levés

ye had risen, Compound of Preterite. Second Persons.

tu te fus levé, thou hadst risen,

vous vous futes levé, ye or you &c. il se levoit, he did rise.

ils se levoient, they did rise.

il se leva, herose.
ils se leverent, they
rose.

il se lèvera, he shall or will rise.

ils se leveront, they shall or will rise.

il se lèveroit, he would or should &c. ils se lèveroient, they would or should &c.

il s'est levé, he has risen.

ils se sont levés, they have risen.

il s'étoit levé, be bad risen.

ils s'étoient levés, they had risen.

Third Persons.

il se sut levé, be bad risen.

ils se furent levés, they had risen.

Compound

138 Compound of Future. First Persons. Second Persons. S. Je me serai levé, tu te seras levé, thou I shall have risen, Shalt have rifen, vous vous serez le-P. Nous nous ferons levés, we shall, &c. ves, ye or you &c. Compound of Conditional. tu te serois levé, thou S. Je me serois levé, I would have rifen, would'st have risen, Nous nous ferions vous vous seriez lelevés, we &c. ves, ye or you &c. Present Tenfe. [Je me lève, I tu te lèves, mayst rife, may raise, que ' Nous nous le-L vions, we &c. ye or you &c. Preterite. [Je me levasse, S.

Third Perfons. il se sera levé, be Shall have rifen. ils se seront leves, they Shall &c.

il se seroit levé, be would have rifen. ils se seroient levés, they would &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

il se lève, thou he may rife. ils se levent, vous vous leviez, may rife.

tu te levasses, thou il se levât, be ros'ft, rose. I rofe, que' Nous nous levous vous levafils levassent, se . vaffions, &c. fiez, ye or &c. they rose.

Compound of Present. [Je me sois levé, tu te sois levé, thou il se soit levé, ... he I have rifen, hast rifen, has rifen. Nous nous foy- vous vous foyez ils se soient leves, Cons leves, we &c. levés, ye or &c. they have &c.

Compound of Preterite. [Je me fuffe levé, tu te fusies levé, il se fût leve, thou hadft &c. I had rifen, had rifen. Nous nous fuf- vous vous fuffiez ils se fussent leves, L fions levés, &c. leves, ye or &c. they had &c.

IMPERATIVE. [il fe lève, let S. Lève toi, rise, or rife thou, him rife. P. Levons-nous, let levez-vous, rife, or ils se levent, let rise ye or you. them rife. us rife,

we

We shall treat elsewhere of the use of the Tenses, and then observe how the English commonly use the Preterite simple instead of the three first compound tenses of the French: but it will be sufficient now to conjugate all the tenses Grammatically, for the better learning of the verbs. Observe only here, that I am risen, I was risen, &c. that are seen in some Grammars to answer the French of the compound tenses, and signify properly in French, je suis levé, j'étois levé, &c. imply quite another sense than that of those tenses of the reciprocal verb se sever.

The following verbs neuter, form likewise their Compound from être :

to run to entrer, to enter, to accourir, retourner, to return. aller, to come back to go. come, or get in. revenir, arriver, to arrive. to go up, to again. monter, aborder, to land. come, or get up. fortir, to go out. choir, to fall. mourir, to die. tomber, to fall down. to die. naitre, to be born. to come; with décéder. wenir, descendre, to go, come, partir, to go, to depart, fewen of its derivatives. or get down. fet out. (See P. 123.) to become. devenir,

Therefore don't say J'ai arrivé ce matin, but Je suis arrivé ce matin, I arrived this morning; Elle a venu cet apres-midi, but elle est venue &c. she came this afternoon.

Some of these verbs are also used actively, that is, attended by a substantive as their object: then they form their Compounds from awair. Therefore, tho' we say when the verb is neuter, Elle oft montée, she has got up; Elle oft déscendue, the has come, or got down; yet when the verb is attended by a noun, we say Elle a déscendu l'escalier plus a sement qu' elle ne l' a monté, she went or got down the stairs more easily than she sot up.

croître, to grow, fertir, to go out, demeurer, to live, refler, to stay, are equally well conjugated with être or avoir: as il est, or il a fort eru, he is very much grown; j'ai ferti, or ie suis sorti et matin, I went out this morning. But avoir and être construed with fortir and denieurer, imply two different things. Il est forti, signifies that he is not at home, or within the place where one is, and is englished thus, be is gone out or abroad, and il a sorti signifies that he has been out on some business or other, but is come back again since: il a sorti ce matin, he went out this morning.

In the same manner il a demeuré à Paris, fignifies that he has lived at Paris for a while, and is no more there: and il est demeuré à Paris, that he remained at Paris, to continue to live there; or at least that he is there still.

Again ; fortir and promener are also used actively : as sortez ce cheval de l'écurie &

le promenez, get that horse out of the stable, and walk him.

When the verb paffer is attended by a noun and a preposition, it is conjugated with avoir, and with être when it is used absolutely without any retinue: as j'ai passe par l'Allemagne, I passed through Germany; vous attendez le courier, il est passe, you stay for the express, he is passed, or gone.

As to the verbs called Irregular, because they don't form all their tenses according to the aforesaid rules; observe that their irregularities fall only upon either of these tenses, Present (of both Moods), Preterite, and Future: and therefore I should only need to set down those irregularities, was this Grammar designed for Scholars only. But as it is calculated for learners of all forts, and those of the meanest capacity can't have too much help in this matter, I shall take notice of those verbs in such a manner as will make the conjugating of them very easy to any learner, setting down (for abbreviation-sake) the termination of each person only.

Observe further, that, in veibs Irregular, the Preterite is ordinarily like the Participle of the Preterite, in adding s when it has none: as Je mis, I put, from mis, put,

Je conclus, I concluded, from conclu, concluded.

VERBS IRREGULAR.

8

There are but two * verbs irregular in the first conjugation: aller, to go, and puer, to stink; which is irregular only in the spelling of the three persons sing, of the Pres. of the Indicative je pus, tu pus, il put, instead of je pue, tu pues, il pue, all the rest being regular. However French Politeness dislikes the very word puer, and instead of it, we in conversation make use of sentir mauvais.

aller is very irregular throughout; and as it is of a very extensive use with the expletive particle en and a double pronoun, it shall be set down here at length; but children must first learn the plain verb aller, before they conjugate the reciprocal s'en

aller.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. S'en aller, to go away. Part. Pt. S'en allant, going away.
P. Pret. Allé, gone away.

C. Pr. S'en être allé, to have gone away. C. Par. S'en étant allé, having gone away.

INDICATIVE.

Present Tenfe. First Persons. Second Persons. Third Persons. S. Je m'en vais, or tu t'en vas, thou il s'en va, he goes was, I go away, goest away. away. P. Nous nous en alvous vous en allez, ils sen vont, they lons, we go away. ye or you go away, go away. Imperfect. S. Je m'en allois, I tu t'en allois, thou il s'en alloit, he did did go away, didft go away, go away. ils s'en alloient, they P. Nous nous en alvous vous en alliez, lions, we did &c. ve or you did &c. did go away. Preterite. S. Je m'en allai, I tu t'en allas, thou il s'en alla, he went wentest away, went away, away. P. Nous nous en alvous vous en allails s'en allèrent. lames, we went &c. tes, ye or you &c. they went away. Future. S. Je m'en irai, tu t'en iras, il s'en ira, he shall thou shall or will go away, shalt or wilt &c. or will go away. P. Nous nous en vous vous en irez, ils s'en iront, they

ye or you shall &c.

Shall &c.go away.

Con-

irons, we shall &c.

[&]quot;T'enverrai and j'enverrais have prevailed, instead of the regular Future and Conditional of envoyer (j'envoyerai: j'envoyerais.)

First Persons.

S. Je m'en irois, I would &c. go away,

P. Nous nous el irions, we &c.

S. Je m'en suis allé, † I have gone away,

P. Nous nous en fommes allés, we &c.

S. Je m'en étois allé, † I had gone away,

P. Nous nous en étions allés, we &c.

S. Je m'en fus allé, ‡ I had gone away,

P. Nous nous en fumes allés, we &c.

S. Je m'en serai allé, * I shall bave &c.

P. Nous nous en serons allés, we &c.

S. Je m'en ferois allé, I would &c.

P. Nous nous en serions allés, we &c. Conditional.
Second Persons.
tu t'en irois, thou
wouldst &c.

ye or you &c.

Comp. of Pref.

tu t'en es allé, thou bast gone away, vous vous en ètes

vous vous en ètes allés, ye have &c.

Comp. of Imp. tu t'en étois allé, thou hadst &c.

vous vous en étiez allés, ye bad &c.

Comp. of Pret.

tu t'en fus allé, thou hadst gone away,

vous vous en futes allés, ye or &c. Comp. of Fut.

tu t'en seras allé, thou shalt have gone &c.

vous vous en serez allés, ye or &c. Comp. of Cond.

tu t'en serois allé, thou should'st &c.

vous vous en seriez allés, ye or &c.

Third Persons.
ils'eniroit, be would &c. go away,
ils s'en iroient, they would &c. go away.

il s'en est allé, he has

ils s'en font allés, they have &c.

il s'en étoit allé, he had gone away. ils s'en étoient allés, they had gone &c.

il s'en fut allé, be bad gone away.

ils s'en furent allés, they had gone &c.

il s'en sera allé, he shall have gone &c. ils s'en seront allés, they shall have &c.

il s'en feroit allé, he would have &c. ils s'en feroient allés, they would &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

que Je m'en aille, I tu t'en ailles, thou

may go away, may'st go away,

Nous nous en vous vous en alliez,

allions, we &c. ye or you &c.

il s'en aille, he ma, go away. ils s'en aillent, the

may go away.

⁺ or I have been gone arway, or I am gone away.

t or I had been gone away, or I was gone away.

or I shall have been gone away, or I shall be gone away.

First Persons. Preterite. Second Perfons. Third Persons. Jem'enallasse, I went away, Nous nous en tu t'en allasses, thou il s'en allât, went'ft away, went away. vous vous en allafils s'en allassent. Callaffions, we &c they went &c. fiez, ye or &c. Comp. of Pres. Je m'en sois allé, il s'en soit allé, tu t'en fois alle, thou baft &c. I have gone &c. he has &c. ils s'en soient al-Nous nous en vous vous en foyez L'oyons alles, &c. alles, ye or you &c. les, they &c. Comp. of Pret. il s'en fût alle, be Jem'en fusse altu t'en fusses alle, thou had'ft &c. had gone away. lé, I had &c. Nous nous en vous vous en fufils s'en fussent alfiezallés, ye &c. [fuffions alles, &c. les, they &c.

IMPERATIVE.

Va-t-en, go thou away † , ils'en aille, let &c.

P. Allons-nous-en, allez-vous-en, goaway, ils s'en aillent let let us go away ‡, get away &c. † them go away.

Observe 1st, that all the compound tenses of aller are double, they being equally well formed with the verb substantive être and the Participle of the Preterite alle; as je suis alle, j'étois alle, &c. and with the Auxiliary avoir, and the Part. of the Pret.

été , as j'ai été, j'avois été, &c.

adly, One must very warily distinguish the proper compound tenses of aller (j'ai sté, j'avois été, &c.) from the use that the Participle of the Preterite of the same verb (allé) is put to with the verb être (je suis allé, j'étois a'lé), which imply quite another sense than that fignissed by the action of the verb. For il est allé à Paris (for example), far from expressing the action signified by the compound of the Present of aller, intimates that either be is at Paris, or at least is still in bis journey thither, which is properly englished thus, be is gone to Paris. But il a été à Paris, He has been at Paris, (which is the proper compound of the Presente of aller) signifies that be bas transled to Paris, and is returned from thence. I have therefore set down the two ways in English, (I am gone away, and I bave be n gone away, for je m'en suis allé), which may be both used conformable to this observation.

3dly, The Preterite tenses of aller and s'en aller are also double, those of the verb tere being equally well used: J'aliai or je fus; j'aliasse or je fusse, I went; je m'en allai, or je m'en fus, I went away. But we don't say with the double pronoun and the particle en, je m'en ai été, as we say without them j'ai été, I have been, or have

gone.

4thly, The difference between aller and s'en aller is this. The first is used to denote only the going from one place to another: whereas s'en aller denotes the very

+ or Get you gone.

I or Let us be gone away.

departure,

F

TI

tiv

Pi

Pr

Fu

Co

 P_r

departure, the just going away directly; or at least shews the specified time of setting out from one mentioned or supposed place.

5tbly, s'en aller is also said of liquors, to fignify their running away from the vessel wherein they are kept : as le vin s'en va, le tonneau ne vaut rien, the wine runs away,

the veffel is good for nothing.

6thly, venir, to come, revenir come backagain, and retourner, to return, are also conjugated with a double pronoun and the particle en : as Je m'en reviens, I am coming back again, Il s'en retourne, he is returning; and either way must be used according to the aforesaid difference between aller and s'en aller.

7thly, Tho' the Participle of the Preterite of recouver, to recover, or get again,

is now-a-days recouver, as usual to all verbs of the first conjugation, yet custom keeps ftill the old Participle recouvert in law-stile, as likewise in this Proverb, pour un perdu

deux recouverts, for one loft two recovered, or found again.

VERBS IRREGULAR of the 2d and 3d Conjugation, viz. in ir.

AQUERIR, to acquire, to get, to purchase.

Inf. P. aquerir, to acquire. Part. Ph. aquerant, acquiring. P. Pret. aquis, acquired.

Pref. J'aqu - iers, iers, iert; Imp. J'aquér-ois, ois, oit; Pret. J'aqu - is, is, it; Nous aqu-imes, ites, irent. Fut. J'aquer-rai, ras, ra; Nous aquer-rons, rez, ront.

Nous aquer-ions, iez, oient. Nous aqu-imes, ites, irent. Cond. J'aquer rois, rois, roit; Nous aquèr-rions, riez, roient. S.P. J'aqu-ièrre, ièrre, ièrre; Nous aquér-ions, iez, ent. Nous aqu-iffions, iffiez, iffent.

Nous aque - rons, rez, aquièrent.

Pr. Fl'aqu-iffe, iffes, ît;

The Imperfect, Future and Conditional of aquirir are very little used, if at all. The other verbs that follow the fame conjugation are conquerir, to conquer, and requerir, to require, which last is only used in law: conquerir is used only in the Infinitive, both Preterite and Compound tenses. As for querir, to fetch, it has but the Infinitive in use, and that too immediately after the verbs aller, to go, venir, to come, and envoyer, to fend : and s'enquérir de, to enquire after, is become obsolete, instead of which we now-a-days fay s'informer.

BOUILLIR.

Inf. bouillir, to boil. Part. Pt. bouillant, boiling. P. Pret. bouilli, boiled.

Pres. Je b-ous, out; Nous bouill-ons, ez, ent. Imp. Je bouill-ois, ois, oit; Pret. Je bouill-is, is, it; Nous bouill-imes, ites, irent. Fut. Je bouilli-rai, ras, ra; Nous bouilli-rons, rez, ront. S.P. Je bouill e, es, e; Nous bouill-ions, iez, ent.

Nous bouill-ions, iez, oient. Cond. Je bouilli-rois, rois, roit; Nous bouilli-rions, riez, roient. Pr. Je bouill-isse, ist; Nous bouill-issions, issez, issent.

Its compound is rebouillir, to boil again .- That verb is feldom used but in the Infinitive, and 3d Persons of its tenses: and it is always neuter. Therefore don't say bouillir de la viande, as in English, to boil meat, but faire bouillir de la viande.

COURIR.

Inf. courir, to run. Part. P. courant, running. P. Pret. couru, run.

Prel. Te c-ours, ours, ourt; Imp. Je cour-ois, ois, oit; Pret. Je cour-us, us, ut: Fut. Je cour-rai, ras, ra; Cond. Je cour-rois, rois, roit; S.P. g Jecour-e, es, le cour-usse, usses, ût ;

Nous cour-ons, ez, ent. Nous cour-ions, iez, oient. Nous cour-umes, utes, urent. Nous cour-rons, rez, ront. Nous cour-rions, riez, roient. Nous cour-ions, iez, ent. Nous cour-uffions, uffiez, uffent.

After the same manner are conjugated these seven verbs. accourir, to run to. discourir, to discourse, concourir, to concur, to

conspire, encourir, to incur, to fall under,

parcourir, to run over, to Survey, recourir, to bave recourse to,

f.courir, to fuccour, to relieve : but the compounds tenfes of accourir are conjugated with être.

Si

I

P

I

P

In

P

In

Pr

Fi

Co

S.

Pr

CUEILLIR, to gather, pick up.

Inf. cueillir, to gather. Part. Pt. cueillant, gathering. P. Pret. cueilli, gathered.

Pref. Je cueill-e, es, e; Imp. Je cueill ois, ois, oit; Pret. Je cueill is, is, it; Fut. Je cueille-rai, ras, ra; Cond. Je cueille-rois, rois, roit; Nous cueille-rions, riez, roient. S.P. Je cueill-e, es, e; Nous cueill-ions, iez, ent. Pr. Fle cueill-iffe, iffes, ît;

Nous cueill-ons, ez, Nous cueill-ions, iez, oient. Nous cueill-imes, ites, irent. Nous cueille-rons, rez, ront. Nous cueill-iffions, iffiez, iffent.

accueillir, to make welcome, is very little used; in lieu thereof we say faire accueil, and faire bon accueil : but recueillir, to collect, or gather together, is conjugated after the fame manner.

DORMIR.

Inf. dormir, to fleep. Part. P. dormant, fleeping. P. Pret. dormi, flept.

Pref. Jed -- ors, ors, ort; Nous dorm-ons, ez, ent. Imp. Je dorm-ois, ois, oit; Nous dorm-ions, iez, oient. Pret. Je dorm-is, is, Fut. Je dormi-rai, ras, ra; Nous dormi-rons, rez, ront. S.P. Je dorm-e, ormes, orme; Nous dorm-ions, iez, ent.

it; Nous dorm-imes, ites, irent. Cond. Je dormi-rois, rois, roit; Nous dormi-rions, riez, roient. Pr. & Je dorm-iffe, iffes, it ; Nous dorm-iffions, iffiez, iffent.

After

oient.

After the same manner are conjugated endormir, to lull asleep, s'endormir, to fall afleep, redormtr, to fleep again, fe rendomir, to fall afleep again.

FUIR. and s'ENFUIR.

Fuir is both active and neuter: when it is neuter, 'tis to run away; and to Shun, to avoid, when active.

Inf. fuir, to foun. Part. Pt. fuyant, founning. P. Pret. fui, foun.

Pref. Je f -uis, uis, uit; Nous fuy-ons, ez, ent.

Imp. Je fuy-ois, ois, oit; Nous fuy-ions, iez, oient.

The Pret, is not used; instead of je fuis, and je m'en fuis, we say (when the verb is neuter) je pris la fuite, from prendre la fuite, tu run away: and j'evitai, from eviter, to avoid, or shun (when it is active).

Fut. Je fui rai, ras, ra; Nous fui-rons, rez, ront. Je fui-rois, rois, roit; Nous fui-rions, riez, roient. S.P.que le fuy-e, es, e; Nous fuy-ions, iez, ent, very little used, but its Pret. je fuisse never : instead of which we say je prisse la fuite, or j'évitasse.

HAIR.

Inf. hair, to hate. Part. P. haiffant, hating. P. Pret. hai, hated.

Je h-ais, ais, ait; Nous haiss-ons, ez, Pref. ent. Je haiff-ois, ois, oit; Nous haiff ions, iez,

Imp. Pret. never used.

Fut. Je haï-rai, ras, ra; Nous haï-rons, rez. Cond. Je hai rois, rois, roit; Nous hai-rions, riez, roient. S. P.que Je haiffe, &c. very feldom ufed, and the Pret. never.

The Compounds are very little, if at all used.

MOURIR and fe MOURIR, to be a dying,

Inf. mourir, to die. Part. mourant, dying. P. Pret. mort, dead.

Nous mour-ons, ez, meurent. Je m-eurs, eurs, eurt; Pref.

Nous mour-ions, iez, le mour-ois, ois, oit; Imp.

Nous mour-umes, utes, urent. Pret. Je mour-us, us, ut;

Fut. Je mour-ai, ras, Nous mour-rons, rez, ra;

Cond. Je mour-rois, rois, roit; Nous mour-rions, riez, roient.

S. P. y Je meur e, es, e; Nous mour-ions, iez, meurent.

Pret. [e mour-uffe, uffes, ût; Nous mour-uffions, uffiez, uffent

The Compound tenses are formed from être.

OUVRIR.

Inf. ouvrir, to open. Part. ouvrant, opening. P. Pret. ouvert, opened.

Pref. J'ouvr-e, es, e; Nous ouvrons, ez, ent. Nous ouvr-rons. iez, Imp. l'ouvr-ois, ois, oit; oient. Pret: Nous ouvr-imes, ites, l'ouvr-is, is, it; irent. l'ouvri-rai, ras, ra; Nous ouvri-rons, rez, Fut. ront. l'ouvri-rois, rois, roit; Nous ouvri-rions, riez, roient. S. P. J'ouvr-e, es, e; Nous ouvr-ions, iez, ent. Pret. " J'ouvr-iffe, iffes, ît; Nous ouvr-iffions, iffiez, iffent,

Souffrir, to suffer, of bear, and offrir, to offer, with their derivatives mesoffrir, to underbid (very little used), couver, to cover, ascouver, to discover, and reconverir, to recover again, are conjugated after ouverir.

SAILLIR, to gush out, is out of use; as also ASSAIL-LIR, to assault, except perhaps in the participle of the Pret. essailli, assaulted. And TRESSAILLIR, which is always attended by de joye, with which it makes a particular expression (tressaillir de joye, to leap for joy), is used only in the Infinitive, the Participle tressaillant, and these three tenses:

Pref. Je treffaill-e, es, e; Nous treffaill ons, ez, ent. Imp. Je treffaill ois, ois, oit; Nous treffaill-ions, iez, oient. Pret. Je treffaill-is, is, it; Nous treffaill-imes, ites, irent,

The Fut. treffaillirai, and the Cond. treffaillirois are fcarcely used.

Saillir may be used still in these persons, les eaux saillissent, the waters gush out; se sang saillissent, the blood gushed out; mon sang a sailli fore loin, my blood has gushed out a great way.

REVETIR,

to invest with, bestow, or confer a dignity upon one, is always used in a figurative sense.

Inf. revetir, to invest. Part. revetant, investing. P. Pret. revetu, invested.

et; Nous revet ons, Pref. Te rev -ets, ets, ez, ent. Je revet ois, oit; Nous revet-ions, iez, Imp. orent. it; Nous rever-imes, Pret. le revet is is. ites, irent. ra; Nous reveti rons, rez, ront. Fut. le reveti rai. ras, Cond. Je reveti-rois, rois, roit; Nous reveti rions, riez, roient. S. P. y Je revet-e, Nous revections, iez, ent. es, e: Je revet iffe, iffes, ît; Nous revet-iffions, iffiez, iffent.

as to the other tenses, we make use of tabiller .-- fe revetir, to put on one's cloaths, is Tometimes used, tho' not throughout; but travestir, to disguise, and investir, to in-

velt

veft, are regular, altho' they are very fledom used but in the Infinitive, the Participle, Future, Conditional and Preterites.

Faillir, to fail, and défaillir, to faint away, are quite become obsolete. We have substituted to the former manquer, and to the latter s'évanouir, or tomber en désail-

Ouir, to hear, is used only in the compound tenses, and that too with the verb dire after it; as J'ai oui dire, I have heard, J'avois oui dire, I had heard, Sc. In all other cases we make use of entendre or apprendre.

Férir ; an old absolete verb. Its infinite is kept in this phrase only, Sans coup ferir,

without firiking one blow.

IRREGULAR VERBS of the 5th Conjugation.

s' ASSEOIR ..

Inf. s'affeoir, to fit down. Pt. s'affeyant, fitting down. P. Ft. affis,

Pr. Je m'aff -ieds, 'ieds", ied; Nous nous aff -eyons, eyez, eyent, or ils s'affient.

Im. Je m'assèy-ois, ois, oit; Nous nous affey-ions, iez, oient. Pr. Je m'asserai, is it; Nous nous affey-ions, ites, irent. Fu. Je m'asserai, or m'asserai, or m'asserai, or m'asserai, or m'asserai, or m'asserois, or

Sub. que Je m'asseye, "eyes, "eye; "Nous nous assey-ions, iez, ent. Pr. que Je m'assejiste, isses, ît; Nous nous ass issions, issez, issent.

Instead of using the three persons singular, and the third plural of the Pres. of both moods, it is better to take another turn, and use the persons of either of these verbs, se mettre sur, se reposer, se placer, prendre place, according to the sense. But,

This following regular way of conjugating s'affeoir begins, to prevail, which is doubtless occasioned by the difficulties attending the irregular way of conjugating it. However I don't recommend it

before it is entirely established by use.

Inf. s'affeoir, to fit down, Part. s'affoyant, fitting dozon, P. Pret affis, &c. Je m'aff -ois, Nous nous affoy-ons, 018, oit; ez, Je m'affoy -ois, Imp. ois, oit , Nous nous affoy-ions, iez, oient. Je maff -is, Pret. 18, it; Nous nous aff -imes, ites, irent. Fut. Je m'affoi-rai, ras, ra; Nous nous affoi-rons, rez, ront. Cond. Je m'affoi-rois, Sub. P. que Je m'affoi e, Pret. Je m'aff iffe, rois, roit; Nous nous affoi-rions, riez, roient. es, e; . Nous nous affoy-ions, iez, ent. iffe, ît; Nous nous aff -iffions, iffiez, iffent. affeoir is also used actively : as affeyez, or affoyez cet enfant, fit down the child.

rafferir befides its reduplicative fignification of fitting again, it down the child. the feufe of fettling; as laiffer raffeir une liqueur, or fee esprits, to let a liquor, or one's spirit settle, in which sense its use is consined to the Infinitive.

furfeoir, to adjourn, is used only in Law, in the Infinitive, the Participle of the

Preterite sursis, and perhaps the future surfeoira. On the contrary

L 2

ferir to become, or fit well, is never used in the Infinitive, but only in the third persons of both numbers of the subjoined tenses : as

Cette couleur vous fied bien, That colour becomes you;

Those colours become you, and never Ges couleurs ne vons siéent pas, fient or feyent. It therefore being not conjugated like affeoir, I'll fet down here the tenses wherein that verb is used. It has no Preterite nor compound tenses, and is faid both with respect to manners, dress, colours or any thing like relating to persons. Its Participle should be seyant; as

Cette couleur vous seyant bien, vous n'en devriez jamais changer. Since that colour becomes you, you should never change it.

But 'tis better to avoid using of it .--- feant, sis and sife thought by some the right Participles of feoir are only adjectives verbal, and participles of another abfolete verb used only in some phrases like these :

Le Roi séant en son lit de justice, Le Parlement seant à Windfor,

The king fetting upon his throne; The Parliament fitting at Windfor; An estate laying in such a place;

Un béritage fis en tel endroit,

but the adjective verbal feant is used in the sense of the verb before our consideration,

Il n'eft pas féant de fifter en compagnie, It is not decent to whiftle in company; Cette peruque courte n'eft pas feante à un bomme de fon rang ; That short bob is not decent for one of his dignity.

Pref. Il fied, that fits. that fitted, Imp. Il fieoit, Fut. Il fiera, that will fit: Cond. Il fiéroit, that would fit,

ils ficent. they fit. they fitted. ils fiéoient. ils fieront, they will fit. ils fieroient, they would fit.

This verb is also used impersonally: as

It becomes ill a wiseman to, &c. Il fied mal à un bomme sage de, &c. OUVOIR.

Inf. pouvoir, to be able, Pt. pouvant, being able. P. Pt. pu, been able, or je peux.

Pres. Jep -uis, eus, eut; Nous pouv-ons, ez, peuvent. Je pouv ois, ois, oit; Nous pouv-ions, iez, oient. Imp. us, ut; Nous p -umes, utes, Pret. Jep -us, urent.

Je pou -rai, ras, ra; Nous pou -rons, rez, ront. Fut. Cond. Je pou -rois, rois, roit; Nous pou -rions, riez, roient. S. P. Je puist -e, es, e; Nous puist-ions, iez,

Pret. Je p -uffe, uffes, ût; Nous p -uffions, uffiez, uffent. See in the Appendix the right use and conjugation of that verb.

SAVOIR, or scavoir. Inf. favoir, to know. Part. fachant, knowing. P. Pret. fu, known. Nous f- avons, avez, avent. Pref. Jef -ai, ais, ait; oit; Nous fav-ions, iez, oient.

Imp. Je sav-ois, ois, Pret. Je f · us, us, ut; Nous f- -umes, utes, urent. Fut. Je sau-rai, ras, ra; Nous sau-rons. rez, ront.

Cond. Je sau-rois, rois, roit; Nous sau-rions, riez, roient.

Imp. Fache, know thou, qu'il fache; fach ons, ez;

VOIR.

Part. voyant, feeing. P. Pret. vu, feen, Inf. voir, to fee. Pref. Je vo -ois, ois, oit; Nous voy-ons, ez, Imp. Te voy-ois, ois, oit; Nous voy-ions, iez, oient. is, it; Nous v -imes, ites, Pret. Je v -is, irent. Nous ver-rons, rez, Fut. Te ver-rai, ras, ra; ront. † Nous ver-rions, riez, roient.+ Cond. Je ver-rois, rois, roit; S. P. g Je voy-e, es, e; Nous voy-ions, iez, ent. Pret. Je v-iffe, isses, ît; Nous v-issions, issez, issent,

After weir are conjugated, entreweir, to have a glimple of; pourvoir, to provide; prévoir, to foresee; and revoir, to see again : but pourvoir and prévoir don't make their Fut, and Cond, in errai and errois, as their primitive does; but in oirai and oirois (je pourvoirai, tu prévoiras, il pourvoiroit, nous prévoirions, &c.) pourvoir differs also from the others in its Preterite tenses, which are not ended in is and iffe, but in us and uffe (je pourvus, je pourvuffe.)

VOULOIR.

Inf. vouloir, to be willing. Part. voulant, being willing. P. Pret. voulu, been willing.

Pref. le v -eux, eux, eut; Nous voul -ons, ez, veulent. Je voul-ois ois, oit; Nous voul ions, iez, oient. Imp. Nous voul -umes, utes, urent. Pret. le voul us, us, ut; Fut. Je voud-rai, ras, ra; Nous voud-rons, rez, ront. Je voud-rois, rois, roit; Nous voudr-ions, iez, oient. Cond. e; Nous voul ions, iez, veuillent. S. P. y Je veuill-e, es, Je voul-usse, usses, ût; Nous voul-ussions, ussez, ussent. Pret. See in the Appendix the true use and conjugation of that verb.

VALOIR.

Inf. valoir, to be worth. Pt. valant, being worth. P. P. valu, been worth. Nous val -ons, ez, Pres. Je v -aus, aus, aut; Nous val -ions, iez, Imp. Je val -ois, oit, oit; oient. Pret. Je val us, us, ut; Nous val -umes, utes, urent. Fut. Nous vaud -rons, rez, le vaud-rai, ras, ra; Cond. Nous vaudr-ions, iez, Ie vaud-rois, rois, roit; S. P. g Je vaill-e, es; e; Nous val -ions, iez, vaillent. Pret. Je val -usse, usse; ût; Nous val-uffions, uffiez, uffent.

revalsir, to be even with one; and prévaleir, to prevail, follow the same conjugation, except that prevaloir makes in the present subj. prevale, and not prevaille.

⁺ Pronounce double r like a fingle one.

MOUVOIR.

Inf. mouvoir, to move. Pt. mouvant, moving. P. Pt. mu, moved. Pref Je m- eus, eus, eut; Nous mouv- ons, ez, meuvent, Imp. Je mouv-ois, ois, oit, &c. Fut. and Cond. (if used) mouverai. and, rois, &c.

Sub. Je meu ve, ves, ve; Nous mouv-ions, iez, meuvent. The Preterite tenses which should be Je mus, je musse, are very feldom used.

mouvoir is a Technical term, which also has few tenses in use. In common conversation we use remuer. Its derivatives are émouvoir, démouvoir, and pro-

demouvoir is a law term used only in the Infinitive in such phrases like these: se démouvoir, to desit, démouvoir quelqu'un de ses prétensions, to make one desit from of his pretentions.

promouvoir has only the Part, of the Pret, in use, and that too speaking of Church preferments and holy orders, as promy à l'Episcopat, promoted to a Bishoprick.

emeuvoir is used only in the Infinitive, and in the sense of working with respect to purges: as, Il, est difficile à émouvoir, he is hard to be purged. Its Part. of the Pret. alfo Comp. tenses are used in quite a different sense to wit, that of being conserned (ému, concerned.) s'émouvoir is formetimes also used in the third pers. of the Pref. as in the same sense; as, Il's'émeut de rien, The least thing concerns him; Il ne s'émeut de rien, He is concerned at nothing.

As for chair it is quite out of use, and tomber to fall, has taken its place; Its old participle chu is fill found in the burlefque stile --- Its derivatives déchoir and échoir are only used in the Part. of the Pret. ¿cbu and déchu, which last too is very seldom used. But échoir is used still in the third perf. sing. of the Pref. and Fut. besides the Part of the Pret. and perhaps that of the Pref. too (echeant) as in such phrases like these;

Si le cas y échoit, If the occasion occurs, if there be occasion. Le terme échoit le six du mois, The rent expires the fixth of the month. . Mon terme échoira demain, My rent win tout, or expired.

The rent, or quarter is out, or expired. My rent will be out to morrow.

Cela lui eft échu par fort, That fell to him by lot.

owir, to have, has alfo its derivatives, ravoir, to have again; and fe ravoir to recover one's strength; but they are used in the Infinitive only: as

Il veut le ravoir, Il a de la peine à se ravoir, He defires to have it again. He recovers his strength but slowly.

IRREGULAR VERB sof the 6th CONJUGATION, or in aire.

PLAIRE.

Inf. plaire, to please. Pt. plaisant, pleasing. P. Pt. plu, pleased. Pref. Je pl -ais, ais, ait; Nous plaif-ons, ez, ent. Imp. Je plais-ois, ois, oit; Nous plais-ions, iez, oient. Je pl -us, us, ut; Nous pl -umes, utes, urent. Pret. Je plai-rai, ras, ra; Nous plai-rons, rez, ront. Fut. Cond. Je plai-rois, rois, roit; Nous plai-rions, riez, roient. S. P. g. Je plaif-e, es, e; Nous plaif-ions, iez, ent. Pret. Je pl -uffe, uffer, ût: Nous pl -uffions, uffiez, uffent.

IRRE-

Its derivative déplaire, to displease; and taire, to conceal; or se taire, to hold one's tongue, follow the same conjugation and complaire.

TRAIRE.

Pt. trayant, milking. P. Pt. trait, milkt. Inf. traire, to milk. Je tre -ais, ais, ait; Nous tray-ons, ez, ent. Pref. Imp. Je tray-ois, Nous tray-ions, iez, oient, oit; ois. Fut. Je trai-rai, ras, ra; Nous trai rons, rez, ront. Cond. y Je trai-rois, rois, roit; Nous trai-rions, riez, roient. Sub. Fle tray-e, Nous tray-ions, iez, es. e;

traire has no Preterite in use.----Its derivatives abstraire, to abstratet; distraire, to divert from; extraire, to extract; and soustraire, to substract, or take from, have only the Infinitive, Pres. and Fut. in use, and that too in the Singular number, as also the Part. of the Pret. distrair, extrair, abstrair, soustrair, and the compound tenses.---Instead of the number and tenses out of use, we use a periphrase, saying, nous fesons abstraction. Rentraire is also conjugated like traire evitbout Preterite tenses. The Part. of the Pret. of traire is used in these expressions, de l'or ou de l'argent trait, gold or silver wire.

braire, to bray like an als, is used in the Infinitive, and third person of the Presently (il brait, ils braient.)

BOIRE.

Inf. boire, to drink. Part. buvant, drinking. P. Pret. bu, drank

Pref. Jeb ois, ois, oit; Nous buv-ons, ez, boivent Imp. Je buv-ois, ois, oit; Nous buv-ions, iez, oient. Pret. Jeb -us, us, ut, Nous b -umes, utes, urent. Fut. Je boi rai. ras, ra: Nous boi-rons, rez, ront. Cond. Je boi-rois, rois, roit; Nous boi-rions, riez, roient. S. P. Je boi-ve, ves, ve; Nous bu -vions, viez, boivent. Pret. Jeb -uffe, uffes, ût; Nous b -uffions, uffiez, uffent.

Its only derivative is reboire, to drink again.

CROIRE.

Inf. croire, to believe. Pt. croyant, believing. P. Pret. cru, believed. Pref. Je cr -ois, ois, oit; Nous croy-ons, ez, croient. mp. Je croy-ois, ois, oit; Nous croy-ions, iez, ofent. Pret. Je cr -us, us, ut; Nous cr -umes, utes, urent. Fut. Je croi-rai, ras, ra; Nous croi-rons, rez, ront. Cond. Je croi-rois, rois, roit; Nous croi rions, riez, roient. S. P. y Je cr -oie, oies, oie; Nous croy-ions, iez, croient. Pret. Je cr -usle, usles, ût; Nous cr -uslions, usliez, uslent.

Its derivative accroire is used in the Infinitive only, and that too with the verb faire before it, as, faire accroire, or en faire accroire, to impose upon one; and s'en faire accroire is to be self-conceited.

IRREGULAR VERBS of the 8th Conjugation, or in aitre.

NAITRE.

Inf. naître, to be born. Pt. Naisfant, being born. P. Pt. ne, born, Pref. ait; Nous naiff-ons, le n -ais. ais. ez, Imp. oit : Nous naiff-ions, le naiff-ois. ois. iez, oient. Pret. uit; Nous nag -uimes, ites, uirent. le naq ·uis, uis, Nous naît-rons, Fut. Te naît rai, ras. ra; rez. Cond. Je naît-rois, rois, roit; Nous naît rions, riez, roient. S. P. w le naiss-e, e; Nous naiss-ions, iez, es. Pret. Je naq-uisse, uiffes, uît; Nousnaq-uissions, uissez, uissent Naître forms its compound of être.

Its derivative is renaître, to be born again .-- - paître, to graze, follows the same conjugation but it has no participle of the preterite nor preterite tenses in use; tho' fe repaitre, to feed upon; (very little used) has repu for its participle; and je repus and repuffe for its preterites. L'oiseau a pu, the bird has fed, is a phrase of falconry ...

IRREGULAR VERBS of the 9th CONJUGATION. or in ire.

DIRE.

Inf. dire, to fay or tell. Pt. difant, faying. P. Pret. dit, faid. it; Nous disons, Pref. led -is, 15, dites. disent. le dif-ois. ois, oit; Nous dif-ions, Imp. iez. oient. Pret. it; Nous d -imes, led -is. is, ites, irent. ra; Nous di -rons, Fut. le di-rai. ras. rez, ront. roit; Nous di -rions, riez, Cond. le di-rois. rois, rojent. e; Nous dis-ions, iez, S. P. . Je dif-e, es, ent. ît; Nous d -issions, issiez, Pret. Je d -iffe, iffes, iffent. contredire, to contradiel. maudire, to curfe, prédire, to foretell. se dédire, to unsay, to retract. interdire, to interdiet, to redire, to tell again. forbid. medire, to flander, to Speak ill. confire, to preserve fruit. follow the same conjugation, with this exception, that, except redire, which is conjugated all throughout like its primitive, they form regularity the 2d perf. plur. of the Pref and make difex instead of dites, and maudire doubles its: through the whole

verb (maudiffant, nous maudiffons, je maudiffois, &cc.)

LIRE.

Part. lifant, reading, P. Pret. lu, read. Inf. lire, to read. Nous lif-ons, Pref. Je I -is, is. it : ez, ent. Je lifois, oit; Nous lif-ions, iez, oient. ois. mp. Nous 1 -umes, Fret. ut; utes, urent. le l us. us, Nous li-rons, Fut. rez, le li -rai, ront. ra; 125. Nous li-rions, riez, Cond. Te li-rois, rois, roit; roient. Nous lif-ions, iez, S. P. v Je lif-e. e; ent. es, Nous 1 -uffions, uffiez, uffent. Pret. " Je l-uffeût ; uffes, clire

elire, to elect, and relire, to read again, are conjugated after the same manner; to which you may add circoncire, to circumcife; and fuffire, to fuffice; which differ only in the Preterite tenses; for their Participles being circoncis (with a final s) and fuffs (without a final s) they make in their Pret. Je circoncis, je circoncisse, 1 circumcised, Ce. Je fuffis, je fuffije, I fufficed.

RIRE.

Inf. rire, to laugh. Part. riant, laughing. P. Pret. ri, laughed.

Pref. Je r-is, Nous ri-ons, is. it; ez, ois, oit; Nous ri ions, Imp. Je ri-ois, iez, oient. is, it; Nous r-imes, Pret. Je r-is, ites, irent. ras, ra; Nous ri-rons, Fut. Te ri-rai. rez, ront. rois, roit; Nous ri-rions, Cond. Je ri-rois, riez, roient. S. P. g Je ri-e, es; e; Nous ri-ions, iez. ent. Pret. Je r-ifle, Nous ri-flions, ffiez, illes, ît: flent.

fourire, to fmile, is conjugated like rire.

Bruire, to ruftle, is used only in the infinitive, and the 3d persons of the imperfect, il bruyoit, it rustled, les flots bruyoient, altho' the gerund be brussiant, bruyant, ante, being a verbal adjective.

ECRIRE.

Inf. écrire, to write. Pt. écrivant, writing. P. Pt. écrit, writ, &c.

Pref. J'ecr -is, is, it; Nous écriv-ons, ez, ent. Imp. J'écriv ois, ois, oit; Nous écriv-ions, iez, oient. Pret. J'écriv-is, is, it; Nous écriv-imes, ites, irent. l'écri-rai. ras, ra; Nous écri-rons, rez, ront. Fut. Cond. J'écri-rois, rois, roit; Nous écri rions, riez, roient. S. P. o l'écriv-e, es, e; Nous écriv-ions, iez, ent. Pret. F'écriv-iffe, iffes, ît; Nous écriv-iffions, iffiez, iffent.

After the fame manner are conjugated. proserire, to proseribe, to seuserire, to subscribe. décrire, to describe, transcrive, to transcribe. inscrire, to in cribe, outlaw. prescrire, to prescribe. recrire, to write again. circonferire, to circumferibe. which last is a term of Geometry.

VIVRE.

Inf. vivre, to live. Part. vivant, living. P. Pret. vecu, lived. Pref. Je v -is, is, it; Nous viv-ons, ez., ent. Imp. Je viv-ois, ois, oit; Pret. Je véc-us, us, ut; Nous vivions. iez. oient. Nous-véc-umes, utes, urent. Fut. Je viv-rai, ras, ra; Nous viverens, rez. ront. Cond. Je viv-rois, rois, roit; Nous viv-rions, Fiez, roient. S. P. g Je viv-e, es, e; Nous viv-ions, iez, ent. Pret. Je véc-usse, usses, ût; Nous véc ussions, ussez, est. Nous viv-ions, iez,

Its derivatives are reviewe, to revive; and furvivere, to furvive, outlive.

SUIVRE.

Inf. suivre, to follow. Part. suivant, following. P. Pret. suivi, followed.

Pref. Je s- uis, uis, uit; Nous suiv-ons, ez, ent.
Imp. Je suiv-ois, ois, oit; Nous suiv-ions, iez, oient.
Pret. Je suiv-is, is, oit; Nous suiv-imes, ites, irent.
Fut. Je suiv-rai, ras, ra; Nous suiv-rons, rez, ront.
Cond. Je suiv-rois, rois, roit; Nous suiv-rions, riez, roient.
S. P. g Je sui-ve, es, e; Nous suiv-ions, iez, ent.
Pret. Je suiv-isse, iss, it; Nous suiv-issens, issez, issent.

Its derivatives are pour suivre, to pursue, and s'ensuivre, which is used only in the third persons of both numbers. It is also used impersonally: as il s'en suit de là que,

&c. from thence it follows that, &c.

Frire, to fry, is used only in the Infinitive, the Part. of the Pret. frit with the compound tenses, in the sing. of the Pres. Je fris, tu frit, il frit, and perhaps in the Fut. Je frirai, ras, ra, &c. In any other circumstance one must make use of a Periphrase; as fesant frire, frying, instead of that Participle: Vous faites trop frire to poisson, you fry that sisk too much.

IRREGULAR VERBS, of the 10th CONJUGATION, or in endre, ompre, ettre, &c.

PRENDRE.

Inf. prendre, to take. Part. prenant, taking, P. Pret. pris, taken.

Pref. Je pre-ends, ends, end; Nous pren-ons, ez, ent.

Imp. Je pren ois, ois, oit; Nous pren-ions, iez, oient.

Pret. Je pre-is, is, it; Nous pren-imes, ites, irent.

Fut. Je prend-rai, ras, ra; Nous prend-rons, rez, ront.

Cand. Je prend-rois, rois, roit; Nous prend-rions, riez, roient.

S. P. Je prenn-e, es, e; Nous pren-ions, iez, ent.

Pret. Je pr--is, is, it; Nous pre--issions, isliez, islient.

Its derivatives are apprendre, to learn, déjapprendre, to unlearn, comprendre, to understand, entreprendre, to understake; se méprendre, to be mistaken, reprendre, to rebuke, chide, also to take again, and surprendre, to surprise: all which are conjugated like their primitive.

ROMPRE

Inf. rompre, to break. Part. rompant, breaking. P. Pret. rompu, broke, or broken.

Pref. Je r--omps, omps, ompt; Nous romp-ons, ez, ent.
Imp. Je romp-ois, ois, oit; Nous romp-ions, iez, oient.

Pret.

Pret. Je romp-is, is, it; Nous romp-imes, ites, irent.

Fut. Je romp-rai, ras, ra; Nous romp-rons, rez, ront.

Cond. Je romp-rois, rois, roit; Nous romp-rions, riez, roient.

S.P. Je romp-e, es, e; Nous romp-ions, iez, ent.

Pret. Je romp-isse, isse, it; Nous romp-issens, issez, issens.

Its derivatives are corrompre, to corrupt, and interrompre, to interrupt.

BATTRE.

Inf. battre, to beat. Part. battant, beating. P. Pret. battu, beat, or beaten.

Pref. Jeb - - ats, ats, at; Nous batt-ons, ez, ent. Imp. Je batt-ois, ois, oit; Nous batt-ions, iez, oient. Je batt-is, is, it; Nous batt-imes, ites, irent. Pret. Nous batt-rons, rez, ront. Je batt-rai, ras, ra; Cond. Je batt-rois, rois, roit; Nous batt-rions, riez, roient. S.P. g Je batt-e, es, e; Nous batt ions, iez, ent. Pret. Fle batt-iffe, iffes, ît ; Nous batt-iffions, iffiez, iffent.

-Abattre, to pull down, combattre, to fight, se débattre, to struggle, s'ébattre, to sport (an expression of the burlesque style), rabatre, to bate, or abate, and rebattre, to beat again, are conjugated like battre.

METTRE.

Inf. mettre, to put, lay, set. Part. mettant, putting. P. Pret. mis, put.

Pref. Je m - - ets, ets, et; Nous mett-ons, ez, Imp. Je mett-ois, ois, oit; Nous mett-ions, iez, oient. Je m - -is, Nous m - - imes, ites, Pret. is, it; irent. Je mett-rai, ras, ra; Nous mett-rons, rez, ront. Fut. le mett-rois, rois, roit; Nous mett-rions, riez, roient. Cond. es, e; Nous mett-ions, iez, ent. S.P. Je mett-e, Pret. & Je m - - iffe, iffes, ît; Nous m -- iffions, iffiez, iffent.

The following are conjugated after the same. s'entremettre, to interadmèttre, to admit, compromettre, to commeddle, commettre, to commit, promise, demèttre, to remove, permettre, to permit, foumetere, to submit, turn out, promettre, to promife, transmettre. to transmit, fe demettre, to relign, remettre, to deliver, convey. emettre, to omit, put again,

CONCLURE.

Inf. conclure, to conclude. Part. concluant, concluding. P. Pret. conclu, concluded.

Pref. Neus conclu-ons, ez, ent. Te concl-us, us. ut. Te conclu-ois, ois, oit; Nous conclu-ions, iez, oient, Imp. le concl-us, us, ut; Pret. Nous concl-umes, utes, irent. Te conclu-rai, ras, ra; Nous conclu-rons, rez, font. Fut. Cond. Te conclu-rois, rois, roit; Nous conclu-rions, ricz, roient. S.P. le conclu-e, es, e; Nous conclu-ions, iez, ent. Pret. - Je concl-uffe, uffes, ût; Nous concl-uffions, uffiez, uffent

exclure, to exclude, is conjugated after the same, except that the Part. of the Pret. is exclus with a final s, and the feminine is both exclus, and excluse.

CONVAINCRE.

Inf. convaincre, to convince. Part. convainquant, convincing. P. Pret. convaincu, convinced.

Pref. Je conv-aincs, aincs, aint; convain-quons, quez, quent. Imp. Jeconvainqu-ois,ois,oit; convaingu-ions, iez, oient. Je convainqu-is, is, it; convainqu-imes, Pret. ites, irent. le convainc-rai, ras, ra; & convainc-rons; Fut. rez, ront. Cord. Jeconvainc-rois, rois, roit convainc-rions, riez, roient. S.P. Je convainq-ue, ues, ue; convainqu-ions, iez, ent. Pre & Je convain-quisse, quiffes, quît, convainquiss-ions, iez, ent.

waincre, to vanquish, or to overcome, is conjugated after the same manner: but it is not used in the Pres. nor in some other tenses, instead of which we say triompher, or the withorieux.

You may also spell convaincent and convaincens with a c instead of qu.

COUDRE.

Inf. coudre, to few, or flitch. Part. cousant, fewing. P. Pret. coust, fewed.

Pref. Je c-ouds, ouds, oud; Nous couf ons, ez, ent. Je cous-ois, ois, oit; Nous cous-ions, iez, oient. Imp. Je couf-us, us, Nous cous-umes, utes, urent. ut; Pret. Fut. le coud-rai, ras, ra; Nous coud-rons, rez, ront. Je coud-rois, roit; Nous coud-rions, riez, roient. S.P. y Je coufe, es, e; Nous cous-ions, iez, ent. le couf-uffe, uffes, ût; Nouscouf-uffions, uffiez, uffent. Pret.

The only compounds this Verb has are decoudre, to unferv, and recoudre, to feet again.

MOU-

MOUDRE.

Inf. moudre, to grind. Part. moulant, grinding. P. Pret. moulu, ground.

Pref. Je m-ous, out; Nous moul-ons, ez, ent. Imp. Je moul-ois, ois, oit; Nous moul-ions, iez, oient. Pret. Je moul-us, us, ut; Nous moul-umes, utes, urent. Nous moul-umes, utes, urent. Fut. Je moud-rai, ras, ra; Nous moud-rons, rez, ront.

Cond. Je moud-rois, rois roit; Nous moud-rions, riez, roient. S. P. g Je moul-e, e, e; Nous moul-ions, nez, ent. Pret. Fle moul-uffe, uffes, ût; Nous moulust-ions, iez, ent.

Its derivatives are émoudre, to whet, set an edge, and remoudre, to grind again.

RESOUDRE.

Inf. résoudre, to resolve. Part. résolvant, resolving. P. Pret refolu, refolved.

Pres. Je rés-ous, out; Nous résolv-ons, ez, ent. Imp. Je résol-vois, ois, oit; Nous résolv-ions, iez, oient. Pret. Je résol-us, us, ut; Nous résol-umes, utes, urent.

Fut. Je résoud-rai, ras, ra; Nous résoud-rons, rez, ront.

Cond. Je résoud-rois, roit; Nous résoud-rions, riez, roient.

S. P. y Je résolv-e, es, e; Nous résolv-ions, iez, ent. Pret. Je resol-usse, usses, ût; Nous resoluss-ions, iez, ent.

Soudre, to folder, is used in the Infinitive only. Absorder, to absolve, and diffoudre, to diffolve, or liquefy, follow the fame conjugation: but they have no preterite in use, and their Part. of the Pret. is abfous and diffous; as likewife that of refoudre is refous, when that verb fignifies changing a thing into another. Example; un brouillard raious en pluie, a mist resolved into rain.

As for clorre, to close, or shut close, déclorre, to unclose, enclore, to enclose, and Corre, to be hatched, or to blow open, they are verbs defective: the two first very feldom used but in the Inf. and Part. of the Pret. with both avoir and être: as

J'ai enclos mon jardin d'un bon mur, I have enclosed my garden with a good wall. Je n'ai pas clos l'æil de la nuit, I did not shut my eyes last night.

Mes vers à soye sont éclos, my filk-worms are hatched.

belorre, may also be used in the Fut. as (speaking of the same insects) Ils n'eclorrent jamais sans chaleur, they will never be hatched without heat. In any other tense we make use of a periphrase with the verb faire, and the Inf. of the verb : as Mettez les ou foleil pour les faire éclorre, intead of pour qu'ils éclosent, set them in the sun to make them hatch; tho' we also not improperly say in the Present Mes wers & foye éclosent à merweilles, my filk-worms come out charmingly.

From three other obfolete verbs, there remain some tenses and persons consecrated by custom to certain sciences and phrases, tho' their infinitive is now-a-days hardly

1. The third perfore of the Pref. and Imp. of goir, (git, giffent, giffit), chiefly used in Epitaphs: as Ci git, here lies, Ge.

II. The Part. of the Pret. of isfir (isfin), used in speaking of Lineage and Genealogy: as il se present isfur des anciens Comites de, he pretends that he is descended from the antient Earls of, &c. Cousin isfu de germain, second Cousin: as likewise the Part. of the Pres. of the same verb (issant), used in Heraldry only; as Il porte de sinople au lion issant de gueules, he bears sinople a lion rising out of gules.

III. The Part, of the Pret, of tiffre (tiffu), generally used in all Compound tenwith both avoir and sire: as ce drap-là est bien tiffu, that cloth is well woven, or

weaved.

Verbs IMPERSONAL are conjugated thus.

Indicative Mood.

Pref. Il y a, there is. Il faut, one, or it must, or it supports. Il y avoit, there was. Il falloit, is necessary, it was requisite, needful.

Fut. Il y aura, there shall or Il faudra, it will be necessary, will be.

Cond. Il y auroit, there would, &c. Il faudroit, it would &c. he &c.

Subjunctive.

Pref. qu'il y ait, there be, or may be. 'il faille, it may be recessary, Pret. qu'il y eût, there was, or qu'il fallût, it was or requisite, were.

Infinitive.

Pref. y avoir, there to be. See in the Syntax what concerns

Part. y ayant, there being. this impersonal.

Which impersonal verbs have also their compound tenses, formed by adding eu to each tense: as il y a eu, there has been, il y avoit eu, there had been, &c. The others form them from avoir and their Part. of the Pret. as il a fallu, is has been requisite, il avoit fallu, it had been, &c.—Il faut has no Infinitive in use; but the others have one, as also Participles, which shall be set down here.

Indicative.		Infinitive. P.	Pref. P.	Pret.
Il pleut, it rains;	from	ple-uvoir,		
Il bruine, it drizzles;		bruïn-er;	ant,	é.
Il géle, it freezes;		gel-er,	ant,	é.
Il grêle, it bails;		grêl-er,	ant,	é.
Il néige, it snows;		néig-er,	eant,	é.
Il tonne, it thunders;		tonn-er,	ant,	é.
Il éclaire, it lightens;		éclair-er,	ant;	é.

[·] Pleuvoir has for its Future and Conditional pleuvra and pleuvroit not pleuvoira.

Indicative.	Infinitive. P. Pref	P. Pret.
Heft, [7 il fait is used with	Sectives and some fi	ubstantives
c'est. Lit is : denoting the disposit	itions of the weather	; as il fait
Il est, c'est, lit is; denoting the disposition chaud, beau, crofait vent, the wi	otte, it is bot, fine,	dirty; il
The with the wi	ind blows, &c.	Charles Street
Il arrive, it happens;		
Il convient, it becomes ;		
	t is fit, proper, meet	
Il importe, it matters, it concerns;		
Il femble, it feems;	fembl er, ant,	
Il paroît, it appears;	paroi-tre, sant,	paru.
Il sied, 'tis decent, or becoming; Il s'ensuit que, it follows that;	e'enfuiv ee ant	i
Il s'agit de cela, that is the matter	(ACMICUNAL STREET
in hand;	ag-ir, issant,	i.
Il vaut mieux que, 'tis better that;	val-oir, ant,	u.
Il ne tient pas à lui que, 'tis not bis fault if;	{ ten-ir, ant,	
Il m'ennuye de &c. it tires me to,&c	ennuy er, ant,	é.
Il plaît à Madame de, my Lady likes, or is pleased to, &c.	plai-re, fant,	plu.
Il fe peut que, sit may be the	at, { pouv-oir, as	at ou
Il se peut faire que, \ &c.	1	
Il suffit que &c. it is enough that &	c. suff-ire, isan	t, i.
Il y va de la vie, life is at stake;		
Il fe tint hier un conseil, a council was held yesterday.	{ ten-ir, ant,	u.
- b 4 A	w	
CUA	DV	

Of ADVERBS.

THE ADVERB is a part of speech invariable, which neither governs nor is governed by any other, and serves to denote some circumstance of that which is signify'd by a Noun, an Adnoun, a Verb, or even an Adverb: as Véritablement ami, truly a friend, aimer bien, to love well, très souvent, very often, étroitement unis, strictly united, toujours à contre-tems, un homme fort craignant Dieu, a unseasonably.

vite,

Adverbs are either simple, as hier, yesterday, beaucoup, much, présentement, presently; or compound, as avant-hier, the day before yesterday, en quantité, in plenty, à présent, tout-à-l'heure, at present, instantly.

Adverbs may be confidered with respect to Time, Place, Order, Quantity and Number, Quality and Manner, Affirmation, Negation, and Doubt, Comparison, Collection, or Division.

and Interrogation.

Adverbs of Time.

quick.

I. Of the Present Time. A present, at present. pour le présent, for the present. presently. présentement, maintenant, now. aujourdui, to day, now a-days. a cette heure, { at this hour, or time, presently. this minute. tout-à-l'heure, even now. directly, upon the fur le champ, instantly. à l'instant,

II. Of the Time Paft. hièr. vefterday. the day before avant-hier, yesterday. le jour précédent, the day before. formerly, once. autrefois. in times of yore. jadis. anciennement. anciently. dernierement, lately. of late. depuis-peu, n'agueres, not long since, or ago. auparavant, before, recently. récemment, tout récemment, newly. nouvellement, la dernière fois, the last time. l'autre jour, the other day.

hier matin. hieraumatin, yesterdaymorning hier au foir. yesternight. la semaine passée, the last week. le mois dernier, the last month. l'année passée, last year. l'année dernière, julqu'ici, bitberto. jusqu'à présent. 'till now. il y a huit jours, a week ago. il yaquinzejours, afortnight ago. il y along-tems, agreat while ago. il n'y a pas longtems, not long ago. il y a quelque tems, some time ago. il n'y a qu'un moment, just now. il y a trois jours,) three days, a un mois, un month, a an, une année, year ago.

III. Of the Time to come.

demain, to morrow. the day after après demain, to-morrow. le lendemain, the next day. le sur lendemain, two days after. le jour suivant, the following day. ce matin, this morning. ce foir, { this, or the night, this evening. cet après midi, 1 this aftercette après dinée, §

demain

demain matin, morning. to-morrow demain au foir, ? night. bientôt, \ Soon, very soon, in a Bort time. dans peu, Mortly. within a dans peu de tems, { little while. tantôt, { anon, by and by, now and then. l'année qui vient, the next year. le mois prochain, the next month, désormais, hereafter. dorénavant, benceforth. à l'avenir, for the future. dans deux ou trois (twoor three days bence. jours d'ici. dans fix mois, f fix months, a un an d'ici. I year hence. avant qu'il foit \ before it is long. long-tems,

IV. Of a Time unspecified.

d'abord. first, at first. fouvent, often, oftentimes. Sometimes. quelquefois, feldom. rarement, on a sudden. foudain, fubitement. Suddenly. au plûtôt, the fooneft. au plûtard, the lateft. as foon as possible. au plûtôt. au plus vite, with all en toute diligence, ¿ speed. jamais, never, ever, at any time. for ever. à jamais, toujours, always. pour toujours, for ever and ever. à toute heure, every moment. à tout moment, every minute,

to morrow a tout bout de (ever and anon. champ. at every turn. continuellement. continually. withoutceafing, fans ceffe. for ever, inincessamment, Stantly. cependant, in the mean while. d'ordinaire, mostly, most times. à l'ordinaire, usually, as usual. ordinarily. ordinairement. commonly. communement. frequently. fréquemment, (almost always. presque toumost commonly. jours. never hardly. presque jamais, la plupart du tems, most times. tôt. foon. late. tard. too foon. trop tôt, too late. trop tard. de bonne heure, early, betimes. very early. de bon, or grand early in the matin, morning. pas encore, not yet. mighty long. bien long-tems, alors. then. at that time. pourlors, dès lors. from that time. depuis, fince. depuis ce tems-là, ever fince. encore, again. derechef, de nouveau, a new. a fresh. de plus belle, à loifir, lei urely. quand, when. le matin, in the morning. dans la matinée, in the forencon. dans l'après diné, } in theofierle foir, in the evening. fur le soir, { towards night, or the evening.

en même tems, at the same time. de jour, by day, in day time. de nuit, by night, in night-time. jour & nuit, night and day. en plein jour, ? at noon-day. en plein midi, de deux jours l'un, ? every other

tous les deux jours, \ day. call at once, at tout d'un coup, one dash, all on a sudden.

Suddenly, all of tout à coup, a sudden. plus que jamais, more than ever.

in the nick à point nommé, of time. à propos, seasonably, a propos. fort a propos, very seasonably. dans l'occasion, upon the occasion. en moins de rien, in a trice. in the twinken un clind'œil, Sling of an eye. tous les jours, every day. tout le jour, all the day. tout le long du ? all the day jour, long.

tant que le jour) as long as it is day light. dure. toute la nuit, all the night. de jour en jour, daily. au premier jour, I the next day, à la premiere ocor with the Ift

cafion. opportunity. à tems, in time, in good time. avec le tems, in time.

now and de tems, en tems, & then; from time to time

at all times, en tout tems,

en tems & lieu, { in a proper time and place.

Adverbs of Place.

où. where, whither. d'où, from whence. de quel endroit, from what place. par où, which way, thro' wheere. parquel endroit, thro' what place. ici, bere, bither, to this place. d'ici, from bence, from bere. par ici, this way, thro' this place. there. from thence. de là, par là, that way, thro' that place. above. là haut. up, up fairs. en haut, here above. ici deffus, down. bas, à bas, en bas. down the ground. là bas. below, there, yonder. ici deffous, under here, here below. from above. d'en haut, d'en bas, from below. par haut, upward. par en haut, (par bas, downward. par en bas. de côté & d'autre, up and down. dedans, within. en dedans, là dedans, dehors, out, without doors. en dehors, without. jufqu'où, how far. so far, down to julqu'ici, here, as far as this place. so far, down to jusques là, there, as far as that place.

Part II. Chap. 5. Of A	DVERBS. 163
A Pessaure 3	autrepart, Somewhere else.
tout autour, } round about.	par tout, all about, every where.
ici autour, hereabouts.	deça,
Dantour 3	en deça, on this side.
aux environs, thereabouts.	de ce côté-ci,
tous les lieux all places round	de là,
d'alentour, sabout.	en de là, on that side.
loin, far,	de ce côté là.
bien-loin, very far.	des deux côtés, on both sides.
près, near.) on agrary fide
	de tout côté, on all fides.
이 사람들이 되었습니다. 이 전에 있는데 그는 모든 이 사람들이 아니는 사람들이 아니는 사람들이 되었습니다. 그는데 아니는데 아니는데 아니는데 아니는데 아니는데 아니는데 아니는데 아니	de toutes parts, de part & d'autre on all sides.
tout proche, 7	
tout auprès, hard by.	d'un côté & d'autre, about & about.
tout contre,	
près d'ici,	au même endroit, { in the same
ici près, just by.) piuce.
tout près d'ici,	dans ce lieu là, ? in that
la porte joignante, the next	dans cet endroit là, § place.
) woor	dans ce même } in that very
de près, near, by.	
de plus près, nearer.	par delà, { further.
vis-à-vis, over-against.	plus ioin, j
à côté, by.	ça & là, up and down.
de côté, aside.	dans le voisinage, sin the neigh-
à tèrre, down.	bournsoa.
par terre, on the ground.	
devant, before.	à droite, on the right,
par devant,	fur la droite, or on the
fur le devant, Jon the fore part	
) or jor war as.	
derrière, 3 behind.	fur la gauche, or on the left
par derriere,	a main gauche, J hana.
on the hind-	
fur le derrière, { part, or	
backwards.	tout it long,
dessus upon.	depuis le haut \ from the top to
desfous, under,	jusqu'en bas, 5 the bottom.
quelque part, } somewhere, any	
j where.	hors, dans le roy at home
nulle part, no where	지하는 경기 가는 아무슨 가게 하는 것이 살아 있다면 하는데 하는데 사람들이 되었다. 그리고 하는데
en aucun endroit, in no place.	
ailleurs, elsewhere	
	M 2 Adverhe

Adverbs of Order.

premierement, first or firstly. fecondement, fecondly. deuxièmement, trofièmement, &c. thirdly, &c. en premier lieu, in the first place. en second lieu, in the second place. laftly, in the en dernier lieu, last place. before. avant, after. après, s above all avant toutes choses, things. one after another. de suite, tout de suite, together. afterwards, next to that, or in the next enfuite, . place. of a breath, at tout de suite, once, without any Rop. together. ensemble, à la file, one after another. de front, a breast. de rang, tour à tour, by turns

l'un après l'autre, another.

à la fois.

at once.

enfin, at length, in short, in the end.

alternativement, alternatively.

round about.

one after

promiscuously, in

a jumble.

à la ronde,

pêle-mêle,

à la fin, in fine, finally, at last.

pour conclusion, to conclude.

d'ordre,
par ordre,
en ordre,
confusément,
confusédly.

en foule, in a crowd. utterly. de fond en comble, wholly. up side fans dessus dessous, 2 down tup-Sy-turay. fans devant derriere, ferousty. the wrong tout-à-rebours, } way or fide. pareillement, likewife. in the like femblablement, or same de la même maniére. manner.

Adverbs of Quantity and Number.

combien, how much, how many. little, few. peu, a little, some. un peu, never so little. tant foit peu, beaucoup, much. guéres, but little. pas beaucoup, not much. affez, enough. Sufficiently. fuffisamment, trop, too much. too little. trop peu, little by little. peu-à-peu, à peu près, { near about, pretty environ. about. à peu de choses (within a small près, matter. So much. tant, autant, as much. plus more. davantage,) moins, less. deplus, moreover, over and above. tout au plus, at most.

cinquante fois, fifty times.

mille fois, a thousand times. at least. Adverbs of Quality and

Manner.

well, right. bien, bad, wrong. mal, fort bien, very well, or very right. fort mal, { very bad, ill, very admirably well, à merveilles, } wonderfully. neither well, nor ni bien ni bad, neither right mal. nor wrong. wifely. fagement, juftly. justement. prettily. joliment, galamment, cleverly. prudently. prudemment, civilement, civilly. constamment, constantly. briskly. vivement, all'aife, eafily, at eafe, comfortably. non chalamment, carelefly. negligently. négligemment, previously. au préalable, first of all. préalablement, point blank, de but en blanc, } bluntly. à fond, thoroughly. à plomb, perpendicularly. bare naked. à nud, à plein, fully. à plaisir, for pleasure sake. falfly. à faux, à moitie chemin, balf-way. à peine, hardly, scarce, scarcely. à regret, { grudginly, with rea contre-cœur, against the grain.

A Grammar of the
à contre gré, against one's will or mind.
or mind.
de bon cœur, neartily.
de bonne volonté, very willingly.
de gaieté } on purpose, for the
de cœur, \ fake of mischief.
de gu t-à pens, wilfully.
de gré, willingly.
de plein gré, de bon gré, accord.
à mon gré, to my mind. à votre gré, to your mind.
à son gré, to his, or her mind.
à leur gré, to their mind.
de force 1
par force, forcibly, by force.
1 Comme and an a sa
à couvert, \ ver or speller.
à découvert, openly.
au naturel, to the life.
à reculons à
en arrière, backwards.
à la renverse, upon one's back.
à tâtons, groping.
à l'endroit, the right side.
du bons fens, the right way.
al'envers, the wrong fide outward.
du mauvais I the wrong way, or
fens, I the wrong side.
de tout sens, } every where.
oc tous ics ielis, j
de part & d'autre, on both fides.
de toutes parts, on all sides.
à bon droit, { deservedly, justly,
t rigotty.
à tort, wrongfully.
avec raison, with a cause.
fans raison, without a cause.
in emulation of one
à l'envi, another. With a
contention who shall do best.
a wiji.

à la rigueur, Brittly. with a found de sens rassis, judgment. de sang froid, in cool blood. expres, on purpose, for the purpose. à dessein, designedly, purposely. malicioufly, mifpar malice, chievor fly de propos ¿ on let purpole, for delibére S the nonce. in good earnest tout de bon. ferroufly. sérieusement, in a joke pour rire. pour badiner, in jest en riant, for fun. en badinant, of his, her own, de fon che, head, mind, or de sa tête, accord. giddily. étourdiment, beedlefly. à l'étourdie, fillily. fottement, rushly. témérairement, lightly. à la légère, beadlong, inconsià la volée, derately. bastily, in a burry, à la hâte, in a buddle. with preciprécipitamment, pitation. bluntly. brufquement, par inadvertence, inadvertedly. by overfight. par mégarde, through mistake. par méprife. at random. au hazard, by chance, accipar hazard, dentally. à l'avanture, at a venture. let the worst à tout hazard, Scometotheworft. au pis aller, goute à goute, by drops, à l'étroit, narrowly. d'accord,

agreed. d'accord, on one's knees, with à genoux, my, bis, ber, their bended knees. mortally. à mort. at the à la mort, point of à l'article de la mort, au point de la mort, death. at large. tout au long, quite. tout-à-fait, à la bonne foi, ? fincerely. de bonne foi, de bon jeu, fairly. de bonne guerre, 5 necessarily. de néceffité, by all means. à toute force, de toutes les manières, all ways. to all intents à tous égards, and purposes. à l'improviste, unawares. au dépourvu, unthought on. unexpectedfans y penfer, fans s'y attendre, \$ ly. inopinément, napping. en furfaut, farting up. à l'amiable, -amicably. friendly. en ami, between wind à fleur d'eau, { and water. stewed. à l'étuvée, in peace. en paix, peaceably. paifiblement, quietly. en repos, empty. à vuide, dried up. à fec. without ceremony. fans façon, de travers, cross, across. biass, cross, slopinly. de biais, de guinguois, a wry. de niveau. even with. avec foin, carefullly. exactement, exactly, accurately. groffierement,

d'une manière) unmannerly. groffière, Stoutly. fort & ferme, in hafte. en diligence, on foot. à pied, on horfeback. à cheval. a straddle. à califourchon, in a ceach. en caroffe, in a boat. en bateau, after the fashion. à la mode, after the French à la Fran- 1 way, or fashion. coife, after the English à l'Angloise, fashion.

Adverb's of Affirmation.

oui, oui-da, ay, ay, marry. oui vraiment,? yes indeed. oui en verité, (certes, fure, to be fure, aflurément, affuredly. certainement, certainly. en verité, in truth. à la vérité. indeed. vraiment, verily. véritablement, truly. fans doute. without doubt. volontiers, readily, willingly. fans faute, without fail. immanquablement, ? infalliinfailliblement, indubitablement, undobtedlya

Of Negation.

non, ne, ni, point, pas, non pas, 8 no, not. not at all. point du tout, by no means. nullement, en nulle ma-) in no wise, not in the leaft. niere,

rudely.

Of Doubt.

peut-être, perhaps.
probablement, probable,
vrai femblablement, very likely.

Adverbs of Comparison, &c. ainfi. thus. de même. fo. comme cela, like this, or that. de cette (after, or in this, or maniere, I that manner. partly. en partie, tout autant, as much, exactly fo. tout-à la fois, altogether. Separately. séparément, apart, by one's feif. a part, out of the way. à l'ecart, afide. à quartier, plus, more. moins, less. mieux, better. pis, worfe. de pis en pis, worse and worse. de mieux en (better and betmieux, ter.

ni plus ni moins, { neither more de part & d'autre, on both sides. à plus forte (much more, or raifon, much less. universellement, univer fally. generalement, generally. doucement, gently. otherwise. autrement, particulierement, particularly. en particulier, { especiall, in chiefly. principalement, above all. fur tout, après tout, { after all, upon the au contraire, on the contrary.

Of Interrogation.

quand, when. pourquoi, why? combien, how much, how many. combien de { how often, how fois, { many times? comment, how.

C H A P. VI.

Of Prepositions, Conjunctions, &c.

A PREPOSITION is a part of speech indeclinable, put before Nouns, Pronouns, Verbs, Adverbs, and even Prepositions, which it governs, and without which it has no compleat sense: as

Avec la permission du Roi, with the king's leave, pour moi, for me; après avoir diné, after having dined; jusqu'à présent, till

now ; jusqu'après minuit, 'till past midnight.

Prepositions are either simple; as devant, before, sur, upon, par, by, &c. or compound; as au devant de, vis à-vis, overagainst, par dessus, above, &c.

We shall give an exact list of the prepositions in the third

part, when we examine their construction.

A Conjunction is a part of speech indeclinable, which serves to join the members and parts of speech together, in shewing

Part II. Chap. 6. Of PREP. CONJ. &c. 169 shewing the dependency of relation, and coherency between the words and fentences.

Most of them are Adverbs or Prepositions attended by que or de: and therefore 'tis to be observed here, that many and the same words are Adverbs, Prepositions, and Conjunctions, according to the different respects with which they are used grammatically, that is, according to the divers relations which they have to the other parts of speech, which they are joined to.

Conjunctions are either fimple or compound. They are divided into Copulative and Comparative, or of Collection; Difjunctive, Adversative, or of Opposition; Conditional, and Exceptive; Dubitative, Declarative, and Concessive; Causal, Concluding, or of Conclusion, and Transitive.

Conjunctions Copulative are those that join, and, as it were, couple two terms together; as two Adjectives with one and the same Substantive or Verb; or two Prepositions with the same affirmation or negation. And the Comparative are those that denote besides a respect of Comparison between things. Such are

and. et, &, as, whereas. comme, comme &, as if, as tho. de sorte que, to that. in fuch a de manière que, tèllement que, manner that. fi bien que, auffi (followed by que) auffi bien que, as well as. de même que, as, just as. ainfi que, as, as alfo, as likewife. tant que, as much as, as many as. non plus, neither. no more than. non plus que, as, as much as. entant que, not only. non seulement,

mais encore, but alfo, or mais même, but even. mais auffi. moreover, besides, de plus, } further. favoir. to wit. besides, besides outre cela, that, add to outre que, that. joint que, whereas, for as d'autant que, } much as. ni plus ni moins) just as, even and fi fo, in the fense of auffi. as fi favant que, so learned that

The Disjunctive shew a respect of separation or division: as ni, nor, neither. au lieu de, instead of. soit, whether. au lieu que, whereas. soit que, or. ou, or, ou bien, or else.

The Adversative denote restriction or contrariety: as mais, but. toutes sois, yet, for all that, néanmoins, nevertheless. cependant, yet bowever, in the pourtant, yet, however.

non-

```
A Grammar of the French Tongue.
170
                                                     although, or
nonobstant ? nothwithstanding quoique,
                                                       though, or
                  that.
                                  bien que,
 . que
bien loin de,
                  ) far from, lo
                                 encore que,
                                                       tho'.
tant s'en faut que, f far from.
  The Conditional which suppose a condition, serve to restrain
and limit what has been just faid: as
                                 en tout cas, } however, or what-
                   if, whether,
fi,
                                                 ever happens.
finon,
                  if not, or elfe
                   as if, as tho'
                                  à moins que, ?
comme fi.
                                                           unless.
pourvu que, provided that, fo.
                                 à moins de,
                                 fans, sans que,
                    upon condi-
                                                        without.
                                 fi ce n'eft que, ?
a condition que,
                      tion, or
                                                     except that.
bien entendu que,
                    with a pro-
                                 exceptez que
suppolez que,
                    vifo that,
                                                  tho', although,
                                  quand,
                   suppose, put
en, or au cas que,
                                                   tollowed in
                                  quand même,
posez le cas que,
                    the cale, or .
                                                   French by the
                                  quand bien
                    in case that.
                                                   Conditional
                                    même,
                                                   tenfe.
  The Dubitative shew some doubt or suspension of the mind:
as fi, whether; favoir fi, whether or no, the question is whether.
The Declarative which ferve to illustrate and explain a thing : as
pour lors, then. favoir, to wit. fur tout, especially. c'eft a-dire,
that is to fay, comme par exemple, as for instance, or example.
 The Concessive which shew the affent we give to a thing, are
           ) indeed, to speak the
                                 d'accord,
                                                     done, agreed.
à la vérité,
                                 foit,
                                                   well and good.
               in effect, really.
                                            done, I consent to it.
en effet,
                                 tope,
non que, non pas que, ce n'est pas que, not but.
  The Caulal shew the reason of something : as
                                  d'autant que, 7 the more because,
                           for.
car,
                                  d'autant plus fo much the more
                        because.
parce que,
                     because of.
à cause que,
                                                as, that,
                                    que,
à cause de,
                  on account of.
                                                  caule.
                                  afin que, that, to the end that.
               confidering that.
vû que,
                feeing, or being
                                  afin de,
                                                      in order to.
attendu que,
                                  puisque, fince. comme, as &c.
  The Concluding denote a consequence drawn from what is be-
fore: as
c'est pourquoi.
                      therefore.
                                  pour cet ? to that end. or, but,
par confequent,
                   consequently.
                                   effet, I done, then, therefore.
```

Of PREP. CONJ. &c. Part II. Chap 6. 171 Il s'ensuit) from thence it folfi bien que, fo that. de forte que, de la que f lows that. pour conclusion, to conclude. ainfi, 7 so, and so, therefore. c'est pour \ 'tis therefore, or for auffi, in fine, in short, at last. cela que, I that reason that. or est-il que, now, but. it being fo, cela étant, for as much as. thefe things d'autant que, cela étant ainfi, that is to fay being fo. c'est-à-dire que, The Transitive which serve to pass from one sentence to another, and called also Continuative, because they denote continuation in the speech, are in effect indeed. whereupon. fur quoi, en éffet, besides. en un mot, in one word. d'ailleurs, au refte. as for the reft. moreover. de plus. Il eft vrai que, d'un autre] on the other fide, on it is true that. I allow it, I the other hand. côté, J'en conviens, grant it, I outre cela, besides that. après cela, after that. grant that. after all, upon the in the mean fur ces entrewhile, while in the whole. faites, thefe things main. enfuite, then, afterwards. were adoing. puis, then. et puis, and besides. however, however quoiqu'il / it be, or let it be even. niême, en foit, likewife. as it will. de même, now I think on't, without doubt. fans doute, fans mentir, I truly, to Speak the à propos, or now we are Speaking of that. truth. à dire vrai,

To those Conjunctions add some others of Interrogation and Time: as

thereupon.

pourquoi, why, wherefore?

par quèlle? what for, for raison?

à quel propos, to what purpose?

d'où vient? how comes it to pass, que, comes that about?

dès que, fi tôt que, aussi tôt que, aussi tôt que,

là deffus,

en attendant que, 'till, until, jusqu'à ce que till.

en attendant, in the mean time.

depuis, fince, or fince that.

avant que,
avant de,
avant de,
avant que de,

après que,
quand,
lorsque,
pendant que,

after.

when. à peine,
lorsque,
pendant que,

when a peine,
lorsque,

To the abovementioned Parts of Speech, Grammarians have added Interjections, which are Particles serving to denote some passion or emotion of the mind: but there is another sort which may be called Discursive; as ci and là in cet homme-ci, this man, cette semme-là, that woman, voici, voilà, &c. In this class of words may be ranged the Article; and they all together may be defined,

A Part of Speech representing the situation or condition of the

mind in the exhibition of its thoughts.

They are neither Adverbs, nor Prepositions, nor Conjunctions; therefore cannot be ranged in any of the aforesaid classes of words, and yet they are something in speech. From whence it is plain, that some Grammarians are very much in the wrong, to comprehend indifferently under the denomination of Particles words of different species, which have, as well as the Particles, a specifical signification which no other has.

Discursive Particles.

ci, cet homme-ci, this man.

là, cette femme-là, that woman.

ça, ah, çà, voyons, now, let's see.

oui da, ay, ay. Besides the articles le, la, les, and these the bien, well. Invented to imitate the sounds of dumb creatures, and the noise which is occasioned by the clashing of bodies against one another, Bêê, Cric, Crac, Tic, Tac, Pous.

Interjective Particles.

ah! hab, ah! (for almost all the emotions of the mind, as joy, fear, grief, &c. but differently uttered according to the emotion which it expresses.)

helas! alass! (for grief.)

out, ahi, on aie, for pain.

bon! well, right, (for both affenting and dissenting to fomething, liking, or disliking it)

ouais, edod, pshaw, (for discontent.)

fy upon, (for distike and aversion.)

oh! oh! oh! (for derision.)

and imprecation.)

Eh! bon Dieu! Slack-a-day, for surprise. Miséricorde! bless me, O dame! Dear Sirs! allons, come on, for encouraging those we speak to. cheer up, courage, alerte, Courage, encore, again, (for repeating.) bis, hola, hold, I for repressing, checking, and stopping some tout beau, foftly, L emotion. paix, chut, 'ft, hift, bush, (for silencing.) hola, ho, hèm, o, ho, foho, (for calling.) Gârre, Have a care; clear the way (for making people go out of the way.) Vive le Roi, { Huzza! (for shouting.) Vivat, Jarni, mardi, marbleu, parbleu, Diable, peste, Cadédis, soufre, ventresaingri, &c. s'death, 'odfbud, damn, &c. (for paffian

PART III.

Of SYNTAX, or CONSTRUCTION.

SYNTAX is the regular joining of the Parts of Speech together, conformable to the Genius of a language.

In the construction of French speech two things are most

accurately to be confidered: Concord and Government.

Concord is the absolute agreement of, I. The Article and Adnoun with the Noun.

II. The Verb with its Subject.

III. The Relative with the Antecedent.

GOVERNMENT is the influence which some parts of speech have over others: as,

I. A Verb, Adnoun, or Prepolition over a Noun, in requiring

it to be in such or such a state rather than in another.

II. A Conjunction, or Preposition over a Verb, which they

govern in such or such a Mood.

III. A Noun over an Adnoun, by which fometimes it will be followed, and another time will give the Adnoun the precedency: as likewife Verbs over Adverbs, or Adverbs over themselves; some having the special privilege to come before others, when they meet together in a sentence.

Herein confifts the whole mystery of the French Tongue. Therefore, after having seen hitherto the form, and nature of the words which it is composed of, we shall, in the same order,

consider the Use and Construction thereof.

CHAP. I.

Of NOUNS.

I. WHEN two or more substantives come together, without a comma between them, they all govern each the next in the second relation, the first governing the second, the second the third in the same relation, and so on: (that is, the first is always followed by the preposition de, either alone, or contracted with the article before the next noun;) but that second relation can never come in French before the noun that governs it, as in English, but after: as

Les gardes du Prince, the Prince's guards; La porte de la maison, the house-gate;

La Philosophie de Newton, Newton's Philosophy;

Pour le service de la flote du Roi, sor the service of the King's fleet; Voici la maison de l'associé du frère de ma semme, here's my

wife's brother's partner's house.

Sometimes of is left out in English, and the latter substantive, instead of the preposition, is put former, and ends in s; as in the example, my wife's brother's partner's house, instead of the house of the partner of the brother of my wife.—Sometimes also the two substantives come together without of before the latter, or 's after the former, and like a compound word: as the chamberdoor: but the first of them is governed of the second, which must always come first in French with one of these particles de, du, des, before the governed; as in the said instances.

II. The Article and Adnoun agree with the Noun in gender and number: as

Un beau Prince, a handsome Prince; Une bèlle Princesse, a handsome Princess; Le méchant homme, the wicked man; La méchante semme, the wicked woman; De méchantes gens, wicked people.

Nevertheless we say still Lèttres-royaux (a Law-term), instead of Patentes du Rei, Letters-patents, used on all other occasions.

III. When two or more substantives of different numbers and genders, or genders only, have an adjective common to both, it agrees in number and gender with the last: as Il avoit les yeux & la bouche ouverte, His eyes and mouth were

or Il avoit la bouche & les yeux ouverts, } opened.

Les étangs & les rivières glacées, The ponds and rivers frozen.

But when there be one, or many words, between the last
noun and the adnoun, that adnoun (common to all) agrees
with the noun masculine, tho' the last noun be feminine: and
if the nouns are singular, then the adnoun common shall be put
in the plural number, and masculine gender: 2s

L'étang & la rivière étoient glacés, The pond and river were frozen.

Les étangs & les rivières qu'il trouva glacés, The ponds and rivers which he found frozen.

Le travail, la conduite & la fortune joints ensemble, and not jointes, Pains, conduct and fortune joined together.

And

And when the adnoun (common to three or more nouns whether of the same or of different genders) is preceded and governed by the verb être, it must have another noun plural, as choses or biens, to agree with: as

L'or, l'argent, la renommée, les honneurs, & les dignités, sont des choses incertaines & périssables, or sont des biens incertains &

périssables.

Gold, filver, fame, honours and dignities, are uncertain and

perishable; or are things uncertain and perishable.

Chofe, a thing (a noun feminine) joined to què que, (què que chofe, fomething) is masculine, and therefore requires the next adnoun or pronoun relative to agree with that gender: as

Je suis assis sur quelque chose, qui me paroit dur, I sit upon something that seels hard; Quand j'ai perdu quelque chose je le cherche, when I have lost something I look

for it.

Again; chose and affaire are used to express prettily a part of the body, which modesty don't permit to name, and in that sense they are masculine, as in such sentences like these;

On voit son chose, On lui a coupé le chose, Elle a un drole de chose, Son affaire est

verreux, &c.

Partie, a part (a noun fem.) governing a noun mascul. and attended by an adnoun, won't have the adnoun agree with it, which it relates to of course, but with that noun mascul. which it governs in the second relation: as

Il a une partie du bras casse, and not casse, a part of his arm is broke.

Il trouva une partie de fes bommes morts, and not morte, he found a part of his men dead.

'Tis the same with these words, la plupart, the most part; foule, crowd; troupe, multitude, multitude; nambre, number; moitié, half; espèce, kind; sorte, sort, go-

verning a noun make, and attended by an adnoun : as

Quand il vit la p'upart, or la moitié de ses soldats étendus par tèrre or tués, and not âtendue and tuée, when he saw the most part or half of his toldiers laying down, or killed; une troupe de gens étourdis, and not étourdie, a multitude of giddy people; une spèce de bois qui est fort dur, and not dure, a kind of wood which is very hard; une sorte de vin qui est assessment, not bonne, a pretty good sort of wine. But the other collective nouns are not liable to that construction, and we say

Letiers des vignes est gelé, not sont geléss, the third part of the vines are frozen; les trois quarts du château furent brulés, and not fut brulé, three parts out of four of the

castle were burnt.

And if the noun governed in the second relation is seminine, the adnoun agrees

likewise with it in gender: as

Quand il vit une partie de son armée defaite, when he saw a part of his army deseated; une espèce de pièrre qui est fort dure, a kind of stone very hard; une sorte de liqueur assex bonne, a tolerable good sort of liquor.

C H A P. II.

Of ADNOUNS.

§.I. OF Adnours some are put before the noun, and some after, and others may be put indifferently either before or after.

Part III. Ch. 4. Of the Construction of Adnouns. 177

1°. Pronouns adjective (alias pronouns possessive absolute), mon, ton, leur, &c. pronouns indefinite quel, autre, chaque, plu-fieurs, quèlque, &c. except quelconque; and adjectives of number both cardinal, ordinal and proportional, come before the substantive as in English: as

Mon père, my father, leur maison, their house, deux personnes, two people, le premier homme, the first man, la dernière place, the

last place, un double profit, a double profit, &c.

But when the adjective of number stands for a surname, or meets with a Proper or Christian name, it comes after the substantive without article: as George second, George the second, Louis quinze, Lewis the sisteenth.

When a book, or some part of a book, as chapter, article, page, &c. is quoted the adjective of number may come either before or after the substantive, but with this difference, that, if it comes after, the two words are construed without article as livre premier, chapitre second, article troisseme, book is chapter ii. article iii. if before, it takes the article. It may also come after the substantive with the article before: as le troisseme chapter, or le chapter troisseme, the 3d chapter.

2°. These following adjectives come after the substantive:

First, Verbal adjectives: as un homme divertissant, a comical er merry man, la mode regnante, the fashion in vogue, un pays habité, an inhabited country, une semme estimée, a woman esteemed: except la morte saison, the dead time of the year.

Secondly, Adjectives of names of nations: as un Mathématicien Anglois, an English Mathematician, un Tailleur François, a French Taylor, la Musique Italienne, Italian Musick, &c.

Thirdly, Adjectives of colour: as un habit noir, a black fuit of

cloaths, un manteau rouge, a red cloak &c.

Except these three when joined to these substantives, with which they make but a compound noun: un blane-manger, a fort of dainty dish, un rouge bord, a brimmer-unerouge trogne, a red-face, un rouge gorge, a Robin red-breast, un rouge-gueue, a red ail, un verd-galant, a brisk spark, and les Blanes manteaux (the name of a Friary).

4thly, Adjectives of figure: as une table ronde, a round table,

une chambre quarrée, a square room, &c.

5thly, Adjectives expressing some physical, or natural quality: such are chaud, hot, froid, cold, pur, pure, humide, wet, amer, bitter, bossu, bunch backed, and others respecting taste, hearing, feeling, &c. as un tems froid ou chaud, cold or warm weather, du vin pur, pure wine, un arbre fruitier, a fruit tree, du fruit amer, bitter fruit, des jambes crochues, crooked legs, la religion naturelle, natural religion, &c. Except du vis argent, quick silver.

6thly, Adjectives ending, in efque, ile, and ule: as une figure grotefque, an odd fort of figure, un discours puérile, a childish discourse, une femme crédule, a credulous woman, &c.

7thly, Adjectives ending in ic, ique, and if (the fome may also come before the substantive); as le bien public, the public good, un esprit pacifique, a pacific mind, un enfant vif, a quick

child, &c. Except again du vif argent, quick filver.

8thly, Adjectives ending in able (mostly derived from verbs): for the form may also come before the substantive, yet one can never speak improperly in placing them after; as une terre labourable, arable land, un pays inhabitable, an uninhabitable country, une personne aimable, or une aimable personne, a lovely person, &c.

3°. Of common adjectives these fifteen only come before the substantive:

beau. fine. grand, meilleur, better, great, good, little, bon, petit. gros, big, vieux, old. jeune, young, brave, brave, bad, ill, faint, cher, dear, mauvais, chétif, mechant, naughty, vrai, forry,

As un beau garçon, a fine boy, un gros ventre, a big belly, de bon pain, good bread, un petit visage, a little face, un brave offi-

cier, a brave officer, un chétif cheval, a forry horse, &c.

Most other adjectives are almost indifferently placed before or afterthe substantive at least 'tis only in reading good books, one can learn which are better put before, and which after. Thus use will have you say, le baut stile, and le stile substime, the losty stile, les campagnes voisines, the neighbouring fields, les bords lointains, the remote shores, un babit vieux, and old coat, dx vin vieux, old wine, and never du vieux vin, lestile baut, le substime stile, &c.

4°. When the substantive is attended by two adjectives, 'tis sometimes indifferent to put them before or after it: as un homme méchant & ingénieux, or un ingénieux & méchant homme, an ingenious and wicked man; but 'tis more sure to put them

after, for we don't say un méchant & ingénieux homme.

If the substantive has three or more adjectives belonging to it, they must absolutely be put after it with the Enclitick et besore the last: which must likewise be observed, even when there be but two adjectives; for we don't say un ingénieux, méchant homme, as the English do, an ingenious wicked man, nor un désagréable ennuyeux ouvrage, a disagreeable tedious work.

Some adjectives being confirmed with certain substantives will come first, and when confirmed with others will come last. Thus we say.

bonime juste, action juste, action basse, a just man. juste prix, a just action. juste defense, a mean action. à bas prix, reasonable rate.
a just desence.
at a low rate.

Part III. Chap. 2. Of the Construction of Adnouns.

We likewife fay, le bas ventre, the lower belly; le bas Languedic, la baffe Normandie, lower Languedoc or Normandy, la haute, ou baffe Saxe, upper or lower Saxony; la baffe Autriche, lower Auftria; le bas Rhein, the lower Rhine, &c. and les pays bas not les bas pays, the low countries, nor le Rhein bas, le Rhein baut, &c.

Some other adjectives which will be put after the substantive, when they are taken in the proper sense, must be put before it, when they are taken in the figurative : as

Figurative Sense. Proper Sense. un fruit mur, ripe fruit. une mure deliberation, a mature deliberation. une maigre chère, un bomme maigre, a lean man. une femme vive, a quick woman. une vive douleur, a smart or sharp pain. un bomme bon, a good natured man. un bon bomme, one who means no harm. un pauvre bomme, a forry fellow. un bomme pauvre, a poor man. Many adjectives may be used substantively in French, which the Genius of the English Tongue don't allow. I shall take notice of them in a more proper place.

§ II. Of adnouns some always require after them either a poun or a verb which they govern : as digne de louange praiseworthy, digne d'êire aimé worthy to be loved, capable d'enseigner capable to teach, propre à tout fit for any thing, Il n'est pas propre à commander en chef, He is not fit to command in chief, &c.

Some will be used absolutely without being ever attended by any noun or verb: as fage, wife, vertueux, virtuous, incurable, in-

curable, intrépide, undaunted, &c.

Others may be construed both with and without a noun which they govern: as C'est une femme insensible, She is a woman without any sensibility. Elle est insensible à l'amour, She is insensible and a stranger to the passion of love. Il vit content, he lives content; Il est content de sa condition, He is contented with his condition.

1°. The following adjectives which (as we shall see elsewhere) require the preposition de before the next infinitive, govern the fecond relation of nouns. Observe that some of them require in English the preposition at or with before the next noun.

worthy. | mécontent, discondigne, enrage, enraged. unworthy. tented. indigne, avide. greedy. comblé, loaded, heapt. capable, capable. lastired. incapable, incapable. fatigué, fatigued. up. taxed. aife, glad. taxe, ennuyé, weary. ravi, chargé, o'erjoy'd. loaded. libre, joyeux, qualifie, one that joyful. accusé. accused. content. contented. contrit. forrowful. | has the character of Gc. as likewise adjectives fignifying Fulness, Emptiness, Plenty

Comblé d' bonneurs, loaded with

as Il of digne de louauge, he is worthy of praise. Indigne de l'estime que j'ai pour lui, unworthy of the esteem which I have for him. Capable or incapable de server se patrie, capable or incapable to ferve one's country.

honours. Taxi d'avarice, charged with avarice. Chargé de dèttes, deep in debt. Accusé de mensonge, or d'avoir menti, accused of lying. Je suis aise or ravi de son succès, I am glad, or o'erjoyed at his succès. Las d'étudier, tired of studying. Fatigué de courir, satigued with running. Ennuyé de la vie or de vivre, weary of one's life. Il est qualissé d'yvrogne, He has the character of a drunkard. Avide de gloire, greedy of glory, Se,

2°. The following adjectives, which require the preposition à before the next infinitive, govern the third relation of nouns.

adroit, dexterous. ingénieux, ingenious. propre, fit. ardent, } good. contraire, contrary. bon, eager. fine. opposé, opposite. apre, beau. ugly. conforme, conformlaid. occupé. bufy. agréable, agreeable. able. lent. flow. desagréable, disagreesemblable, like. nuisible, hurtful. alike. pareil, promt, quick. comparable, compar- enclin, inclined. prêt, ready. given, adsensible, able. adonné, fenfible. dicted. agile, nimble. insensible, insensible. alerte, brifk, pert. porte, apt, prone. fouple, pliant. sujet, subject, liable. habile. skilful. and all adjectives fignifying Inclination, Aptness, Fitness and Un-

and all adjectives lignifying Inclination, Apiness, Fitness and Unfitness, Advantage and Disadvantage, Profit or Disprosit, Pleasure or Displeasure, Due, Submission, Resistance and Difficulty:

as Je sais sensible au froid, I am sensible of cold. Il est insensible aux affronts, He is sensible of affronts. Etre porté ou enclin à quèlque chose, to be apt, or inclined to something. Prêt à rendre service à quelqu'un, ready to serve any body. Lent au travail, slow to work. Promt au jeu, ou a jouer, quick to play. Propre à tout, sit for any thing. Nuisible à la santé, hurtful to health. Souple au marteau, malleable, &c.

3°. These adjectives signifying Dimension, baut high, tall, profond, deep, épais, thick, gros, big, large, wide, broad, and long, long, which come after the words of the measure of magnitude in English, come before in French, and are attended by the pre-

position de : as

Une colomne haute de soixante pieds, A pillar fixty foot high.

Le fosse est profond de vingt pieds, & large de dix, The ditch is twenty foot deep, and ten broad.

Or (which is much better, and more generally used,) the adjective of the dimension is turned into its substantive in French, with the word of the measure before as in English, but so that both the word of the measure, and that of the dimension, are preceded by the preposition de: as

Un homme de fix pieds de hauteur, A man fix foot high.

Un foffe de vingt pieds de profondeur, A ditch twenty foot deep.

And

Part III. Ch 2. Of the Construction of the Adnouns. 181

And the verb substantive to be is also turned into the verb to have, governing the noun of the measure, with the preposition before that of dimension: as

Le fosse a vingt pieds de profondeur, & dix de largeur, The ditch is twenty foot deep, and ten broad.

The words of measure are

une braffe, a fathom. an ell. un arpent, an acre. une aune, une verge, a yard. une perche, a rod. another un pied, a foot. un pas, a pace. meafure an inch. une lieue, a league. un pouce, containun mile, a mile.
un stade, a stade or furlong. ing fix une ligne, a line. une coudée, a cubit. foot in un empan, a fpan. length.

§. III. 1°. We have feen that the highest or lowest degree of comparison is expressed in French by the particles le, la, les, put before the adverbs plus, moins, mieux, followed by the adjective. But as (according to the first observations of the 2d section of this chapter) some adjectives come before the substantive, and others after, so whenever 'tis the case of the adjective in the highest or lowest degree to come after the substantive, it requires the article before plus or moins, tho' the substantive that comes before has it already (with the preposition) or what is the same, tho' the foregoing noun is in the second or third relation: as

C'est la coutume des peuples les plus barbares,
'Tis the custom of the most barbarous nations.

Il a obéi au commandement le plus injuste qu'on puisse faire, He has obey'd the most unjust command that can be made.

But repeat both the preposition and the article in this and other like instances, C'est une des semmes des plus bèlles de Paris, She is one of the most beautiful women in Paris; which is equal to c'est une des plus bèlles semmes ae Paris.

2°. The noun that follows the adnoun in the highest or lowest

degree is put in the second state: as

Le plus savant homme du monde, The most learned man in the world. La plus impertinente des semmes, The most impertinent of women.

3°. When the Superlative is followed by a verb, if that verb is in English the Present, or Preterite tense, or their compounds, it must be put in French in the subjunctive, preceded by the relative qui: 28

N 3

L'homme le plus savant qui soit, The most learned man that is.

La plus belle personne que j'aie jamais vue, The handsomest person I've ever seen.

And if the superlative is of an adverb and not of an adnoun, the verb must be preceded by que: as

Le plus soigneusement qu'il se puisse, or qu'on puisse,

The most carefully that can be.

4°. The particle than that follows the comparative in English, is rendered in French by que with the next noun in the first state: as

> Il est plus habile que son frère, He is more ingenious than his brother. Il agit moins sincèrement que vous, He acts, or deals less sincerely than you.

5°. If than is followed by a verb, it must be made in French by the Infinitive with the particle de after que, or by the Impertect of the Indicative, or its Compound, with the conjunction safter que: as

Il aime mieux demeurer à rien faire que de travailler.

He rather chuses to be idle than work.

Il est plus heureux que s'il regnoit,

He is happier than to reign, or than if he reigned.

And if the verb that follows than in English is not in, nor can be rendered by the Infinitive, it must take in French the negative ne before it: as

Il est plus habile que je ne creyois, He is more ingenious than I thought.

But if there comes before the verb a conjunction governing it, the negative must be left out: as

Je le trouve à present moins beau que quand je l'achetai,

I now find it less handsome than when I bought it.

6th. The fimple comparatives plus and moins meeting with a noun of number, are attended by the proposition de: as

Il a plus de vingt ans, and never plus que vingt ans,

He is above twenty.

Therefore the preposition above before a noun of number must

always be rendered into French by plus de.

7°. The prepositions by and than used to join a certain definite quantity to the adjective or adverb of the comparison, is expressed in French by de: as

Il est plus grand de toute la tête, He is taller by a whole head.

Nous sommes plus d'à moitié persuades, We are more than half convinced.

beaucoup and peu denoting comparison have likewise the particle de before them: as

Voyez Beaucomp au Dict. de l'Académie.

Il est de beaucoup plus grand, He is taller by much.

Si vous ètes plus gros que lui, c'est de peu. If you are bigger than he, 'tis by little.

*8°. The particles comparative si and aussi, which are always followed by que after the adjective, are englished, si and aussi by so, before the adjective, and que, by that or as after it, or by as, both before and after: as

Je ne le croyois pas si brave, or aussi brave qu'il est.

I did not think him fo courageous as he is.

Est-il fi mechant qu'on le dit? Is he so wicked as they say?

Elle est aussi belle que sa soeur, She is as handsome as her sister.
tant and autant, sollowed likewise by que (as much, so much
as) are construed with verbs and substantives, as si and aussi with
adjectives: but aussi gives more force to the comparison than si: as

Elle n'a pas tant d'esprit que sa soeur, mais èlle a autant de vivacité, & èlle est aussi aimable, She has not so much wit as her sister, but she has as much liveliness, and is as amiable as she.

Je l'estime autant que votre frère, I esteem him as much as your brother.

L'un est aussi savant que l'autre, The one is as learned as the other. si, is used in negative propositions, and in affirmative, only when there is no comparison of equality made between two things: and aussi, in affirmative propositions with comparison: as Il n'est rien de si doux que la liberté, Nothing is so sweet as liberty.

Elle aime si violemment qu'èlle en perd la raison, She loves so

excessively that the loses her reason, or grows distracted

Le plaisir de l'étude est un plaisir aussi tranquile que celui des autres pussions est inquiet. The pleasure of studying is as calm as

that of the other passions is anxious.

9°. The particles comparative si and aussi, plus and le plus must be repeated before each adjective or adverb governed, as likewise tant before each substantive, and autant before each verb, when there are many in the sentence: as

Il est si sage, si prudent, si éclairé, & si circonspect qu'on peut en sureté lui consier un sécret. He is so wise, so prudent, knowing and discreet, that one may safely entrust him with a secret.

Un jeune homme aussi sage, aussi capable, & qui prend tant de peines, mérite qu'on le protège, So sober a young man, so capable, and who takes so much pains, deserves to be protected. Son

184

Son amant est plus beau, plus jeune, & plus riche qu'èlle, Her lover is handsomer, younger, and richer than she is.

Observe all along that the verb substantive to be that ordinarily sollows than and the comparative or superlative in English, is always left out in French, and that we are then contented with que and the pronoun, without a verb after it (plus riche qu'èlle and not plus riche qu'èlle est, as in English richer than he is.)

10°. as, repeated with an adverb between, is rendered in French either by aussi and que, or le plus and que with the adverb between: as Come as often as you can.

Venez auffi fouvent que vous pourez, or le plus fouvent que vous

pourez.

Lastly these comparative ways of speaking.

" The more an hydropick drinks, the more thirfly he is,

b The more I fee her, the more I hate her,

The richer men are, the happier they are, or

Men are fo much the more happy, as they are more rich,

The poorer people are, the less care they have, &c.

are rendered into Fronch by plus or moins beginning each part of the fintence, and followed by the noun, or pronoun subject to the verb: then the verb, then the adjective of the comparison, if there be any, or even the substantive, if there is one governed by the verb, thus

" Plus un hydropique boit, plus il a soif,

Plus je la vois plus je la hais,

· Plus on eft riche, plus on eft heureux, or

On est d'autant plus heureux qu'on est plus riche, Plus on est pauvre, moins on a d'embarras, &c.

plus and très are also used with these two substantives, bomme d'bonneur, & gens de bien, in the same sense as with adjectives : as

Il n'y a pas de plus bomme d'bonneur que lui, He is the most honest man in the

world. There is none more honest than he is.

C'est un tiès bomme d'bonneur, le plus bomme d'bonneur que je connoisse, He is a very honest man, the honestest man I know.

Ce font les plus gens de bien de la wille, or qu'il y ait,

They are the most honest people in the city, or that can be.

We also say in a very free and familiar convertation of a most Aupid man, It of liste camme un cochon, It oft plus the qu'un cochou, word for word, the is a greater brute than a bog, more st pid than a bog.

C H A P. III.

Of ARTICLE.

NOUNS express things, vo. in an universal sense, including the whole Species of the thing signified by the word : 4s Man was been, or Men were born for society a

Part III. Chap. 3. Of the Construction of the Article. 185 fociety ; L'homme est ne, or Les bommes sont nes pour la société. Mon and Men is faid

of human kind, and fignifies every man and woman.

2. In a particular sense, denoting one Individual only of the Species: as The man whom I speak of, is not sociable, l'bomme dont je parle n'est pas sociable. The man, is taken in a particular and specified sense, for I speak of one man only, and I

hew who that man is who is not sociable, to wit, he that I speak of.

3. In a limited sense, which denotes neither the totality or universality, nor any particular individual of the species, but only part of it : as Bread is enough for me, Du pain me fuffit ; Give me some meat and beer, Donnez-moi de la viande & de la bierre; We daily see men that have less reason than brutes : On voit tous les jours des bommes qui ont moins de raison que des bêtes; Bread, meat, beer, men and brutes are not taken in the general fense, that include the totality of the substance and species; for I do not speak of all the bread, meat, beer in the world, nor of all men and brutes, but only of part of those substances, and some of those species .--- Neither do I speak of any particular part of the substances, nor of any individual man or brute. Therefore these words are taken in a particular limited sense.

4. Nouns express things in an indefinite and unspecified sense, not so much serving to name any particular thing, as to qualify that which has been named before; as Kings are men as well as others; Les Rois font bommes comme les autres, She is a woman, Elle eft femme; men and woman, are not used, in these and other like sentences, in order to name the things which are the subject of the speech, but only to qualify this noun Kings and pronoun fbe, which are speken of, in shewing what

It appears by these observations, wherein the ways of using nouns are carefully analysed, that they require the article in all the senses, but one, in which they may be taken; that the article is the fame in all the relations, and circumstances of the noun, being le for the masc. la for the fem. and les for the plur. masc. and fem. and that the limited fense, which excludes both the universality and individuality, is marked by the particle de before the article with which it is contracted, according to the Genius of the language, when the noun is masculine, and begins with a consonant.

Nothing therefore is more plain, and easy to explain, than the conftruction of the article; and yet nothing has been more perplext by our Grammarians, who are at a loss how to treat it, making it several fold, and all dividing it into definite and indefinite, and subdividing it besides, without being able to define what they mean, or to account for the construction of the article. The following are clear, exact, and eafy

rules concerning the whole matter.

10. The article is used before the names of the species, or things which can be spoken of. Therefore nouns of Substances, Arts, Sciences, Metals, Virtues and Vices, nouns of Countries, Kingdoms, and Provinces, Mountains, Rivers, and Winds and others like, having no article before them in English, require the article in French: as

L'or & l'argent ne sauroient saire le honbeur de l'homme. Gold and Silver cannot make the happiness of man.

La vertu seule peut le rendre beureux, & il n'y a que le vice qui tnisse le rendre malbeureux, Virtue alone can make him happy, and nothing but vice can make him unhappy or miferable.

La France est le plus beau pais de l'Europe. France is the finest country in Europe. Le sort de l'Espagne dépend de la Havanne.

The fate of Spain depends upon the Havanna.

C'est à l'Angleterre qu'on doit la découverte de la circulation du fang, 'Tis to England the world is beholden for the discovery of the circulation of the blood.

2. From the nouns of Counties, Kingdoms and Provinces, except thefe, which take their names from their capital city, besides some Republicks.

Alver, Algier. Genes. Genoa. Naples, Naples. Avignon, Avignon. Geneve. Geneva. Orange, Orange. Rabilanz, Babylon. Florence, Florence. Rome, Rome. Condie, Candia, Lucques, Lucca. Roannez. Roannez, Cordone, Cordwa. Leun. Leon. Seville, Sevil. Corfe, Corfica. Malibe. Malta. Tolede, Toledo. Comminges, Comminges. Maroc, Morocco. Tunis. Tunis, Cornouailles, Cornwal. Murcie, Murcia. Tripoli, Tripoli. Chipre, Madagascar, Madagascar. Cyprus. Valence. Valence, Carthage. Caribage, Monaco. Monaco. Venife, Venice. Grenade. Grenado.

Except some few, taken notice of in my Exercises, those proper names of countries are commonly used with one of these, before them, république, principausé éint, pays, iste, as l'iste de Candie ou de Malthe, The isse of Candia or Malta, le pays d'Augnon, the country of Avignon, la principausé d'Orange, the principality of Orange,

Le république de Monaco, the republick of Monaco, &c,

30. When the words attending the names of Countries and Kingdoms, respect them immediately as to coming from, or going out, the names of those countries are used without the article. Therefore we say with the preposition de only, Venir de France, to come from France, Sortir d'Angleterre, to go out of England, and not fortir de l'Angleterre, venir de la France.

40. With words denoting the place one lives in, and whither one is going or coming to, we use the preposition on before the names

of thole places, without article: as

Demeurer en France. to live in France; Aller en Italie, to go to Italy; Venir or Passer en Angleterre, to come over or pass over to

England.

50. And when the names of Kingdoms and Provinces ferve to specify or distinguish a noun, coming immediately before them, in denoting its country, they take the preposition de without article: as

Roi ou Royaume d'Argleterre, King or Kingdom of England.

Gouverneur ou Gouvernement d'Irlande, Lieutenant of Ireland, or his place. Vin de Bourgogne, ou de Champagne, Burgundy, or Champain wine. L'Electeur de Bavière. The Elector of Bavaria. Une mode de France, a French fashion, &c.

These following names of countries always keep the article. Flude. le Mogal, the Mogul's C. le Méxique, Mexico. les Indes, the Indies. le Monomotapa, Monomotapa. le Pégu, Pegu. Pladoflan, the Indoffan. Topquin. la Cafrerie, Coaft of the Cafres. le Tonquin, la Mala queste, China. le bine, le Paraguai, Paraguay. le Japon, Chili. Japan. le Congo, le Chili, Peru. Pabyfinie, Abythnia. le Moncenagi, the Moncemugi. le Pérou, la Nigritie, le Zanguebar, Brazil. Zanguebar. le Brefil, la Guinée, la Cochinchine, Cochinchina. & Barbade, Barbados. le Canada, les Philippines, the Philippine Canada. le Levant, the Levant, La Louissiane, Louifiana. Mand la Meque, Mecca. ic Virginie, le Pont Euxin, the Black Sea. Abbruzzo. I Abbruze, Virginia. is Maryland, he Peloponese, the Peloponesus. I' Apouille, · Apulia.

Part II. Ch. 3. Of the Construction of the Article. 187

la Penfilvanie, Penfil- les isles Moluques, the Molucca le Mantouan, Mantuan Islands. Dutchy. vania. le Milanois, the Milanezele Caire, l' Acadie. Acadia, Cairo. le Parmézan, the Parme. la Jamaique, Jamaica. le Cateau Cambresis, la Martinique, Martila Corune. la Fère. le Spitzberg, nico. le Greenland. la Guadaloupe, Guadala Ferté, * l' Anjou. la Guerche, loupe. P Artois. le Maine. la Hogue. le Pleffis, le Pui, le Mans, la Marche. le Quenoi, le Perche. la Charité, le Haure de Grace. la Rocbelle, · la Capèlle. la Haye, the Hague. le Catelet. la Flècbe.

* Therefore are Names of Counties, and the others of Cities in France, except la Haye. Therefore instead of the prepositions en and de, used in the cases mentioned in the 4th and 5th Paragraphs, with respect to all other countries, when we speak of these last, we use both the preposition and the article: as,

Woyager aux Indei, to travel to the Indies. Aller au Japon, to go to Japan. Demeurer à la Chine, to live in China. Partir du Méxique, to set out from Mexico.

Revenir du Maine, de l'Artois, de l'Anjou, to return from le Maine, &c.

Nevertheless we say aller dans I Anjou, dans I Artois, dans le Pèrebe, to go into Anjou, &c. le Duc d'Anjou, the Duke of Anjou, and le Duc du Maine, the Duke of Maine. We say too Empereur or Empire de la Chine, and not de Chine (according to the observation of the 5th Paragraph), Emperor or Empire of China; Porcelaine de la Chine, China Ware; Marchandises du Japon, Japan Goods.

7. When a River's name is preceded by the word rivière, it takes the article, if it is of the masculine gender, and the preposition de only, if it is of the feminine: otherwise they all take article: as

La rivière du Rhône, the river Rhone; la rivière de Seine, the ri-

ver Seine; or le Rhône, la Seine, la Tamife, &c.

But it is to be noted, 1st, that some rivers cannot be construed with the word rivière. before them, but they all take the article: as le Rbin, le Rbone, la Seine, la Tamife, &c. we don't fay la rivière du Rhin, la rivière de la Tamife, as in English, the river Thames. 2dly, That the word fleave (synonimous with rivière) can never be put before the proper name of a river: fo that we don't fay le fleuve de Seine, or de la Seine, le fleuve du Rkône, or de Rkône. 3dly, The French call fleuve a river that carries its waters to the sea; and rivière any river that discharges itself into another: tho' they use the word rivière before the name of such rivers as they call fleuves. One might perhaps say without impropriety le sleuve Scamandre, le sleuve Simois (two rivers in Troas); but 'tis still better, as being more sure, to say only le Scamandre, le simois, le Danube, la Mozèlle, l'Escaut, and so all other rivers, without putting the word rivière before, which, as we have observed, cannot be put before a great many rivers. 8°. When a Mount's, Mountain's, or Hill's name is preceded by the word Mont, it takes neither article, nor prepolition: as le Mont Vesuve, Vesuvius, le Mont Atlas, Mount Atlas, le Mont Appennin, the Appennine, les Monts Pirénées, the Pirenean mountains. After the word Montagne, it takes the preposition de, (which is contracted with the article, when the name of the hill has it: as la Montagne de Potosi, Mount Potosi, la Montagne de Sion, Mount Sion, la Montagne du Calvaire, the mount of Golgota, la Montagne du Pic de Teyde, the Pico. Otherwise they all take the article: as le Vejave; l'Atlas, l'Appennin, les Pirénées, le Calvaire, le Pic, &cc.

Bur

But observe that some hills or mountains cannot be named without the word mone, or montagne's being prefixed to it, as la montagne de Potosi, la montagne de Sion, or le mont Sion; we don't say le Potosi, le or la Sion: and some others will by no means take either of these words before them; as les Alpes, the Alps, les Cordillères, the Cordilleras; we don't say les Montagnes des Alpes, nor les monts Alpes, as we say les monts Pirénées; tho' we denote the Alpes by the word monts only in some such phrases like this, un bel esprit de delà les ments, or un bel esprit ultramontain, a fine Italian Genius.

9. The noun of the Measure, Weight, and Number of the things

that have been bought, requires the article: as

Le blé se vend un écu le boisseau, wheat is sold for a crown a bushel; le beurre vant six sous la livre, butter costs six pence a pound; les auss valent quatre sous la douzaine, eggs cost a groat a dozen.

100. These following Prepositions (one and twenty in number)

always will have the article before the next noun.

avant, before,

après, after,

chez, at, to,

dans, in,

depuis, fince,

devant, before,

devant, before,

devant, before,

derrière, behind,

durant, during,

pendant, for,

felon, according,

fous, under,

fuivant, according.

fur, upon,

touchant, concerning,

vers, towards.

pendant, for,

durant, during, pendant, for,
As chez le Prince, at the Prince's, dans la chambre, in the room,

fous la table, under the table, &c.

en, will have no article before the next noun; as en ville, in

town, en campagne, in the country, &c. and

These ten sometimes require the article before the next noun, (when it is used as a Denomination or Appellation) and sometimes not (when it is used only as a Modification or Qualification):

à, at, to, contre, against, pour, for, outre, besides,

de, of, from, entre, between, malgré, in spite sans, without, avec, with, par, by,

This rule is as fure in the practice, as it is metaphyfical in its explanation. Examples will make it more plain to those who are not used to abstract observations.

Sans les passions où servient la vertu & le vice ? Without passions where would virtue and vice be ? Vivre sans passions c'est vivre sans plaisirs. Living without passions is living without pleasures.

Paffions, vertu and vice in the first sentence, are used as denominations, or names of the things which are the subject of our speech: passions and plaises are not used in the second, as denominations; for they are not the things of which something is said; vivre (living) is the thing spoken of: but they are used as modifications or qualifications, shewing what sort of living is spoken of.

11. The article is used with substantives having an adjective before them, in sentences of admiration and exclamation; in which case, the substantive is always repeated with que between, without any verb. These ways of speaking are rendered

in English as follows:

L'illustre maison que la maison de Bourbon!
What an illustrious house the house of Bourbon is!

Part. III. Ch. 3. Of the Construction of the Article. 189

Le sage Roi que le Roi de Prusse!

What a prudent King the King of Prussia is!

L'indigne traitement que celui qu'elle m'a fait souffrir!

How unworthy is the treatment I have received from her!

12. The article is used before all nouns of dignity, quality, office and profession, even before names or abusing words, so they come after such words as mo-fieur, mon-

foigneur, madame, mademoifelle : as

Monsseur le Dauphin, the Dauphin, Madame la Duckesse, my Lady Dutchess, Mr. le Docteur, Doctor, Monseigneur l'Archevêque, my Lord Archbishop, Monsseur le pa-résseux, Mr. Lazy-bones, or Idle-back, Madame la coureuse, Mrs. Gad-about, Madémosselle la libertine, Mrs. Romp, Sc.

Except with nouns of trade and mechanical professions, which never take monsteur or madame before them. Thus we do not say of, or to Merchants, Taylors, Shoe-

makers, &c. Mr. le Marchand, Mr. le Tailleur, Mr. le Cordonnier.

13. The article is used in speaking and calling to people, which relation of the

noun answers the Vocative of the Latins, as

Ecoutez, la belle fille, hark ye, pretty girl. Parlez, l'homme, parlez, la femme,

fpeak to me, man, or woman.

We also say without the article, but with an adjective before the substantive, or without any substantive at all, Ecoutez, bon bomme, on bonne semme, hark ye, good man, or woman; Esudicz paresseux, study, you idle fellow----Calling to a coachman, we say without the article Cocher, ètes wous loue? Coachman, are you hired? tho' we call to a man that sells Rabbets about the streets, or an herb-woman, with the article, I bomme aux lapins, la semme aux berbes. This oddness of expression will be best learnt by practice. *Tis enough to have taken notice of it.

As for the particle interjective o before noune, it is used only with exclamation: as O infortune que je suis, O unhappy me! O semme que to werth est grande! How

great is thy virtue, O woman!

14°. When the noun is not taken in an universal sense, including the whole species, nor in the particular, denoting one particular individual of the species, but denotes only part of the substance signified by the noun, that limited sense is expressed by the particle de before the article, or contracted with it, if the noun is masculine: and nouns taken in that sense imply the word some, sometimes expressed, sometimes not: as

Donnez moi du pain, de la viande, de l'argent, des habits; Give me some bread, some meat, money, cloaths.

Cette liqueur ressemble à du vin, that liquor is like wine.

J'ai affaire à des gens fort honnêtes, I have to do with very honest people.

But when the substantive is preceded by an adjective, it loses

its article, and is contented with the particle de: as

Donnez moi de bon pain, de bonne viande, de bons habits; Give me good bread, good meat, good cloaths. J'ai affdire à de fort honnêtes-gens, I have to do with very &c.

Again. On l'a dépouilléade bèlles charges qu'il possédoit, he has been divested of fine places which he enjoyed; On l'a dépauillé des bèlles charges qu'il possédoit, he has been stript of the fine places which he was posséded of. The word charges is restrained in the first sentence, by the limiting particle de, and signifies only some of his places?

whereas in the other fentence, the article contrasted with the preposition (des for de les) shews that the word is taken in the universal sense, and signifies all bis places. From whence you may observe, that some expressions that seem to be alike in French, are very far from being so.

15°. In many cases it is indifferent to use either of these two

J'entends du bruit là haut, or J'entends un bruit là haut, I hear a noise, or some noise above.

But when the substantive is used without any adjective, it re-

Il y a du danger à aller sur mer, there is danger in going to sea. Ceux qui vont sur mer courent un grand danger, or de grands dangers, those who go to sea run a great danger, or great dangers.

J'entens du bruit, (and not un bruit), I hear a noife.

J'entens un grand bruit (and not du), I hear a great noise.

The particle un (which is no more an article than quelque, tout, &c. is used in speaking of things that can be told one by one; or are denoted by opposition to two or more: as Jai un pain, I bave a loaf; Je ne veux qu'une pomme, I will have but one apple.

16°. The Pronouns moi, toi, soi, ce, celui, qui, quèl, (taken in the sense of what), mon, ton, son, &c. but not mien, tien, sien; même and quel, in the sense of which, take no article; but their relations are denoted by de, à, &c. as

De qui parlez-vous?

De quel homme parlez-vous?

Who are you speaking of? Of what man are you speaking?

Du quel? De lui?

Of which? Of him?

ryo. No article is used with Proper names of Persons, Places, and Planets (except la terre, the earth, le soleil, the sun, la lune, the moon, and those names of Places mentioned in the 6th observation), and before these nouns of honour which use has pre-fixed to proper names:

Monsieur, Sir, Master, Madame, Madam, Mademoiselle, Mise, Monseigneur, my Lord,

Maître, Master,
Messire, Japarticular title of
Saint,
Sainte, Stainte, Sainte,

When those nouns are used without the pronoun of which they are composed, they take the article: as le sienr, la dame, la demoiselle, &c. We also say les Méssieurs qui sont ici, the Gentlemen who are here; but never les Mésdames, nor les Méssieurs.

From proper names, except some of renowned Poets and Painters of Italy, which keep the article:

Le Taffe, I' Ariofle, le Titien. le Pouffin, I Action, du Talle, de l' Ariofte, du Titien, du Pouffin, de l' Arenn, au Titien, au Taffe, à l' Ariofie, à l' Artin. au Pouffin, Add to them le Bourdon, le Brugle, le Carache, le Guide, le Guerchin, le Mutien, le

Pétrarque, le Tintoret, l'Albane, le Bernardin, le Dominiquain, l'Espagnolet, le Pinturicchis. But we don't lay le Michel-Ange, le Raphaël, &c.

When any of these partieles le, la, du, des, make part of the proper name, it is never contracted with the prepositions:

Le Moître, La Place, Du Pré, De Tourville, de le Moître, de la Place, de du Pré, de de Tourville, à le Moître, à la Place, à du Pré, à de Tourville, &cc.

And when we speak in a contemptuous manner of a woman ('tis always the case when we speak of an actress, or a woman of the town) we use the article, besides the particle of the proper name: as La Carmago est une bonne danseuse, Mrs. Camargo is a good dancer; C'est un conte de la le Maure, it is a story of le Maure; Je ne verx plus voir la Du Pré, I will see Du Pré's wise no more.

The Preposition de is sometimes lest out before the word saint, for abbreviation sake: as l'Eglise St. Paul, St. Paul's Church; le cimétière St. Jean (a samous place in Paris); la soire St. Laurent, St. Laurence's sair: la porte St. Denis, St. Dennis's gate; le sauxbourg St. Germain (one of the suburbs of Paris). We also say le Quai pèlletier (a key at Paris), le cours la Reine, and le Bourg la Reine.

18°. When Proper Names are used in a determinate sense, that is, when they are applied to particular objects, or qualified by an adjective, then they take the article: as

Le Dieu des Chrétiens, the God of Christians; le hon Dieu ne fauroit être cruel, God almighty cannot be cruel; l'Archiméde d'Angleterre, the Archimedes of England; l'Amphitrion de Molière, the Amphitrion of Moliere; les Cicérons & les Démosthénes, the Cicero's and the Demosthenes's.

We say without article Jean épousera Marie, John will marry Mary; and with the article le vieux Janot aime la jeune Babet, old Jack loves young Betty.

* 19°. The Preposition de only, without the article, is used 1st, before nouns following one of these, sorte, espèce, genre, and any other noun of which they express the Kind, Character, Cause,

[•] I can't help anticipating here the confirmation of the prepolition de, and confidering fome of the relations which it denotes.

Matter, Quality, Nature and Country: which fort of nouns are usually englished by an adjective, or even by the substantive itself, placed adjectively, and making together, as it were, but a word compound: as

Uu mal de tête, the head-ake; une sorte de fruit, a sort of fruit; un étoffe de soie, a silk stuff; une montre d'or, a gold watch; de la laine d'Espagne. Spanish wool; une conduite de sou, a soolish

conduct.

Sometimes the English adjective may be made by an adjective too in French; as in the last example une conduite folle, a foolish conduct: but sometimes too the French have no adjective of the same nature as the English adjective, and therefore express the English adjective by a substantive of the same signification with de before the other noun: as

Ma diablesse de femme, my devilish wife,

Mon vaurien de fils & sa coquine de mère, my good for nothing son, and his rascally mother.

Sometimes the English express themselves after the same manner as the French, except that the French have no other particle before the second noun but de: as C'est un Diable d'homme, he is the Devil of a man.

2dly, Before the word of the Measure of Magnitude or Increase; as il croit tous les jours d'un pouce, it grows an inch every day.

3dly, After Pronouns indeterminate Personne, quelqu'un, &c. quoi, ce qui, ce que, tout ce qui, Je ne sais quoi, and the Imper-

ional il y a: as

Il n'y a personne de blesse, there is no body wounded. Y en avoit-il quelqu'un d'ivre? Was any of them drunk?

Il y a dans son stile je ne sais quoi de dur, his style has I don't know what harshness in it.

Ce que je remarque de drole, What I observe comical, &c.

4thly, After nouns of number followed by a Participle of the Preterite: as Il y a trente vaisseaux d'achevés, there are thirty ships finished; il y eut cent hommes de tués, there were a hundred men killed.

It may be sometimes left out, when the substantive is expressed before the participle, as in the aforesaid sentences, cent hommes tues, trente vaisseaux achevez: but those sentences are most usually, and elegantly construed with the particle; and it cannot be omitted after the noun of number, when the relative pronoun en stands in the sentence for the substantive: as

Il y en a trente d'achevés, thirty of them are finished.

Il y en eut cinquante de tues & cent de blesses, there were fifty

Part III. Ch. 4. Of the Construction of the Article.

5thly, The preposition de is used after these words of quantity : plenty of victuals, abondance. abondance de vivres, affez de provisions, provisions enough. affez, beaucoup d'esprit, much wit. beaucoup. how many Ships. combien, combien de vaisseaux, scarcity of learned men. disette, difette de favans, very little money. guerres, guerres d'argent, peu de gens croient, few people think. peu, more deeds and less plus d'effêts & moins plus & moins, de paroles, words. Je n'en ai pas davantage, I have no more of it. davantage, quantité, quantité de fruit, a great deal of fruit. grand nombre de Gram- a vast number of Gramgrand-nombre, maires, mars. tant d'écrivains le disent, so many writers say so. tant, autant de femmes que as many women as men. autant, d'hommes, trop de peine, too much trouble. trop, As likewife after point. point de sens commun, no common sense. il n'a jamais d'argent, he never has any money. jamais, que de peines & de soins! what care and trouble! que, rien de remarquable,

quelque chose, bien is also used for beaucoup, with that difference, that bien requires after it the article : as

bien de la peine S beaucoup de peine, much pains. beaucoup de tems, bien du tems much time. beaucoup d'argent, bien de l'argent much money.

quèlque chose de bon,

rien,

Observe that affez is never put in French after the noun which it governs as in English, but always before : as affez de tems, time enough.

But if the noun that comes after those words is determined by what follows, it

requires the article befides : as un peu du vin qui eft dans cette bouteille, Donnez-moi un peu de win, Gime me a little wine, a little of the wine which is in that bottle. l'ai encore beaucoup d'argent, beaucoup de l'argent que j'ai apporté de France,

I have a good deal of money still, a great deal of the money which I brought from

20°. Nouns are used without either article or preposition in these following cases. 1st, At the title of a performance, and in the middle of sentences, where they characterise in a particular manner the person or thing spoken of, in which cases the English use especially the particle a: as

Discours sur les obligations de la Religion naturelle,

A discourse concerning the obligations of natural Religion.

Promiere

nothing remarkable.

Something good.

Première partie Préface Table des Matières, The first part The Preface The Contents.

Le Comte de Clermont, Prince du sang, mourut le &c.

The Count of Clermont, a Prince of the blood, died the &c. Le St. George, vaisseau de guerre de quatre vingt dix pièces de canon, The St. George, a ninety-gun ship.

2dly, When they come after a pronoun interrogative, or ex-

clamative: as also in sentences of exclamation: as

Quel esprit elle a! Quelle beauté! Quelle Dame avez-vous vue? What wit she has! What beauty! What lady have you seen?

Les plus bèlles fleurs sont de bien peu de durée. La moindre pluie les ternit, le vent les sane, le soleil les brule, & achève de les sécher : sans parler d'une infinité d'insèctes qui les gâtent & les incommodent. Naturèlle & véritable image de la beauté des Dames!

The handsomest flowers last but a very short time. The least rain tarnishes them, the wind withers them, the sun scorches them, and compleats the drying of them: without mentioning an infinite number of insects that spoil and hurt them. A natural and true image of the Ladies beauty!

3dly, When they meet with a noun of number, whether it comes before or after them: which noun of number, when it is used as a sirname to Kings and Sovereigns, always comes the last, and is the Cardinal number, and not the Ordinal (except in two cases) as in English: as

Mille cavaliers contre cent fantassins, la partie n'est pas égale,

A thousand horse against an hundred foot, 'tis not fair.

Louis quinze, Lewis the fifteenth. Henri quatre, Henry the 4th. But if besides the number, the noun had a relation to something else, it would take the article: 25

Les cent fantassins qui se sont déffendus contre les mille cavaliers qu'on avoit envoyés contre eux, &c. The hundred foot who fought

with the thousand horse that were sent against them, &c.

4thly, After the verb être, having not ce for its subject (c'est); as likewise after devenir, to become, être estimé, être pris pour, passer pour, to be reckoned, to be accounted, to pass for: because the noun serves then only to qualify something spoken of, and not to name: as Mes paroles sont esprit wie, my words are spirit and life; les Rois sont hommes, Kings are men; elle est semme or c'est une semme, she is a woman; il passe pour matelot, he passes for a sailor; il deviendra Dosteur avec le tems, he will prove a Doctor in time.

But

Part III. Ch. 3. Of the Construction of the Article: 195

But if the substantive coming after être, or any of the said verbs, is attended by an adjective, or any other appurtenance, it takes the particle un: as Dieu est esprit, God is a spirit; Dieu est un esprit insini, God is an infinite Spirit; Dieu est un Etre qui a toutes les perfections possibles, God is a Being who has all possible persections, &c.

5thly, When nouns are used in an indeterminate and unspecified sense; as likewise in a pathetical way of speaking: as Le sage n'a ni amour ni haîne, the wise man has neither love nor hatred; il est plein de vin, it is sull of wine; intérêt, bonneur, conscience sont sacrissés, interest, honour, conscience are sacrissed.

21°. No article is put before an adjective separated from it's substantive; as les hommes font méchans, men are wicked; unless 1st, the adjective is used substantively, or the substantive is understood: as speaking of wine and colours,

J'aime mieux le rouge que le blanc, I love red better than white.

Le verd blesse moins la vue que le rouge, green hurts the eyes less than red.

2dly, Unless it is to qualify a Proper name, and distinguish between several persons who could go by the same name: as

Louis le bien aimé, Lewis the well-beloved; Chilperic le fainéant, Chilperic the fluggish.

22°. When a substantive has two adjectives joined together by a conjunction, the article is sometimes repeated before each adjective, and sometimes not. If the adjectives are synonimous, or near a kin in their signification, the article is put only before the first:

La bèlle & savante harangue qu'il a faite, The fine and learned speech which he made.

But if the adjectives are of a contrary fignification, or have a quite different fense, the article must be repeated: as

Le savant & le pieux personnage, the pious and learned man: because pieus and learned signify two different things.

Monfieur l'Abbé Girard, the only modern Grammarian worth reading, words this rule thus: "Whenever many adjectives qualify a noun in fuch a manner that they between them, divide its totality, each of them denoting but part of the sense of the substantive, then the article is repeated before each adjective: as

"Les vieux & les nouveaux regimens ont fait merveilles,
Both the old and new regiments have done wonders.
Les belles & les laides femmes ont également envie de plaire,
Both the handsome and homely women want to please.

"But when the adjectives denote no division of the sense of the substantive, but

" barely make an addition of qualities, the article is not repeated: as

"Les grands & wastes projets, joints à la promte & sage exécution, sont le grand ministre, Great and vasts projects, together with a speedy and wise execution, make the great minister."

If the Abbe Girard's observation is not quite so plain as that of Vaugelas, perhaps

it is more exact.

23°. Articles are repeated in French before as many nouns (requiring the article) as there are in the sentence: as

L'or, l'argent, la santé, les bonneurs, & les plaisirs ne sauroient

rendre l'homme heureux sans la science & la vertu.

Gold, filver, health, honours, and pleasures, cannot make a man happy without wisdom and virtue.

There are a great number of nouns that take no article after fome verbs, with which they form particular Ideas, and Idiomatical expressions. I will give a lift of

them in a more proper place.

The Practice of these 23 or 24 observations on the article being pretty difficult to Foreigners, and even such as are daily unregarded, on most occasions, by the generality of the French, I have enlarged much upon them in my Exercises to these rules, wherein the Learners will be made sensible by Practice of what they may possibly find hard to understand in this treatise.

C H A P. IV.

Of PRONOUNS, and first of Pronouns Personal.

§ I. THE use of the pronouns personal consists in two things, is in employing on some particular occasions the Conjunctives and not the Disjunctives, and reciprocally in other cases the Disjunctives and not the Conjunctives. 2dly. In placing the Conjunctives in a certain regular order, when several of them meet together, especially with the particles ne and pas, en and y.

1°. The personal Conjunctives je, nous; tu, vous; il, elle; ils, elles, come before the verb as its subject, either immediately, as fe dis I say, or with one or more pronouns, or the negative ne between, as fe vous dis I tell you, fe ne dis pas I do not say; but they will not admit of any adverb, or other word, between themselves

Part III. Ch. 2. Of the Construction of Pronouns. 197 themselves and the verb, as in English. Therefore we don't say Je toujours vois I always see, Je dans ce tems-là, or J'alors lui dis I at that time, or I then told him, but je vois toujours, Je lui dis dans ce tems-là, or alors.

Only in certain forms, the word foussigné, and the title and quality of the person that speaks, is put between the Conjunctive and the verb thus, Je soussigné déclare, I underwritten declare.

Je, Jean Smith, Docteur en Medecine, certifie, &c. I, John Smith, Doctor in Physick, do certify.

The same personal conjunctives come after their verbs in these following cases.

1st. After these six verbs dire to say, repondre to answer, repliquer to reply, continuer, to continue, poursuive, to pursue, and s'ecrier to cry out, by Parenthesis, as is practised in English with to say, tho' not so generally as in French: as Vous étudiez, dires-vous, or dit-il, You study, say you, or you say, or says he.

Vous étudiez, dites-vous, or dit-il, You study, say you, or you say, er lays ne.
Vous voyez, disent-ils, or répondit-il, or s'écria-t-il, l'état où nous sommes réduits.
You see, they say, or answered he, or cried he out, the condition we are reduced to.

2dly. With the Preterite subjunctive of devoir, and pouvoir; which way of speaking (with devoir) may be resolved by the conjunction quand with the Conditional: as

Duffiez-vous me condamner, or Quand vous devriez me condamner. Tho' you should condemn me?

Puffiez-vous and Puiffiez-vous être beureux, May you be happy.

3dly. After these conjunctions, ainsi, aussi, peut être, du moins, au moins, en wain, and à peine : as

Ainsi, or aussi mérite-t-il d'être avancé, Therefore he deserves to be preferred. Du moins deviez-vous m'en avertir, At least you should have told me of it.

En vain cherche-t-il des excuses, In vain he seeks for excuses.

Peut-être s'imagine-t-il &c. Perhaps he thinks. A peine eut-il parlé, He had

hardly spoke, &c.

But observe that in this last case 'tis an elegance only, and not a law of Grammar, to put the conjunctives after their verbs, and that we say too, aussi il mérits d'être avancé, du moins vous deviez m'en avertir, &c, And dussiez vous me condariner is said by ellipsis for quand vous devriez me condamner; and puissiez-vous être content for je soubaite que vous soyez content: that tense of pouvoir being then used as, and for, what Grammarians call the optative Mood of soubaiter to wish.

2°. When a noun and a pronoun, or many nouns and pronouns, meet together with the verb as its subject, it must beside have for its immediate subject a conjunctive of the plural number, and the other pronouns must be disjunctive, and may come (as also the other nouns) either before, or after the verb: as

Lui & moi nous aprenons le François, or Nous aprenons le François lui & moi, He and I, learn French, or We learn French,

he and I.

Mon frère, ma soeur, ma cousine & moi, nous allames hier à la comédie, or Nous allames hier à la comédie, mon frère ma soeur, ma cousine & moi, My brother, sister, cousin, and I, went yesterday to the Play-house.

Nous sommes contens lui & moi, Lui & moi nous sommes contens, } He and I are contented.

3

Je suis content & lui aussi, I am contented and he too.

3°. And if the Pronouns are governed by the verb, either as its object, or end, the first must be a conjunctive, coming before the verb, and the other, or others, Disjunctive, and put after it: as

On me parle aussi bien qu'à vous & à eux, I am spoke too as well as he and they, or They speak to me, as well as to you and to them.

To this rule there is an exception; for the disjunctives of the first and second persons; moi and toi, can never be construed as subjects to a verb, without another conjunctive, yet when the disjunctives are put before the verb, and the last of them is a pronoun of the third person (lus or eux) the conjunctive is sometimes lest out, and sometimes expressed before the following verb (and therefore the disjunctives lus and eux are then only subject to, and coming before the verb) and sometimes also its indifferent to express it or no. It is not possible to determine positively when after those disjunctives the conjunctive must be lest out, and when not, nor when its indifferent to express it or no. But these cases occurring very seldom, and being almost always confined to common conversation, it must suffice to take notice here of the following instances.

We don't fay, mon frère & lui ils font arrivés, but we suppress the conjunctive and say mon frère & lui sont arrivés, my brother and he are arrived. On the con-

trary,

We don't say, je demeure & lui part, we by all means repeat the conjunctive and say je demeure & lui il part, I stay and he goes: and it is indifferent to say je demeurai & lui i'en alla, I staid, and he went away.

But observe 1st that as 'tis only in common conversation that it is indifferent whether you repeat the conjunctive or no, and that except the first instance wherein the noun and pronoun may equally well come after the verb, as ils sont arrives mon frère E lui (which is the best way to avoid the difficulty) the conjunctive cannot be left out sometimes, as in the second instance; so it is always safe, and never improper to begin the sentence with the conjunctive, even in common conversation, Nous aprenous le François lui E moi, He and I learn French.

adly. That the disjunctives lui and eux may in a regular speech be the subject of,

and come before the verb, without any conjunctive: But

10. Either the disjunctive must be attended by the adjective seul: as plus je wit arec le Cacique & ja sour, plus j'ai de peine à me persuader qu'ils soient de eette nation: eux seuls connoissent de respectent la vertu, the more I live with the Cacick and his sister, the less I can believe that they are of that nation. They alone know and respect virtue.

20. Or it must be separated from its verb, by another middle sentence joining to it, by the means of a relative or participle: as lui qui ne savoit pas qu'ils ètoient réconcilés, sut fort surpris de les voir ensemble, be, who did not know that they were reconciled,

was much furprifed to fee them together.

Eux, woyant que la pluralité des juffrages l'emporteroit, commencèrent par protesser, they, seeing that the majority of the votes would carry it, began with a protest.

30. Or the fentences wherein they are used, relate the particulars of some fact de-

clared in general in the former fentence : as

Les deux frères & le cousin ont commis le meurtre : eux ont lie l'homme, & lui l'a afformé, the two brothers and he have done she murder; they have tied the man, and he has knocked him on the head.

4°. Observe that the conjunctive of the third person of both genders il, ille, is used with respect to irrational and inanimate creatures;

Part III. Ch. 4. Of the Construction of Pronouns. 199 creatures; which pronouns are englished by it and they for the plural; as

fpeaking of

a tree

an apple a horse le le n'est pas mure, le is not ripe.

Il boite, He is lame.

Elle ne pond plus, It or she lays no more eggs.

Moreover il is used before verbs impersonal, or rather, verbs are very often used impersonally with this pronoun, which is commonly rendered in English by it or there; as il arriva, it, or there happened: as likewise before verbs neuter, followed by another subject besides, which second subject is the only one in English: as Il est arrive un accident, An accident has happened, or There is an accident happened. Il viendra tantôt quelqu'un, Some body will come by and by.

'Tis the same when questions are ask'd: as

Eft-il arrivé quelque accident ? Did some accident happen ?

Viendra-t-il du monde, ou quelqu'un tantôt ? Will some body come by and by.

But in this last case it most times comes the last, and the noun the first, as we shall see when we treat of Questions. But observe further that in these impersonal ways of speaking, the noun that follows the verb requires before it the particle de or un, or some pronoun or adnoun indeterminate, such as quèlqu'un, divers, certain, and never takes the article (except with the limiting particle) as in these instances.

Il est arrive un accident, for un accident est arrivé.

Il viendra quelqu'un, du monde, des gens, certaines ou diverses personnes, instead of Quelqu'un, du monde viendra; des gens, certaines personnes viendront, Somebody, some people will come.

The disjunctives moi, lui, eux, as likewise nous and wous, which are both conjunctives and disjunctives, may come both before and after a verb, but with another conjunctive, unless the verb is in the Infinitive, or Imperative: as

Vous dites cela, & moi je l'ai vu, You say that, and I have seen it. Lui, il soutient cela, or il soutient cela, lui, He maintains that, doth be?

Moi, faire cela ! Should, or Could I do that !

me soup conner de cela ! moi ! Should, or Could I be suspected of that !

Faites-moi, Faites-nous cela comme il faut, Do that as it should be. Which pronouns, thus used as a redundancy, serve to give more weight to what one says, especially with the infinitive: for thus we intimate a sort of reproach to those we speak to, for their believing us guilty of what is mentioned: but observe that in the last instance moi and nous are the second disjunctives of the third relation; used only with the Imperative, and that 'tis only in familiar conversation they may be thus used as a redundancy.

5°. The fecond state of the pronouns personal (de moi, de lui, de vous, &c.) cannot be strictly speaking, used after a noun in the second relation, to which they are joined by the Enclitick &c.: but one must make use of a pronoun possessive absolute or relative. Therefore instead of saying.

C'est le sentiment de mon frère & de moi, or & de lui, 'tis better to say, C'est le sentiment de mon frère & le mien, or le sien, or take this turn, C'est mon sentiment & celui de mon frère,

That is the opinion of my brother and mine too.

Except in the following expressions, wherein the pronoun possessive cannot be used as in English, but the second relation of the personal, governed by a noun that comes first.

Pour l'amour de moi,

For my sake, the sake of me.

A cause de moi, On my account. Pour l'amour de lui, d'elle, d'eux,

For his, her, their fake.

En dépit de moi, In spite of me.

Or when the pronoun personal is compound, viz. of moi, lui, &c. and même: 25 Je ne veux pas être bomicide de moi-même, I won't be my own murderer. And tho' we say pour l'amour de moi, yet we don't say l'amour de soi, sels love, but l'amour de soi-même, or l'amour propre: but we say as the English do, pour mon plaisir, for my pleasure, pour son plaisir, for his, or her pleasure.

§ II. 1°. When the verb governs one pronoun personal only, it must be a conjunctive, and come between the subject and the

verb : as

Je le veis, I see him. Vous lui parlez, you speak to him, or to her. Il leur est avantageux, It is advantageous to them; and not

Je vois lui, or le, Je parle à lui, or à elle, Il est avantageux à eux. Except 1st when the verb is in the Imperative, without a negation; for then the pronoun comes last; and if it is of the first or second person, and in the third relation, the second disjunctives moi, toi, are used, instead of the conjunctives me and te: as

Portez le, Carry him; Voyez-la, See her; Parlez-lui, speak to him. Dites-moi, Tell me; and not dites me nor me dites, nor dites à moi. Donnez-m'en une observation là-dessus. An instance of the impera-

tive with a negative.

Ne me parlez pas, Do not speak to me. Voyonsles, Ne les voyons pas. But if two Imperatives come together, with a conjunction copulative, the latter will have the pronoun come before it: as

Voyez la & la consolez, and not Voyez la & consolez la, see her and comfort her. At least the first construction is much better.

2dly. With the verbs être (fignifying belonging) avoir, penser, fonger, viser (respecting to a person and not a thing) aller, venir, courir, accourir, boire; as likewise with reciprocal verbs, the pronoun in the third relation governed must be a disjunctive, and come after them: as

Ce livre est à moi, and not m'est.

That book is mine, or belongs to me.

Vous en avez un à lui, and not vous lui en avez un,

You have one of his.

Je songe, or Je pense à vous, and not Je vous songe, &c. I am thinking of you.

Il vise à eux, He aims at them. L'he boit à vous, She drinks to you. Part III. Ch. 4. Of the Construction of Pronouns. 201

Je vais à vous, I go to you. Ils viennent à moi, They come to me. Nous nous fions à vous, We trust you, and not nous nous vous fions.

Cela s'addreffe à moi, That is directed to me, and not cela fe

m'addreffe.

3dly. When the verb governs two pronouns in the third relation, so that they are used as by opposition; as likewise, when it rather denotes the order in which a thing must be done, the two pronouns must be disjunctive, and come after the verb: as

Je parle à lui & non à vous (or) C'est à lui que je parle & non

pas à vous, I speak to him and not to you.

Buvez à elle, puis à la compagnie, Drink to her, then to the company.

Donnez à lui dabord, ensuite à elle, puis aux autres, Give to him first, then to her, then to the others.

Observe that in the case of the two first instances of the second observation, we don't use the pron. posses. mich as in English instead of the personal moi, because in the first instance être signifies appartenir, which governs the third relation; and in the other un livre à lui is said by Ellipsis for un livre qui est à lui, tho' with appartenir we say, qui lui appartient, not qui appartient à lui, that belongs to him.

2°. In all other cases, Disjunctives must be used, as in answer to questions, and after prepositions: as

Qui est ce qui dit cela ? lui & eux, or c'est lui, ce sont eux, Who says that? He and they, or 'tis he, 'tis they.

Qui cherchez vons ? elle & sa fille?

Who d'you feek for ? her and her daughter.

C'est lui, 'tis he. C'est elle, 'tis she. Ce n'est pas moi, 'tis not I. Pour moi, for me. Après lui, after him. Devant elle, before her.

3°. ne and pas or point are particles answering the English negative not. The French put ne before the verb, and pas or point after it, if the tense is simple, and between the Auxiliary and the participle, if it is compound.—ne must always come immediately after the word that expresses the subject, either a noun, or pronoun conjunctive; as

Je ne parle pas, I do not speak. Vous ne dites pas, you don't fay.

L'homme n'est pas venu, The man is not come.

Except 1st when the verb is at the second person of the Imperative; in which case ne, that always comes before the verb,

comes then besides before the pronoun, if the verb is reciprocal; but pas always follows the verb: as

Ne vous fâchez pas, don't be angry. Ne faites pas cela, don't do that.

2dly. In fentences of Interrogation: as

Ne fais je pas ce que vous me dites? Don't I do what you bid me. 3dly, On such occasions when the Pronouns conjunctive governing the verb come after it: as

Aussi ne prétend il pas cela, Neither does he pretend to that.

one in the fourth relation, and the other in the third, the conjunctive in the third relation must come before that in the fourth: as

Fe vous le dis, I tell it you. On me la donne, It is given me. Except only when the pronoun in the third relation is of the third person (lui or leur,) or when the verb is in the Imperative; for then the conjunctive of the fourth relation must come before that of the third; as

Vous le lui dites, You tell it him, or her. Il la leur réfuse, He refuses it to them. Donnez le moi, Give it me. Whereas we say in the Indic. Il me le donne, He gives it to me.

5°. y and en come after the conjunctive, and immediately be-

fore the verb: as

Je vous les y enverrai, I will fend them to you there. Je ne vous en parle pas, I don't speak to you of it, or of them. And when y and en meet together, y comes before en: as Je vous y en enverrai, I will fend you some there.

Je ne vous y en ferai pas tenir, I will remit you none (money) there.

6°. The Conjunctive pronouns governed of the verb come after it in this following case, (but in the same order as when they

come before it).

When the verb is in the fecond persons, and first plur. of the Imperative, without negative. Thus the we say in the third persons, Qu'il le susse, let him do it. Qu'ils lui en parlent, let them mention it to him; or in the other persons, with a negative.

Ne nous y fions pas, Let us not trust to that.

Ne lui en donnez pas, Do not give him any: Yet we fay in the first person plur, and the second persons without negative. Fions nous y, Let us trust to that. Donnez-lui en, Give him some.

With the negative we fay

Don't carry them there, Ne les y menez pas, Ne l' y menez pas, Don't carry him there, Ne nous y menez pas, Don't carry us there. Ne m' y menez pas, Don't carry me there. Ne m' y envoyez pas, Don't fend me there. Ne m' y portez pas, Don't carry me there.

Without the negative we fay Menez les -y, Carry them there. -y, Carry him there. Menez l'

Menez-nous-y, Carry us there. But with a pronoun of the first perf. fing, instead of saying after the same manner, Menez -y-moi, Take me there. Envoyez-y-moi, fend me there. Menez -moy-y, (we Envoyez - moy-y, fay Portez -moi -y, Portez -y-moi, carry me there. and never Menez moi-y, nor menez-m'y, &c.

In fentences of Interrogation the conjunctive pronoun comes also after the verb.

§ III. 1°. The feveral ways of asking questions in French are Ist. With the Pronoun Interrogative qui; as Qui croit cela? Who believes that?

2dly. With the pronoun adjective quel, and the noun of the Subject of the question before the verb as in the expositive form : as

Quel bomme seroit offez bardi pour &c? What man would be fo bold as to, &c.

adly. If the subject of the question is a pronoun personal, it comes after the verb, if the tense is simple, or between the Auxiliary and Participle, if 'tis compound: as

Avez vous fait, Have you done?

Connoissez-vous Monsieur? D'you know the gentleman? Athly. If the subject of the question is a noun, or a pronoun indeterminate, the fentence begins with that noun or pronoun, then the verb, if the tense is simple, or the Auxiliary if 'tis compound, and moreover the conjunctive il or elle, ils or elles, agreeing in gender and and number with the fubject : as

L'homme vient il? Does the man come? La femme est elle venue, Is the woman come? Les enfans peuvent-ils s'appliquer, Can children apply themselves? Quelqu'un fait-il ce que vous faites, or Fait-on ce que vous faites? Does any body do what you do?

Personne ne fait-il cela? Does no body do that?

5thly.

5thly, If the verb of the question is reciprocal, it begins with one of the two pronouns if the subject is expressed by a pronoun or with a noun and a pronoun, if 'tis expressed by a noun, and the other pronoun comes after the verb, or between the auxiliary and participle, according as the tense is either simple or compound: as

Vous souvenez vous de cela? D'you remember that?

Ma femme se repent-elle de sa faute? Does my wife repent for her fault?

Les matelots se sont-ils enrichis dans cette expédition?

Did the failors grow rich in that expedition?

And if the verb of the question ends with a vowel, t must be added to it between two hyphens (t-), in order to avoid the hiatus. Therefore write and pronounce Aime-t-il, does he love?

Va-t elle, does she go? and never aime il, va elle.

2. The pronouns attending the verb keep the same order in the Interrogative form, as in the declarative : as Le ferai-je, shall I do it? Le lui direz vous, will you tell it him? Me le commandez-vous, do you command it me? Y en porterons-nous, shall we carry some thither? Ne vous l'a-t-il pas dit, did he not tell it you?

It is to be noted that 'tis usual in French, among polite well-bred people, and when we speak to one of a higher station, or to whom we shew respect, to speak to them with the pronoun of the third person, as if we were speaking of some body else. Thus to ask you bow you do, well-bred people say

Comment se porte monsieur, or madame?

How does your honour do? How does your ladyship do? Monsteur apprend-il le François? D'you learn French?

Monfieur a-t-il voyage en Italie, instead of avez vous voyage, &c.

Have you travelled to Italy?

Sa Majesté l'ordonne-t-elle ? (or) Si sa Majesté l'ordonne.

Does your Majesty order it? If your Majesty orders it.

We have faid that when the question is asked with a pronoun personal of the first person, that pronoun comes after the verb thus, fuis-je, am I? entens-je, do I hear? But obleive, if, that in verbs of the first conjugation, wherein the first person ends in e not founded, that e is changed into facute, before the pronoun, which ends also in e not founded: as Aimé-je, do I love? N'étudié-je pas, don't I fludy?

2dly, That no question can be asked in this manner with some verbs, especially these five, mentir, to lie, perdre, to lose, rompre, to break, sentir, to feel, darmir, to

fleep: fo that we don't fay

Mente-je, mens-je, do I lie? Perdé je, Rompé-je, nor perds-je, do I lose? romps-je, do I break? Senté je, Sens-je, do I feel?

Dorné-je, do I seep? the former, because é acute can't be used in this manner but with verbs of the first conjugation: and the latter (mens-je) because it sounds too harsh, and can besides ocextion some ambiguity in speech. Therefore, in the case of these veits, the question

must be asked after another manner; as Eft-ce que je mens? or Croyez wous que je mente? Do you think that I lie? Trouvez-vons que je rompe cela comme il faut? De you think that I break that as it should be? or speak without interrogation.

3dly, This way of asking a question (Est-ce que) is of great use in French: but it is less used in order to be informed merely of any thing, which is the chief purpose of Interrogations, than to affure others that we need not be informed of it, or that the case is not as they think. As likewise when we don't expect a thing, or we fear left it should happen, we shew our surprise or fear by Est-ce que. For instance, when I ask this question, Pleut-il? Does it rain? I only want to know whether it rains or no. But when I say Eff ce qu'il pleut? I besides shew my furprile at it, which is thus englished, It don't rain, does it? Again, when I fay A-t-il du jugement? Has he any judgment? I want to be informed whether the person spoken of has any judgment or no. But by this other question Est-ce qu'il a du jugement? I intimate that I know very well that he has no judgment.

By this question Viendra-t-il? Will he come? I want to know whether he will come or no: and by this other Est-ce qu'il vien-

dra? I shew my surprise at, or fear of his coming.

Again, by this question Est-ce aujourd'hui fête? Is this day a holy-day? I defire to be informed whether or no this is a holyday : but by this other Est-ce que c'est aujourd bui fête? I shew my furprise and wonder at this day's being a holy-day.

Sometimes also this way of speaking is used to deter people from believing what is faid : as Est-ce que je joue? which is as much as fe ne joue point, and cannot be (I think) properly englished thus Do I game ? or Am I a Gamester ? but (if I am not very much mistaken) thus, Who games? not I.

4thly, The same way of asking a question with a negative (n'eft ce pas que) fignifies always, that we take that for certain, which is the subject of the question, and want only to be confirmed in it, or to have it approved by others: and n'eft-ce pas may equally well come at the beginning of the fentence with que, or at the end with a comma before : as

N'est-ce pas qu'il viendra?

N'est-ce pas qu'il jone?

N'est-ce pas qu'il jone?

N'est-ce pas qu'il fait

or

Il viendra, n'est-ce-pas? He will come, won't he?

Il joue, n'est-ce-pas? He plays, don't he?

Il fait froid, n'est-ce-pas? It is cold, i'n't it?

Whereas by these questions,

Ne pleut il pas?

Na t-il pas du jugement?

Ne viendra t-il pas?

Ne joue t il pas?

Ne fait-il pas froid?

Don't it rain?

Has he no judgment?

Won't he come?

I'n't he a gamester?

What we ask.

N. B. Foreigners must carefully observe the construction of Est-ce-que, as likewise the cases when the question must be asked with the pronoun only: for the different way of asking the question changes entirely the sense of it.

It will not be amis, when the scholar has learnt so far, to make him conjugate every day a regular werb with an Interrogation, then with a Negative, then both with an Interrogation and Negative together, and with the particles en and y; which will both make him more ready in the conjugation, and render the dependance of those particles upon the verb more familiar to him.

Examples :

I speak. | N'en parlé-je pas, don't I speak of it. Je parle, Jen enwoie, Je n'en envoie pas, Parlé-je, do I speak. I fend fome. Je ne parle pas, I don't speak. I fend none. on't I speak? J'y en porte, I speak of it. Je n'y en porte pas, Ne parié- je pas, don't I speak ? I carry some thither. 7'en parle, I carry none thither. Y en porte-je, do I speak of it. | do I carry any there? En parlé-je, I don't speak of it. N'y enporté-je pas, don't I carry some there. Je n'en parle pas,

§. IV. The Pronouns Conjunctive, whether governing, or governed of the verb, that is, whether its subject or object, are sometimes repeated, and sometimes not.

Ist, These Conjunctives je, tu, nous, vous, are repeated before each verb, when the verbs are in different tenses: as

Je dis & je dirai toujours, I say, and will always say.

Nous avons parle & nous parlerons encore pour lui, We have spoke for him, and will speak again.

When the tenses are the same, they need not be repeated: as fe pense & dis qu'il a bien fait, or fe pense & je dis qu'il &c. I think and say that he has done very well.

Nous l'avens vu & touché, we have seen and touched it.

Part, III. Chap. 4. Of the Construction of Pronouns. 207

The Pronouns of the third person il, elle, ils, elles, need not be repeated in common conversation, tho' the tenses vary : as

Il n'a jamais rien valu, & ne vaudra jamais rien,

He never was good for any thing, and will always be good for nothing.

Elle est toujours fille & la sera toute sa vie, or elle la sera &c. She is a maid still, and will be so as long as the lives.

adly, All Conjunctives are repeated, when in the same sentence one passes from the affirmative to the negative, and so reciprocally: as likewife when the fecond verb is preceded by one of these conjunctions, mais, but, même, even, eependant, yet néanmoins, nevertheless, ainsi, so, aussi, therefore, ou, or, and que (standing for a conjunction): as

Il l'aime, & il ne veut pas en convenir, He loves her, and won't own it. Il le dit, mais il ne le pense pas.

He fays fo, but he don't think fo.

Elle n'en croit rien, & cependant elle ne veut pas l'épouser, She believes nothing on't, and yet fhe won't marry him. Il le fait & même il s'en vante, (or) aussi il en convient. He does it, and even boafts of it, or and therefore owns it. Nous le trouverons, ou nous ne le trouverons pas,

We shall find him or not.

Lorfque vous ferez votre devoir, & que vous vous comporterez bien When you will do your duty and behave well.

adly, All Conjunctives governed are repeated before their verbs: as

Il me prie & me conjure, He defires and intreats me. Fe vous dis & vous déclare, I say and declare to you.

Except when the second verb is of the same signification, and composed of the first, or denotes only repetition of its action: as

Il ne fait que nous dire & redire la même chose,

He does nothing but tell us the same thing over again. Elle le fait & défait, or refait quand bon lui semble, She does it and undoes, or does it again when the thinks fit.

The Use and Construction of the Pronoun Indeterminate on.

§. V. This pronoun is called indeterminate, because it is used to speak in general, without specifying any thing particular, and is of a very extensive use.

1. on is rendered into English several ways. Sometimes by one, as on croiroit, one would think; fometimes by the pronoun of the third perf. plur, they or that of the first we; as on dit. they fay, on apprend, we hear; fometimes also by these indeterminate words people, men, a body, &c. as on s'imagine, people or men think: but on is more generally and better englished by converting the verb from the active voice into the passive; as on eroit, it is thought.

2. Now the Paffive voice, both in French and English, is expressed by the verb substantive (être, to be) through all its tenses, joined to the Participle of the Preterite of any verb. For instance, the Participle of the Preterite of to hold being held, if you put to be before it, you have the verb Paffive to be beld, and

all the tenses of the same, in this manner:

Active Voice. Paffive Voice. tenir. To be held, être tenu. tiens. I am held, Je suis tenu. Inf. To hold, Je tiens. I am held, Pref. I hold, Imp. I did hold, Je tenois. I was held, Je tois tenu.

Pret. I held, Je tins. I was held, Je fus tenu.

Fut. I shall or will hold, Je tiendrai. I sh. &c. be held, Je ferai tenu.

Comp. I have held, Je tiendrois. I should &c., Je serois tenu.

Comp. I have held, Je i tenu, &c. I have &c. Je i été tenu, &c.

3. In order therefore to put into English a sentence with the particle on, if the French verb governs no noun, or is followed by que, you need only english on by it, and change the active flate of the verb into the passive thus, on croit, it is thought; on avoit dit que &c. it had been reported that &c .--- Sometimes the English pronoun is left out: as comme on a dija dit, as has been faid already; whereas it is necessarily understood,

4. If the French verb governed of on is a verb active, attended by a noun or pronoun as its object, that noun or promoun must be made the subject of the verb in English, and the verb active changed into the paffive state, and put in the same

tense as in French : as

On tint hier un conseil à Whitehall;

un conseil (a council) being the noun that expresses the object of the French verb, must be that of the subject in English, tint (held) being the Preterite of the verb active, must be changed into the same tense of the passive state, fut tenu (was held) thus,

Yesterday a council was held at Whitehall.

On le tiendra au palais de St. James, it will be held et St. James's. Le conseil qu'en tint bier, the council that was held yesterday.

Part III Ch 4 Of the Construction of Pronouns. 209

5°. If the verb governed of on is not immediately followed by a noun or pronoun, but by another verb in the Infinitive, then 'tis the noun or pronoun of the object of the second verb, that must be made the subject in English, and the second verb active changed into the passive state: as

On doit tenir aujourd'hui un conseil à Whitehall, This day a council is to be held at Whitehall.

On doit le tenir à St. James, it is to be held at St. James's.

Le conseil qu'on doit tenir demain,

The council that is to be held to-morrow.

In those instances on is the fubject coming before the verbs tint, tiendra, and doit: and the pronouns le and que, governed of

the same verbs as object, are made the subject in English.

6°. On the other hand, as the Passive voice is very seldom used in French, for the expressing of which we make use of the particle on with the active voice, in order to put into French such sentences as are expressed by the verb substantive to be, and the Participle of the Preterite of another verb, one need only consider the noun that expresses the subject of the verb in English: If that subject is the particle it (not relating to any thing before) it must be rendered by on, and the verb changed from its Passive state into the active: as it is thought, on croit.

7°. If the verb has a noun, or pronoun relative, for its subject, after changing the passive state into the active, one must give it on for its subject, and the English subject for its object: as

Yesterday a council was held at Whitehall: On tint hier un conseil à Whitehall.

It is to be held at St. 'fames's, on doit le tenir à St. James. The council that was held yesterday, le conseil qu'on tint hier.

In which instances the verb passive was held, and to be held, is changed into TINT and TENIR governed of the subject on; and the words a council, it, and that, expressing the subject in English, are made the object of the French verb.

L'on is the same pronoun as on; but make the following observations about their difference, for better sounds sake only.

1st, an is generally used in the beginning of a speech or sentence.

2dly, In the middle of a fentence after a word ending with a confonant, or e not founded: as elui dont on parle, he that is spoken of; Quand il parle on écoute avec attention, when he speaks every body likens attentively,

On the other hand l'on is used, 1st, after all words ending with a vowel, except e not sounded: as En cette extrémité l'on ne sauroit faire autre chose, in this necessity nothing else can be done.

Nevertheless 'tis better to say fi on le weut, than fi l'on le weut, if they will have it

fo : fi on le offending less the ear than fi l'on le.

adly.

adly, After & et and the particle ou, as likewise other words ending in ou : as Voilà ce que je crois, & l'on ne me persuadera jamais le contraire, that's what I think, and no body shall ever persuade me to the contrary; C'est un lieu où l'on vit à bon

marché, 'tis a place very cheap to live in.

3dly, When that pronoun comes after que, one must consider the other words that make up the fentence: for whenever the word coming before que ends also in que, or there are already, or upon the whole will be too many qu'es in the fentence (this particle being also of great use in French) one must then make use of qu'on, and not que l'on : 23

Il remarque qu'on ne l'a jamais fait auparavant, he observes that it has never been done before; Il n'est que trop vrai que depuis le tems qu'on a commencé, &c. and not que l'on, because of the great number of que's, It is too true that ever fince they

begun, &c,

4thly, For the same reason we make use of que l'on, and not qu'on, before verbs beginning with com or con: as Que l'on commence, let them begin; Que l'on conduise Monfieur à &cc. let them take the Gentleman to, &c. But we fay Qu'on le conduife, let them take him &c. and not que l'on le conduise, because of the pronoun between qu'on and the verb, and l'on must never be used before a word beginning with I.

8°. On must always be repeated in the sentence before every verb of which it is the subject, and must continue the same without any variation, and notwithstanding the aforesaid observations concerning on and l'on : as

On loue, on blame, on menace; on emploie la douceur & la

rigueur; & malgré tout cela on n'en fauroit venir à bout ;

We, or they commend, they blame and threaten; gentle and fevere means are used, and for all that he cannot be reclaimed.

Observe that 'tis usual with French Authors, when they mention themselves, to make use of en and nous instead of je, out of modesty, and not to name their ewnselves with the pronoun of the first pers. sing, or not to repeat it too often.

o. On has for its relations foi, de foi, à foi, fe.

foi is used in sentences the subject whereof is a noun, taken in an universal indefinite sense, or a pronoun indeterminate : as

L'homme n'aime que soi, Man loves himself only.

Chacun agit pour soi, Every body acts for himself.

Qui n'est bon que pour soi n'est pas digne de vivre,

Who minds no body but himself only, don't deserve to live. Especially with inanimate objects; for the pronoun lui is used with animate objects only, except in some few cases: as

Vice is bateful of itself. Le vice est odieux de soi,

La terre est de soi fertile, The Earth is fruitful of itself. Tho' we can as well use elle instead of soi with nouns feminine: as

La terre renferme en foi, or en elle toutes les semences, The earth contains in itself all seeds.

Part. III. Ch. 4. Of the Construction of Pronouns: 211

But if the noun is taken in a particular definite sense, lui is used instead of soi: as

C'est un homme qui n'est bon que pour lui, & qui parle de lui sans cesse.

'Tis a man who minds himself only, and is constantly

fpeaking of himself.

Except in some sentences like this, wherein foi refers to something out of us:

Il ne porte jamais d'argent sur soi, He never has money about him,

fe, one's felf (the 4th relation of on) is chiefly used with verbs reciprocal, as we have seen in the second Part: but is besides used with verbs Impersonal, which shall be considered, when we treat of those verbs.

foi, is sometimes subject, but then it is only the repetition of another indefinite subject, and must come immediately after the verb, and be attended by the word même: as Chacun peut soi-même faire son bonbeur, every body can make his own hapnings.

foi-même can never be used in the plural, tho' soi can with a preposition; as Ces eboses sont bonnes de soi, or en soi, These things are good of themselves. But we don't say Ces choses sont bonnes de soi-même; and if the pronoun relates to animate things, we say eux-mêmes, or elles mêmes.

10°. même is a fort of pronoun, tho' not of itself, but when it is joined to pronouns personal disjunctives, possessive relative, and other nouns indeterminate; in which last case même denotes, in a more special manner, the person or thing spoken of: 25

moi-même, myself, nous-mêmes, ourselves.

toi même, thyself, vous-mêmes, yourselves.

lui-même, himself, eux-mêmes, elles-même, herself, elles-mêmes, rous-mêmes, virtue itself.

II°. même is besides an adnoun signifying the same, with the article thus, le même, la même, les mêmes, relating to some nouns expressed or understokd: même is also an adverb, answering to either of these, even, also, nay: as fe crois même qu'on lui a fait son procès, I even think, or nay I think that he has been tried.

When meme is adverb, it is sometimes spelt with an s at the end, Authors having then regard to the stile to make it more fluent and less harsh: but the adverb de même (so, likewise, after the same manner) is always spelt without s.

The Use and Construction of the pronoun supplying and governed.

§. V. 1°. This pronoun is so called, because it stands not only for nouns, as 'tis common to all pronouns personal, but also for whole sentences.

But

at

or

r-

ot

er

nd

ey

rbs

uise

ife,

een

ry

me

er-

la

and

lves,

their

ten.

ken : as

f.

live.

uled

elf.

emi-

d.

.

le, en, y, are chiefly used instead of the pronouns lui, elle, eux, which (as we shall see in the next section) cannot always be faid of irrational creatures, and relate to the person, thing, or place spoken of. le, is rendered into English by it or so, or a whole fentence expressed or understood: en, by some, any; of him, of ber, of it; of them; for him, for her, for it, for them; with bim, with her, with it, with them; about him, about her, it, them; thence, from thence; or a whole sentence: and y, by the same pronouns personal with other prepositions, as will appear in these following Examples;

le stands for Vous êtes le maître, & moi je ne le suis pas, You are the mafter, and I am not, (or) I am not fo. le maître Ils font beureux, & nous ne le sommes pas, and heu-They are happy, and we are not, (or) are not fo. Newton vous plait, vous en parlez toujours, en stands for You like Newton, you always speak of him. de Newton, Ce font des orgueilleuses ne m'en parlez point, and de ces or-They are proud creatures, don't tell me of them. gueilleuses. Comme elle ne vouloit pas se taire, il prit un bâton & lui en donna

un coup. As the would not hold her tongue, he took a flick, and gave

her a blow with it.

Quand un homme est mort, on n'y pense plus. y stands for When a man is dead, he is no more thought of. à cet homme Ce font des folies, ne vous y fiez pas, and à ces These are foolish things, don't trust to them. folies.

In which instances le, en, y stand for nouns of both genders and numbers. en in the 5th instance stands besides for a prepo-

fition and a noun (with a flick).

On ne me trompe point, je ne puis le croire, or je n'en puis cannot believe it, or, I can rien croire.

Nous fumes maltraitées, & nous

le sommes encore.

On a tout tenté pour faire passer le Bil, mais on n'y a pu reuffir.

On le dit, mais je n'y ajoute

They don't deceive me, 1 believe nothing of it.

We were ill used, and are fo still, (women speak.)

Every thing has been tried to make the Bill pass, but they. could never fucceed.

They fay fo, but I give no

credit to it.

In which instances, le, en, y stand for

Je ne puis croire qu'on veuille me tromper; Nous sommes encore maltraitées :

Part III. Chap. 4. Of the Construction of Pronouns. 213

On n'a pu réussir à faire passer le Bil; fe n'ajoute pas soi à ce qu'on dit.

2. These Pronouns are always Conjunctive, and object or end of a verb. They are used both for things and persons, en and y are indeclinable: le is generally so too, except in these too cases.

le is declinable, 1st, whenever it relates to a subfantive: as Eft-ce là votre pensée? Pouvez-vous douter que ce ne la seit? Is that your thought? Can you doubt that it is,

or but it is, or 'tis it? wherein la relates to, and stands for votre penfe,

Etes-vous Madame une tèlle? Oui, je la suis, Are you Mistress such a one? yes, I am. Sont ce là vos chevaux, vos outils? Ce les sont:

Are these your horses, or tools ? Yes, it is, or 'tis, they, or they are.

If the question is about rational creatures, we answer with the pronoun personal; as Sont-ce là vos gens, ces dames? Oni, ce sont eux, (or) elles, Are these your people, or the Ladies? Yes 'tis they; but with irrational, and inanimate objects, we always use the pronoun, supplying les.

2dly, le is declinable, but in the fingular only, in these and such like instances spoken by women; Je suis malade & je la serai long-tems, I am sick, and shall be so

long ; Je fus effrayée & je la suis encore, I was affrighted, and am fo ftill.

But those sentences must be spoke by women themselves, and therefore expressed with the pronoun of the first person: for with any other pronoun, tho wom n are spoken of, the pronoun supplying is indeclinable. Therefore we don't say Elle of malade & elle la fera long-tems, but elle le sera, &c. she is sick, and will be so long.

In all other cases, that is, when the pronoun supplying relates to an adjective, or

many adjectives together, it is indeclinable: as

Elle étoit jalouse de son autorité, & elle le devoit être,
She was jealous of her authority, and ought to have been so.
Nous awons été malades & nous le sommes en ore,
We have been sick, and are so still, (women speak.)

3°. Although en is usually the second relation of the pronoun supplying le, yet it stands sometimes for the object govern-

ed of the verb; to wit,

Whenever fomething is spoken of, that has been named in the first part of the sentence, or in the question which is answered to, instead of repeating that thing, we use the particle en, which supplies and stands for the name of that thing: as after speaking of virtue,

C'en est une grande, for c'est une grande vertu,

'Tis a great virtue.

Si vous voulez voir de beaux tableaux, il en a,

If you defire to see fine pictures, he has got fine ones.

And the noun of the first sentence to which en has a reference, must be construed with the indefinite particles de or un.

en refers also to a place: as En venez-vous? Oui j'en viens. Do you come from thence (a place mentioned before)? Yes, I come from that place.

Moreover en is used through exageration, as in this phrase, Jen'en puis plus, I am quite spent; and others like, which shall be inserted in the Dialogues and Idiems.

P 3

4°. The particle y relates to Places, Persons, and Things, confidered as a Condition, State, Disposition, Obligation or Necessity under which one is; the Subject or Matter which one applies one's felf to; and an End one aims at: in all which acceptations it is rendered into English by there, thither, or within (when it has reference to Place), or by the pronouns it or they, with one of these prepositions at, by, for, in, of, to, with: as

C'est une belle charge, il y aspiroit depuis long-tems, It is a fine place, he aimed at it a great while ago.

Il l'a fait, mais il n'y gagnera rien,

He has done it, but he will get nothing by it. Il n'aime pas sa profession il n'y est pas propre,

He don't like his calling or business, he is not fit for it. L'affaire dont vous parlez mérite bien qu'on y songe,

The affair you are speaking of is well worth thinking of.

Il aime son devoir il s'y applique entièrement, He loves his duty, he is entirely apply'd to it.

Il s'est engage dans une étrange affaire, il n'y réussira pas, He is engaged in an odd fort of affair, he will not succeed in it.

I have faid that when y and en meet together, y goes first: but en is then a pronoun, for when it is the preposition in, used before Participles, and making what Grammarians call the Gerund, it goes before y: as En y allant, by the way, or when I go by.

y, is moreover used in some particular phrases, which it is difficult to reduce to rules, with respect to the Genius of the English tongue; but which shall be inserted in the Dialogues and Idioms.

Particular Observations upon the Construction of the Pronouns perfonal of the third Person il, lui, elle.

S. VI. 1°. The pronouns il, ils, elle, elles, le, la, les, either governing, or being governed of a verb, are indifferently used for all forts of objects, rational and irrational, animate or inanimate. Therefore we fay,

a Rock, Il eft escarpe, it is ftiff. 2 Mountain, Elle eft haute, it is high. Trees and Mea- Ils sont fleuris, they are in blossom, dows. Je la ferai couper, I will get it cut fpeaking of down. Il faut les couper, they must be cut down.

But

Part. III, Chap. 4. Of the Construction of Pronouns. 215

But when the same pronouns attend the verb to be, the pronoun supplying indeclinable le must be used, in speaking of irrational and inanimate things. Thus in answer to this question,

Est-ce là la montagne dont vous parliez?

Is that the mountain that you was speaking of?

We don't say c'est-elle, 'tis it, (or) that's it, but ce l'est.

Est ce là votre livre? Oui ce l'est, and never c'est lui.

Is that your book? Yes it is.

2°. il, ils, èlle, èlles, are used through all their relations, when objects are personissed, and one attributes to them what is attributed to persons: which the French frequently do in speaking of virtues and vices: as

L'amour propre est capritieux: c'est lui qui nous séduit; de lui viennent la plupart de nos maux; S' ce n'est qu'à lui qu'il saut s'en

prendre.

La vertu est précieuse: d'èlle seule nous devons attendre de vétables biens: c'est à èlle que nous devons notre vraie gloire; & c'est pour èlle qu'il faut sacrisser nos soins.

Self-love is deceitful: It feduces us; from it most of our evils proceed, and upon it only we must lay the blame of them.

Virtue is precious: from it alone true bleffings ought to be expected: to it we owe our true glory: and for it our cares must be facrificed.

But,

3°. Use, the only Master of the Rules in point of Languages, and the only rule of speaking properly, has, as it were, consecrated the other relations of that pronoun (lui, leur, de lui, à èlle, &c.) to such odd ways of construction, as are impossible to be reduced to rules, and can be learnt only by Use. Thus speaking of inanimate things, we must some some suse lui and leur, and sometimes we must not, tho' speaking of the same things. Thus we say of a sword, Je lui dois la vie, I owe my life to it; and; and we don't say

Je lui ai fait mettre une nouvelle garde, but Ty ai fait mettre

une nouvelle garde, I have got a new hilt put to it.

Again, we say of mineral waters, Je leur suis redevable de ma santé, I am indebted to them for my health;

and we don't say On leur a fait de beaux reservoirs, but on y a fait, &c. Fine reservoirs have been built for them.

But the conjunctives lui and leur are generally faid of animate things, as horses, birds, and other living creatures; as

P 4

speaking

speak- a bird, Scoupez-lui les ailes, cut his wings. ing of chickens, Donnez-leur à manger, give them to eat.

However the Practice of these Constructions is so much the easter to learn, as they don't extend to a great many cases, which I have taken care to injert in my Exercises.

But lui and leur, governed by a proposition, can never be said at all of irrational and inanimate creatures. Therefore we don't say D'abord on plaça le poteau (or la poutre) & après lui (èlle) une barre de fer; but

D'abord on plaça le poteau, or la poutre, & ensuite une barre de fer, They first placed the post, or beam, and then (after it) an iron

bar.

From whence observe,

4°. That in those cases when lui, elle, leur, &c. relating to irrational and inanimate creatures, are governed by a preposition, to remove the difficulty, one must make use of an adverb, whose signification comprehends, and answers to that of both the preposition and pronoun, which is therefore lest out. Thus instead of saying.

Prenez ce cheval & montez fur lui,

Take that horse and mount or ride him. Ouvrez ce çabinet & mettez-vous dans lui,

Open that closet and get in.

On étoit autour de lui, or d'elle.

They were round it (speaking of a tree or mountain);

Say Prenez ce cheval & montez deffus;

Ouvrez ce cabinet & mettez vous dedans;

On étoit à l'entour.

5°. These following, being both prepositions and adverbs. according as they are, or are not followed by a noun or pronoun when any of them meets with fuch a pronoun, which can't be faid of inanimate things, one need only suppress it, and the word which was a preposition, becomes thereby an adverb. au dessus, above, over. au travers, for à à côté, aside, by. à couvert, sheltered. par dessus, over and travers de, cross. à l'abri, under shelter. above. tout contre, hard by. deffous, underneath. tout auprès, just by. en deça, on this fide. au de là, on that fide, au dessous, below. vis à vis, overpar dessous, under. against. or beyond. auprés, near by. loin, far. aux environs, round proche, for prés de, avec, with. about. deffus, upon. near.

There

Therefore, as speaking of a brute or a tree, we can't say Méttez-vous vis-à-vis de lui, or d'èlle, put yourself over-against it; so we say very properly Méttez-vous vis-à-vis.

The Use and Construction of Pronouns Possessive.

§. VII. We have seen that they are of two sorts, the Absolute and Relative.

1°. Pronouns Possessive Absolute mon, ton, son, &c. do not agree in French in gender with the noun of the Possession, as in English, but with that of the thing possesses as

La mère aime son fils, & le père sa fille,

The mother loves her son, and the father his daughter.

2°. When a substantive seminine (which should therefore take before it the seminine of these possessives, ma, ta, sa) begins with a vowel, or b not aspirated, it takes the masculine mon, ton, son: as

mon ame, my foul.

fon histoire, his or her story.

fon honneur, his or her ho-

fon élévation, his or her rife.

Ja haute élévation, his great preferment.

Ja honte, his or her shame.

3°. We always use these pronouns before nouns of relations, and friends, when we call to them, which are left out in English: as

Venez-ça, ma fille, or monenfant, Come hither, daughter or child. Tout à l'heure, ma mère, mon père; oui, ma tante, &c.

Presently, mother, father; yes, aunt, &c.

4°. Pronouns Possessive Absolute, coming after a verb with a substantive, are resolved in French by a pronoun personal conjunctive in the third relation: as

He has cut off his head,

You cut my finger.

Twift his neck,

Il lui a coupé la tête, and not il a coupé sa tête; Vous me coupez le doigt, and never vous coupez mon doigt; Tordez lui le cou,

and never tordez fon cou, &c.

5°. These pronouns are lest out before nouns, when there comes before a pronoun personal, which sufficiently denotes whose thing it is you speak of; the French being then contented with the article: as

Je lui dois la vie, I owe my life to him, or to it, and never ma vie.

Il grince les dents, he gnashes his teeth, and never ses dents;
the pronouns je and il, specifying enough whose life and teeth are
meant, and therefore making the possessive uscless.

For the same reason we don't say, J'ai mal à ma tête, I have got a pain in my head, or I have the head-ake; J'ai mal à mon ventre, my belly akes: but J'ai mal à la tête, J'ai mal au ventre, Elle à mal aux dents, she has the tooth-ake; Il a le pié foulé, bis soot is sprained, &c.

But we say fe vois que ma jambe s'enfle, I see that my leg swells; because in saying only fe vois que la jambe s'enfle, the pronoun je cannot denote that I mean my own leg, since I can

likewise see that another's leg swells.

Nevertheless, if the pain is become as habitual, we may say (in speaking to somebody who knows it) Ma tête, or Ma jambe me sait mal, my head, or leg pains me; Ma migraîne m'a fort tourmenté aujourdui, my megrim has tormented me much to day; Sa sievre le consume, his sever consumes him; because the pronoun possessive denotes the particular habit which one has contracted with the aking part of the body, or the disease itself.

'Tis for the same reason we say Il ne se tient pas ferme sur ses piés, he don't stand firm upon his seet; Tenez vous ferme sur vos jambes, stand firm upon your legs; because this ought to be habi-

tual and natural.

Again. We say in a proverbial way of speaking so trouver sur ses pies, to signify, that one cannot be the worse for undertaking some particular thing: and retomber sur ses pies, to signify, that one always gets off clear and sound and safe, whatever one attempts.

Pronouns Possessive are also very properly used with the names of the members of the body, in some sew sentences like these is Il lui donna sa main à baiser, he gave him his hand to kiss; Elle a donné bardiment son bras au Chirurgien, she boldly gave her arm to the Surgeon; Il perd tout son sang, he loses all his blood, Sc. But they must be learnt by practice, as well as when it is indifferent to use or no the pro-

noun possessive: as Elever la voix, or Elever sa voix, to raise one's voice, &c.

But observe here, ist, that son, sa, ses, are not always englished by bis, ber, its, nor the English pronoun one's self rendered in French by soi, or soi-même, but that one must consider the term of its relation: for if it relates to the pronoun indeterminate on, or some of its oblique relations, as in the instance se trouver sur ses pies; or in other words, if considered with its substantive, it relates to nothing specified, as in the other instance retomber sur ses pies, then son, sa, ses cannot be rendered in English by bis, ber, &c. which has a reference to sometimes specified, but by the pronoun indeterminate one's self, or only one's sollowed by a substantive a as on the other hand, one's self must be rendered in French by se, as se biesfer, to hurt one's self, and one's sollowed by a substantive, by a pronoun possessive absolute agreeing with it, as in the said instances se trouver fur ses pies (word for word), to be upon one's feet still; retomber sur ses pies, to light upon one's feet again.

ady, As the pron. imp. relative il, èlle, lui, leur, &c. must not be used in particular cases, in speaking of irrational and inanimate things; so in like cases we don't use the possessive son, sa, ses, leurs, le sten, &c. instead whereof we use the 2d

relation of the pron. supplying (en) : as

Instead of We fay

Cette maladie est fort cachée ; cependant Cette maladie est fort cachée; cependant je connois fon origine & les effets. j'en connois l'origine & les effets.

This illness is much hid, yet I know its origin and effects, or I know both the origin and effects of it; tho' we say, je connois cette maladie, fon origine, fes simptomes & ses effets, I know this illness, its origin, its symptoms and effects.

Inflead of

Voild de bonne cau; j'en connois toutes Voilà de bonne cau ; je connois toutes ses qualités. les qualités.

That water is good, I know all its qualities.

Voyez-vous cette maifon? la fituation Voyez-vous cette maifon? la fituation voyez-vous cette maifon grands.

en est belle; les pavillons are large; tho' v Voyez-vous cette maifon ? la situation est belle; ses pavillons sont grands.

D'you see that house? It is pleasantly fituated; its pavillions are large; tho' we fay, Cette maison à ses commodites & ses inconveniens, That house has its conveniencies and inconveniencies. Likewise, as we don't say of a tree, sis fruits sont bons, its fruit is good; neither can we say, les fiens sont meilleurs que ceux d'un autre, its is better than another's.

The Pronouns Possessive are safely used when the term of their relation is expressed

before in the same sentence by a noun or pronoun : as

Put this book in its place again. Reméttez ce livre en sa place,

Mettez-le en la places Put it in its place.

6°. The Pronouns Possessive absolute must always be repeated in French before every noun, when there are many in the fentence, with which they are grammatically construed: as Son père & sa mère, his father and mother, not son père & mère,

Nos amis & nos ennemis, our friends and foes, not nos amis

& ennemis.

Elle lui fit voir ses plus beaux & ses plus vilains habits.

She shewed him her finest and ugliest clothes.

7°. The Pronouns Possessive Relative le mien, le votre, &c. are of the same use, and have the same construction as in English, being never put before a noun, but always relating to a foregoing one : as

Est-ce là votre livre ? Oui, c'est le mien, or ce l'est, Is that your book? Yes it is mine, or Yes it is.

But when this pronoun, refering to its fubstantive in the same fentence, comes after to be, fignifying to belong, it must be resolved in French by a Pron, personal disjunctive, in the third relation: as

That book is mine, That house is his, or yours, Ce livre est à moi. Cette maison est à lui, or à vous.

8°. The substantive in the 2d relation that comes after to be, used in the same signification, must likewise be put in the third relation: as

This hat is the Gentleman's That fan is the Lady's, Ce chapeau est à monfieur, Cet éventail est à madame.

Moreover we use the Pronoun Possessive Absolute in the following case; when the English use the Possessive Relative.

A friend

A friend of mine, un de mes amis, not un ami des miens; A book of his, Un de ses livres, and not un livre des siens, &c.

Of the Construction of the Pronouns Relative qui, lequel, &c.

§ VIII. 1°. The Relative always comes next to the Antecedent: as

Ces gens qui demeuroient chez moi sont partis, Those people are gone who lodged at my house.

Except when the antecedent is a pronoun personal, coming before its verb: as

Il la trouva qui pleuroit à chaudes larmes,

He found her weeping nioft bitterly.

2°. The pronoun qui is used only in the first and sourth relations for both genders and numbers, with respect to all sort of objects; but in the other relations, after a preposition, it is said of personal objects only, or considered as such. When we speak of irrational, and inanimate objects, we use the other pronouns le quel and quoi. Thus we say

L'homme; (or) la femme qui vous a parlé, (or) que vous dites, The man (or) woman who spoke to you, (or) whom you are

speaking of.

Le Prince, (or) la Princesse de qui il a reçu tant de faveurs, The Prince (or) Princess of whom he has received so many favours.

Le moître (or) la maîtresse à qui il appartient, The master (or) mistress whom he belongs to.

Les choses qui lui plaisent leplus, The things that please him the most.

Le cheval que vous montez, The horse that you ride upon.

Les malheurs que vous appréhendez, The misfortunes which you fear.

But speaking of irrational and inanimate creatures, we don't say

Le cheval de qui je me sers, The horse that I use (or) use to ride.

L'opinion à qui je m'attache, The opinion which I adhere to. La chose sur qui je fais fond, The thing which I rely upon.

But we say with another pronoun relative

Le cheval du quel (or) dont je me sers, L'opinion à la qu'elle (or) à quoi je m'attache,

La chose sur la quelle (or) sur quoi je fais fond.

We say La Fortune de qui j'attends tout, Fortune from which I expect all.

Le Cièl de qui j'espère, Heaven from which I hope, &c. because la Fortune and le Cièl are personified.

3º. dont

Voile

3°. dont, is used for both genders and numbers, instead of the second relations of the three pronouns, qui, lequel, quoi. It always comes before the Conjunctives Je, nous; tu, vous; il, ils; ille, illes; and is said both of persons and things: as C'est l'homme dont je parle, He is the man whom I am speaking of.

C'est une charge dont il ne se soucie pas, It is a place which he don't care for. Vous voyez les semmes dont il parloit, You see the women he spoke of.

Except when questions are ask'd, for they cannot begin with

De qui (or) de quoi parlez vous? Who (or) What are you speaking of?

de qui is used as well as dont, but with this difference, that it expresses the Ablative of the Latins, and is denoted by from in English; as l'homme de qui j'ai reçu une letter, the man from whom I have received a letter; whereas of whom, of which, whose must always be rendered by dont: as La personne dont la réputation wous étonne, The person whose reputation you wonder at.

But dont must have immediately before it the term which it refers to, and be followed by a subject, either noun or pronoun, and a verb, or by a verb impersonal followed by another verb: as

Le Cièl dont le secours est nécessaire, Heaven whose assistance is necessary. Le Cièl dont le secours ne manque jamais, Heaven whose assistance never fails. Le Cièl dont il faut implorer le secours, Heaven whose assistance must be called upon.

But don't fay

Le Cièl dont sans le secours, (or) sans dont le secours nous ne pouvons réussir, Heaven without whose assistance we cannot prosper; because tho' dont has immediately before it (in the first way of expressing the sentence) the substantive which it relates to, yet it is not followed immediately by a noun and a verb; and in the other way, dont does not come immediately after the term of its relation. Therefore that sentence must be expressed with the pronoun de qui or du quel thus:

Le Ciel sans le secours du quel nous ne pouvons réussir.

4°. où, is likewise used for the third relation of the three pronouns relative to whom, to which, to what, as also when they are governed by any of these prepositions, at, in, into, with. It serves for both genders and numbers, and relates to things, denoting Time, Place, Condition, Disposition, Design, End and Aim, but never to persons: as

Voilà le but où il tend, That is the end which he aims at.

Le siecle où nous vivons, The age wherein we live.

Une affaire où je ne veux pas entrer, A thing in which I won't be concerned.

Les malheurs où il est plongé,

The misfortunes in which he is plunged.

où in the first instance stands for au quel, in the second for dans le quel, in the third for dans la quelle, and in the fourth for dans les quels.

From où are formed the adverbs of place d'où from whence,

and par où through where, through which place.

5°. que, is likewise used instead of de qui and à qui; so that que, besides its being the fourth relation of qui, is also often used for the fecond and third, for both genders and numbers; whenever there comes immediately before it the second or third relation of a pronoun personal: as

C'est de vous qu'on parle, instead of de qui or dont on parle,

'Tis you they are speaking of.

C'est à vous qu'on s'addreffe, for à qui on s'addreffe,

'Tis you they make application to.

6°. que, among a great many other constructions, which shall be mentioned in the Appendix, has a particular one, which may be called Conductive, being a Conjunction then used to bring the sense of the sentence to its perfection. que so used is englished by that, when expressed; for it is very often left out in English, even when it is a relative, but it must always be expressed in French, where it always governs or is governed: as

Je crois que vous parlez, I think you speak, or that you speak. L'homme que vous voyez, The man you fee, or that, or whom you fee.

In the first instance the verb fe crois, coming before que, requires another verb to make the whole sentence, the continuity of the sense whereof is performed by que. In the other, que is governed of vous voyez, and relates to l'homme.

That que Conductive, is used in a very emphatical manner before a noun terminat-

ing a fentence, or a verb thus :

C'est une passion dangereuse que le jeu, Gaming is a dangerous passion.

C'eft une forte de bonte que d'être malbeureux, 'Tis a fort of shame to be miserable. But observe 1st that those sentences wherein que is thus used, always begin with the Impersonal c'eff it is, or at least the pronoun primitive ce, and end with the noun which begins the sentence in English, and before which que is put.

adly. That que always requires de after it, when it comes before the Infinitive. Moreover iff qui befides its being relative, is also Interrogative, and Declarative, fignifying quelle personne, what person? and then it takes qui and not que for its sourch relation: as Qui a fait cela? or Qui est-ce qui a fait cela? Who has done that? Je sais qui wous woulest dire, I know who you mean. Qui verrez-wous tantot? Who are you to fee by and by ?

adly. Sometimes qui, asking a question, signifies quelle chose, what thing : as Qui fait l'oifeau, or qu'eft-ce qui fait l'oifeau? What makes the bird ? 3dly. SomePart III. Ch. 4. Of the Construction of Pronouns. 223

3dly. Sometimes qui between two verbs, and even in the beginning of a sentence, fignifies celui qui, he who, or that, and quiconque whosoever, any body, who: when it meets between two verbs, it is governed of the first, at the same time that it governs the second: as

3. Il le dit à qui veut l'entendre, He says it to any body who is willing to hear it. It is the common excuse of those who have nothing to say for themselves.

C'est l'excuse ordinaire de qui n'en a point de bonne,

2. Qui répond paye, The security must pay.

4thly. The Relatives qui and lequel can never agree with a noun that has no article before it. Therefore these English sentences,

He did that through evarice, which is capable of any thing,

I know that by experience, which is a great master.

cannot be rendered in French thus.

Il a fait cela par avarice qui (or) la quelle est capable de teut, Je sais cela par expérience qui (or) la quelle est un grand maître,

They must be expressed without the relative, as making two distinct sentences, one of which ends with the noun, and the other begins with et or mais with the noun repeated, instead of the relative, thus:

Il a fait cela par avarice, mais l'avarice est capable de tout. Je sais cela par expérience : Et l'expérience est un grand maître ; or Et vous savez, ox Et l'on sait bien que l'expérience est un grand maître.

Except from this rule 1st. Proper names, which are sufficiently determined and specified by themselves, without taking the article: as

Je lis cicéron, qui est aussi bon Philosophe qu' orateur, I read Cicero, who is as good a Philosopher as Orator. J'ai vu Paris qui est une des plus bèlles villes du monde,

I have feen Paris, which is one of the finest cities in the world.

adly. Such nouns as have de before them, on account of some previous word that requires it, and thereby sufficiently determines the next substantive; as the adjectives capable, coupable, &c. the nouns sorte, espèce, &c. the adverbs assemble, point, &c. as Il est coupable de crimes qui méritent la mort, He is guilty of crimes which deserve death. Il n'y a point d'bomme qui n'ait son soible, There is no man but has his weak side. Une sorte de liqueur qui est bonne à boire, A sort of liquor that is good to drink.

3dly. Such nouns of the things which are called to, and answer the Vocative of

the Latins, before which the particle exclamative o may come; as

Hommes, qui wivez en bêtes, Men who live like brutes!
Avarice, qui causes tant de maux, O Covetousness, that causest so many mischiess!

4thly. Such other nouns that have before them any noun of number, as, un, deux, trois, wingt, &c. any of these pronouns ce, quelque, plusseurs, tout, nul, aucun, or the particle en signifying as or like; as Il en wins un, or plusseurs qui n'ésoient p is invités, There came one, or many who were not invited. Il parle en Philosophe qui sait la raison des choses, He speaks like a Philosopher who knows the reason of things.

The reason both of this rule and exceptions is that the Genius of the French language don't allow the relative qui to be used after a noun, unless it is specified by the article,

or by some other specifying word, or by its own signification.

7. The pronoun le quel, la quelle is used for the sake of avoiding the too frequent repetitions of qui, and of removing the ambiguities that may arise from that pronoun, which is of both genders and numbers, and said of things and persons, as in these sentences.

Alexandre fils de Philippe qui regna le premier en Asie, Alexander, Philip's son who reigned the first in Asia.

One cannot tell whether 'twas Alexander or Philip who reigned: whereas lequel used instead of qui, will denote that 'twas Alexander; because when two nouns of the same gender come

together,

together, the relative le quel refers to the former, and therefore removes the ambiguity that may be occasioned by qui,

C'est la cause de cet effet dont je vais traiter, (or) que je vais examiner, It is the cause of that effect which I am going to treat

of (or) to examine.

One cannot see whether dont or que, which are used for both genders, relate to effet or cause; therefore le quel, or la quelle

must be used according to the gender of the Antecedent.

However, 'tis much better to repeat qui, tho' ever so often, when it causes no ambiguity in the speech, than to use le quel, which is quite appropriated to the stile of Proclamations, Edicts, Treaties, Contracts, and other acts of that nature, wherein less regard is to be had to the purity, than to the perspicuity of the language.

8°. qui, must be repeated before every verb of which it is the

Subject : as

C'est un homme qui est savant, qui dance bien, qui joue de plusieurs instrumens, & qui se fait aimer de tout le monde. He is, or 'tis a learned man, who dances well, plays upon several in-

Aruments, and makes himself beloved by every body.

9°. The pronoun quoi is also used for both genders and numbers. It is said of things only, and never of persons, and is very conveniently used instead of lequel: as Le plus grand vice à quoi il est sujet, instead of au quel il est sujet, The greatest vice which he is addicted to.

Ce sont des choses à quoi il faut penser, instead of aux quelles il

faut, &c. These are things which one must think of.

The second relation of that pronoun (de quoi) is sometimes used without any foregoing term to which it may relate. Then it implies its Antecedent being used substantively, and expressing the object of the verb, and is commonly rendered in English by wherewith: as Je n'ai pas de quoi vivre, I have nothing where-

with to live, (or) to live upon.

As qui signifies sometimes quelle personne (what person) so quoi sometimes signifies quelle chose (what thing) Then it makes que in its oblique relations, tho' de quoi and à quoi may be used too: as Qu'est ce que c'est? What is it? and never Quoi est ce que c'est? Que dites vous? What d'you say? Que sert d'avoir du bien, or de quoi sert d'avoir du bien si l'on n'en sait pas jouir? What avail riches, is one knows not how to enjoy them?

Part III. Ch. 4. Of the Construction of Pronouns. 20

If some body said Il m'est arrivé une étrange affaire, An odd sort of affair has be-failen me, one should ask quoi what, or quelle affaire? what affair? But quoi is never used before a verb; and 'tis sor that reason we don't say, Quoi vous est-il arrivé? What has happened to you? Quoi-est ce? Quoi dites-vous? but Que dites-vous? Qu'est-ce, &c.

add quel: as, Qui est cet-homme-là, or, Quel est cet homme-là? Who is that man, or what man is that? De qui ne médit on pas? Who is not traduced? A qui se sier? Who can one trust to, (an ellipsis for A qui peut on se sier?) Quèlle est cette semme-là? Who is that woman? Du quel, de la quèlle, des quels parlezvous? Which do you speak of?

But qui is said of persons, and quel of things. Therefore to this preposition Voilà des gens (or) des semmes qui vous demandent. There are people or women who ask for you, we answer Qui sont-ils? or Qui sont-èlles? Who are they? But to these others Il court d'étranges bruits, Strange reports are spread, we ask Quels sont-ils? What are they? and not Qui sont-ils? Tai appris de grandes nouvèlles, I have heard great news.

Quèlles sont elles? What are they? Quèlles sont ces nouvelles? The pronoun Interrogative quel (without the article) answers to the what of the English; and le quel to their which; it being followed by the second relation, when it comes before a noun: as Quel homme voulez vous dire? What man d'you mean?

Le quel choisissez-vous, Which d'you chuse?

La quelle des deux souhaittez-vous?

Which of the two will you have?

Moreover observe a very remarkable Pleonasim most commonly, and sometimes necessarily, used in asking questions with the pronouns qui and quoi.—The most natural French for these questions and others like

Who's there?
Who has done that?
What d'you fay?
What d'you ask?

What d'you ask?

Yet the common Idiom of the language is to express them thus:

Who's there?

Qui est-ce qui est là ?

Who has done that?

Qui est-ce qui a fait cela?

What d'you say?

Qu' est-ce que wous dires?

What d'you ask?

Qu'est ce que vous demandez? Nay we even say

Qu'est-ce que c'est que vous dites?

Qu'est-ce que c'est que vous demandez?

And to this Preposition J'ai quelque chose à vous dire, I have something to say to you, the most natural and common answer is Qu'est-ce que c'est? What is it? And not Qu'est-ce, nor Quoi est-ce, nor Quoi what? which last would rather introute that we did not hear what was said to us.

Of the Use and Construction of the Pron. Demonstrative ce, celui, ceci, cela, &c.

§ IX. 1°. The particles demonstrative ce, cet, cette, ces, are mere adjectives: celui-ci, cèlle-ci, celui-là, cèlle-là; ceux-ci, cèlles-ci, ceux-là, cèlles-là, are used absolutely without any noun, and celui, cèlle, ceux, cèlles always require after them a noun in the second relation, or the relative qui: as

Ce tableau this, or that picture, cet ouvrage that work, cet homme that man, cette femme, that woman, ces gens those people, ces

filles those girls.

Celui-ci est meilleur que celui la, This is better than that,

Celles-là ne sont pas si belles que celles-ci, Those are not so good as these.

Votre cheval est aussi beau que celui du Maquignon,

Your horse is as fine as that of the Jockey.

Celui qui aime la vertu. He that loves virtue.

ci and là, are sometimes added to the noun that comes after the Demonstrative ce, cet, cette, in order to specify and particularise it still more; as cet homme-ci, this man, cette semme la, that woman; ci denoting a near or present object, and là a distant and absent one; and ce thus sollowed by a noun attended by ci or là, answer to this or that before a noun

This and that, are fometimes well rendered into French by ce or cet only; but one cannot in some cases leave out ci or là, and those cases must be determined by judgment only. Thus if being at London I write a letter, and after mentioning Paris or Vienna, I add something that has happened there, I must necessarily say, en cette wille-là, là added to wille, specifying the distant city which I have been mentioning. For should I say only en cette wille, these words would intimate that 'twas at London, where the thing that I am speaking of happened.

2°. The pronouns celui, celle, ceux, which relate both to perfons and things, being followed by the relative qui are englished by he who or he that, she who, or that, they who, or that, and celui is the subject of one verb, and qui that of another: as Celui qui aime la vertu est heureux. He who loves virtue is happy. Celle qui resuse un mari n'est pas toujours sure d'en retrouver un autre. She who resuses a husband is not always sure to get another again. Ceux qui méprisent la science n'en connoissent pas le prix, They who despise learning know not the value of it.

Observe therefore Ist that he who, he that, she who, she that, &c. are never rendered into French by il qui, elle qui, ils or eux

qui, but by celui qui, celle qui, ceux qui, &c.

2dly.

Part III. Ch. 4. Of the Construction of Pronouns. 227

adly. That the there two words may be separated in English, and come before their respective verb, yet they must always come together in French before the first verb, unless là is added to the first: as

They know not the value of learning who despise it,

Ceux là ne connoissent pas le prix de la science qui la méprisent.

(or) Ceux qui méprisent la science n'en connoissent pas le prix.

3dly. He who or he that, they who or they that (separated in English) are also elegantly rendered into French by the Impersonal c'est, with the Infinitive followed by que de before a second Infinitive: as

They know not the value of learning, who despife it,

C'est ne pas connoître le prix de la science que de la mépriser.

C'est se tromper que de croire, He is mistaken who thinks, er

they, or those are mistaken who think, &c.

4thly. The pronoun possessive absolute his, her, their, construed in English with a noun followed by the pronoun relative who, or they before a verb, is made into French by the second relation of celui, celle, ceux, followed by qui, and the possessive is lest out: as

. All men blame his manners, who often fays that which himself

does not think,

Tout le monde blame les mœurs de celui qui dit souvent ce qu'il ne pense pas.

Providence does not prosper their labours, that flight their

best friends.

La Providence ne bénit point les travaux de ceux qui méprisent leurs meilleurs amis.

5thly. This pronoun indéterminate fuch, followed by as or that (but not governed of the verb substantive to be) is also rendered into French by ceux qui, or celui qui: as

Such as don't love virtue don't know it.

Ceux qui n'aiment pas la vertu ne la connoissent pas.

6thly. These two words the former, the latter, referring to substantives mentioned in the foregoing speech, are made by l'un and l'autre or celui-ci, and celui-là, agreeing in gender with the substantive; and celui-ci relates to the substantive last mentioned, and celui là to the first mentioned; but l'un and l'autre may relate to either you please, according to its gender: as

Virtue is nothing else but an La vertu n'est autre chose entire conformity to the eternal qu'une entière conformité à la rèrule of things: Vice is the ingle éternèlle des choses. Le vice

Q 2

fringement

fringement of that rule. This causes the misery of men. That makes them happy: Therefore let us love the former, and abominate the latter.

est l'infraction de cette régle. Celui-ci fait le malheur des hommes. Cèlle-là les rend heureux. Aimons donc l'une, & ayons l'autre en horreur.

3°. The Primitive ce coming before qui or que is englished by that which, or what; these two words making a sort of pronoun that points, and relates to something either spoken of before, or

to be mentioned after; as

Il dit ce qu'il sait,

He fays what he knows. 'Tis what will never be.

C'est ce qui ne sera jamais, 'Tis what will never be.

4°. When ce qui or ce que, in the beginning of a sentence of two parts, is, jointly with the verb, the subject coming before the verb est in the second part of the sentence, ce, must be repeated before est, and est sollowed by de, if it comes before an Infinitive, or by que if 'tis another mood: as

Ce que je crains, c'est d'être surpris, and not est d'être surpris,

What I fear is to be surprised.

Ce qui l'afflige, c'est qu'on le croit coupable,

What concerns him is, that he is thought guilty.

But ce must not be repeated before est, when there comes next an adjective: as Ce que vous dites est vrai, what you say is true; and when 'tis a substantive, it is indifferent to repeat it or leave it out: as Ce que je dis est la vérité, or c'est la vérité, what I say is the truth.

Except when the verb substantive is in the plural: for then ce must be repeated: as Ce que je ne puis souffrir, ce sont les insolences & les trahisons, what I cannot bear, are insolences and treacheries.

The pron. primit. ce is besides of a very extensive use with scre, as we shall see when we treat of the verbs Impersonal.

Of Pronouns Indeterminate.

Quelqu'un, chacun, quiconque, personne, nul, pas un, aucun, l'un l'autre, l'un & l'autre, plusieurs, tout.

§. X. 1°. Quelqu'un and chacun are said both of persons and things, but chacun has no plural. They require the particle de aster them, when there follows a noun or pronoun: as chacun de vous, each of you; quelques unes d'entre elles, some of them (speaking of women). Quelqu'un is sometimes used absolutely: as si je vois quelqu'un, if I see somebody; but most times relatively

Part III. Ch. 4. Of the Construction of Pronouns. 229

tively to a noun that comes after with de, or one that comes before, and is mentioned again by the pronoun en, and then quelqu'un is englished by some: as

J'apperçois quelques uns de vos nouveaux livres,

I perceive some of your new books.

Vous avez de beaux livres, prétez m'en quelqu'un, or quelques uns,

You have got fine books, lend me some. Chacun de ces tableaux là est d'un grand prix, Each of those pictures is very valuable.

Ces choses-là ont chacune leur mérite, Each of those things have their worth.

Otez ces livres, & les méttez chacun à sa place,

Take these books away, and put each of them in its place. 2°. Quiconque, signifies and is said of any body whatever, and

is only of the fingular number: as

Quiconque méprise les belles lettres se rend lui-même méprisable, Whosoever despises polite learning makes himself despisable. Sometimes quiconque, as well as qui, is the object of one verb,

at the same time that it is the subject of another: as

Il a ordre d'arrêter quiconque passera par là, He has orders to arrest any body that shall go by.

En dépit de quiconque y trouvera à redire, In spite of any body that will find it amis.

But we don't say en dépit de quiconque, to signify in spite of any body whatever, it being necessary for that pronoun both to be governed and to govern at the same time. Therefore the last English should be rendered thus, en dépit de tout le monde, or de qui que ce soit.

3°. Personne (nobody) is directly opposite to quiconque, and is never used but with verbs attended by a negative, or exclusive prepositions, or wherein the adverb trop is used: as

Ne faire tort à personne, To wrong nobody.

Vivre sans faire tort à personne, To live without wronging any body. Il est trop hardi pour craindre personne, he is too bold to searany body.

Personne, is used without a negative in sentences of Interrogation, or rather of admiration, wonder, and doubt: but it don't signify no body, but any body: as

Y a t-il personne au monde qui vous estime plus que moi? Is there any body in the world that esteems you more than I do? Personne a-t il jamais pu trouver la pièrre Philosophale?

Could ever any body find the Philosopher's stone?

In which instances one does not only inquire after the thing in queffiop, but also shews one's doubt and wonder at it: whereas in this following, one only inquires after the thing in question:

Personne n'a-t-il jamais pu trouver la pièrre Philosophale ? Could never any body find the Philosopher's stone?

Tho' personne is said of both genders, yet it requires the adnoun or pronoun which refers to it, in the masculine, even in speaking of a woman: as

Personne n'est venu, and not venue, no body is come.

Il n'y a personne affez baros pour ofer, There is no body fo bold as to dare. Personne n'est si malbeureux qu'elle, No body is so unhappy as she is.

Nevertheless if the pronoun personne is applied to a woman, or to women, in such a manner, that it ceales to be indefinite, and becomes specified, then it requires the adjective in the feminine, as speaking to women,

Il n'y a personne de vous assez hardie pour, &c. There is none amongst you so bold as to, &c.

4°. Nul, pas un, aucun, are also pronouns negative, requiring another negative before the verb, except in fentences of interrogation, or doubt as

Nul n'ôse en approcher,

No man or woman dares come near him, her.

Pas un ne le croit, Not one believes it.

Pas un l'a-t-il dit? Has any body told it?

Y-a-t-il aucun de vous qui le souffrit? Is there any of you that would bear it?

Aucun is hardly used but in sentences of interrogation, and is

followed by the second relation, as in the last instance.

Any body, fignifies tout le monde, and never aucune personne : which (if it was a French expression) would require a negative, and imply quite the contrary, to wit, no body, Therefore do not fay as the French Refugees do,

Demandez à la Bourse où il demeure, aucune personne vous le dira,

Ask upon 'change where he lives, any body will tell you:

but Demandez à la Bourse où il demeure, tout le monde vous le dira, or Il n'y a personne qui ne vous le dise.

5°. Ni l'un ni l'antre, will have the verb in the fingular, if it comes after it; and in the plural, if it comes before : but l'un & L'autre will always have it in the plural : as

 N_i

Ni l'un ni l'autre n'est venu, or Ils ne sont venus ni l'un ni l'autre, Neither of them is come.

L'un & l'autre ont raison, Both are in the right, or or Ils ont raison l'un & l'autre, They are both in the right.

6°. The verb construed with Pun l'autre must be a reciprocal one, except it is the verb être: as Ils se font des grimaces l'un à l'autre, they make faces to one another.

Some, repeated in a sentence, is expressed in French by les uns in the first part of the sentence, and les autres in the other: as

Les uns aiment une chose & les autres une autre, or & les autres en aiment une autre, some like one thing and some another.

Plusieurs, is of both genders, and of the plural number only: as plusieurs hommes, many men, plusieurs femmes, many women; --many a man, is rendered into French by plusieurs hommes, or plus d'un homme.

7°. Tout is confirmed several ways. 1/1, It is an adjective fignifying all and whole, and always coming before the article of its substantive, besides the prepositions de and à, which it requires before itself: as tout le monde, all the world, or the whole world; de tout le monde, of the whole world; à tout le monde, to the whole world.

It is to be observed, that when this adjective is construed with the name of a City or Town of the seminine, it does not agree with it in gender, and besides causes the other adjective (if there is any) to be masculine: as Tout Rome le sait, not toute Rome, as you should say toute la ville le sait, all Rome, all the city knows it: toute la Haye en est allarmé, not allarmée, all the Hague is frighted at it.

2dly, It fignifies any or every, and its substantive has no article: as

Toute vérité n'est pas toujours bonne à dire,

All truth (i. e. any truth) is not to be told at all times.

Tout homme est mortel, Every man is mortal.

3dly, Tout construed with some verbs, especially with être, is taken substantively, and signifies most times every thing: as tout est vanité en ce mondé, every thing is vanity in this world. Sometimes it signifies the whole: as le tout est plus grand que sa partie, the whole is bigger than its part. It signifies also every in these words, tous les jours, every day, toutes les semaines, every week, tous les mois, every month, tous les ans, every year, à toute heure, every hour, à tout moment, every moment: but we don't say à tout instant, or à toute minute, but à chaque instant, à chaque minute.

Q4

Tout.

Tout, being adjective, must be repeated before each substantive of which it can be said, especially if they are of different genders: as

Je suis avec toute l'ardeur, & tout le respect possible, &c. I am with all possible zeal and respect, &c.

Tout befides its construction of noun, adnoun, and pronoun, has three others.

19. It is used before an adjective followed by que, and is rendered by altho, or subatever, or by as, repeated with an adjective between, or only coming after an adjective. In this signification it is indeclinable, except (which is worth observing) when the adjective feminine, before which it comes, begins with a consonant; for then it is used in the seminine gender and plural number: but when the adjective, tho' feminine and plural, begins with a vowel, tout remains indeclinable: as

Tout Philosophe qu'il est, il juge souvent de travers, Tho' he is a Philosopher, he often judges very wrong. Tout ignorant qu'il est, il a beaucsup de jugement, As ignorant as he is, he has much judgment. Toutes laides qu'èlles sont, èlles sont bien sières.

As ugly as they are, (or) for all they are ugly, they are very proud creatures.

Toute petite qu'est son armée il leur donnera bataille, Small as his army is, he will give them battle.

Tout étonnantes que font ces avantures, on les a vu arriver,

Whatever surprising those adventures are, they have been seen to happen.

2dly, Tout is also used before an adjective, without being sollowed by que: but it is lable to the same rules and constructions as when it is, and is englished by the adverbs quite, entirely, &cc. as

Il eft tout autre, He is quite another man.

Elle est tout abatue de sa disgrace, She is entirely cast down by her disgrace.

Ils sont tout transportés de joye,

Elles sont toutes transportées de joye,

transported with joy.

Elles sont tout éperdues, They are quite afrighted. Ce sont des nouveèlles toutes froitebes, These news are quite fresh. But if the adjective has aussi before it, tout is indeclinable: as Elles sont tout aussi fraîtees que si on ne sesoit que de les cueillir, They are quite as iresh as if they had been pick'd just now.

3dly, Tout is befides used before these two adverbs, bas and doucement: as Parlez tout bas, speak quite low; marchez tout doucement, walk softly.

To those pronouns is added autrui, which has neither gender nor number. It is used in the second and third relations in these and such like expressions:

Défirer, or Convoiter le bien d'autrui, To covet others properties.

Dependre d'autrui, To depend upon others. Nuire à autrui, To wrong, hurt, prejudice others. Faire à autrui comme nous voudriens qu'on nous fît, To do by others as we would be done by.

As to quelconque, quèlque and chaque, they are mere adjectives, inseparable from a substantive.——Quelconque signifies any substever, and always sollows its substantive, being used only in some Law-phrases like this, Nonobstant opposition, or appellation quelconque, notwithstanding any opposition or appeal substever: and such sentences like this,

Il n'y a raison quelconque qui puisse le convaincre, 'I here is no reason ubatever can convince him.

8°. Quelque, fignifies either a Number indeterminate, or a Quality, or Quantity indeterminate. In the first fignification it

answers to the word some : as

Quèlques hommes, some men; quèlques femmes, some women. In the other signification it answers to these expressions, whatever, whatsoever, tho, with ever so, or ever so much: as

Quelque mérite qu'on ait, on ne reussit gueres dans le monde sans

protecteur,

Whatever merit a man has, or tho' a man has ever fo much merit, or tho' a man is ever fo deferving, he very feldom

meets with fuccess in the world without a patron.

Quèlque fignifying some, is always an adjective: but when it fignifies whatever, &c. it is sometimes adverb, and therefore indeclinable, and sometimes a pronoun incomplete adjective, which agrees in gender and number with the following substantive, or adjective.

Quelque is only adverb, when it comes before an adjective, and a substantive governed of être; or only when it comes before

an adjective, which can never happen but with etre: as

Quelque riches qu'ils soient,

Whatever rich they be, the' they are never so rich.

Quelque telles que soient ses actions, Whatever fine his actions may be.

Quèlque grandes que soient les actions qu'il a faites,

What great soever may be the actions that he has done. But when quelque comes before a substantive attended by an adjective, or before a substantive only, but with any other verb

than être, it is an adjective following the same rules as others: as Quelques richeffes qu'il possède, whatever riches he is possess'd of.

Quèlques grandes actions qu'il ait faites, Whatever great actions he has done.

Note, 1st, that quèlque fignifying whatever, followed immediately by a substantive or adjective, always requires, if it is indeclinable, the particle que, and if declinable, the relative qui, befere the next verb, which it governs in the subjunctive, and of which it is governed, as to its relation. In the aforesaid sentences, and most of the same kind, the relative is in the fourth relation (que), which has made our Grammarians lay it as a rule, that quèlque is always followed by que: but these following instances prove that 'tis by the relative qui that quèlque is always followed, when it is declinable: as

Quelque chose qui arrive, Whatever happens.

Quèlques écènement qui puissent arriver, Whatever events may happen.

2dly, That in those fort of sentence., quelque with its substantive and adjective, or with either, makes a sort of nominative absolute, i, e, a subject which goes for nothing in the grammatical order of the sentence, and that the verb must busides have another noun come before it for its subject, and another for its object, unless it is

neuter. Which again evinces that 'tis not qui (as it should be, was the rule of our Grammarians true), but qui that follows quelque, and is the subject coming before the

verbs neuter in the last instances.

adly. That as what foever is a pronoun compound, which is sometimes separated in two parts by a word between; as in what condition foever I be (en quelque état que je me trouve), so is likewise quelque separated in two words, viz. quel and que, but without any word between as in English : and quel que must be immediately followed by a verb, or a pronoun personal in the first relation; then quel must agree in gender and number with the following noun, or pronoun, that comes before the verb (N. B. If the word that expresses the subject is a substant ve, it comes after the verb); and the verb requires no other relation of the relative qui before it, the' it is fill governed in the fubjunctive by que : as

Quels que puiffent être vos deffeins, which is the same as

Quelques deffeins que vous puiffiez avsir,

Whatever your deligns may be, or whatever deligns you may have.

Quel que je fors, Whatever I am. Quels que nous soyons, Whatever we are. Quelles qu'elles puissent être, Whatever they may be (speaking of women).

arbly, Whatever and whatfoever cannot always be rendered by que que, We have feen before that they express sometimes quelconque. They are moreover rendered by quoi-que, tout ce qui, tout ce que : as

Whatever it be, Quoi-que ce foit.

Whatever happens, Quoi qu'il arrive. Whatever you will, Tout ce que wous woudrez. Whatever pleases, Tout ce qui plast Note that quoi-que, in the true first instances, is very different from the conjunction quoique, altho, the former being a pronoun composed of quoi and que, fignifying whatever.

Some repeated in the speech, is made in French by les uns before one sentence, and les autres before another : as

Some love one thing, Some another,

Les uns aiment une chose, les autres en aiment une autre.

From qui and quoi are formed these two other pronouns indeterminate;

qui que ce foit, qui que ce fut;

quoi que ce soit, quoi que ce sut; The two first are said of persons, the two others of things: qui que ce soit answers to any body, wbofoever: and when its verb is attended by a negative, it figuifies no man in the world, no man living, no body at all : as

Qui que ce foit qui vous parle, pensez à ce qu'on vous dit, Whofoever speaks to you, mind what is faid to you.

Qui que ce soit ne m'en a parlé, No body at all ipoke to me of it. Je n'ai vu qui que ce foit, I have seen no body in the world.

Dut que ce fur is the same pronoun, used with the other tense of the subjunctive, according as the confiruction requires it: as

Qui que ce fut qui lui parlat, il ne rebondoit rien, Wholoever spoke to him, he answered nothing.

Il ne se défioit de qui que ce fut, he mistrusted no body at all,

These two pronouns used without a negative, make a fort of nominative absolute, which must be followed by the pron. personal il; and when the sentence has two parts, qui que ce foit, qui que ce fut must be immediately followed by the relative qui, before the verb of the first part, and il must come besides before that of the second : as

Qui que ce foit, il s'en repentira,

Whoever he be, or let him be who he will, he shall repent it.

Qui que ce soit qui me trompe, il sera découvert,

Whofoever cheats me, shall be found out.

Quei que ce foit, quoi que ce fut, without a negative, fignifies any thing whatever ; and with a negative nothing in the world: as

Quoique ce soit qui arrive, faites-le mei savoir,

Whatever happens, let me know it.

Quai que ce fois n'est arrivé, Nothing in the world has happened.

Part III. Ch. 5. Of the Construction of Verbs. 235

Those pronouns are used in their three states with de and 2.

Tel, such, may also pass for a pronoun indeterminate, in such sentences like this. Tel seme qui ne requeille pas, Such fow as don't reap,

Otherwise tel is an adjective fignifying such, and the que after it as: as

Il eft tel qu'on le dit, He is such as they say. But what must be particularly observed is, that tel, or rather its substantive, takes no article, when it is conftrued with a verb in the imperative, tho' it does with any other mood; as

Imposem-moi telle peine qu'il vous plaira, Inflict upon me such a punishment as you please. But we fay Je no puis fouffrir une telle peine, un tel affront. I cannot bear fuch a punishment, such an affront.

CHAP. V. Of VERBS.

&. I ro. The verb always has a noun or pronoun before it. for its subject, with which it agrees in person and number : as

Te vois, I fee; Il eroit, he thinks; Ils difent, they fay.

Le maître enseigne & l'écolier apprend,

The mafter teaches, and the scholar learns.

And when the subject is a relative, it is of the same person with the pronoun perfonal, or noun which it refers to: as

C'est moi qui ai fait cela, C'est lui qui a vu cela,
'Tis I who have done that.
C'est nous qui ne le croyons pas, Je vois un homme qui boit.

'Tis we who do not believe it. I fee a man who is drinking. 2°. Many nouns fingular will have the verb in the plural; as Son esprit, sa douceur & sa patience l'abandonnerent.

His understanding, good-nature, and patience forfook him.

Ni la douceur ni la force ne l'y feront consentir,

Neither gentle nor forcible means will make him confent to it. Except when the two nouns fingular are joined by the conjunction disjunctive ou; for then the last noun is supposed to govern the verb: as

Ou la douceur ou la force le fera, and not le feront, Either gentle or forcible means will do it.

If one of the nouns is in the plural, the verb must agree with it: as

Le Prince autant que les peuples souhaitent la paix, The Prince as much as the people wish for peace.

But if the last noun is preceded by mais, the verb must agree with it, tho' it is fingular, and there may be many plural before: as Non seulement ses hanneurs & ses richesses mais sa vertu même s'évan_

s'évanouit, Not only his honours and riches, but also his very virtue vanished away.

Some pretend that when the last noun is preceded by tout, the verb must agree with it too; as

Ses biens, fes avantages, & tout son repos fut facrifie,
His riches, advantages, and all his quiet were facrificed; but the ear must then be consulted, it being as properly said,

Ses bonneurs, ses richèsses, & toute sa vertu s'évanouirent, His honours, riches, and all his virtue vanished away.

4°. When the verb has many pronouns of different persons for its subject, it must agree with the first person rather than the second, and the second rather than the third: as

Vous & moi nous sommes d'accord, You and I agree.

Vous vous ferez des affaires vous & lui,

You and he will bring yourselves into trouble.

Note, that in French the person who speaks, always names himself last: as Vous & moi nous sommes d'accord, and never moi & vous nous sommes d'accord.

These three nouns une infinits, un grand nombre or un nombre infini, and la plapare, coming before another noun plural, require their verb in the plural: as

Une infinité de gens pensent, &c. An infinite numbers of people think, &c,

Un grand nombre de favans soutiennent cette opinion, A great number of learned men maintain that opinion.

La plûpart de ses amis l'abandonnent, Most of his friends forfake him.

'Tis the same when those nouns singular come immediately before a verb, without being followed by another noun plural, because it is always understood: as

Une infinité s'imaginent, A vast number of people fancy.

La plupare coururent aux armes, les autres prirent la fuite,

Most part ran to arms, the other took to their heels.

But when they come before a noun fingular, the verb is put, as usual, in the fingular: as

Une infinité de monde y accouroit de toutes parts,

A vast number of people resorted thither from all parts.

La plupart du monde fait cela, Most people, or the generality of men do that.

Which shews that 'tis not the noun of Collection or multitude, that governs the verbs of the first instances in the plural, but the second noun of that number: so that 'tis the noun that comes after the Collective, with which the verb must agree in number, but only with the aforesaid three nouns, and not with the other nouns Collective, which follow the general rule. Therefore say

La moitié des énnemis déserta, and not désertèrent, Half of the enemies deserted. Le tièrs des wignes sut brusé, and not furent, The third part of the Vines was burnt.

4°. The noun expressing the subject comes after the verb (or between the Auxiliary and the Participle, if 'tis a Pronoun') in a short sentence, used by Parenthesis, and as accessory members the chief sentence: as

Tous les hommes sont fous, dit Boileau, All men are fools, says Boileau.

Part. III. Chap. 5. Of the Construction of Verbs. 237

Enfin, disoit ce bon Roi, je ne me croirai heureux qu'autant que je ferai le bonheur de mes peuples,

In short, said that good King, I will think myself happy only as

much as I shall make the happiness of my people.

The subject is likewise better put after the verb in the narrative discourse, when the verb has no object, or when it is expressed by one of these Conjunctive pronouns se, que, le, où, or the adjective tel comes before the verb: as

Sur cela parut le Prince, Thereupon the Prince appeared.

L'argent que m'envoya mon père, The money which my father sent me.

A notre arrivée se présenta un Ecuyer pour nous conduire, When we arrived a Gentleman Usher came to us to be our guide. La prison où furent mis les malfaiteurs, The prison in which the malefactors were put. Tel parut à ses yeux l'éclat de sa beauté,

Such appeared in his eyes the brightness of her beauty.

The Use and Construction of the Tenses.

§ II. 1°. The Present Tense of the Indicative is used to denote the thing that is, or a doing, in the present period of time wherein we speak: as Je vois, I see; Je pense, I think; that

is, I, at this present time of speaking, do see, or think.

2°. The Imperfect, so called, beause it partakes something both of the Present and Preterite, is used 1st to denote that the thing which we spoke of was present in a time past specified: as fécrivois quand il arriva, I was writing when he arrived: that is, at the time when he arrived. which is a time past specified, my action of writing, which is also past, was then present.

2dly, To denote a thing that was, without any respect to the time; and therefore it is used to express, in a narration, the Inclinations and Qualifications a person had: as Tite étoit les délices du genre humain, Titus was the delight of mankind. Mon père

étoit bel homme, My father was a handsome man.

But if we speak of people that are living still (for the last instances are said of dead people) we use the Compound of the Present: as Mon père a été bel homme; or if we use the Impersect we must mention a particular time: as

Ma sœur à été bèlle, My sister was handsome, (supposing she is dead).

Ma sœur à été bèlle, My sister has been handsome, (supposing she lives still).

Ma sœur ètoit bèlle dans su jeunè sse, or avant d'avoir en la petite vérole.

My sister was handsome in her youth, (or) before she had the small pox, (whether she is dead or no.)

adly. The Imperfect is used to denote a thing uncertain, and doubtful, and even one that has something of the suture, but with uncertainty; in which respect that tense is always attended, either before or after, by a Conditional, and that thing, or action, is sometimes expressed in English by should: as S'il l'aimoit il l'épouseroit, Is he loved her, or should he love her, he would marry her. S'il venoit, vous lui diriez que j'ai été obligé de sortir pour affaire, Is he should happen to come, you'll tell him that I have been obliged to go out on account of business.

3°. The Preterite is used to denote a thing past in such a manner, that nothing remains of the time wherein it was a doing, and therefore is chiefly used in historical relations: as Fallai Pannée passée en France, I went to France last year. Fappris la semaine dernière que, &c. I heard last week that, &c. Je sus hier à la Comédie, I went to the Playhouse last night. Quand

Cefar vit, When Cæfar faw.

4°. The Future denotes a thing which is to be in a time not yet come: as On aura la paix, We shall have peace. We have

not peace yet, but it is to come.

5°. The Conditional or Uncertain tense is used to denote a thing that would, should, or could be in an unspecified, and uncertain time, because it depends upon another uncertain and conditional thing. It denotes the time to come, but conditionally: as S'il demandoit cette place, on la hii donneroit, If he asked for that place, they would give it him. The action of giving would be in an uncertain time, because it depends on one's asking, which is also uncertain, at least conditional.

The Conditional is also used in a sense that denotes the present, especially in sentences of Wish: a Je voudrois (or) Je souhaitterois qu'il sit beau Dimanche. I wish it would be fine weather. Sunday. Voudriez vous me faire un plaisir? Will you do me a hindness? Pouriez vous me preter vingt Guinées? Could you

(or) Can you lend me twenty-Guineas?

6°. The Compound of the Present denotes indeed, as the Preterite, a thing that is past, but so that there is still actually remaining some part to slide away of the time wherein we declare the thing has been done: whereas the Preterite denotes the thing or action past in such a manner that nothing remains of that time wherein it was done: as fai lu cette semaine la déclaration de la guèrre, I have read this week the declaration for war. Fai appris ce matin de grandes nouvelles, I have heard great news this morning. I have read and heard denote a thing past; but 'tis this

Part III. Chap. 5. Of the Construction of Verbs. 239 this week and to day, and still there remains a part of this week, and day, wherein I speak.

The English have, as the French, three tenses, to denote an action that is over, I did write, I wrote, I have written: but they use them promiscuously to signify the same Idea, without having any regard to the principal time when: whereas those three tenses, and even all compound tenses, which are really so many Preterite tenses, and as well compound in the sense implied, as is the words expressed, denote in French so many circumstances of an action that is over, and must not be confounded.

In order therefore to give a perfect notion of the Use and Confiruction, especially of these three Preterites, which so much puzzle Foreigners, and to omit as little as possible on that point of the language, I will try further to illustrate what I have said thereon, in giving it another turn.

1°. The Imperfect, which, when used in the first of the three respects wherein it is construed, denotes an action past, but that was present in a specified time past (as Fecrivois quand il arriva, I was writing when he arrived) is properly englished by the Impersect of the verb substantive to be, and the Participle of the Present tense of the verb in question, as I have translated it. At least whenever the tense to be denoted may be thus englished, 'tis infallibly by the Impersect it must be expressed in French: for one then denotes an action that was present, in a time that is past.

The second respect considered in the construction of the Impersect admits of no difficulty. And as to the third, when the tense denotes uncertainty, doubt, or even suturity, one need only consider the tense that comes after it in English: for if it has should, would or could for its sign, the first verb must be ex-

pressed in French by the Impersect: as

If he loved her, he would marry her, S'il l'aimoit, il l'épouseroit. 2°. When the thing spoken of happened in the Day, Week, Month, Year and Age wherein we live, we use the Compound of

the Present to denote it: as

J'ai appris aujourd'hui de grandes nouvelles,

I have heard great news to day.

J'ai vu le Roi cette semaine, I have seen the king this week. J'ai été à la comédie ce mois ci, I have been to the Playhouse this month, Les François battient les Alliés cette année, The French have beat the Allies this year. Notre siècle à produit de grands hommes,

Our age has produced great men. And never

J'appris aujourd'hui de grandes nouvelles, Je vis le Roi cette semaine, J'allai à la Comédie ce mois-ci, Les François battirent les Alliés cette année, Notre siècle produisit de grands hommes, because all those actions denote the Day, Week, Month, Year, Age, in short the time we live in, and there remains still some part of that time, viz. of this year, Month, Day, &c. to slide away. Whereas we say

3". Fappris hier de grandes nouvelles, I heard great news yesterday. Fe vis le Roi la semaine passée, I saw the King last week.

Je fus, or Pallai à la Comédie le mois dernier,

I went to the Play-house last month, Les François battirent les Allies en 1746, The French did beat the Allies in 1746.

Les Espagnols conquirent l'Amérique dans le 16 siècle,

The Spaniards conquered America in the fixteenth century. And we do not express those actions with the compound of the present, because we are no longer in the Day, Week, Month, Year, Age which is spoken of, and the time of the action is quite over.

Again. The Impersed may be said of yesterday, so it denotes an action's or passion's being then present on that day that is past: as Quand avex-vous perdu wotre bourse? Je l'ai perdue ce matin: Je l'avois bier au soir, Je l'admirois encore en m'allant coucher. When did you lose your purse? I have lost it this morning: I had

it last night, I admired it still in going to bed.

The Compound of the Present is likewise used to denote a thing that has been done, and is entirely over, without mentioning any particular time: as Avez-vous vu l'Opéra de Cadmus? Oui, je l'ai vu: Je le vis l'année passée, Have you seen the Opera of Cadmus? Yes I have, I did last year: as also when there is in the sentence some word or other shewing distinctly something present: as J'ai fait cela il n'y a qu'un moment, I did that but just now. Il y plus de quinze jours que ne suis sorti, Tis above a fornight since I have been out.

We may on some occasions indifferently use either of these three tenses, when we only want to denote in general an action that is over: as Aéxandre ètoit, (or) fut (or) a été un grand Capitaine, Alexander was a great Captain. In which Instance it is indifferent to denote in what particular time Alexander was a great Captain, so his courage and abilities only are denoted. But if there is in the sentence some word or other that should specify a particular circumstance of the time when he shewed

his courage, then regard must be had to the aforesaid Rules.

7°. The Compound of the Imperfect (called in Latin Plusquam perfectum, because it denotes the Preterite in a double manner) is used to denote that in a certain specified time past the thing spoken of was also past: as J'avois écrit ma lettre quand il entra,

Part III. Ch. 5. Of the Construction of Verbs. 247

I had writ my letter when he came in. My action of writing is here denoted not only as past in itself, but also with respect to

another thing (his coming in) which is also past.

8°. The Compound of the Preterite is used in the same sense as the Preterite, that is, it denotes a thing past, in a time of which no part remains to slide away, but it intimates something later, and besides most commonly expresses a thing past before another, and is almost always construed with these Conjunctions quand, lorsque, desque, aussited que, après que, &c. as Quand j'eus fini ma lettre, or Après que j'eus fini ma lettre, elle me pria de lui en écrire une, When, or after I had finished my letter, she desired me to write one for her.

But if the action past before another was done in a time wherein we are still, and which is not quite over, then the Compound tenses must be used: as Elle est venue me voir aujourathui, J'étois à écrire quand elle est entrée. Quand j'ai eu sini ma lettre elle m'a prié de lui en écrire une, She is come to see me to day. I was writing when she came in When I had finished

my letter, the has defired me to write one for her.

o°. The Compound of the Future is used to denote a thing that is yet to be, with respect to itself, but that shall be over with respect to another suture thing, which is to sollow it: as f'aurai soupé quand il viendra, I shall have supped when he will come, or Quand j'aurai soupé il entrera, When I have supped, he will come in. My supping, which is not yet come, but is to be, will be over, at the time of his coming, which is also to be after my supping. The English very seldom express the sign of this suture after when

that could, or would, or should have happened in an uncertain time, had it not been for some other conditional thing: as Le Ministre lui auroit donné cette place s'il l'avoit demandée, The Minister would have given him that place had he asked for it (observe this conditional way of speaking which the French express by the conjunction conditionel si and the Compound of the Impersect or Preterite.)

Moreover the Indicative has three other tenses compound in a double manner: as If a eu bientst fait, He has had soon done.

J'ai eu diné en un inflant, I have had dined in a minute.

Quand j'eus eu fini ce que je fesois, When I had finished what I was about.

File n'auroit pas eu suite fait sans lui, She would not have done so soon without him: F aurois eu dine plaite, si j'euste su qu'il devoit vemir à cette beure-là,

I would have had dined fooner, if I had known that he was to have come at that time.

D

These double Compound Tenses are liable to the same rules of Construction as the other Compounds. That is, Il a eu fait, J'ai eu diné, &c. are said as well as J'ai eu, J'ai fait, J'ai diné, &c. enly of that period of time wherein we are still; and J'eus eu sini as well as J'eus eu, J'eus fait, J'eus diné, &c. of a time entirely past, so that there remains no part of it. They besides express the action past in a more emphatical manner.

The Auxiliary and Participle of the Preterite are not always immediately joined together in Compound tenses, but are sometimes separated by one or more words: as

Nous avons par la Grace de Dieu waincu nos ennemis, We have, by the Grace of God, overcome our enemies.

Of Moods.

§ III. The tenses of the Subjunctive Mood, whether simple or compound, have always before them the conjunction que, or the relative qui, except in some sew sentences of Wishing, whererein the Present is used without que; as Puissiez vous vivre heureux avec èlle, May you be happy with her. Fasse le Ciel que cela arrive, Grant God that the thing may fall out. Dieu m'en préserve, nous en préserve, or l'en préserve,

The Tenses of the Subjunctive are used, 1°. after the Conjunctions as a fin que, avant que, and others, that shall be taken notice of in the chapter of the Conjunctions; as likewise in some sew sentences of Reluctancy, Association, and Imprecation, expressed in English by should, shall, or let: as

Which God avert from me, from us, from him, or her.

Que j'aille le voir après cet affront !

Should or shall I go and see him after that affront.

Que je meure si cela n'est pas vrai, Let me die if that is not true.

2°. Verbs Willing, Wishing, Commandig, Permitting, Prohibiting, and Hindering, Asking, Desiring, Beseeching and Entreating; Fearing, Doubting, Suspecting, Admiring, Wondering;
Being glad and Rejoicing, sorry and Grudging; Verbs Denying,
and denoting Ignorance, Doubt, Fear, Wish, Intention; and generally speaking, all verbs expressing some Desire, Assertion,
Passion, Sentiment, or Motion of the mind, govern the Subjunctive with the particle que: as

Je souhaite qu'il réuffisse, I wish he may succeed or prosper.

Je veux que vous étudiez, I will have you study.

Je doute qu'il le fasse, I question whether he will do it.

Je suis surpris que vous ôsiez le faire, I wonder that you dare do it. J'ignore qu'il soit arrivé, I dont' know that he is arrived. Plût à Dieu que cela sût, Would to God that it were so. Il nie qu'il l'ait pris, He denies that he has taken it.

Part III. Chap. 5. Of the Construction of Verbs. 243

Agissez de manière, or en sorte que vous réussissiez, Do in such a

manner as you fucceed.

In this last instance (agisses) do, denotes the Inclination, and Desire which I have that you may succeed, which is a Passion of my soul: but when no such Desire, Passion or Inclination is expressed by the verb, we use the Indicative: as Vous agisses de manière que vous réussisses, You do in such a manner that you succeed.

But when those verbs are attended by a noun, or pronoun, expressing either their Object, or End, then they require the next verb in the Infinitive with the particle de, as does likewise se repentir, to repent; as

Je vous ordonne de faire cela, and not que vous fassiez cela,

I order you to do that.

Il vous demande seulement d'y aller, and not qu'il y aille,

He only asks you to go there.

Le Ministre se repentit d'avoir proposé ce Bill, and not qu'il eut proposé. The Minister repented having moved for that Bill.

We also fay, Je veux apprendre le François, I am willing or desirous to learn French; for the verb vouloir cannot be construed with the Subjunctive, when 'tis one and the same Subject, expressed by the pronoun, governs both verbs.

3°. Verbs denoting Belief or Certainty of something, as Asfurer to affure, Etre fur to be fure, Affirmer to affirm; Croire, Penser to think; Gager, Parier to lay a wager, Mettre en fait to take for granted; Soutenir to maintain, Prétendre in the sense of to maintain (for in the fense of being willing, it governs the Subjunctive) Jurer to swear, Montrer, faire voir to shew, Prouver to prove, Demontrer to demonstrate: or Verbs fignifying only Telling, Foretelling, Saying, Seeing, Forefeeing, Conjeauring, Presaging, Declaring, Certifying, Notifying, Signifying, Intimating, Setting forth, Supposing (but not Proposing and Voting) Presuming, Being sensible, Perceiving, Hearing, Apprebending (in the fense of Conceiving, for in that of Fearing it governs the Subjunctive) Knowing, Understanding, Hoping (tho' it fignifies an Affection of the foul) Reckoning, Agreeing, Confessing, Owning, Reputing, Publishing, Remembering, Forgetting, Promising, Concluding, Fancying, Imagining, Judging; all which (as well as any other like, if there is any forgot) expressing the faculties of the Understanding, and not those of the Mind or Soul, govern the Indicative with que: as

Je fais qu'il est venu, I know that he is come.

'f'ai appris qu'il est guéri, I have heared that he is cured.

Je vous affure que cela est (or) n'est pas ainfi,

I affure you that it is, or is not fo.

t.

But when the same verbs are used Interrogatively, or with a Negative, or with the particle si, there is a distinction to be made. If they fignify merely Knowing, faying, hearing, in short express only their natural import (especially the verbs Saying, Telling, Declaring and Affirming) the next verb is put in the Indicative: but they most commonly imply Doubt or Ignorance in those constructions, and therefore it is better to construe them with the Subjunctive, if however the next verb is the Present, Preterite, Future, or their Compounds, for in any other tense, it must be left in the Indicave, (save the exceptions comprehended in the next observation:) as

Croyez vous que le Roi fasse la Campagne?

D'you think that the king will make the Campaign? Te n'apprends pas qu'il soit guéri, I don't hear that he is cured.

Si j'entends dire qu'il soit arrivé, If I hear that he is arrived. But we fay Avez-vous entendu dire, (or) Savez-vous qu'il va voyager, not qu'il Have you heard (or) Do you know that he goes a travelling? Croviez-vous qu'il iroit voyager, and not qu'il allat? Did you think that he would go a travelling?

Some of the aforefaid verbs may fometimes be not improperly congrued with the Indicative ; as Je n'apprends pas qu'il est gueri, Croyez-vous que le Rei fera la campagne: but fometimes also they cannot be construed but with the Subjunctive; as Croyex-vous qu'il vienne, and not qu'il viendra? Therefore in this uncertainty it is

better, as more fafe, to confirme them with the Subjunctive.

Moreover it is to be observed, 1st, that after those yerbs used Interrogatively, the next verb is put in the Indicative, when the person that asks the question, makes no doubt of the thing which is the object in question. As if knowing that Peace is made, I want to know if the people, whom I converse with, know of it too, I will expreis myfelf thus, Savez-vous que la paix est faite, D'you know that peace is made ? But if I have it only by a report, and doubt of it, and want to be informed of it, I must ask the question thus, Savez-vous que la paix soit faite, and by no means Savezwous que la paix est faite ? --- Likewise when the second verb is in the Future in Englift, it must be put in the Present of the Subjunctive in French : as

Croyex-wous que la paix fe fasse cet byver,

D'you think that peace will be made this winter? or with a negative,

Je ne crois pas que nous ayons la paix si tôt,

I do not think that we shall have a peace so soon.

adly, Dire, écrire, prétendre, entendre, and perhaps some other verbs, whose most natural and common fignification is that of faying, writing, declaring, are also used fometimes in the fense of Advising, Commanding and Willing, and therefore govern the Subjunctive: as

Dites qu'on vienne de bonne beure, Bid them come in time.

J'écris qu'on m'envoye de l'argent, I write to them to send me money. Je prétends qu'on m'ebéisse, I pretend to be obeyed.

ady, These verbs Ignorer, not to know, Nier, to deny, Desconvenir, to disown, implying of themselves a negative sense, govern the Subjunctive, tho' they don't meet with a particular negative : as J'ignore qu'il ait fait cela, Je nie qu'il ait fait cela, Te discouriens qu'il ait fait cela, I den't know, or I deay, or I don't agree that he has done that, 4thly,

Part III. Chap. 5. Of the Construction of Verbs.

atbly, After Douter the particle fi may be used in some cases, tho' very few, with the Future; as Je doute s'il viendra, I question whether he will come : But it is better to use the Subjunctive with que; as Je doute qu'il vienne, I doubt that he will come: and when douter is attended by a negative, it must, by all means, be construed with que and the Subjunctive preceded also by another negative: as Je ne doute pas qu'il ne vienne, I don't doubt but he will come.

4°. These following verbs Impersonal govern the Subjunctive

with que:

lil eft décent, it is decent glorieux, glorious, Il faut, must, il convient, it becomes il est de la décence, it gracieux, graceful, ilimporte, it concerns, is comely, agreeable. il est important, il est il est indecent, it is beureux, de conséquence, it is unfeemly, lucky, of moment or con- il est convenable, it is honteux, shameful, expedient, suitable, impossible, imposfequence, iln'y a pas moyen, there il est, with these other fible. is no poffibility. adjectives, indifferent, il y a de l'honneur, oi agréable, agreeable, férent, du dishonneur, there pleafant, aife, eafy, is honour, credit, or lucky, discredit & disgrace, affligeant, afflicting, mal aile, difficult, il y a de la gloire, or il beau, fine, y a de la honte, there chagrinant, vexatious fying. is glory or shame &c. cruel, cruel, il eft à propos, it is fit, dangereux, dangerous plaisant, il est expédient, it is difficile, difficult, droll. divertiffant, diverting fensible, fensible, proper, meet, il est nécessaire, it is doux, sweet, pleasant, surprenant, surdouloureux, grievous, needful. prifing, d'une nécessité absolue, dur, hard, trifte, fad, of an absolute ne- disgracieux unpleasant ceffity. ennuyeux, tedious, il est bienseant, it is étonnant, aftonishing, injuste, fitting, facile, eafy, unfair. de la bienséance, seemly fâcheux, forrowful,

indifmalheureux, mortifiant, mortipossible, possible, villain, ugly, jufte, just, fair,

Il faut qu'il vienne, He must come. Il importe qu'elle y soit, It imports that she should be there. Il est juste qu'il le fache, It is just, or right for him to know it. Il est à propos, expédient, bienséant, nécessaire, &c. qu'il la voie, It is fit, proper, meet, decent, necessary, &c. for him to fee her, &c.

Observe, 1st, that il est with these adjectives, may be turned

into c'est une chose : as

C'est une chose, facheuse, triste, mortifiante, &c. qu'il soit arrivé si tard, It is a fad, grievous, &c. thing that he should have come so late.

2dly, That the same verbs Impersonal, except il y a, govern the Infinitive with de, when they don't the Subjunctive with que: which usually happens, when they are attended by a pronoun: as

Il est indifferent qu'il soit en Angleterre ou en Ecosse, It is indifferent whether he is in England or Scotland. Il lui est indifférent de vivre en Angleterre ou en Ecosse, It is indifferent for him to live in England or Scotland.

5°. These following verbs Impersonal govern the Indicative

with que :

Il semble, It seems, lil est, it is; with these manifeste, manifest, il paroit, it appears, adjectives, notoire, notorious, il y a apparence, it is avere, averred, or palpable, palpable. likely, evidenced, sensible, plain, senon dit, they fay, clair, clear, on croit, it is thought, certain, certain, fible, fur, fure, on croiroit, one would | évident, evident, vrai, true, constant, constant, visible, obvious. think, (and all Impersonals indubitable, unques-As likewife all verbs formed with on), tionable, Impersonal, denoting a positive certainty of something: as

Il est certain, (or) il est vrai que le Roi va à Hanover, It is certain, or true that the King goes to Hanover. Il est clair (or) il évident que cela ne sauroit arriver, It is clear or evident that that cannot happen.

Il paroit (or) il y a apparence qu'il dit vrai, It appears, or it is likely that he fays true.

But when the same Impersonals cease to denote a positive certainty of the thing (which happens when they are used Interrogatively, or with a Negative, or the particle conditional fi (if, whether), they then govern the Subjunctive: as

Est-il certain (or) est-il vrai que le Roi aille à Hanover? Is it certain (or) is it true that the King goes to Hanover? Il n'est pas certain (or) il n'est pas vrai que le Roi aille à Hanover, It is not certain (or) it is not true that the King goes to Hanover. S'il est certain (or) s'il est wrai que le Roi aille à Hanover, If it is true that the King goes to Hanover.

I have faid that 'tis fometimes but an elegance, not a necessity, to use the Subjunctive after verbs denoting Belief, or Certainty,

Part III. Ch. 5. Of the Construction of Verbs. 247

and others mentioned in the 3d Paragraph, when they are used interrogatively or negatively, or with s: but the Impersonals which are the object of the last observation, when used with these three respects, require, by all means, the Subjunctive after them.

Again. When the Impersonal il semble meets with a noun, or a pronoun, governed either as Object, or End, the following verb must not be in the Subjunctive, but in the Indicative with que, or the Infinitive, without any particle at all: as

Il me semble que vous avez peur, It seems to me that you are asraid. Il me semble la voir, (or) que je la vois, Methinks I see her. Il semble à un Mahométan que les Chrétiens sont dans l'erreur,

It feems to a Mahometan that Christians are in errour.

Whereas without a pronoun before the Impersonal, or a noun after it, the Subjunctive mood must be used: as

Il semble que vous ayez peur, It seems that you are afraid.

Il semble que les Tures soient dans l'erreur,

The Turcs seem to be in errour.

Observe besides, that sensible has two significations in French: when it signifies plain, evident, obvious, it governs the Indicative; and when used in the sense of grievous, painful, it governs the Subjunctive.

6°. The Subjunctive is used after quelque, quel que, and quoi-

que, taken in the fense of whatever and whatsoever :

Quels que soient les hommes, Whatever friends I have. Quels que soient les hommes, Whatever men be. Quoi-que je fasse, Whatever I do.

7°. After que, used instead of repeating f_i (as we shall see more particularly in the Chapter of Conjunctions), as also after que, following the comparative f_i : as

Si vous y consentez & que vous preniez des mésures pour &c.

If you consent to it, and take measures to &c.
Il n'est pas si fou qu'il ne sache bien ce qu'il fait,

He his not so foolish but he knows well what he does.

8°. After the Relative qui, when it comes after a Superlative, or Negative; and generally after any relation of that Relative, between two verbs, fo it denotes some desire, wish, want, or necessity: as

Le meilleur ouvrage qui soit, The best work extant, or that is. Je ne connois personne qui sasse plus de cas des habiles gens, I know no body that has more value sor learned men.

R 4

Choi-

Choisissez une semme que vous aimiez, & qui soit prudente, Chuse a wise whom you love, and one that is prudent.

But when the Relative qui denotes no desire, wish, &c. the next verb must be put in the Indicative: as

Je plains un homme qui a une méchante femme,

I pity a man who has a bad wife.

9°. The Present Subjunctive of savoir is elegantly used, when it is attended by a Negative, instead of the Indicative, tho' without being governed by any thing before: as

Je ne fache rien de plus fâcheux que, &c. I know nothing more grievous than, &c.

But this Subjunctive, thus used, is confined only to the first person singular; for we don't say in the other person, Vous ne sachiez rien, or Il ne sache rien de plus fâcheux sor vous ne savez rien, il ne sait rien, &c. Pas or non pas que je sache, Not that I know of.

no. The Present Tense of the Subjunctive Mood is used, when the first verb governing the other, according to the afore-faid rules, is in the Present, or Future of the Indicative: for when it is in any other tense, either simple or compound, 'tis the Preterite of the Subjunctive it requires, unless there comes a third verb in the Impersect. As in the Present and Future we say

Je souhaite qu'il vienne, I wish he comes, or he would come.

Il fouhaitera que nous ne venions pas, He will wish that we mayn't come.

So with the Imperfect, Conditional, and other tenses, we say 'Je souhaitois qu'il vint, I wished that he had come.

Je voudrois qu'il se dépêchât, I would have him make haste.

J'aurois craint que vous ne l'eussiez frappé. I would have feared that you had struck him.

But if the tense that comes after the Present, is followed by an Impersect, or Preterite in English, which is an Impersect in French, it (the second verb) must be put in the Preterite. As when the third verb is in the Present, we put the second in the Present too, thus,

Je ne doute pas qu'il ne vienne si on l'en prie, I don't doubt but he will come if he is asked;

fe, if it is in the Imperfect, we put the fecond in the Preterite, thus,

Te ne doute pas qu'il ne vint si on l'en prioit, I don't doubt but he would come, if he was asked,

Not-

Notwithstanding what has been said of the Construction of the Tenses, some are nevertheless confounded sometimes, and used for others; and it is common to all languages to use the Present for the Future: as

Avez vous bientôt fait? Have you almost done?

Dinez-vous aujourdui chez vous? Do you dine at home to day? T'irai demain s'il fait beau, I will go to-morrow if 'tis fine weather. We use especially the Present Subjunctive for the Future, as in these sentences, and others like,

Je ne doute pas qu'il ne vienne, I don't doubt but he will come.

Croyez-vous que le Roi aille à Hanover?

D'you think that the King will go to Hanover?

Therefore avoid carefully those faults which Foreigners are so apt to make, in confidering rather the tense which they want to turn into French, than the Mood which the Genius of the language requires; and do not fay Je ne crois pas qu'il viendra, I do not believe that he will come; Je doute s'il le fera, or qu'il le fera, I doubt that, or whether he will do it; because the Tense is a Future in English; but mind that que coming after croire and douter, requires the Subjunctive, thus,

Je ne crois pas qu'il vienne, Je doute qu'il le fasse. As likewise that the Conjunction si is hardly ever construed with the Future, except with the verbs favoir and dire : as

Je ne sai s'il viendra, I do not know whether he will come. Dites-moi si vous viendrez ou non, Tell me whether you will come or no.

The Present is also used for the Preterite in Narrations : as

L'Amour rassemble les Nimpbes, & leur dit, Telemaque est encore en vos mains; kâtez-vous de bruler ce vaisseau que le téméraire Mentor a fait pour s'enfuir. Aussi-tôt elles allument des flambeaux, elles accourent sur le rivage, elles fremissent, elles poussent des burlemens, illes secouent leurs cheveux épars, comme des Bacchantes. Déja la flame vole, elle devore le vaisseau, qui est d'un bois sec & enduit de résine; des tourbillons de fumée & de flame s'élèvent dans les

Cupid gathers the Nymphs together, and tells them, Telemachus is still in your hands; hafte, and let devouring flames confume the ship which the rash Mentor has built to favour his escape. Immediately they light torches run towards the sea-shore, they tremble, fill the air with dreadful howlings, and tofs about their di shevel'd hair, like frantic Bacchanals. And now the greedy flames devour the thip, which burns the more fiercely, as she is made of dry wood, daub'd over with rofin, and rolling clouds of smoak, streak'd with flame, ascend the skies.

Mereover the Compound of the Preterite of the Subjunctive is often used for, and in the same sense as, the Compound of the Conditional: as l'eusse été bien faibé de ne vous pas voir, I should have been very forry not to have feen you; which is the fame as, but more elegant than, J'aurois été bien faché de ne vous pas voir : as likewife for the Compound of the Imperfect after fi: as

Si j'eusse fait cela, better than fi j'avois fait cela, If I had done that,

The Present of the Infinitive has in many cases a sense merely Passive: as Il n'y a rien à voir, There's nothing to fee, or to be feen. Cela n'est bon qu'à jetter, That is good only to throw away.

An Infinitive may, as well as a Substantive, be the Subject coming before a verb ! in which case it has no preposition, takes sometimes the article, and is properly englished by the Participle of the Present : as

Manger, & dormir sont les plus grandes nécessités de la vie, Eating, and fleeping are the greatest necessities of life.

Part of a fentence, nay a whole fentence, may also ferve as subject to a verb : then the adjective referring to it (when an adjective follows) is of the malculine gender.

Of the Government of Verbs.

& IV. 10. Verbs active are always attended by a noun, or pronoun, and fometimes by two. When they are attended by two, the one is the Object of the verb, and the other its End. The word expressing the object is the first relation (taken in its. fecond fense), and that expressing the end is the third relation :

Donner quelque chose à quelqu'un, To give something to somequelque chose is the Object of the verb, à quelqu'un is the End.

2°. Verbs passive, or taken passively, require the preposition de, or par before the next noun; or, in other words, govern the first relation with those prepositions, used on the same occasions as the English prepositions by, of, from: as

La vertu est estimée de tous, Virtue is esteem'd by all.

Il a été tué par ses domestiques, He has been kill'd by his servants, par is used only with a verb that denotes action. Therefore we don't fay

Je suis environné par des gens ennuyeux, but de gens &c.

I am furrounded by tedious people.

However, when the verb passive is followed in English by any other preposition than of, by, and from, (as with, &c.) it must be expressed in French by de.

3°. The following verbs require the first relation of nouns, and the preposition de before the next Infinitive. Such of them as are mark'd with an Afterism, require moreover the Subjunctive with que, according to the observation of the 4th Paragraph of the 3d Section :

Achever, to make an end, finish, defoler, to make one mad, affecter, to affect, approuver, to approve of, to afflict, arrêter. affliger, to ftop. attrifter. to grieve, retenir, to keep from, chegriner, * empecher. to vex, to hinder, detourner,

to deter from, detourner, * appréhender, to apprehend, * craindre, to fear. attendrir, to foften, move to pity, to blame, blamer. reprendre, to rebuke, reprove, reprimander, to reprimand, censurer, to censure, check, to fcold, to chide, gronder. ceffer, to cease, leave off, forbear, charger, to charge, enjoindre. to enjoin, * commander, to command, * ordonner, to order, * deffendre, to prohibit, forbid, choifir, to chuse, avertir. to warn, to tell, confeiller. to advise, convaincre, to convince, décourager, to discourage, decharger, to discharge, delibérer. to deliberate, to determine, déterminer, purpofe, to refolve upon, resoudre, conclure, to conclude, arrêter. . to decree, désespérer, to despair, to difgust, put out dégouter, of conceit, differer, to differ, delay, put off, dire, to fay, to tell, divertir, to divert. to make glad, rejouir, écrire, to write, mander, to write word. to edify, give good édifier, example, effrayer, to frighten, epouvanter, to terrify, exempter, to exempt, dispenser, to dispense, excuse,

embaraffer, to puzzle. troubler, to trouble, diffurb, excuser, to excuse, entreprendre, to undertake, effayer, to try, éxiger, to require, to feign, dissemble, feindre, finir. to finish, gener, to make uneafy. to constrain. contraindre, to hate. bair, inspirer, to inspire, susciter, to put in mind of, jurer, to swear, take an oath, juftifier, to justify, vindicate, to praife, commend, louer, méditer, to meditate, think of, mériter, to merit, to deserve, notifier, to notify, let one know, to neglect, negliger, omettre, to omit, offrir. to offer, to forget, oublier, to pardon, forgive, pardonner, * permettre, to permit, allow, persuader, to perfuade, plaindre, to pity. * prier, to pray, defire, beg, * conjurer, to conjure, intreat, to beg, befeech, * Supplier, preffer, to prefs, to urge, 7 to beg it as a * demander en favour. grace, prescrire, to prescribe, to prefume, presumer, promettre, to promife, professir, to profess, recommander, to recommend, redouter, to dread. refuler, to refuse. remercier, to thank, reprocher, to reproach, upbraid, proposer,

propoler, to propole, move for, luffire. to fuffice. -fommer to fuggeft, to fummon, suggérer. to furprife, foup conner, to suspect. surprendre. (to fcandalife, give tromper. to deceive. fcandalifer. an offence.

4°. The following verbs (for the most part neuter) require the second relation of nouns, and the preposition de before the

next Infinitive.

ufer and fe fer- I toufe, ormake vir d'une chose, Juse of a thing. abufer, to abuse. convenir. to agree to, to disagree, disconvenir. jouir. to enjoy. juger à propos, to think proper, parler. to speak, médire. to traduce, flander, to threaten with, menacer de. manquer de quelto want que chose, Comething profiter. to improve, to hesitate, besiter, tacher and s'effor- 7 to endeacer, vour, s'abstenir de. to abstain from, s'appercevoir, to perceive, to think. s'aviser. se démèttre d'une ? to refign a place, place, to enquire about, s'informer de or after, to take care, or se garder de, heed of, se mêler de, to meddle with, fe moquer de, to mock, laugh at. fe rire and rire de, to laugh at, to rejoice at, se réjouir de, se repentir de. to repent, se ressouvenir. to remember, se soucier de. to care for, Se vanter, to boaft,

s'empêcher. to forbear. to keep one's Se retenir de. felf from, to haften, hurry se bâter, one's felf. Se dépêcher. to make hafte. s'empresser. to haften, to over-hasten se précipiter, } one's felf, s'approcher d'un ? to come, draw endroit, Snear a place. s'aquitter de) to perform, diffon devoir, charge one's duty s'accommoder to make fhift. de quelque or bold with a chofe. thing, s'enmouracher) to fall in love d'une fille, \$ with a girl, to grieve, vex s'affliger, one's felf, s'attrifter. to be forrowful, to fret, make one's s'inquiéter, felf uneafy, se chagriner, to grieve one's felf. être consterné, to be dismayed, se consoler, to comfort one's self, se deshabituer, 7 to leave off fe defaccoutumer I doing a thing, se defier or mefier ? to distrust, or de quelqu'un, Smistrustone, s'emparer, to take hold, se saisir de, to feize upon, se laffer, to grow tired, s'ennuyer,

se plaindre. to complain. to grow weary. s'ennuver. le délifter. to lose one's to defift. s'impatienter. patience. to take upon fe charger (de) to grow proud. one's felf the s'inorqueillir be puffed up, care of a thing. Se rétracter. to wonder, to to recant. s'étonner. se piquer (d'une be amazed, or être furpris, to pretend, furprised, chose), (or) to fet up for s'ingérer, to take upon one's felf, se piquer (de a thing, le flater, to flatter one's felf. faire une chose (to be provoked, into take too s'indigner, censed, exasperated s'émanciper, much liberty. enrager, pefter, to take an ofto be mad at. sescandaliser (de) fence at, or to avoir pitié de, to have pity on, (to despond, be quelque chose) be scandalised Se rebuter, dishearten'd. at one thing.

Observe that most of those verbs (if not all) which require the preposition de before them, are commonly, and can always be, rendered into English by a Participle of the Present, either absolutely, or with any of these prepositions of, from, with, &c.

Il m'empêche de le faire, He hinders me from doing it. (ing her. f'ai du moins le plaisir de la voir, I have at least the pleasure of see-Vous me reprochez de vous aimer, You upbraid me with loving you. f'ai l'honneur de le connoître, I have the honour to be, or of

being acquainted with him, &c. 5°. The following verbs require the first relation of nouns, and the preposition à before the next Infinitive:

avoir, to have, and être, to be, apprêter (à) to afford matter aimer (à boire,) to love to drink, rire). of laughing,

affigner (à com- ? to fummon, to to give one a admettre (quelfair hearing, paroître). Scite, to appear, qu'un à se jusand fuffer him autorifer, to impower, tifier) to justify himto feek to, to chercher (a) felf. want to. enhardir, to embolden, condamner. to condemn. apprendre (a). to learn to, to contribute. contribuer.

consister (à), to consist in, convier and inviter, to invite, montrer, to shew, dépenser (à) to spend in, enseigner, to teach, demeurer (à) ? to stay, tarry,

tarder, (à) delay to, destiner,

```
A Grammar of the French Tongue.
254
destiner.
                  to delign for,
                                  inciter.
                                                         to incite.
donner.
                        to give,
                                   exercer.
                                                       to exercise,
                      to dispose,
disposer.
                                  exhorter.
                                                         to exhort.
                    to train up, habituer, to use, accustom one,
dreffer,
éclairer,
                                   incliner,
                        to light,
                                                        to incline,
employer (quel- ) to employ, fet
                                  perdre.
                                                           to lofe,
                                  porter and pouffer ) to induce,
   qu'un a)
                   one to.
encourager,
                                     (quelqu'un à
                  to encourage,
                                                       excite, fpur
engager,
                                     agir)
                     to engage,
                                                        one to do.
exciter,
                                 prefenter,
                      to excite,
                                                        to present.
  6°. The following verbs neuter require the third relation of
nouns, and the preposition à before the next Infinitive.
Aboutir.
             to come to, touch,
                                   tendre, vifer
                                                ) to aim at an
adhérer,
                     to adhere,
                                     (à un but)
                                                        end.
applaudir (à) to applaud some-
                                  travailler,
                                                         to work,
                                  jouer (à tout) to venture all,
 quelqu'un) \ body,
+ aider.
                        to help,
                                                   to stake all at
               to condescend,
                                                   once,
condéscendre,
               (tocomplywith,
                                                      ) to go, fall,
                                  se mettre (à faire
contrevenir (aux ) to act contra-
                                                        let about
                                     quelque chofe)
  ordres)
                   ry to orders.
                                                        one thing,
nuire (a autrui) to hurt others,
                                                       to think of
                                  penser and songer
obeir (à quelqu'un) to obey one,
                                                          doing a
                                    (à faire une chose
desobeir,
                     to disobey,
                                                          thing,
1 plaire (à quel.
                                  ressembler, to resemble, be like,
                     to please
   qu'un)
                        one,
                                  rester (à rien
                                                      to stand idle,
deplaire,
                    to displease,
                                    faire)
obvier (à des in- ?
                    to obviate
                                  Subvenir (aux
                                                  1 to relieve the
  conveniens)
                                     nécessiteux)
                   difficulties,
                                                       needy,
* pardonner,
                                  insulter (aux ? to insult the mif-
                     to forgive,
parvenir, to arrive to, to get,
                                     miserables) 3
                                                  fortunate,
perfister (à faire ) to perfist in
                                  survivre (à ) to outlive one, to
                                    quelqu'un) ( furvive him,
                   doing fome-
 quelque chose)
                   thing,
                                                ( to indulge, aban-
                                  s'abandonner,
+ pourvoir (au) to provide for
                                                   don one's felf.
                   the fafety of
                                  s'adonner,
                                                 to give one's felf.
 falut de l'Etat)
                   the state,
                                  s'occuper (à) to be takenwith,
                                  paffer ( fon & spend one's time
proceder (à élire, ) to proceed to
 or à l'élection) & the election,
                                     tems à)
                                               in,
                                  s'attacher, fe to give, apply,
                to aim at, to
prétendre (à
                                    livrer à une Laddict one's self
                 lay claim to a
  une chose)
                                                 to a thing,
                 thing,
                                    chofe,
                                                              s'ap-
```

s'appliquer, to apply one's felf, s'opposer, to oppose. t suffire, to suffice, be enough, to refift, withstand, refifter. s'accoutumer,) to accustom, or s'exposer, to expose one's self, s'habituer (à) Juse one's self to, Seplaire, or pren , to delight in a s'endurcir (à , to inure one's felf dre plaisir (à thing, to take la fatigue) (to hardships, faire quelque la pleasure in s'arrêter, s'amu-) to ftand upon chofe) doing it, fer (à des bagatrifles, to toprepare s'apprêter] (àfaire telles) mind them, one's felf quelque for doing se préparer to expect s'attendre (à voir) { se disposer (chose) s'engager, } to take upon one's felf to to be obstis'obstiner, s'opinately bent. niatrer (àfaire se fier (à quelqu'un) to truft one, or refolved quelque chose) se determiner, to resolve to do a thing. fatisfaire, to fatisfy. se resoudre (a) upon, Observe that most of those verbs which require the preposition à before them, are commonly, and can always be, ren-

preposition in, or for: as

Aidez moi à faire cela, Help me to do that, or in doing that.

dered into English by a Participle of the Present tense, with the

Elle prend plaisir à le faire endèver, She takes a pleasure in teasing him.

But + aider and pourvoir, take indifferently the 3d and 4th relation of pronouns: as

Aidez-lui, Help him; Aidez-le à faire cela, Help him to do that.

† Plaire, * pardonner, and suffire, require the preposition de

and not à, before the Infinitive: as

Il me plaît de faire cela, I like or chuse to do that, &c.

7°. These seven verbs take indifferently de or à besore the next Infinitive, One must however, in some cases, have regard to be best sound.

estayer,

contraindre,

to constrain, forcer,

continuer,

to continue, go on,

discontinuer,

to discontinue,

manquer,

to fail.

Obliger, fignifying to force, requires a before the next Infinitive; and de, when it fignifies to do a kindness: but in the pasfive state it requires de, even in the sense of to force: as

Vous m'obligerez à vous abandonner, You will force me to abandon you, Vous m'obligerez de vouloir bien m'exculer auprès d'èlle,

You will oblige me, if you will be pleased to excuse me to her.

Je suis obligé de vous abandonner, I am forced to abandon you.

8°. These following verbs will have no preposition before the next infinitive.

{ to have rather, to chuse rather. observer. to observe. *aimer mieux, considerer, to consider, behold. aller, to go. épier. to fpy. to acknowledge. + venir. to come. reconnoître. to fend. to appear, look. envoyer. paroitre. to feem. to tell. sembler. déclarer. to fay, tell. voir, to fce. 1 dire, to affure. regarder, to look at, to behold. allurer. publier, to publish, give out. s'imaginer, to imagine, fancy. rapporter to report. faire; to make, to cause. to affirm, affert. laiffer, to let, to leave. affirmer, daigner, to deign, be pleased. avouer, to own. to be like, or near. confesser, to confefs. penser, to depose, fay, tell. prétendre, depofer. to pretend. foutenir. to maintain. ôser, to dare. devoir. to owe, to be. to deny. nier. to think, believe. pouvoir, to be able. croire. to expect, rely upon. to know. levoir. compter, * Jouhaiter, to hope. to wish. esperer, defirer, to defire, be defirous. valoir mieux, to be better. vouloir. to be willing. écouter, il faut, il falloit, il faudra, &c. to hear. entendre, must. ouir, to perceive. appercevoir,

* aimer mieux, will have no prepolition before the next Infinitive; but when it is followed by que, it requires de, after que,

before the verb.

† dire, désirer, and souhaiter, take sometimes de, before the next Infinitive; and venir, sometimes takes à, especially when it is used impersonally: as

Quand il vint à ouvrir la bouche, When he came to open his mouth.

S'il vient à pleuvoir, If it happens to rain.

Venez boire, Come to drink. Il vient danser, He comes to dance.

Allez lui dire de venir, Go and bid him come.

Avec deux môts qu'il daigna dire, With two words he was pleased to speak. Il croyoit pouvoir le faire, He thought he could have done it.

Il a pense mourir, He has been like to die.

Part. III. Chap. 5. Of the Construction of Verbs. 257 faimerois mieux travailler que de rester à rien faire, I had rather work than be idle.

Il faut mourir tôt ou tard, We must die sooner or later.

9°. The following Adjectives, commonly construed with être, require the preposition à, before the next Infinitive, as likewise all nouns, both Substantives and Adjectives, signifying Inclination, Aptness, Fitness and Unstants; all which govern the third relation of nouns.

adroit,	dexterous, skilfull,
agréable,	agreeable,
agile,	agile, nimble,
admirable,	admirable,
ardent,	eager,
beau,	handsome, fine,
bon,	good,
diligent,	diligent,
doux,	fweet,
aife, facile,	eafy,
enclin,	inclined, bent,
éxact,	exact,
porté,	apt, addicted,
penché,	prone,
Sujet,	subject, liable,
propre,	fit, qualified for,
prêt,	ready,
prompt.	quick.

Etre so be habile, able, skilful, lent, flow, charming, charmant, affidu, affiduous, affreux, frightful, effroyable. dreadful, horrible, horrible. terrible, terrible, hideux, hideous, hardi, - bold, bonnête. honest, malhonnête, dishonest, civil. civil. incivil, incivil, rude, le premier. the first.

le second,

à faire quelque chose,

le dernier, the last, and all adjectives of Number.

the fecond,

10°. The following Adjectives, construed also with être, require the preposition de, before the next Infinitive, as they govern the second relation of nouns.

capable, capable. incapable. incapable, content. contented, pleased, mécontent, discontent, disfatisfied, curious, inquifitive, curieux. digne. worthy, indigne, unworthy, fatisfait. fatisfied. affuré, affured. fur, certain, fure, certain, Etre incertain, uncertain, to be greedy, covetous, avide, joyful. joyeux, ravi, overjoyed, aise, glad, bien-aise, very glad, fâché. forry, fatigue, fatigued, las, tired. ennuyé. weary, in a state, condition, en état, à la veille, ? upon the brink, fur le point, s or very near to,

de faire quelque chose, to do something.

out the article, require the preposition de, before the next Infinitive,

Avoir to kave

leave, congé, permission, permiffion, envie, a mind, to use, or to coutume, or be used. être accoutume, besoin, occasion for, be in need of. deffein, a defign, to intend, subject, occasion, fujet. reason, room, lieu. raison, reason, to be in the right, care, to take care, foin. droit, a right, to be in the wrong, tort. affaire, occasion, stand in need of. occusion, an opportunity,

de faire quèlque chose, to do something. As likewise all substantives construed with other verbs, either with, or without an article, so they do not fignify, or imply Inclination, Reluctancy, Aptness, Fitness, or Unstruess: as Il m'a donné la peine de le faire, He gave me the trouble of doing it. J'ai eu beaucoup de peine à le faire, I have had much trouble to do it. in which last instance the noun implies Aptness and Reluctancy, and therefore governs à.

This lift of nouns, requiring de before the Infinitive, will not be amiss for the

young learn	iers.				
ambition,	ambition.	effronterie,	sauciness.	intention,	intention.
art,	art.	espoir,	hope.	jugement,	judgment.
avantage,	advantage.	espérance,	expectation.	juffice,	justice.
audace,	audaciousness.	esprit,	wit, genius.	inquierude,	uneafiness.
avis,	advice.	embarras,	trouble.	liberté.	liberty.
ardeur,	eagerness.	envie,	mind.	monf,	motive.
avidité,	greedinefs.	facilité.	facility.	moyen,	means.
amitié,	friendship.	faveur,	favour.	malice,	malice.
amour,	love.	front.	face, affurance.	précaution,	preçaution.
attente,	expectation.	fermeté.	firmness.	patience,	patience.
arrogance,	arrogance.	force,	firength.	rufe,	cunning, craft.
artifice,	art.	fièrté.	haught nefs.	Sens,	fenfe.
addreffe,	fkill.	façon,	way.	Scandale,	fcandal.
action,	action.	grace,	grace, favour.	vanité,	vanity.
autorité,	authority.	gloire,	glory.	malbeur,	misfortune.
affurance,	affurance.	bardieffe,	boldness.	mal-adreffe,	aukwardness.
bonté,	goodness.	fureur,	fury.	mortification,	grief.
bonbeur,	good luck.	bazard,	chance.	maître,	mafter.
confeil,	council.	babitude,	cuftom,	manière,	manner, way.
eboix,	choice.	bonte,	fhame.	nature, .	nature.
socur,	heart.	bonneteté,	kindness.	nécessité.	necessity
courage,	courage.	impudence,	impudence.	orgueil,	pride.
commodité,	eonveniency.	imprudence		obligation,	· obligation.
contrainte,	constraint.	infolence,	insolence.	ordre,	order.
confusion.	confusion.	possion,	passion.	pouvoir,	power,
constance,	constancy.	plaifir,	pleasure.	paiffance, -	might.
chagrin,	grief.	rage,	rage.	prejomption,	présumption.
désespoir,	despair.	Sageffe,	wifdom.	peine,	pains, concern.
dépit,	spite.	Janu faction	fatisfaction.	rifque,	rifk.
defir,	defire.		Cinconveni-	fouci,	care.
danger,	danger.	incommedia	ency.	témérité.	raffinets.
déplaifir,	displeasure.		Cimpotence	wolonté.	will.
dureté,	ill-nature.	impuissance	5 2 inability,		

Moreover observe, that any substantive, or adjective, derived from verbs, governe the same state of nouns, and requires the same preposition before the next Infinitive, as the verb which it is derived from. Thus étonné amared, résolu, resolved, Sc. govern, the former, the second relation of nouns, and the latter the third, and both the preposition de before the infinitive, because their verbs étonner or s'étonner, to wonder at, to be amazed, and résoudre, to resolve, do so. It is the same with farce, obligation, présomption, &c. derived from forcer, obliger, présumer, &c.

12°. The Impersonals, il vous appartient, il convient, il sied bien (it becomes or behoves you, it is becoming) Il est, followed

As

by an adjective, and c'est, by a substantive, require the preposition de before the Infinitive: as

Il est dangereux dans Londres de se retirer de nuit, It is dangerous in London to walk home by night.

Il ne lui convient point de prendre des airs, It does not become him, or her to take airs. C'est le propre de la vertu de nous charmer,

'Tis the property of virtue to charm us.

When c'est comes before a Substantive, followed by an Infinitive, it requires que besides de, before the Infinitive.—And when c'est comes before an Infinitive, followed by a noun, and another Infinitive, it will have no preposition before the first Infinitive, and que de besore the second: as

C'est sageffe que d'avouer sa faute, 'tis wisdom to own one's fault.

C'est être fou que de croire ce qui n'est pas concevable,

They, or these are mad, who believe what is not conceivable.

13°. The Impersonals, il y a, and c'est à vous, require the preposition à before the next Infinitive : as

Il y a du plaisir à chasser or à la chasse,

There is a pleasure in hunting. C'est à vous à lui en parler,

'Tis your bufiness to speak to him, or her, of it.

Ce n'est pas à vous à me commander, You are not to command me.

14°. These terms of comparison require que de besore the next Infinitive.

plus, more. mieux, better. si peu, so little.
moins, less. plûtôt, rather. tant, so much.
à moins, unless. si, so. tel, such, like ! as

Etudiez plutôt que de perdre votre tems, Study rather than lose your time.

Rien ne lui plait tant que d'apprendre le malheur des autres, &c. Nothing pleases him so much than to hear of others missortunes.

awertir to warn, give notice, and charger to charge with, being attended by two nouns, govern the first relation of the Person, and the second of the Thing, and require the Infinitive with de: as

Avertir quelqu'un de quelque chose, or de faire son denoir, To give one notice of something, To forwarn him to do his duty.

deffendre to forbid, permèttre to permit, allow, and refuser to deny, or refuse, govern the first relation of the Thing, and the third of the Person; and require the Infinitive with de: as

Je wous permets or désseuds de le saire, I permit, or forbid you to do it.
Resuler quèlque chose à quelqu'un, To deny some body something.
désseudre is also construed with que and the Subjunctive.

demander, requires the Infinitive with a, when it fignifies only afking, or demanding: but in the fense of desiring, begging, &c. it requires de. --It is also better to use prier in this sense, instead of demander: as Il demande à manger, or à aller promener, He asks to eat, or to go a walking. Il m'a demandé or prié de lui rendre ce service-là, He desired me, begged of me to do him that piece of service.

Again, prier, governs the first relation of the Person, and the second of the thing :

as Prier quelqu'un d'une ebose, To beg a thing of one.

insulter, governs the first relation, when it is a person, or a pronoun personal, and the third, when it is a thing: as insulter quelqu'un, to insult, abuse, affront one, insulter à la misère d'autrui, to insult others missortunes.----We likewise elegantly say, insulter aux misérables, to insult the missortunate.

mériter, to deserve, requires either the Infinitive with de, or the Subjunctive with que .--- Tis the same with the adjectives digne, and indigne : as

Il mérite d'être préféré, or qu'on le préfère, He deserves to be preserred.

Il est indigne, or Il ne merite pas qu'en lui rende service, He does not deserve that one should do him any service.

prendre garde, to take care, that requires the second relation in English, requires the third in French, and the Infinitive with de, or the Subjunctive with que; as

Prenez garde à cela, Take care of that.

co e-s

0=

n-

Prenez garde de tomber, Take care you don't fall, or not to fall.
Prenez garde qu'il ne fasse cela, Take care least he should do that.

persuader, to persuade, attended by one noun only, governs it in the first relation: as persuader quèlqu'un, to persuade one, persuader quèlque chose, to persuade one thing. When it is attended by two nouns, it governs the first relation of the thing, and the third of the person: as persuader une chose à quelqu'un, to persuade one to something. And when it followed by a verb, it requires it in the Infinitive with de: as also de dissuader, to dissuade, and détourner to deter; but these two always govern the first relation of the person, and the second of the thing: as dissuader quelqu'un de quèlque chose, to dissuade one from a thing, le détourner de la faire, to deter him from doing it.

instruire, to instruct, governs the rst relation of the person, and the second of the thing: as instruire quelqu'un d'une chose, to instruct one: but enseigner, apprendre, montrer (to teach, learn, shew) govern the third relation of the person; as enseigner la Grammaire à quelqu'un, to teach one Grammar.

Lastly, Verbs and Adjectives, governing the Genitive, Dative and Ablative in Latin, commonly govern the second and third relation of the noun in French: as Memisiffe alicujus rei, to remember a thing, se souvenir d'une chose. Resistere alicui, to resist one; resister à quelqu'nn, Vesci pane & aquâ, to live upon bread and water, vivre de pain & d'eau.

15°. The Prepositions de and à construed with the Infinitive, answer to the English preposition to, used also before verbs; and it ought to have been observed, that 'tis the foregoing verb, or noun, that determines which of the two must be used. But there remains another preposition (pour) likewise answering to, and of the same use, before verbs, and which denotes the Design, or End of or Reason for doing something. Therefore

262 A Grammar of the French Tongue.

Whenever the particle to coming before an Infinitive, can as well be rendered by for to, in order to, with a design to, with the Infinitive, or to the end that, or only that, with the Indicative, or Subjunctive, or for with the Participle of the Present Tense, it must be rendered into French by pour: as likewise the French for these expressions for to, in order to, with a design to, to the end that, and for with a participle, is pour, or asin de with the Infinitive, or asin que with the Subj. as

Il l'a fait pour me faire de la peine, He did it to make me uneafy.

Il a été pendu pour avoir vôlé fur le grand chemin," He was hang'd for robbing upon the high way,

166. The verb coming after trop, affex, suffisant, and suffire, always requires the preposition pour before it: as

Il est trop sense pour faire cela, He has too much sense to do that.

Elle n'est pas affez riche pour épouser un Duc, She is not rich enough to marry a Duke.

Le mérite ne suffit pas pour réussir, merit is not enough to thrive.

Mind then well the relations which the English particles of, from, with, in, by, for, and to, have to these three French ones de, a, pour.

The Participle in ing, with the prepositions of, from, with (or the Infinitive, that can be resolved by any of these prepositions, and the participle) is rendered by the Infinitive with de.——The Participle in ing, with the prepositions in and to (or the Infinitive, that can be resolved after that manner) is rendered by the Infinitive with d.——And the Preposition for with the Participle (or the Infinitive so resolved) by the Infinitive with pour. See the examples above.——The Participle in ing with the prepositions in and by, is also rendered in French by the Participle in ant, with the preposition en: as by doing that, or in doing that, en fesant cela.

Moreover observe 1st, that pour is never used in French with a Participle as in

English, but always with the Infinitive.

adly. That Engifb Participles, confirmed with for, are rendered in French by the Compound of the Present of the Infinitive, or by a Substantive: as Il a sie pendu pour avoir, ou pour vol, He has been hanged for robbing; the noun denoting the action itself, and the Compound tense the time of the action, which is past.

3dly. That those three Prepositions de, à, pour, are not always put so immediately before verbs, as in English, but some word, or words, may be put between, as pronouns Conjunctive, and some Adverbs, which must come immediately before the verb.

41bly. That they are also sometimes used before the Infinitive, without any previous from, or verb, that determines them, to wit, in the beginning of a sentence: as

De vous dire comment cela est arrivé, c'est ce que je ne puis,

To tell you how that did happen, that I cannot, or 'tis what I cannot.

in which conftruction, de prepares the mind to a greater attention to what one is go-

ing to fay.

à, not only comes in the beginning of a sentence, but is also construed with verbs that require de: but then à salls under some of the relations of disposition or inclination, which (as we shall see in the chapter of the prepositions) are denoted by that particle: and à thus used, can be resolved in English by by, or with, and a Participle, or if and the Indicative: as

A en juger par les apparences, If we may judge by appearances, or probabilities. A vivre comme il fait, il n'ira pas loin, If he lives at that rate, he won't live long.

A l'entendre, on diroit que, or on diroit à l'entendre, que, &c.

To hear him speak, or by hearing him speak, one would say that; Gr.

Part III. Ch. 5. Of the Construction of Participles. 263

As for cour, before an Infinitive, in the beginning of a fentence, it always keeps its propriety of denoting the Delign, End or Cause of doing something: as

Pour avoir pris tant de peines, il n'en est pas mieux récompensé, For taking so much pains, he is not the better rewarded for it.

The Infinitive can also begin the sentence, without any preposition at all before it, which happens, when one speaks sententiously, or laying down general maxims!: as

Pouvoir vivre avec soi-neme, & savsir vivre avec les autres, est la grande science de la vie. To be able to live with one's self, and to know how to live with others, is the

great science of life.

Lastly, whenever in a sentence two verbs come together, joined by the Enclitick &c. great care must be taken (especially if they govern distierent relations, and particles) to give to each of them the respective relation or particle, which it requires: as in placing a noun after the first verb, and before the second a pronoun conjunctive in that relation which it requires; or in repeating the pronoun before each verb. Therefore we don't say in French, Cela plut & charma le Prince, as in English, That pleased and charmed the Prince, because plaire governs the third relation, and charmer the first, but

Cela plut au Prince, & le charma, or Cela lui plut & le charma.

Again, these Constructions are false :

Je veux, & promets d'accomplir ma promèffe, I will, and bind myfelf to fulfil my promife,

Il fit des carèsses, & donna la bénédiction à son fils, He made much of his son, and gave him his blessing.

Je sais plus belle que mon stère, I am handsomer than my brother, (A girl speaks.) Je suis plus savant que ma soeur, I am more learned than my lister, (A boy speaks.) because in the first instance, vouloir requires a different construction from promètre: in the second, tho' faire des carèsses, & donner sa bénédiction, require both the third relation as follows, a son fils, yet the first verb must be attended by its relation, as well as the second: and in the third bèlle, and savant, used in one gender only, cannot agree with the two genders mentioned in the sentence. So regular, and exact, the French language is in its Concord, and so nice in its Construction.

It is the same with two prepositions: as The one fat above and the other below me, the state governed of the preposition must come after the former thus, L'un s'assis au

deffus de moi, & l'autre au deffous.

Of the Construction of PARTICIPLES.

§ V. 1. The Participle of the Present Tense is always indeclinable, except in some expressions of the Law-stile, which shew that formerly it was declinable: as La rendante compte (a woman giving an account at law of the money which she was accountable for.) Nos gens tenants nos Cours de Parlement (Stile of Proclamation, which signifies only our Parliaments.)

But we now-a-days fay in both genders and numbers, Un homme craignant Dieu, a man fearing God. Une femme craignant Dieu, a woman fearing God. Des gens craignant Dieu, People fearing God.

It is a great Quare among French Grammarians, whether the expressions of these sentences are Participles, or only Verbal Adjectives:

Une requête tendante à ce que, &c. A petition tending to what, &c.

Une fille majeure usante & jouissante de ses droits, A young woman of age enjoying her right.

Ces étoffes ne sont pas approchantes de cèlles que je vis bier, These stuffs are not near like those I saw yesterday. Son bumeur oft tellement répugnante à la miènne que, &c. His, or her temper is so repugnant to mine that, &c.

SA

La campagne oft pleine de troupeaux qui paissent, errans à leur gré, & bondissans sur l'berbe. The Country is full of grazing cattle, wandering up and down, and skipping

in the grafs.

It is very indifferent what appellation to give to these Derivatives (and others from verbs neuter) so they are known, and the Learner is informed, that Use will have them govern the same relations as the verbs which they are derived from, and besides agree in gender and number, with the term which they refer to. I will insert a list of them in the Appendix: but the means to know whether they are Participles, or Adjectives, is to see if they can be construed with the verb subst. to be: in which case, they are Adjectives, otherwise, they are Participles.

Likewise there are in French a great many words, which are both Substantives and Participles: as appellant, assignant, conquerant, étudiant, savant, ignorant, babitant, negotient, suppliant, &c. but their construction has no difficulty, they are used like

nouns, and they govern no relation, as they do, when used as Participles.

A great many Participles of the Preterite are also used substantively, as allie, bleffe,

convie, danne, &c. You will find compleat lifts of them in the Appendix.

2°. We often express with a Conjunction and a Tense of the Indicative, what is expressed with a Participle in other languages, in order to avoid the ambiguity, that may arise from the Participle being indeclinable. Thus instead of saying, Je les ai rencontrés courant la poste, I met them riding post, we say

Je les ai rencontrés qui couroient la posse, because courant may as well refer to the Subject Je, as to the Object les. Il a été chez elles, & il les a trouvées qui buvoient & mangeoient, instead of buvant & mangeant, He has been to their house, and found them eating and drinking.

3°. The Participle of the Present sometimes takes the prepofition en before it, as in English in and by. It answers to the Gerund of the Latins, and can be resolved by the Conjunctions when, whilst, and as, with a tense of the Indicative: as

Je l'ai vu en passant, I saw him by the way, or as I passed by.

When the prononn en meets with a participle, it is put after it, and not before, as it should, if the participle was resolved by a tense of the Indicative, in order to avoid the equivocation, that may be occasioned by en pronoun, and en preposition: as Il le pria d'instruire son fils voulant en faire un savant, or comme il en vouloit faire un savant, the desired him to instruct his son, as he would make a learned man of him.

4°. The Participle in ing, so much used in Engliss with the particles a, an, the, or nothing before it, or with of after, is rendered into French by a Noun, or by a Pronoun and a Verb, or an Infinitive, when it comes after a verb with a or an: as

The impoverishing of the body is the enriching of the soul, L'appauvrissement du corps est ce qui enrichit l'ame.

He is gone a walking, Il est alle se promener.

A virtuous man don't leave off doing good, but when he gives over living,

L'bomme ve tueux ne cesse de faire du bien qu'en cessant de vivre.

Part III. Chap. 5. Of the Construction of Participles. 265

His perfect knowledge of the French Tongue is the reason of his being chosen for that embassy,

La connoissance parfaite qu'il a de la langue Françoise est la

raison pourquoi on l'a choisi pour cette ambassade.

Observe besides, that the Participle in ing with the verb substantive to be, is rendered into French by the verb of the Participle, in the tense of the verb substantive: as

He is dancing, Il danse; I was reading, Je lisois, &c.

4°. The Participles of the Preterite are those made use of for the conjugating of the Compound Tenses of verbs. When they meet with substantives, they are mere adjectives, always agreeing with them in number and gender: as

un homme estimé, } a man-estime estimée, } a woman teemed, une semme estimée, } esteem'd.

des gens estimés, } people estimées, } nations esteem'd.

les gens estimés, } esteem'd, des nations estimées, } esteem'd.

When they are part of a tense compound, they are sometimes declinable, and sometimes indeclinable, according to the follow-

ing observations.

Ist, The Participle of the Preterite is declinable, when it comes after the verb être, confidered only as verb substantive, or (what is the same) when the Participle is an Adjective, affirmed of the Subject: as

Il est perdu, Elle est perdue, He, or She, or It is lost.
Ils sont perdus, Elles sont perdues, They are lost. (dance.
Il est ravi, Elle est ravie de dancer, He, or she is overjoy'd to

2dly, When the Tense Compound, either of avoir or être, is preceded by a Pronoun Relative in the fourth relation, governed as object, such as que, le, la, les, me, te, se, nous, vous, or by a Noun with a Pronoun Interrogative: as

Les peines que mes amis ont prifes,

The trouble which my friends have taken.

Les peines que mes amis se sont données, The trouble which they gave themselves.

Quelles peines a t-il prifes, (or) s'eft-il données ?

What trouble did he take, or give himself? Ses sœurs ont bien du mérite, je les ai toujours estimées,

His fifters are very deferving, I have always efteemed them.

Nous nous fommes trompés, We were mistaken. (men speak.)

Elles s'étoient trompées, They were mistaken. (said of women).

60.

6°. The Participle is indeclinable, 1/1, when the Pronoun is governed of a Verb, coming after the Tenfe Compound, and not of the Tenfe Compound: as

Les montres qu'il a fait faire, il ne les a pas voulu payer, The watches which he ordered to be made, he would not pay for them.

Fait and vendu don't agree with the pronouns que and les, relating to les montres, because these pronouns are not governed of the Compound Tenses il a fait, il a voulu, but by the following verbs faire and payer.

2dly, When it is governed in the third relation, expressing the End of the verb, and not in the fourth, expressing its Ob-

ject : We fay

Elle s'eft-tuée, She has killed herfelf;

making the participle agree with the Pronoun fe, governed of

the tense Compound, as its-Object. But we fay

Elle s'est donné la mort, not s'est donnée, She put herself to death; because the Tense Compound don't govern se, as its Object, but la mort; and se is only the End, in the third relation (sibi.)

7°. The Pronoun is not governed of the Tense Compound in these three cases chiefly: 1/1, with verbs Impersonal; as

Les tumultes qu'il a fallu appaiser,

The riots which it was necessary to quell; wherein que is governed of oppaiser, not of il a fallu.

2dly, With the Participles pu from pouvoir, du from devoir, veulu from vouloir, and perhaps some others, after which there is an Infinitive understood: as

Il a dit toutes les raisons qu'il a voulu, He has said all the reasons that he would: dire being understood after voulu.

adly, When the Compound Tenfe is followed by the relative

qui or que : as

Les raisons qu'il a cru que j'approuvois, The reasons which he thought I approved of. Les personnes que j'ai vu qui étoient prévenues, Such of those I saw who were prepossessed.

Ménage, Corncille, and l'Abbé Définarais, (the Grammar of the French Academy) make three more exceptions to the general rule; pretending that when the Subject of the verb comes after it, or when the pronoun cela is the Subject, whether it comes before or after the verb, or when the Compound Tenfe is followed by either a Noun or Adnoun, which it governs, together with the Pronoun, the Participle is indeclinable, and therefore will have writers say

Les prines qu'ant pris mes amis, or que se sont donné mes amis, .

Les peines que m'a donné cette affaire, or que cela m'a caule, and not prifes; données, and caulées.

Le commèrce l'a rendu puissante, Trade made it powerful.

Les Anglois se sont rendu maîtres de la mer,

The English have made themselves masters of the sea; and not rendue and rendus. But good writers now-a-days keep to the general rule, of making the Participle agree with the foregoing pronoun, except only when it is not governed of the Compound Tense, or is in the third relation.

Moreover observe, that when the Participle of the Preterite of aller and venir is confirmed with the verb cire, and the Compound Tense is followed by a verb governing a pronoun, if that pronoun is put before the Compound Tense (as most usual), the

Participle is indeclinable: as

Elle nous eff venu voir, She is come to fee us.

Elle lui eft alle parler, She is gone to speak to him.

If the Pronoun is put immediately before its verb, the Participle must agree with the term which it refers to: as

Elle eft venue le confaler, She is come to comfort him.

Elle est allée lui dire àdieu, } She is gone to bid him adieu.

C H A P. VI.

Of VERBS IMPERSONAL.

S. I. Of the Impersonals C'est and Il est, it is, or 'tis.

HESE two Impersonals are of a very extensive Use in French: and as the Pronouns ce and il, of which they are composed, cannot be indifferently used for one another, in order to know when it is, or 'tis, must be rendered into French by c'est, and when it must be rendered by il est, make the sollowing observations.

1°. The Pronoun Primitive ce, used impersonally with stre, denotes either a Person or a Thing, as appears by the term of its relation, which sometimes comes after the verb, and sometimes has been mentioned before the sentence, beginning with

c'est: as

C'est un modèle de vertu, He, or She is a pattern of virtue. In this instance ce denotes a man or woman who is spoken of; but in these others.

C'est un ouvrage accompli, 'Tis an accomplished piece of work, C'est ce que je pensois, 'Tis, or 'Twas what I thought, ce denotes, and refers to, something that has been mentioned before, or is to come after, in the same sentence. Therefore

2°. When that which follows it is, or which it refers to, is a thing, as the word chose is feminine, the Pronoun il cannot then be construed with est, and we say c'est, and not il est: as in the

last-instances c'est un ouvrage accompli, &c. and when the pronoun coming before it, is he or she, it is indifferent to express it in French by ce, or the Pronouns il, elle, as in the first instance, C'est un modèle de vertu, or Il or Elle est un modèle de vertu.

3°. The Impersonal c'est is always used (and never il est) with the word chose, whether it is attended by an Adjective or no: as C'est de cette chose-là que je parle, It is of that thing I am speaking, C'est une chose bien fâcheuse que d'être malade, & de n'avoir point It is a very sad thing to be sick, and to have no money. (d'argent.

On the other hand, when the word thing is not expressed in the speech, but is grammatically understood, the Adjective must be construed with il est: as

Il eft bien facheux d'être malade, & de n'avoir point d'argent,

Il est bon de se tenir sur ses gardes,

It is good to stand upon one's guards.

And in the doubt which impersonal to use, you can never speak improperly with c'est, if you express the substantive chose in the sentence, and construe it with the adjective, as appears by the last instances,

Il est bon de se tenir sur ses gardes, or C'est une bonne chose de se

tenir sur ses gardes.

Il est bien facheux d'être malade, or C'est une chose bien facheuse que d'être malade, &c.

4°. When the word that comes after any tense of the verb to be, is an adjective, without substantive, and affirmed of the pronouns personal, be, she, it, they, which it refers to, the pronoun must be rendered by the personal il or elle, ils or elles, and never by ce: as if speaking of somebody, you say he is learned, she is sick; or of wine, apples, &c. it is good, they are sowr; the pronoun must likewise be the Personals in French thus, Il est savant, Elle est malade, &c. Il est bon, Elles sont sures, &c.

5°. The impersonal il est, and not c'est, is used before nouns denoting time, or a part of it: as Quelle heure est il? What's o'clock? Il est deux heures, It is two o'clock; Il est tard, It is late; Il est tems de partir, It is time to go, or to set out.

But if the question is asked with the pronoun ce, as Quelle heure est-ce qui sonne? What is the clock striking? answer with the same pronoun C'est une heure, It strikes one; C'est midi, 'Tis twelve. Nevertheless we say C'est aujourd'hui Dimanche, To-day

is Sunday; C'est demain Lundi, To-morrow is Munday; G'est Mardi fête, Tuesday is a holy-day, &c.

- 6°. Again, il est is used with adjectives affirmed of the pronouns il, elle, or with substantives without the article: and c'est with an adjective, with which it makes a compleat sense, or with substantives, construed with the particles un, du, des: as Il est sage, Il est malade, Il est tems, Il est Evêque, Marchand, He is wise, He is sick, It is time, He is a Bishop, a Merchant, C'est bon, juste, raisonnable, &c. C'est un malade, C'est un Evêque, It is good, just, reasonable, 'Tis a patient, 'Tis-a Bishop. C'est un Marchand, C'est un Peintre, C'est du pain, &c. 'Tis, or He is a Merchant, 'Tis a Painter, 'Tis bread, &c.
- 7°. Except the aforesaid cases, wherein il est is used, c'est must be used on all other occasions, as before Nouns, Adnouns, and Pronouns: as

C'est la loi qui l'ordonne, 'Tis the law that prescribes it.

C'est le laquais, ou la servante qui a dit cela, 'Tis the footman, or the maid, who said that. C'est èlle qui le croit, 'Tis she who believes it.

But note that the Pronoun that comes after c'est must be a Disjunctive.

8°. The Pronoun ce used impersonally with être (c'est), is not only construed with all Pronouns Personal of the singular number, sollowed by a Relative, and a Verb that agrees with the pronpersonal: as

C'est moi qui ait fait cela, 'Tis I who have done that;
C'ètoit vous qui aviez fait cela, 'Twas you who had done that.

Ce fut lui qui fit cela, 'Twas he who did that; but also with the Pronouns Personal of the Plural, sollowed by a verb after the same manner: as

C'est nous qui avons fait cela, 'Tis we who have done that;
C'est vous qui avez fait cela, 'Tis you who have done that;
C'est eux qui ont fait cela, 'Tis they have done it;

C'étoit les Dragons qui ne vouloient pas obéir, 'Twas the Dragoons would not obey.

But what is more remarkable, this pronoun ce is conftrued with the third person plural of the verb substantive, thus,

Ce sont eux qui l'ont sait, 'Tis they have done it. C'ètoient les Dragons qui ne vouloient pas obéir. Ce surent les Dragons qui ne voulurent pas obéir. Ce feront les Dragons qui feront cette attaque,

The Dragoons are to make that attack.

Therefore observe, that it is, it was, followed by a pronoun of the third perf. plur. is rendered in French after two ways. But when a question is asked, it is always with the third person fingular, thus,

Eft-ce eux qui ont fait cela? Is it they have done it? Etoit ce les Dragons qui ne vouloient pas obeir ? Fut-ce les Dragons qui ne voulurent pas obeir ! Sera ce les Dragons qui feront cette attaque? Are the Dragoons to make that attack?

Moreover note, 1/2, that in the practice of this impersonal, we don't make use of the imperfect, or preterite, whenever the second verb is in the Preterite, as the English do ('twas I who did it) which is rendered thus by the French, C'est moi qui le fis, and not c'étoit moi. But we use the impersonal in the impersect only, when the second verb is a tense compound of the imperfect : as

C'ètoit mei qui avois fait cela. 'Twas I who had done it.

2dly, When c'est or c'ètoit is immediately followed by que, that que stands for parce que, because, as C'est que je ne savois pas qu'il sut arrivé, 'Twas or 'Tis because I did not know that he was arrived: and when a word comes between the impersonal and que, c'est que, c'ètsit que, is a redundancy : as C'est alors que je prends mes mesures, 'Tis then I take my measures.

C'étoit alors que je vis, 'Twas then I faw, or only, Then I faw.

9°. It is, followed by with, is expressed in French by il en est, with the fecond relation of the noun: as

It is with Poetry as with Painting,

Il en est de la Poesse comme de la Peinture.

It is with women as with children.

Il en est des femmes comme des enfans.

§. II. Of the Impersonal Il y a, there is, there are.

1°. Most ways of speaking, beginning with some and the verb to be, are expressed in French by the impersonal il y a: as

Some friends are false, Il y a de faux amis.

Some pains are wholesome, Il y a des douleurs salutaires.

Sometimes also the adjective is joined to its substantive, with the pronoun qui and the verb être: as

Il y a des douleurs qui sont salutaires.

Il y a des Chrêtiens qui sont indignes de ce nom, Some Christians are unworthy of that name.

Observe that il y a comes before a substantive even of the plural number.

2". The impersonal il y a is besides used to denote a quantity of Time, Space, and Number.

To denote the quantity of time past since an event, the English begin the sentence with a Preterite, simple or compound, followed by the noun of time, attended by a pronoun Demonstrative before it, or the preposition ago after: as

He has been dead these thirty years, or He died thirty years ago. The French begin with the impersonal il y a: then comes the noun of time, without a pronoun demonstrative, but followed by que; then a noun, or pronoun, expressing the subject, with its verb in the Present, unless the sense requires another tense:

Il y trente ans qu'il est mort, or Il est mort il y a trente ans;

but in transposing the Impersonal, we leave out que.

3° Neither to ask such questions, do we begin with comment, or comment long, or comment long tems, but Combien y a-t-il que, then the Noun, or Pronoun, of the Subject, with its verb in the Present, thus,

Combien y a t-il qu'il est mort? How long has he been dead?

Combien y a-t-il que vous demeurez à Londres?

How long have you lived at London? How long is it fince you live at London?

The answer must likewise be made with the impersonal, and the noun of time, thus,

Il y a dix ans, or only dix ans, these ten years,

He has been dead, or He has lived at London thefe ten years,

Il y a vingt ans qu'il fait la même chose,

He has done the same thing these twenty-years.

Il y a vingt ans qu'il a fait, or qu'il fit la même chose,

He has done, or He did the same thing twenty years ago. These two last instances, very different in the sense which each of them implies, make me think, that tho' the English always begin these sorts of sentences with a Preterite, yet they denote an action past, in a far remote time, by the preposition ago after the noun of time, without pronoun demonstrative, (which the French express only by a Preterite, simple or compound.) Whereas they express the same action, by the pronoun demonstrative before the noun of time, sometimes also preceded by the preposition for, when the same action continues still (which the French exptess by a Present tense); as again,

Il y a vingt ans qu'il voyage par toute l'Europe,

He has been travelling for these twenty years all over Europe.

Il y a vingt ans qu'il a voyagé par toute l'Europe,

He has travell'd all over Europe twenty years ago.

Exam-

Examples of Number, and Space.

Il y a trente millions d'âmes en France, il n'y en a que neuf ou dix en Angletèrre,

There are thirty millions of fouls in France, there are but

nine or ten in England.

Ily a fix vingts lieues, ou trois cens soixante miles de Londres à Paris, Paris is 120 leagues, or 360 miles distant from London, or There are 120 leagues or 360 miles from London to Paris.

The Question of Space is asked thus,

Comblen y a-t-il de Londres à Paris? How far is Paris from London? naming first the place where one is, or is supposed to come from, which is quite the reverse in English.

The impersonal il est, is elegantly used instead of, and in the same sense as, il y a as Il est des amities veritables, or Il y a des amities veritables. There are true friendships. Il est à craindre, or Il y a à craindre que, It is to be seared that &c.

Observe that the substantive coming after il y a, and il est, must have one of these particles un, du, de, des before it, and be followed by the relative qui, if the sentence is compound.

§. III. Of the Impersonal il fait, it is.

1°. The impersonal il fait is used with adjectives, and some sew substantives, denoting the disposition of the Air and Weather, and is englished by it is: as

fair, or fine weather. beau, or beau tems. chaud, hot weather. froid. cold. vilain. ugly, crotté. dirty, Il fait | jour, It is daylight, nuit, night, obscur, sombre, dark. vent, du vent, Twindy, the wind blows, Toleil. the fun shines, clair de lune, the moon shines.

2°. The impersonal it is, construed with an Adjective, and a Participle of the Present (in ing), or with one of these Adjectives, good, bad, better, dangerous, sollowed by a noun of place, is also rendered into French by il fait, sollowed by an Adjective, with a verb in the Infinitive: as

It is dear living at London, Il fait cher vivre à Londres, It is dangerous at sea, Il fait dangereux sur mer. Sometimes the Verb is left out in French: as Il fait bon ici, It is good being here.

§. IV. Of the Impersonal il faut.

1°. The Impersonal il faut, always requires after it either the Subjunctive with que, or the Infinitive without any proposition. It denotes the necessity of doing something, and is englished by must, for the Present Tenses il faut, and qu'il faille, the Impersect il falloit, and the Preterite il fallut; by shall, for the Future; and should, for the Conditional: and sometimes by the verb to be, through all its tenses, with one of these words necessary, requisite, needful.

In order therefore to put into French any English, expressed by must, shall, or should, or by 'tis, or 'twas, necessary requisite, needful, one must begin the sentence with a tense of the impersonal il faut que; then the pronoun, or noun, coming before must, or should, must become the subject of the French verb that comes after

il faut que, and is governed in the subjunctive : as

The officers must do their duty,

Il faut que les officiers fassent leur devoir.

They must be courageous, Il faut qu'ils soient courageux.

Children should learn every day something by heart,

Il faudroit que les enfans apprissent tous les jours quelque chose par cœur.

2°. Il faut before an infinitive denotes the necessity of doing fomething in general, without specifying who must: then the subject coming before must, may be either I or we, he or she, or any body, according to the sense of the speech: as

Il faut faire cela, One, or we, or you, he, fomebody, must do that. Il faut y aller, I, or you, or we, or fomebody, must go there, or thither.

3°. Sometimes also the verb coming after the impersonal, is englished by the passive voice, (as in sentences expressed with the particle on) the noun that follows the verb in French, comes before the particle must in English; and the French infinitive active is made by the passive: as

Il faut instruire les enfans, Children must be instructed.

All which fentences may equally well be expressed with the subjunctive: as

Il faut que les enfans soient instruits, Il faut que cela se fasse; or Il faut qu'il, or qu'elle, or qu'on fasse cela, or que nous fassions cela.

P

ju

th

di

te

A

po

ne

in

in

fu

be

no

11

ar

af

11

Il

11

10

pe

m pl

as

4°. Again. The necessity of having something is also denoted by il faut, before the noun of the thing only, without any verb : and il faut thus construed, is englished by one must have, or something must be had: as

Il faut de l'argent pour plaider, One must have money to go to law.

Pour se pousser dans le monde il faut des amis,

To push one's fortune in the world one must have friends: And il faut, thus construed, as also with a pronoun personal between il and faut, denotes one's present want, that must be supplied, and the pronoun personal becomes the subjest of must in English: as

Il me faut de l'argent, I must have, or I want money.

Il me faut un chapeau, I must buy a hat.
Il vous faut des livres, You must have, or buy, or get books.

Il lui faut un mari, She wants a husband, she must have one.

5°. The impersonal il faut, is used absolutely at the end of a fentence, with the pronoun ce qui, or the conjunction comme, before it; in which case it denotes Duty and Decency, and is englished by should, and sometimes should do, and should be : as Il ne se conduit pas comme il faut, He don't behave as he should. Faites cela comme il faut, Do that as it should be. Cela n'est pas comme il faut, That is not as it should be. Il fait ce qu'il faut, He does what he must, or what is requisite.

There is an impersonal, which may be called Reciprocal, composed of the double ronoun il fe, with the third person of any verb active, followed by a noun, with one of the particles de, du, des, before. This impersonal is englished by there is, before a noun, followed by a participle paffive: as

Il fe boit de bon vin en France, There is good wine drank in France.

Il se mange de bonne viande en Angleterre, There is good meat eat in England. The impersonal Recriprocal is also construed with the pronoun demonstrative end, cela : as

Cela ne fe fait pas ainfi, That is not done fo, or in this manner. Cela fe fait par tout le monde, That is done all the world over.

But observe that these ways of speaking may as well be rendered by the particle on: as On boit de bon vin en France, On fait cela par tout le monde, &c.

I have fufficiently spoke of the other Impersonals in the second part,

CHAP. VII.

Of the FRENCH NEGATIVES.

§ I. T Have already faid something of the negatives ne and pas, in treating of pronouns, but have confidered them only with respect to the right placing of them with the pronouns conjunctive.

junctive. I shall in this place consider their construction, as also that of several other negatives used in the French language.

1°. ne comes (as has been faid) after the subject, and immediately before the verb, and pas or point, after the verb, if the tense is simple, as fe ne sais pas, I know not; and between the Auxiliary and the Participle of the preterite, if the tense is compound: as fe n'ai point su cela, I have not known that.

2°. When the verb is in the present of the infinitive, the two

negatives come together before it, after the preposition: as

Je vous dis de ne pas vous meler de cela, I bid you not to meddle with that.

Pour ne point répéter ce que nous avons déja dit,

Not to repeat what we have already faid.

3°. no is non, used at the end of a sentence, or absolutely, as in answer to questions, and not is non pas, used also absolutely, in the beginning of a sentence, and sollowed by que, with the subjunctive: as

Croyez-vous cela? Non. Do you believe that; No.

fe ne crois point cette nouvelle-là; non pas que la chôse soit impossible, mais parce qu'elle ne me paroit pas vrai-semblable, I don't believe that piece of news; not that the thing is impossible, but because it don't appear probable to me.

4°. Although pas or point may be sometimes indifferently used, yet point has a more negative force, it implying not at all. But

note

1,

9 8

as, aly nIst. That point always requires the particle de before nouns: as Il n'y a point de raison pour cela, There is no reason for that: and pas sometimes takes an article before the noun that comes after it: as

Il n'en a pas le soin qu'il faut, He don't take care of it as he should. Il n'en a pas soin, He has no care of it;—and sometimes not: as Il n'en a point de soin, and never Il n'en a point soin or pas de soin, or point le soin qu'il faut.

2dly. That pas is always used before these words.

beaucoup, less. tant, much. moins, fo much. little. souvent, often. autant, peu, as much. always. better. toujours, mieux, trop, too much. plus more. /t, 10. fort, tres,

extremement extremely, infiniment infinitely, and all adverbs:

as

Il n'y a pas beaucoup de monde aujourdui au Parc. There is not much company to day in the Park.

Il n'est pas peu difficile de lui plaire, It is not a little difficult to please

Il ne la voit pas souvent, He don't see her often, &c.

3dly, That when a question is ask'd, pas intimates that one supposes the thing, concerning which the question is ask'd; whereas point intimates a mere doubt, and ignorance of the same For instance by this question,

N'est-il point membre de la Société Royale ? Is he not a fellow of the Royal Society?

I want to be informed, whether he is a fellow of the Royal Society or no, being quite ignorant of it: but by this other

N'est-il pas membre de la Société Royale?

I intimate that I think that he is a Fellow of that Society, and wonder that the others don't think fo too.

5°. Besides these Negatives (to which add ni repeated, neither, and nor) the following words, which are of themselves negative terms, require moreover the particle ne before their verb, which is then alone, without pas or point.

Ift. personne, no body. | nullement, by no means. | mot word, and goutte: not one. guerres, but little. but these two last repas un. not any. | jamais, aucun, nothing. with dire and voir. none. rien, nul.

never. | quire a negative only

as, Je ne vois personne, I see no body. Vous ne dites rien, You fay nothing. Elle n'a aucun amant, She has no sweetheart. ne dit mot, He does not say a word. On ne voit goutte, One cannot fee at all. &c.

Observe that rien fignifies also sometimes something, or any thing : and in that sense, it is conftrued without a negative, and in fentences of Interrogation, and doubt,

Avez vous jamais rien vu de si beau? Have you ever seen any thing so fine? jamais fignifies also ever, and is construed without a negative : as Si jamais j'y retourne, &c. If ever I go there again, &c.

2dly. The conjunctions à moins que unless, de peur que, de crainte que, lest, or for fear that (but not de peur de, de crainte de, which govern the Infinitive) will have after them ne, before the next verb: as likewise these four verbs, empêcher, to hinder, to prevent, craindre, to fear, appréhender, to apprehend, avoir peur, to be afraid, prendre garde, to take care, when they are not used in the infinitives: as

A moins que vous ne le vouliez ainfi, Unless you will have it so. T' empêcherai qu'il ne vous nuise, I will hinder him to hurt you.

0

11

ti

n

But 'tis to be observed with respect to the verbs of fearing, and apprehending, that it is only when one speaks of an effect that is not wished for, that the second negative pas, or point, is left out after the next verb; for if one wishes that the thing spoken of should happen, then the verb that follows craindre and apprehender, must be attended with two negatives: as

Il craint que sa femme ne meure, He fears that or left his wife should die. Il craint que sa femme ne meure pas, He fears lest his wife should not die.

The first instance is of an effect not wished for, the last of one wished for, denoted in English by the negative not, whereas the other way of speaking is without negative.

Observe also that the same verb takes no negative, when the next

verb is in the Infinitive: as

Je l'empêcherai de vous nuire, I will hinder him to hurt vou.

nier, to deny, requires also elegantly ne, before the next verb in

negative fentences: as

Te ne nie pas que je n'aie dit cela, I don't deny that I have faid that. adly. We use the negative ne before the verb that comes after these five words, plus, moins, mieux, autre and autrement: as Il est plus sincère qu'il ne faudroit, He is more sincère than he should. Elle est moins agée que je ne croyois, She is less old than I thought.

Il, or Elle est tout autre que je ne pensois, He, or She is quite another than I thought.

4thly, After que and fi, fignifying before, or unless, or but, in the middle of a compound sentence, the former part whereof is a negative fentence: as

Je ne la reverrai point que sa mère ne m'envoye querir. I will not fee her again before her mother fends for me. Je n'y irai pas s'il ne m'en prie, or qu'il ne m'en prie.

I will not go thither if he don't defire, (or) unless he defires me. Il ne fauroit ouvrir la bouche qu'il ne dise quelque impertinence, He cannot open his mouth but he fays some foolish thing or other.

5thly, Before the verb that comes before ni, repeated in the fentence; which answers to neither and nor: as

Je n'aime ni à boire ni à fumer, I love neither drinking nor smoaking. And if no verb comes before neither, this English particle is ne

only, and nor is ni ne: as

Te ne bois ni ne fume, I neither drink nor smoak.

When two adjectives meet together in a negative sentence, they are not joined with the particle ni, if they are synonimous, or express both the same thing in different words; but only when they fignify two different things, or quite contrary. When they are fynonimous only, they are joined by the Enclitick et : as

Je ne me ressourciens point d'biner plus rude & plus froid que celui de 1740, I do not remember a more severe, and colder winter than that of 1740, rude and froid

But

m.

ale

one

'd:

me

oyal

ety,

her,

nich

tte:

re-

only

You

can-

fenfe,

loubt,

, de

te des

e the

r, to

peur,

ufed

being fynonimous are coupled with &c: but in this other, the two adjectives express very different things, and therefore are coupled by ni.

Jamais on ne vit de saison plus pluvieuse ni plus froide, One never saw a more rainy, or colder season.

§ II. On the other hand the *French* use the particle *ne* only, in some particular cases, when the analogy of speech requires a negative in all languages, and wherein therefore it seems that they should not leave out pas.

1st. With these five verbs used negatively; ôser to dare, cesser to cease, pouvoir, to be able, savoir to know, and prendre garde to

take care: as

Il n'ôse me contredire, He dares not contradict me.

Elle ne ceffe de babiller, She does not discontinue prattling.

Il ne peut, or fauroit marcher, He cannot walk.

But note 1st, that tis an elegance only to use but one negative with powers, it being not improper to say, Il ne peut pas marcher: and that when a question is asked, regard must be had to the ear, to express, or leave out the second negative, according as it reads, and sounds best, though it is then most commonly expressed: as Ne peut-il pas

faire cela ? which is better than Ne peut-il faire cela, Can't he do that?

adly, When savior is used for pouvoir, it requires only one negative, and can never be used with two: as II ne sauroit marcher, He cannot walk. Ne sauroit-il faire cela, Can't he do that? and never II ne sauroit pas marcher. Ne sauroit-il pas saire cela?-----When it is used in its proper signification of knowing, there is another distinction to be made; for if it implies only an uncertainty of the mind, it requires but one negative;

Il ne fait ce qu'il doit espérer de son procès,

He does not know what he ought to expect of his Law-fuit: that is, He is uncertain what the Judge, or Judges, will determine or resolve. But if it implies a full and entire ignorance of the thing, it will have the two negatives: as

Il ne fait pas que le Juge, or les Juges l'ont condamné, He does not know that the Judge or Judges have cast him.

Again, favoir requires but one negative, when it meets with any of these particles ed, comment, combien, quand, quel, quoi, fi: as

Il est je ne sais où, He, or it is I don't know where.

Cela s'est fait je ne sais comment, That was done I don't know where.

La dessus off entré je ne sais quel bomme, Thereupon entered I don't know what man,

Je ne fais s'il dit vrai, I don't know whether he fays true, &c.

adly, prendre garde fignifies either to take care, or to take notice, to mind, confider; and 'tis in the first fignification only, it requires but one negative before the next verb; for in the other fignification, it requires the two: as

Prenez garde qu'on ne vous trompe, Take care that they don't cheat you.

Il prit garde qu'on ne le recevoit pas si bien que de coutume, He took notice that he was not so welcome as usual.

2dly. The French use the negative ne only, after the impersonal il y a, followed by a compound of the present tense: as

Il y a dix ans que je ne l'ai vu, I have not seen him these ten years.

But if 'tis any other tense comes after the impersonal, they use the two negatives: as

Il y a un mois que je ne lui parle point, I han't spoke to him this month.

Il y avoit un ans que je ne la voyois point, I had not seen her for a year.

3dly. When

Part III. Ch. 8. Of the Construction of Adverbs. 279

3dly, When the verb meets with the particle de, denoting a fpace of time: as

Je ne lui parlerai de ma vie, I won't speak to him as long as I live. 4thly. When a question is ask'd with que, fignifying pourquoi:

as Que ne faites-vous cela? Why don't you do that? 5thly. With the adverb plus, used absolutely: as Te ne veux plus le voir, I will fee him no more.

refs

ly,

ley

Ter

to

ing ard

sit

pas

ver

ire zire

lif-

but-

er-

full

les

r:

3

al

le

n

But when plus is used comparatively, that is, before an adjective with, or without que, the two negatives are requisite before Fe ne le veux pas plus grand que l'autre, plus: as I won't have it larger than the other.

6thly. After si and que, in the sense of unless, or but: as Te ne saurois boire si je ne mange, I cannot drink if I don't eat. fe n'y irai pas qu'elle ne m'y invite, I will not go thither unless she invites me.

It is indifferent in some few cases to use the two negatives or one only, but they must

be learnt by practice. Thus we say,
S'il ne me fait ce plaisir-la, or S'il ne me fait pas ce plaisir-la, je ne me mêlerai plus de ses affaires, If he don't do me that kindness, I will not meddle with his affairs any

S'il ne me paye cette semaine, or S'l ne me paye par cette semaine je le ferai arrêter, If he don't pay me this week, I will arrest him. The ear must be the judge in those cases, if it is better to express pas or no.

7thly, ne, followed in the fame fentence by que, but separated by one or more words, expresses, and is englished by but or nothing but, also in the middle of the sentence, or by only: as Je ne ferai que ce qu'il vous plaira, I will only do what you please. He does nothing but play. Il ne fait que jouer, Te ne fais qu'un repas par jour, I eat but one meal a day.

8thly. but, likewise in the middle of a sentence, is rendered into French by que and ne, or the relative qui and ne, but without pas or point, and the second verb is in the subjunctive (conformable to our former rules): as

Je ne doute point qu'il ne vienne, I don't doubt but he will come. Ya-t-il quelqu'un qui ne le fache? Is there any body but knows it?

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Construction of ADVERBS.

§ I. 1°. GEnerally speaking one can make as many adverbs of Quality and Manner, as there are adjectives in the French language, in adding only ment to the adjective; but with this difference, that with the adjectives that end in ℓ acute, or in i, or u, it is to the masculine of the same adjectives that the termination ment is added, and to the seminine of those ending in ℓ not founded, or in a consonant. Thus

aisement, eafily, eafy. affured. affurement affuredly, affuré, are formed Sensement, fenfibly, fenfible. from the poliment. politely, poli, polite. adjec. maf. bardiment, boldly, bold. bardi. absolument, absolutely, &c. absolu, absolute, &c. And fagement, wifely, wife. lage, certainement, from certainly, certaine. certain. feule, Seulement, only. doucement, fweetly, fem. fweet. vivement, quickly, &c. vive, quick, &c.

Observe that those adjectives ending in é acute, keep it in the adverbs that are derived from them; and the adverbs formed from the adjectives seminine, have e before ment not sounded, except these six; aveuglément blindly, from aveugle blind, commodément commodiously, from commode commodious, incommodément inconveniently from incommode inconvenient; conformément conformably from conforme conformable; enormément hugely, from énorme huge, and impunément with impunity, from impuniunpunished.

2°. These following thirteen adverbs, derived from adjectives ending with a consonant, or in u, are also spelt, the first eight with an accent accute, and the last five with a circumstex over the Penultima, which therefore is drawn out a little in the pronunciation.

expressement,	expreffedly.	٢	expres,	express.
confusement,	confusedly.		confus,	confuse.
précisement,	precifely.		précis,	precise.
communement,	commonly.		commun,	common.
importunément,	importunately.		importun,	importunate.
obscurément,	obscurely.		obscur,	obscure.
profondément,	deeply.	from	profond,	deep.
profusement,	profulely.		profus,	profute.
gentiment,	genteely		gentil,	genteel.
eperdûment,	desperately.		éperdu,	difmayed.
ingénûment,	ingenuously.		ingénu,	ingenuous.
dûment,	duly.		dû,	due.
assidument,	affiduoufly.	L,	Jassidu,	affiduous.

3°. From adjectives ending in ant and ent adverbs are formed, by changing that termination into amment and emment (founded alike.)

Part. III. Ch. 8. Of the Construction of Adverbs. 281

alike.) Thus from constant constant, is formed constamment con-

Stantly; from évident evident, évidenment evidently, &c.

in

a-

ot

ſy.

le.

d.

c.

e.

n.

y.

t,

c.

e-

re

nly

;

ni

it

e

-

.

.

Eight adverbs in ment are excepted; lentement flowly, from lent flow; présentement presently, from présent present; diablement devilishly, from the substantive Diable devil; comment how, from the conjunction comme as; incéssament instantly, from a noun that was very likely in the language formerly, but is now lost, notamment notedly, from noter to note, nuitamment by night, from nuit night; and sciemment wittingly, from savoir to know.

4°. These following adjectives are also used adverbially with some verbs.

to speak aloud. haut, parler haut, bas, parler bas, to speak low. to speak plain, be clear fighted. voir clair, clair, voir double, to fee double (not clear or plain.) double, trouble. voir trouble. to be dim fighted. to fay or fpeak freely and plainly. franc, net, dire franc & net, jufte, penfer, parler, chanter jufte, to think, fing, &c. right. fort, to strike hard. frapper fort, dur, to be thick or dull of hearing. entendre dur, to give fair words, to be submissive. doux, filer doux, to make a sharp, rough answer. lec, repondre sec, bon, fentir bon, ou mauvais, to have a good, or bad imell. trouver bon, ou mauvais, to like or diflike. mauvais, tenir ferme, ferme, to hold fait. to keep to the behaviour. droit, marcher droit, boire frais, frais, to drink cold. boire chaud. to drink warm. chaud, parler gras, to lifp. gras, gros, écrire gros, ou menu, to write a large or small hand. menu, cher, vendre cher, . to fell dear. vite, aller vite, to go faft. belle. l'échaper belle, to escape narrowly. fin, couper fin, to cut small.

As likewise nouveau and nouvelle new, fraiche (the seminine of frais fresh) and even the substantive goute: as un enfant nouveau né, a new born child.

un novel arrivé,
une nouvelle arrivée,
one newly arrived.

for nouvellement.

des herbes toutes fraîches cueillies, herbs fresh, or just gathered. ne voir, or n'entendre goute, to fee, or hear nothing at all.

Moreover observe that from the prepositions à, de, en, dans, du, avec, &c. joined with nouns, and adnouns, are formed as many adverbs compound, almost as there are fubstantives, and adjectives in the language. See the lists of adverbs in the second part of the Grammar.

§ II. Of the Construction of Adverbs.

1°. When Adverbs meet with a verb, they are commonly put after it, if the tense is simple, and between the Auxiliary and the participle, if it is compound: as

Elle parle beaucoup,

She speaks much. Je suis fort porté à le faire, I am very much inclined to do it. Il n'a pas encore appris sa leçon, He has not learnt his lesson yet.

2°. Monosyllables bien, mal, mieux, pis, &c. may indifferently

come either before, or after an infinitive: as

Bien chanter, So Chanter bien, to fing well. Se mieux porter, or Se porter mieux, to be better. Se mal conduire, & I se conduire mal, to behave ill.

2º. When adverbs meet with a noun, they must be placed first:

as bien fait well made, extremement heureux, mighty happy.

4°. The adverbs jamais, toujours, fouvent, meeting with ano-

ther, are also placed first: as Nous fommes souvent ensemble, We are often together.

J'ai toujours murement considéré, I've always considered maturely. Te ne bois jamais trop, I never drink too much.

5°. Adverbs compound always come after verbs or nouns: as

Il tomba à la renverse. Un homme à la mode, Méchant de gaité de coeur,

A fashionable Man. Wilfully wicked.

He fell backwards.

6°. rien and tout meeting with a verb, are construed like adverbs, even after all the pronouns conjunctive: as

Fai tout vu, I have seen all. Il ne m'a rien dit, He has told me nothing.

Te ne veux rien manger, I will eat nothing.

7°. These three adverbs of place, ceans within, à l'entour about, deça on this fide, come after nouns with the preposition de : as

Le maître de céans, Les échos d'a l'entour, La partie de deça,

The mafter of this place. The neighbouring echoes. The part on this fide.

8°. These seven become true nouns, being used with the article, and governing the next nouns in the second relation.

le

le dehors, the outside. Fas Le devant est tout We, le dedans, the infide. The forepart is quite worn out. Cela tient au dedans de la boëte. le dessus, the upper part. I That sticks to the inside of the le dessous, the under part. the fore part. le devant, box. Les environs d'une place. the hind part. le derrière, the adjacent parts. [The adjacent places of a town. les environs.

Observe that adverbs derived from verbs, or adjectives, govern nouns in the same relations as the verb, or adjective, which they are derived from, governs: as differenment de ce que je vous montre, differently from what I shew you; independamment des loix, without any dependance upon laws; relativement d l' asse du Parlement, relatively to the act; présérablement à toute autre chose, preserably before any thing, &c.

CHAP. IX.

Of PREPOSITIONS.

PRepositions are words invented to express the relations which things bear to one another. It was not noffile for men to make the following the contract to th another. It was not possile for men to make themselves fully understood, without denoting those relations: therefore such words must needs have been invented in all languages. But (as the author of the Grammaire raisonnée observes) men in no language have had any regard, concerning prepositions, to what reason would have defired; to wit, that one relation had been denoted by one preposition, and one preposition should have denoted one relation only: whereas in all languages, one and the fame relation is fignified by many prepositions; and one and the same preposition denotes feveral relations, as we shall see in this chapter. 'Tis in that nevertheless chiefly confift the different idioms of languages; and it is absolutely impossible ever to attain to the knowledge of any language whatever, without thoroughly understanding the divers relations denoted by the prepositions, and the several states or relations of nouns which they govern: both which relations and states being arbitrary, vary and differ much in all languages. This only instance will evince it. The English fay, to think of a thing; the French, to think to a thing; the Germans and Dutch, to think on, or upon a thing; the Spaniards, to think in a thing, &c. Now it will avail an Englishman but little to know, that of, is expressed in French by de, if he don't know which relations of things the prepofitions à and de denote in that language: fince the French fay, to think to a thing, and not of a thing. Therefore we shall confider here all the French prepositions, except such only as are of the same fignification, and denote the same relations of things, and require the same relation of nouns, as in English. And our observations on that head are the more necessary, as they are for the most part omitted in Boyer's Dictionary, wherein the least particular that can be observed of prepositions, should have been set down above all things.

1°. à, or rather au, à la, aux, (at, to, in, on, &c.) denote 1st, the Place where one is, and that whither one is going: as likewise the Aim, and End of a thing; as

Demeurer à Londres, à Paris, à la campagne, &c. To live at London, at Paris, in the country, &c.

Aller à Kensington, au Palais, au Pèrou, aux Indes, &c. To go to Kensington, to the Palace, to Peru, to the Indies, &c.

Etre

Etre bleffe au bras, à la jambe, aux épaules, To be wounded in the arm, in the leg, in the shoulders. Viser à un but. Détourner à droite, ou à gauche. To turn on the right, or the left hand. To aim at an end. 2dly, à denotes Time, and Order of Time, or the Order in which things are done: as

Se lever à six beures, & dejeuner à neuf, To rife at fix o'clock, and breakfast at nine. To arrive in time. Arriver à tems. Parler à son tour, To speak in one's turn.

3dly, à denotes the way of being, or of doing of people; as also their Posture, Gesture, or Action: as

Etre à son aise, To be at one's ease, (in a Figurative fense, to be well to pass.)

Vivre à sa fantaisse, To live to one's mind, as one likes. Faire tout à sa tête, To do all of one's own head.

Aller à pied ou à cheval, Monter à cheval, Courir à toute bride, To go on foot or a horseback. To ride a horseback. To ride full speed.

Marcher à grands pas, à petits pas, à pas contés, To walk at a great rate, very flowly, to go flately on. S'habiller à la Françoise, Vivre à l'Angloise,

To dress after the French way, To live after the English fashion. Recevoir a bras ouverts, Se mettre à genoux,

To kneel down on one's knees. To receive with open arms.

This expression is said of people Etre aux abois, reduced to extremities, and who To be put to one's last shift. Care in a despairing condition.

Athly, à between two nouns, denotes the Manner, or Form of the thing, fignified by the first noun: as likewise the Use which it is defigned for; and the second noun has no article: as

Un chandelier à bras, Un habit à boutons d'or, A branch'd candleftick. A fuit of clothes with gold buttons.

Un chapeau à grands bords, A broad-brim hat.

Un brête à mouches, a patch box. Un étui à peignes, a comb-case. De l'huile à bruler, lamp-oil.

Un moulin à vent ou à eau, Une arme à feu

Un clou à crochet, A tenter-hook.

Une falle à manger, a dining-room.

A wind, or water-mill.

A fire-arm.

Note that this Relation is expressed in English by two nouns, making a compound word, the first of which signifies the Manner, Form, and Use, denoted by the French proposition.

5thly, They denote the Quality of things: as

De l'or à vingt-quatre corats, Des bas à trois fils, Stockings with three threads. Gold at four and twenty carats.

Du drap à dix buit chelins la verge, Price. {Cloth at eighteen shillings a yard, 18 shillings cloth.

Vendre de la viande à la livre, to sell meat by the pound. Weight,

Measure, { Mesurer au compas, ou au cordeau, To measure with the compass or the line.

6thly, à, à la, aux, denote the Matter, Instruments, and Tools, used in working, &c. as likewise the things which one applies one's felf to, and the Games one plays at : as

Travailler à l'aigüille,
To work with the needle.

To make lace, work in lace.

Bâtir à chaux & à ciment, To build with lime and cement. To paint with oyl. Aller à voiles & à rames,

Aller à voiles & à rames,
To fail with fails and oars.

S'appliquer à l'étude,
To apply on's felf to fludy. Jouer aux Cartes, au Piquet, à la Bête, au Volant, à la Paume, To play at Cards, at Piquet, at Loo, at Shittle-cock, Tennis.

7thly, a, denotes what is proper to be done, the Merit or Demerit of persons and things; their seeming Capacity, Aptitude, Fitness, and Disposition: as

An advice worth following. Un avis à suivre, Des fruits bons à garder, Fruit good, or fit for keeping. Une occasion à ne pas laisser échaper, (not let go, or flip. An opportunity worth feizing, or laying hold of, which one muft Un homme à récompenser, ou à pendre,

A man that deserves to be rewarded, or hanged.

C'est une affaire à le perdre, Il est homme à s'en fâcher, He is fuch a man that will take it all. 'Tis an affair to ruin him.

8thly, à, between two nouns of Number, fignifies between, and fometimes about: as

Un homme de quarante à cinquante ans, a man between forty and fifty. Il y a quatre à cinq lieues, 'tis about four or five leagues distant.

9thly, à, au, &c. fignify sometimes According to your advice. according to, A votre avis, Cela est-il à votre gout? Is that as you like it? Sometimes by: Faites le juger à des connoisseurs, Get connoisseurs to judge of it.

On croiroit à sa mine, One would think by his looks.

Somet's. for: Prendre à témoin, To take for a witness.

Somet's. after: A sa manière, After his, or her way.

Arracher brin à brin, To pluck up bit by bit.

Sometimes in: Au commencement, In the beginning. Somet's. with: Prendre à deux mains, To take with both hands.

by a noun, or verb, denoting Fitness, Disposition, &c. as we have seen before.

II. de, or rather du, de la, de l', des (of, from, out of, by, which, &c.) denote 1st, the Place one comes from: Sortir de Londres, To go out of London; Revenir de France, du Palais, de la Campagne, des Indes, de la Virginie, &c. To return from France, from the Palace, the Country, the Indies, from Virginia, &c.

2dly, de, between two nouns, denotes the Quality of the perfon express'd by the first noun: as Un homme d'honneur, A man of honour; or the Matter which the thing of the first noun is

made of: as

Une statue de marbre, A statue of marble.
Un pont de bois, ou de pièrre, A wood, or stone bridge.

Which two nouns so joined with de or à, are commonly englished by two nouns likewise, but without a preposition, or rather by a compound word, whose first noun (whether sub-stantive or adjective) expresses the Matter and Quality, Manner, Form, and Use of the other: as Astone-bridge, Un pont de pièrre; Adancing-master, Un maître à danser.

3dly, de, du, des, are used in French after the participles of the preterite with être, to express the the passive state of verbs: as

Etre aimé du peuple,

Etre estimé des savans,

To be beloved by the people. To be esteem'd by the learned.

Athly, de, du, des, before nouns of time, fignify the Duration of the denoted time, and is englished by several prepositions denoting relations of time, as during, for, by, &c. as Il partit de nuit, de jour, du matin, He set out by night, by day, early. Je ne l'ai point vu d'aujourdui, I have not seen him to day. Je ne le verrai de ma vie, I will not see him as long as I live. Il étudie des jours entiers, He studies whole days.

5thly, de, before many nouns of time, fometimes separated by en, sometimes not, denotes the irregular interval of the time after which something begins again: as

Je vais le voir de deux jours l'un, or De deux jours en deux jours,

I go to fee him every other day.

And

Pa

Ar

de

as

Co

W

111

0

And before nouns of place, and adverbs, repeated with en between, de denotes the paffing from one place, or condition, to another:

De mieux en mieux, De pis en pis, Courir de rue en rue, To run from street to street. Better and better. Worse and worse.

6thly, de, after some verbs, fignifies sometimes

Le Prince l'honore de sa protection, Dancer de bonne grace, The Prince honours him with To dance genteely. his protection.

after, or \ Il se conduit de cette manière là,

in: He behaves in, or after this manner.

in the stead \ Si j'étois de vous je ferois cela,

of: If I was you (in your place) I would do that.

7thly, de, du, des, are used before the name of the thing which one makes use of, or the Instrument one plays upon: as

Se fervir d'un bâton, d'une épée, d'un pistolet. To make use of a stick, of a sword, of a piftol,

du violon, Jouer des instrumens, de la flute, &c. To play upon the instruments, upon the fiddle, the flute, &c.

8thly, de, and a, being each before the noun of a place, denote the distance that is between them, and are english'd, de by from, and à by to: as

de Windsor à Londres, from Windsor to London.

Lastly, de is used before an infinitive, and is then governed by fome previous noun or verb, as we have feen before:

Such are the chief relations denoted by these two prepositions à and de; the others must be learnt in construing, and reading good French books. As for the rest, one may find among the Adverbs and Idioms a great many ways of speaking composed of de and a.

III. Avant, and devant, before——Avant, shews a relation of Time, of which it denotes Priority, as also of Order and Rank; and is always opposite to après, after: as

Avant la création du monde, Before the creation of the world. To speak before one's turn. Parler avant fon tour,

He arrived before me. Il arriva avant moi,

Devant, shews a relation of Place, and denotes the local station or fituation of persons and things, as also the Rank: but is always opposite to derrière, behind.—It signifies also sometimes en presence de, in the presence of: as

Il y a des arbres devant sa maison, There are trees before his house. Mettez cela devant le feu, Set, or put that before the fire. Marchez devant moi,

Walk before me.

Précher

Prêcher devant le Roi, To preach before the King.

Il en répondra devant Dieu, He will account for it before God.

Auparavant (before) is always an adverb in French, and therefore never used before nouns. Thus say,

Il arriva auparavant, but, Il arriva avant moi,
He arrived before. He arrived before me;
and never Il arriva auparavant moi, or Il arriva devant moi.

Avant, with que and de, is a conjunction, governing with que the subjunctive, and with que de the infinitive: as Avant que vous sassiez cela, or Avant que de saire cela, Before you do that; and never devant de faire cela, or devant que de, or auparavant que de faire cela: as some people erroneously say.

Avant and devant, are also sometimes adverbs; as Passez devant, Go before; N'allez pas si avant, Don't go so far. But observe that when avant is an adverb, it is always preceded by one of these particles si, bien, trop, plus, assez, fort: as Fouiller bien, ou fort avant dans la terre, To dig very deep in the ground.

Devant, is construed with the particles au and de before it: as Otez-vous de devant moi, Get out of my sight. But

Au devant, requires the second relation of that noun that comes after it, and is always preceded by a verb of motion: as Courir au devant de quelqu'un, To run to meet some body.

Avoir le pas devant quelqu'un, is, To have the precedency of one.
Aller au devant d'un mal, ou d'un danger, To prevent an evil or danger.

IV. Après, after, denotes Posteriority both of Time, Place and Order. With respect to time, it is used in opposition to avant: as Après le dèluge, After the deluge; Après midi, Afternoon.

With respect to place, and order, it is said in opposition to

devant: as

Sa maison est après la vôtre, Il marchoit après moi, His house is behind yours. He walk'd after me.

Après is also used with an infinitive; as Après avoir fait cela, after having done that; and is made a conjunction with que, governing the indicative: as

Après qu'il eut fait cela, After he had done that.

Etre après quèlque chose, denotes the being actually about something: as Je suis après avotre montre, I am about your watch; On est après, It is a doing.

Crier après quelqu'un, is to scold at some body: as Cette semme-là crie toujours après ses servantes, That woman is constantly scolding at her maids.

Attendre après quelqu'un, is to svait for some body : but this verb is commonly used

actively, without a preposition; and attendre quelqu'un is also to wait for one.

N'at-

ar

th

П

N'attendre pat après quèlque chose, is to be in a condition to de, or l'eve without a thing : and soupirer après quèlque chose, is to wish it eagerly : as

On n'attend que lui, They only wait for him.

On n'attend que lui, They only wait for him.
C'est un homme riche & qui n'attend pat après cela,
He is a rich man who can do or live without it.

V. Dans and en (in, into, to, within, &c.) denote a relation both of Time and Place.—The many various fignifications in which these two prepositions are used, must be accurately observed, and much regard had to them in the practice.

Dans, is always used, 1st, before nouns denoting the place

wherein fomething is kept: as

Cela est dans mon cabinet, ou dans mon bureau,

This is in my closet, or in my bureau.

Je l'ai mis dans mon porte-feuille, I have put it in my pocket-book. 2dly, Before nouns, especially the masculine, having before them an article without elision: as dans le carrosse, in the coach; dans le misérable état où il est, in the wretched condition wherein he is. We say too with the elision dans l'état où il est.

3dly, En is used only with nouns beginning with a vowel, or b not aspirated; having the article with elision, or taking no arti-

cle at all: as

18

0

rt

15

25

d

0

Cs

d

10

Aller en l'autre monde, En tems de paix, ou de guèrre,
To go in the other world. In time of peace, er of war.
En tout tems, at all times. En chemin, in the way, or by the way.

Note that en, construed with nouns without an article, makes a sort of adverb, rendered into English by a preposition and a noun, but could not be always resolved so in French. Thus in this seatence, Nous irons en carrosse. We shall go in a coach, en carrosse is an adverb of manner, which shews how we shall go: but dans le carrosse, denotes something besides. As if a company were considering how they shall ride to a place, some body would say Vous irez dans la chaise, would not be said in opposition to dans la chaise, and we in the coach, dans le carrosse would be said in opposition to dans la chaise, and both respectively to some specified chaise and coach; or else they should say Vous irez en chaise would nous en carrosse. But in this other instance J'ai laisse mon manteau dans le carrosse. I have lest my cloak in the coach, it would be improper to say en carrosse, because some particular coach is meant, to wit, that which has diove me here or there, or which has been spoken of.

We say en été,
en hiver,
en automne,
or { dans l'été, in summer,
in winter,
dans l'automne, in autumn: but we

don't say en printems, but dans le printems, or au printems, in the spring.

4thly, Dans is used, and never en, before proper names of Cities and Authors: as Il est dans Londres, He is in London; Nous lisons dans Cicéron, We read in Tully; fai vu cela dans Ovide, I have seen that in Ovid.

TT

5thly, Dans is construed with names of Kingdoms and Provinces, or Counties, used with an article, and en, when used without; as likewise before pronouns: as dans l' Angletèrre, or en Angletèrre, in England; dans le Poitou, in Poitou; en Normandie, in Normandy; penser en soi-même, to think in one's felf.

6thly, Dans is used to denote the Motive and View of one's acting; which is usually express'd in English by with: as Il fait sa cour dans le déssein de s'avancer, He makes his court with a design to be preserr'd; Je l'entreprens dans l'espérance de réussir, I under-

take it with or in the hope to succeed.

7thly, En is used to denote the several Ways and Manners of being, both of persons and things, and the Condition they are in, with respect to Nature and Art; as likewise to the Passions, Affections, and Sentiments of the mind: as Etre en vie, to be alive; en bonne santé, in good health; en affaire, busy. Etre en robe de chambre, To be in a night-gown; Etre en deshabillé, To be in deshabille.

Un livre relié en Maroquin, Une femme en couche,

A book bound in Turkey-leather. A woman lying-in, in the straw.

Etre en doute, en suspens, être en colere, To be in doubt; in suspence; to be in a passion.

8thly, En is used to denote the several ways of living and dealing, with respect to Conduct, Behaviour, and Manners: which are denoted in English by like, as, or by an adverb: as

Il vit en Roi, He lives like a King.

Se conduire en étourdi, To behave like a blunderbuss.

othly, En is used to denote the passage from one place to another; as likewise the change of condition, or state, both of persons and things: as

Courir de rue en rue, Aller de rang en rang, To run from street to street. To go from rank to rank.

L'affaire va de mieux en mieux, The case is better and better. Narcisse sut métamorphosé en sleur,

Narciflus was metamorphofed into a flower.

10thly, En, before a noun of time, denotes the space of time that slides away in doing something; and dans, the space of time after which something is to be done: as (jours,

Le Roi va à Hanover en trois jours, Le Loi va à Hanover dans trois The King goes to Hanover in three days: that is, he is no three days hence: that is,

3

longer

e

f

t

0

6

longer than three days in | after three days are gone, he will fet out. going. 1 ithly, Dans and en must be repeated before each noun govern-

Il etoit en robe de chambre, en bonnet de nuit, & en pantoufles,

He was in a morning-gown, night-cap and slippers. On ne voit que des brochures

One fees nothing but pamdans sa salle, dans sa chambre, phlets in his parlour, his room, and study.

& dans fon cabinet.

Tho' it is fometimes indifferent to use either of these two prepofitions, yet that must continue the same before each noun, which was used before the first, when 'tis the same sense all along the sen-

tence, and the fame thread of speech : as

La gloire d'un Souverain confiste bien moins en la grandeur de ses états, en la force de ses citadelles, & en la magnificence de ses palais, qu'en la multitude des peuples sur les quels il régne.

Il est fidèle dans ses promèsses, inépuisable dans ses bien-faits,

juste dans ses jugemens.

The glory of a Sovereign confifts much less in the extent of his dominions, in the strength of his citadels, and the stateliness of his palaces, than in the multitude of the people whom he reigns over.

He is faithful in his promifes, inexhaustible in his favours, just

in his judgments.

Observe that the preposition en, used in the first instance with a noun, having the article without elifion, is contrary to our third observation; but is determined before the noun by the verb confifter, with which the other prepolition dans cannot be confirued: and en is repeated before each noun, conformable to the last observation.

But if it is not the same thread of speech, and the same sense all along the fentence, both prepositions must be used, for the sake of

variety: as

Il passa un jour & une nuit entière en une si profonde méditation, qu'il se tint toujours dans une meme posture.

Etre, or Vivre en borreur à tout le monde, Prendre en bonne ou en mauvaise part, Etre en butte à tout le monde,

Se tenir, or Viere, or Demeurer en repos, Se mittre en chemin,

Se mettre en train, Se mettre en quatre pour quelqu'un, To begin doing a thing. To do any thing to serve one.

Etre en train, To begin, be at it. Mettre en train, To fet on, fet a going. En vouloir à quelqu'un, To have a grudge against one.

Observe further, that in and into must be rendered into French by entre, and not dans or en, in these following expressions :

night in fo deep a meditation, that he always remained in the fame posture. To be abhorred by every body.

He spent a whole day and

To take a thing well or ill. To be exposed to every body.

To be quiet, to live quietly. To fet out ; to begin one's journey. To hold a child in one's arms,

To deliver a thing into some body's hands,

To get it again from his hands,

To get it again from his hands,

VI. Chez, denotes, and is englished by, fome body's house, preceded by at or to, and is construed with all pronouns personal, and proper names of persons: as

Te vais chez Monsieur A. I am going to Mr. A's.

Allez chez lui, chez elle, chez eux, &c. Il est chez moi, chez nous, Go to his, or her house, to their house, He is at home, at or to our house.

Chez requires the preposition de before it, when the sense implies

coming from: as

Je viens de chez moi, I come from home, from my house. Je reviens de chez Madame C, I am returning from Mrs. C's.

We see in some books chez signify among: as
Il n'en ètoit pas ainsi chez les anciens, It was not so among the ancients:
but now-a-days chez is hardly used in another sense than that of some body's bouse.

VII. Contre (against, contrary to) that usually denotes opposition, has the signification of, and is english'd by, with or at, after verbs signifying being angry, incensed, irritated, provoked, and exasperated: as

Il est en colère contre eux, He is angry with them.

Si vous le faites, je serai fâché If you do it, I will be angry with contre vous,

Il est irrité contre tout le genre } He is incensed at or with all humain.

Contre denotes also proximity of situation, and signifies near or by: as (another.

Placez-lès l'un contre l'autre, Place, put, or set them near one Sometimes tout comes before contre, to express still more the nearness of the thing, and tout contre is english'd by hard by, just by, &c. as

Sa maison est tout contre la mienne, His house is just by mine.

VIII. Depuis, denotes both Time and Place, and Enumeration of things, and is commonly followed in the sentence by the preposition jusqu'à (to); then depuis denotes the term from whence, and jusqu'à that of hitherto: as

Depuis le commencement jusqu'à la sin, From the beginning to the end. Il m'a suivi depuis la Bourse jusqu'au Palais,

He has follow'd me from the Royal Exchange to the Palace.

a,

ar

th

it

t

Te les ai tous vus depuis le premier jusqu'au dernier. I have feen them all from the first to the last.

Observe here the difference between depuis and jusqu'à, de and à, and de and en, all which prepositions are english'd by from and to.

De and a, before nouns of places, denote simply the distance that is between the two places: as

On conte vingt milles de Windfor à Londres.

They reckon twenty miles from Windfor to London.

Depuis and julqu'à, denote besides the Quality of the distance, its being great, or little : as

Il marcha depuis Windfor jusqu'à Londres, He walk'd from Windfor to London.

De and en, with the same noun repeated, denotes succession of blace : as

Il va de cabaret en cabaret, He goes from alehouse to alehouse.

Depuis, not being followed by jusqu'à, denotes Time only, and fignifies fince: as Depuis ce tems-la, Since that time. - The French construe this preposition with pronouns disjunctive, which the English don't: as Il est arrivé depuis moi, depuis lui, depuis elle, He is arrived fince I did, fince he, or fhe did.

IX. Jusque or jusques (to, as far as, 'till) denotes Place, and governs the noun in its third relation. It is indifferent to spell it with an s at the end, or without: and when that prepolition comes before a yowel, its final e or es is left out : as

Jusqu'à la mort, 'till to death.

Julqu'à and julqu'aux are sometimes used instead of the article before the word of the Subject, or Object: in which construction they denote excess, and are rendered into English by even or very: as Jusqu'aux plus abjets des hommes se donnoient la licence de, &c. which may also be express'd thus :

Il n'y avoit pas jusqu'aux plus The very worst of men took abjets des hommes qui ne se fuch a liberty as to, &c. donnassent la licence de,

Ils ont tue jusqu'aux animaux, They have kill'd the very brutes

Julgu'à and julgu'aux, taken in this sense, are also u'ed in the third relation, but with fuch verbs only that require after them nothing but the third relation, or that govern both the absolute, and respective state together, (or are attended with an object or term.) Thus we fay,

Il étendit sa libéralité julqu'aux valets, He extended his generality even to the servants ; because stendre requires here both the state absolute and respective offer it. But we fay Il donna jusqu'aux valets, to mean, He gave to every body, and even to the servants: because as il donna jusqu'à son carrosse signifies that be gave every thing he had, and even bis very coach, (in which sentence jusqu'à son carrosse expresses the word of the object coming after the verb) so il donna jusqu'aux valets would fignify that be gave every thing he had, and even bis servants. Which causes an ambiguity, that ought to be carefully avoided in French.

Jusque denotes also sometimes Restriction and Exclusion: as
Ami jusqu'aux autels,

Brave jusqu'au dégainer,

A friend as far as conscience permits.

Courageous till the question is to draw.

From that preposition is formed the Conjunction jusqu'à quand, how long. (In declamation pronounce jusques à quand, the elision being only of the common way of speaking:) as likewise the conjunctions jusqu'à ce que, 'till, until, which governs the subjunctive, and jusqu'à, the infinitive.

Jusqu'ici is, so far, hitherto, to this place; and jusques là, so

far, to that place.

X. Hors (out, except, but) denotes Exclusion and Exception. When it comes before a noun of time, or place, it governs it in its second relation; otherwise it governs the first. It requires besides the particle de before the infinitive: as

Yous les verrez quand ils seront hors de table, You shall see them when they are out of table. Hors du Royaume, Out of the Kingdom.

Hors de saison, Out of season. Il ne pouvoit faire pis hors de se pendre,

He could not do worse except, or but to hang himself.

Hors cela nous sommes d'accord, Except that we agree.

Hormis and excepté (but, except) denote also Exception and Exclusion; but they govern the noun in the first relation, tho' they govern the infinitive with de; but they besides govern the indicative with que: as

Ils sortirent tous, hormis or excepté deux ou trois, They all went out, except or but two or three. Il lui permet tout excepté d'aller aux assemblées,

He indulges her in every thing, but in going to assemblies.

Je me porte assez bien, excepté que mon bras est toujours ensié, or excepté, or hormis mon bras qui, &c.

I am pretty well, but my arm is swell'd still.

à la résèrve, is used in the same sense, and english'd after the same manner, but governs the second relation: as

Il a donné tout son bien à ses ensans, à la résèrve de ses rentes viagères, He has given all his substance to his children, except his annuities tor life. (of concluding.

Il a tout pouvoir à la résèrve de conclure, He has full powers, except

XI.

Pa

the

ve

ŀ

3 :

en

fbs

ng lly

d,

n

1-

e,

fo

n.

.

XI. Loin (far, a great way off) governs the second relation, and the particle de before the infinitive : as

de la rue, de chez nous; Loin d'ici, Loin du chemin, Far from the road, the street, from home; Far from hence: Loin de secourir ses allies il se déclare contre eux,

Far from affifting his allies, he declares himself against them.

XII. Malgré, and en dépit (maugre, in spite of); malgré governs the first relation of the noun, and en depit the second: as

Il l'a fait malgré moi, En dépit de moi & de tout le monde, He did it in spite of me. In spite of me and of all the world. Malgré que is a conjunction governing the subjunctive : as

Malgré, bon gré, je l'aurai, Il le fera malgré qu'il en ait, He shall do it in spite of his teeth. Will he, nill he, I shall get it.

XIII. Par, denotes the efficient Cause of a thing, as also the Motive and Means, or Ways of doing: in all which fignifications it is english'd by by, through, out of, at, &c. as

L'Asie fut conquise par Alexandre, Asia was conquer'd by Alexander. Vous n'en parlez que par envie, 'Tis out of envy only you speak of it. He abridges himself of every thing

Il se plaint tout par avarice, through avarice.

Il entra par la porte mais il He got in at the door, but he got out

Sortit par la fenêtre, I at the window.

Par denotes Place, after the verbs paffer and aller; and is confirued besides with prepositions and adverbs, in order to denote fome part of a thing: as

Firai par la France, Par où irez-vous? Which way shall you go? I will go through France.

Par où a-t-il passe? Which way did he go? Il a passé par ici & par devant l'Eglise,

He went this way, and pass'd before the church.

Son habit est trop large par en haut, & trop étroit par en bas, His coat is too wide at the top, and too narrow at the bottom.

Par confirmed with nouns, without an article, denotes most times Distribution of People, Time, and Place, or any thing fignified by the noun. That distribution is commonly express'd in English by a or each, or every before the noun, but without 2 preposition (at least express'd, for it is likely that for is understood): as

Il donne tant par tête, He gives so much a head. Une Guinée par soldat, A Guinea a foldier, or every foldier.

Trente par mois, par semaine, &c. Cent pièces par an, A hundred pounds a year, Thirty a month, a week, &c. Il demande douze sous par lieue, ou trois sous par mile, He asks twelve pence a league, or three pence every mile.

Par is also used before an infinitive, but only after verbs that fignify beginning and ending: which is render'd into English by

with, or by, with a participle: as

Il commença par se plaindre, & finit par demander de l'argent, He begun by complaining, and concluded with asking money. Elle conclud par le supplier de, \ She concluded in beseeching him to, &c.

Par rapport à, is with respect to.

XIV. Pour (for) denotes all the fame relations as in English, to wit, of the End or Final Caufe, Motive, and Reason of acting, and the Use which a thing is designed for: as

Faire tout pour le mieux, Pour l'amour de vous,

To do every thing for the best. Fai eu tant pour ma part, I have had so much for my share, For your fake.

But pour is commonly english'd by considering, or with respect to, when it denotes the fuitableness or unfuitableness of a thing: as

qu'il a appris,

Cet enfant est bien avance pour That child is very forward for Jon âge, or pour le peu de tems \ his age, or considering the little time he has learnt.

For, before a noun of time, is made in French by pendant before the noun of time, or durant after it: as

He has drank the waters for fix weeks,

Il a pris les eaux pendant fix semaines, or six semaines durant.

Pour, before an infinitive, follow'd by moins, and a negative in the latter part of the sentence, or by ne laisser pas de, ne laisser pas que de, fignifies although or tho'; and moins with the negative, or ne luisser pas de, or ne laisser pas que de, signifies, and is english'd by, nevertheless or yet: as

Pour avoir de la Religion, elle n'en est pas moins femme, Although the is a religious woman, yet the is a woman.

l'out n'avoir pas de bien, elle ne laisse pas d'être extremement sière, Tho' she has no fortune, she is nevertheless, or for all that, mighty proud.

Pour, between two nouns, without an article, or between two infinitives without a prepolition, denotes the choice which one makes between two things alike in their nature, but different in

their

rei

m

e

li

their circumstances. The two nouns or verbs thus construed, are rendered into English with a Periphrase: as

Chambre pour chambre, j'aime mieux celle-ci que l'autre,

Since I must have one of these two rooms, I like this better than the other.

Mourir pour mourir, il vaut mieux mourir en combattant qu'en fuyant, When a man must die, 'tis better to die in fighting than in running away.

Pour, joined with peu, and followed by que, (pour peu que) makes a fort of conjunction governing the subjunctive, and is englished by if with the indicative, sollowed by ever or never so little : as

Pour peu qu'il marche il est tout éssoufié,

If he walks never so little he is quite out of breath.

Pour peu que vous remuiez, nous sommes noyés,

If you stir ever so little, we are drowned.

Pour follow'd by que, and coming after affex and trop, makes another conjunction, governing the subjunctive, and very much used in common discourse: as

Je ne suis pas assez heureux pour que cela m'arrive, I am not so lucky as that should happen to me.

C'est trop outrageant pour que je ne m'en venge pas,

'Tis too outrageous for me not to refent it.

Pour before nouns, and pronouns personal, signifies sometimes as for : as

Pour moi-je crois, &c. As for me, or for my part, I believe, &c. Il a beaucoup d'esprit, mais pour du jugement il n'en a guères, He has much wit; but as for fense, he has but little.

Quand is used in the same signification, but it governs nouns in the third relation: as

Quand à ce que vous dites, As to what you say.

Quand à moi je n'en crois rien, As for me, or for my part, 1 believe nothing on't

From that preposition, construed with the pronoun personal of the first person, is derived this phrase of familiar conversation, Se mettre fur fon quant à moi, which signifies to carry it bigb, and behave in a proud and conceited manner.

XV. Pres, auprès, proche, (near, by) denote Proximity of Place, and Time, and govern the nouns in the second relation: as

Cela est trop près du feu, That is too near the fire.

Asseyez-vous auprès de moi, Proche de la rivière, Sit down by me, or near me. Near the river.

Nous ne sommes pas près de Noel, We are not near Christmas:

Près is usually construed with trop, si, assez, plus, bien; and trop, si, assez, plus, bien are never construed with auprès.

Proche, coming after tout, is sometimes construed with the first

fe.

3

relation; but that ought not to be imitated: as

Il demeure tout proche le Palais, He lives hard by the Palace.

Près is construed with de and the infinitive, which is usually englished with a participle: as

Cela n'est pas près d'être fait, That is not near being done.

Près is also used in the sense of save, excepting: but it takes no particle de after it, and always comes after the noun which it governs: as A cela près, Excepting that.

C'est un galant homme à son humeur près, He is a clever man, save his temper.

We say in a proverbial way of speaking, that un bomme est bien près de ses pièces, to signify, that a man bas but little money lest: That Il n'est pas à cent Guinées près, to signify, that He can afford to lose an bundred Guineas; and that Un bomme a la tête près du bonnet, to mean, A surious man, who takes sire, and falls into a passion at any thing.

Être auprès de quelqu'un, signifies, to live at some body's house, in some quality or other, to be in his service and family. 'Tis somewhat in that sense we say L'Ambas-sadeur de sa Majesté Britannique auprès du Roi très Chrètien, The Ambassador of his Britannick Majesty to the most Christian King.----Auprès, in those sentences said of

Ministers and Ambassadors, is to.

Etre bien auprès de quelqu'un, is, To be in some body's savour and benevolence.

N'être pas bien auprès de quelqu'un, To be under some body's disgrace.

Pouvoir beaucoup auprès de quelqu'un, avoir du pouvoir auprès de lui,

To have a great influence or power over some body's mind.

Il est bien quarit du Poi

Il est bien auprès du Roi, Elle peut tout auprès de lui, He is in favour with the King. She can do any thing with him.

XVI. Vis-à-vis, à l'opposite, over against, à côté, by, denote Proximity of place, and govern nouns in the second relation: as fètois vis-à-vis de lui, A l'opposite de sa maison est une colline, I was over against him. Over against his house is a hill. S'assevir à côté de quelqu'un, Passer à côté du village, To sit by one.

wis-à-vis, is said both of persons and things, and signifies properly two things, or persons, facing one another: but à l'apposite, though signifying the same, is said of

places, and things only, not of persons.

Moreover observe that though près, proche, and vis-à-vis govern the second relation, yet du, or de, is sometimes lest out, for abbreviation sake, before the next noun in common conversation: as Près l'Eglise St. Paul, near St. Paul's church, Proche le punt de Landres, Near London bridge, Vis-à-vis l'Hotel de wille, over against Guildhall.

XVII. Sans, without, governs the infinitive, which is rendered into English with the Participle.—It is also a conjunction with que, governing the Subjunctive: as Parler sans savoir, To

speak without knowing. Il se fache sans qu'on lui dise rien, He is angry without any body saying any thing to him.

XVIII. Selon, and fuivant (according to, conformable to) govern the first relation of the noun, and never the third as in English.—felon is said of an opinion, and suivant of practice: as

Selon ce qu'il rapporte, According to what he reports.

Te me conduirai en tout suivant vos avis,

I will conduct myself, or behave, in every thing according to, or conformable to your advice.

In common conversation, felon is used adverbially, and englished

as follows, C'est selon, 'Tis according as it happens.

XIX. Sur, denoting Place and Matter, is upon, both in the proper, and figurative fense: as Sur la table upon the table, sur la rivière upon the river. Se reposer sur quelqu'un, To rely or depend upon one.

fur denoting Time, is about, towards, by: as Je partirai fur les trois heures, I shall set out about, or by three. Sur le soir, towards the

evening.

fur fignifies also about, in these expressions, awair, and porter sur soi, to wear or have about one's self: as likewise when it denotes the subject which is in confideration: as Nous enctions sur un tel propos, We were discoursing about, or upon such a point. Delibérer sur une proposition, To take a question into consideration.

Nous le raillames sur son chapeau, We jeered him about his hat.

fur, denotes besides the Superiority of Power, or Excellency over one; and is rendered by over: as Un Prince qui règne sur plusieurs peuples, A Prince that reigns over many nations.

Les François ont de grands avantages sur les autres nations,

The French have great advantages over other nations. fur fignifies also

against: } as Against the end of the week, Sur la fin de la semaine.
by: } as I shall regulate myself by his example,

Je me reglerai sur son exemple.

on account of He excused himself on account of his age,

fur, coming before ce que, makes a conjunction, governing the indicative, which is englished by as with the indicative, or on, or upon with a participle: as Sur ce qu'il apprit que, As he learnt that, or on, or upon hearing that, &c.

The English particle on coming after a verb, whose action it denotes the continuation, is rendered into French by the yerb continuer,

or the adverb toujours: as

Play on, Continuez de jouer, or Jouez toujours. Read on, Continuez de lire, or Lisez toujours.

Mettre la main sur quelqu'un, or sur quelque chose, To seize, to lay hold of some body, or some thing. Sometimes Mettre la main sur quelqu'un is, to strike one.

one

com

the

To

in

fu

u

n

Aller fur les brifées de quelqu'un, To interfere with one.

Etre sur le qui vive, is a figurative expression, drawn from this quession asked in time of war, Qui vive (Who are you for?) and is said of those who in a party difference arisen between friends, must declare for one or the other.-----It signifies also to be at dazgers.

Le prendre sur le baut ton, or sur un ton bien baut, is another figurative expression which

fignifies to be felf-conceited, and behave arrogantly.

four under, is used in the same fignifications as in English: except that it serves to make up some idiomatical phrases like this, Rire sous cape, To laugh in one's sleeve.

XX. Au dessus (above, over,) and au dessous (below, under,) are two other compound prepositions, denoting Superiority and Inferiority of Age, Place, Rank, and other Physical and Moral subjects. They require one of these particles de, du, des, before the next noun: as

Demeurer or Loger au dessus or au dessous de quelqu'un,

To live, or lodge above, or below some body.

On enrolle tous les gens au dessus de 14 ans & au dessous de cinquante, They enlist every body above fourteen and under fifty.

Une femme qui est or se met au dessus du qu'en dira-t-on,

A woman who is, or puts herfelf above the publick's censure; who

don't care what people may fay of her.

fur, fous, dans, and kers, are prepositions, always requiring a noun after them. But deffus, dessous, dedans and debors, which are adverbs, fignifying as much as the prepositions with a noun (and are besides used sometimes as nouns, as we have seen P. 233.) become also prepositions, used instead of, and in the same sense same, fur, fous, dans, bors, of which they are composed, whenever the prepositions par and de happen to come before them, being governed by a verb foregoing; or when they both serve for one and the same noun; especially if the two prepositions are the two contraries, or opposite the one to the other. In which case debors requires the noun in its first relation, tho bors always does in the second: as

Cherchez dessus & dessous la table, Look upon and under the table, not sur & sous. Il n'est ni dedans, ni dessous le coste, It is neither in, nor under the chess, not dans & sous. La balle lui passa par dessus la tête, The ball went over his head, and not sur only. Il passa par dedans la ville, He went through the city, and not par or dans.

On he tira de dessous he lit, He was got from under the bed, and not de sous.

Those cases excepted fur, sous, dans, bors, must always be propositions, and desfus, desfous, dedons, and debors, adverbs.

XXI. Vers and envers (towards, to,) vers, is faid of Places and Time, and envers, of Persons: as vers Porient, towards, or to the East, or Eastward.

Vers la fin de l'année, Sa tendresse envers eux, or à leur égard,

Towards the end of the year, His tenderness towards, or to them. In this and other like instances, Il se tourna vers moi, He turned to me, or towards me, vers denotes rather the place where one is, than the person.

XXII. Al'égard, is used in the same sense as quant, but requires. one of these particles de, du, des after it : as A l'égard du prin nous en conviendrons, As to the price we shall agree.

A l'égard de cette affaire là, il faut l'accommoder à l'amiable, As for that affair, it must be accommodated amicably.

XXIII. Au lieu (instead of) requires also de, or du, or des, before the next noun, and de before the infinitive : as

Il fait une chose au lieu d'une autre, He does one thing instead of another. Il trabit son ami au lieu de le secourir,

ly,

ne

at

h

0

He betrays his friend instead of succouring him.

Au lieu que (whereas) is a conjunction governing the indicative : as Tout est à present tranquille dans l'iste de Corse au lieu qu'auparavant tout y étoit dans le trouble & dans le désordre, Every thing is now quiet in the island of Corfica, whereas before every thing was in a confusion and disorder.

XXIV. A rebours (quite the reverse) which is an adverb, is also used as a preposition attended by de, du, des, before the noun: as Il fait tout à rebours du bien, or à rebours de ce qu'on lui dit,

He does every thing quite the reverse of right, or contrary to what he is bid.

XXV. A travers (cross, through) comes immediately before its noun, and au travers requires de, before it : as

Courir à travers les champs, or au travers des champs,

To run cross or through the fields.

Il lui donna un coup d'épée à travers le corps, au travers du corps, He run him through the body.

In some occasions two prepositions come together before a noun, as in this instance. Il peint d'après nature, He draws by the life.

These fix prepositions have the right of governing others before the noun; de, pan, excepté, bors, jusque par.

de governs these eight; entre, après, chez, avec, par, en, dessus, dessous: as
Plusieurs d'entre eux y allèrent, Many of them went thither. Je wiens de chez entre
I come from your houle: Jesors d'avec lui, I have just lest him. La partie d'en have,
the upper part. De par le Roi (stile of Proclamation.) Se.

pour governs these five, après, dans, devant, à, derrière : as

Ce fera pour apres le diner, 'Twill be for after dinner. Cest pour dans quinze jours, 'Tis for fortnight hence.

Ce morceau-ci est destine pour devant la porte, celui-là pour à côte, & l'autre pour derriere le lit. This piece is defigned for before the door; that for the fide, and the other for behind the bed.

jusque governs these six, à (or au or aux,) par, en, dans, sur sous : as Jusque au plancher as high, as far as the cieling. Jusques dans le sit, even in bel. Jusques par delà la rivière, even beyond the river, &c.

par governs these eight : chez, à coté, deffus, deffus, devant, derrière, deça, delà : 25 Paffex par chez'nous, Call at our house, par deffus la tête, above one's head. Par de 2 la mer, beyond sea, &c. Exame

Excepté and bors govern these nineteen : chez, dans, sous, sur, devant, derrière, parmi, vers, avant, après, entre, depuis, avec, par, durant, pendant, à, de and en. Examples may

be found every where.

Prepositions always come before the noun which they govern, never after, as they do fometimes in English : as Avec qui or à qui voulez-vous que je parle? Who will you have me speak with, or to? Except these three après, durant, près : as

Quelque tems après. Sa vie durant. A fon bumeur près. Some time after. During, or for his life. Save his humour.

But 'tis not a necessity for après, and durant, to come after the noun, but only for près, From a great many fubstantives, prepositions are formed, by putting before them some particle, especially a, au, aux, en; which compound prepositions are always attended by de, du, des, before the noun : as

Au milieu de la compagnie En présence de ses amis, In the presence of his friends, A raison de vingt pour cent,

In the middle of the company, Al'infeu de son père, Unknown to his father. At the rate of twenty per Cent, Je suis sans amis, sans protection, sans secours & je meurs de faim,

I am friendless, without protection, without help, and I starve. These prepositions de, contre, sur, sous, sans, which are seldom, if ever, repeated in English, must always be repeated in French before each noun governed: as

Beaucoup d'amour pour le plaisir & de haîne pour le travail. Much love for pleasure, and aversion for work.

These others must be also repeated, when the following noun, or nouns, are not fynonimous, or pretty near of the same fignification, a, par, pour, avec; as

Il est venu à bout de ses desseins par les ruses & par les armes de mes ennemis, He has compassed his ends by the devices and arms of my enemies.

Devices and Arms not fignifying the fame thing, par is repeated: but if there was, par l'affifiance & les armes, as affifiance and arms fignify pretty near the fame, par should not be repeated.

Il n'y a rien qui porte tant les bommes à aimer ou à bair leur semblables que, &c. Nothing induces men so much to love or hate their equals than, &c. To love and bare are the two contraries, and therefore à is repeated.

11 n'y a rien qui porte tant les bommes à louer & à imiter leurs semblables que, &c. o'hing induces men so much to commend and imitate their equals than, &c.

To commend and imitate are not contraries indeed, but they are different, therefore à is repeated.

Il n'y a rien qui porte tant les bommes à aimer & estimer leurs semblables que, &c. Nothing induces men so much to love and effect their equals than, &c. To love and of eem are near the same signification, therefore à is not repeated,

On les envoya pour avitailler les vaisseaux, & pour sonder le port, They were fent to victual the ships, and found the haven.

To viftual and found are very different, therefore pour is repeated. On les envoya au port pout radouber les vaisseaux, & en construire de nouveaux,

They were fent to the harbour to refit the ships, and build new ones. To refit and build are pretty near alike, therefore pour is not repeated.

Further observations upon some English prepositions.

These particles, again, back, away, up, down, in, out, off, over, forth, &c. oftentimes make part of the fignification of the verbs which they attend, and are not particularly expressed in French : as, to keep back, retenir, to take away, emporter, to come up, monter, to take up arms, prendre les àrmes, to lay them down, les quitter, les mettre bas, to pull off, arracber, to go, or fet forth, partir, &c.

Aboard a ship is à bord d'un maisseau ; but to embark on board a ship, is s'embarquer sur

un vaiffeau, monter fur un vaiffeau.

fur

201

216

fo

rt

ay

da

ive

èc.

ne

ed

ot

About answers to these different French prepositions : about the year's end, fur la fin de l'année. I come to you about that bufinels, Je viens vous voir touchant cette affaire, touchant. about the latter end of the book, vers la fin du livre, vers, What do they cry about the streets? Qu'eff-ce qu'on crie dans les rues ? dans. He took him about the middle, Il le prit par le milieu du corps.

against, which fignifies contre in its general sense, denotes also Time, and is rendered fometimes by fur; as against the end of the week, fur la fin de la semaine : fometimes without any preposition at all; as Your shoes will be made against after to-morrow, Vos souliers seront faits après demain, --- against is also a conjunction, several ways expressed in French : as Against be comes, En attendant qu'il vienne, Let all things be

ready against we come, Que tout soit prêt à notre retour.

both, before two nouns copulated with and, is rendered in French, either by et before each noun, or by tant before the first noun, and que before the second, or is not expressed at all : Both young and rich, Et jeune & riche, Tant jeune que riche, by sea and land, Par mer & par terre, Et par mer & par terre, Tant par mer que par terre, Both at home and abroad, Au dedans & au debors, & au dedans & an debors, Tant au dedans qu'au debors.

gray, Another particle, so variously, and elegantly used, cannot be rendered in French without a verb, which is also performed several ways, conformable to the genius of the language: as Away with this, Otez tout ceci. Away with him to the University, Qu'on l'envoie à l'Université. I cannot away with it, Je ne saurois soufrir, ou digérer cela. Away with these sopperies, Defaites-vous de ces sottises. To eat a bit and away, Manger un morceau à la bâte, avant que de partir. To scold one away, Obliger quelqu'un de s'en aller à force de le gronder. He shall not go away with it so, Il n'en sera pas quitte à si bon marebé.

As I have not taken notice in this chapter of all the prepositions, the following lifts of them will not be amis.

Prepositions governing the 1st relation of nouns, or which are never attended by de, or à.

A At London. Londres. De From France. France, Des ce tems-la. From that time. Avant Before you. vous, Devant lui. Before him. Derriere. elle, Behind her. Avec With me. moi, Attendu Confidering his Promise. Sa prome Je, Vû Seeing his age. fon age, Chez At, or to our house. mons, Après les Fetes, After the Holydays. Depuis Noel, Since Christmas. Dans la ville, In the city. En ête, In fummer. Durant l'hiver, During the winter. Pendant la cerémonie. During the ceremony. Entre vous & moi, Between you and me.

Parmi

A Grammar of the French Tongue.

Parmi eux, dix hommes, Environ Vers la nuit, Envers fes amis, Selan fon avis, Suivant ce qu'il fera, la mère, Comme Contre la porte, l'ouvrage, Touchant l'affaire, Concernant raison, Sans les frais, Pour Moyennant ? cela. Nonobstant S Excepté la science. Hormis Hors tout le monde, Malgré ce sujet, Outre Par la fenetre, Sur la table. Sous la chaife, fon vijage, de Deffus

le lit,

la tête,

le caroffe,

les monts

la rivière,

fon recours,

le corps,

de Dellous

Par Deffus

par Deffous

par Deça

par Delà.

A travers

Sauf

304

Among them.
About ten men.
Towards night.
To, or towards his friends.
According to his advice.
According as what he will do.
Like his, or her mother.
By the door.
Concerning the work.
About the matter.
Without any reason.
For the charges.

A

A

A

A

A

E

1

h

A

a

A

P

Notwithstanding that.

Except learning. But In spite of all the world. Besides that subject. By, or at the window. Upon the table. Under the chair. From her face. From under the bed. Above the head. Under the coach. On this fide the Alps. On that side the river. Through the body. But with a remedy, &c.

These following govern the 2d relation, or are always attended by one of these particles de, du, des.

Auprès de mois Près du feu, Proche du Palais, Faute de paiment, de la ville, Hors Loin du bois. Le long de la prairie, Enfuite de cela, A cause d'elle,

By me.
Near the fire.
Near the Palace.
For want of payment.
Out of the city.
At a distance from the wood.
Along the meadow.
After that.
On her account, because of her.

A l'égard

rd

Thefe

de la fille, As to the girl. A l'égard Without the knowledge of his father de son père, A l'infqu de fon mari, Her husband excepted. Al'exception Under a crown. d'un écu. A moins d'une pension, Excepting a pension. A la réserve de l'orage, Sheltered from the ftorm. A couvert Secure from the blows. Al'abri des coups, Au deça, 1 On this fide of the hedge. de la haye, En deça, du Rhin, On the other fide the Rhine. Au delà, Au deffus d'elle, Above her. Au dessous Below him. de lui, Au devant, Aller au devant de quelqu'un, To go and meet onc. Au derrière. de la porte, Behind the door. Au tour, About the bush (a Proverb.) du pot, A l'entour aux environs de sa maison, Round about his house. A l'exclusion de sa femme, Excepting his wife. A force de bras, By strength of arms. Arebours de poil, Against the hair. Au prix de fon honneur, At the expence of his honour. Araijon decing pourcent, At the rate of five per cent. de la Bourfe, Vis-a-vis Over against the Exchange. A l'opposite de sa maison, Opposite to his house. de la cuifle, Through his thigh. Au travers Au lieu Instead of that. de cela, Au moyen In virtue whereof. de quoi, Au peril de sa vie, At the peril of his life. Aurisque Au milieu In the middle of the street. de la rue, A fleur Near the edge of the water. d'eau, Au niveau de la cour, Even with the yard. Arez deterre, ou de chausse, Even, or level with the ground. A côte. de sa femme, By his wife. A la faveur de la nuit, By means of the night. Aux depens de la compagnie, At the expence of the fociety. En dépit de fon mari, In spite of her husband. A la mode de France, After the French fashion. A la manière des François, After the manner of the French. Pour l'amour d'elle, For the fake of her. Au grandregret de teut lemonde, To the great regret of every body. These three govern the 3d relation, or are always attended by one of these particles, a, au, aux.

Fusqu' aux Indes, As far as the Indies.

Par rapport à lui, With respect to him.

Quant, à moi, As for my part.

Sauf à la partie à se pourvoir, But the plaintiff is at liberty to sue, or make application. (a Law-Phrase.)

CHAP. X.

Of Conjunctions.

OF Conjunctions, some govern, that is, will have the next verb in, the indicative mood, some the subjunctive, and some the nfinitive.

1°. These following conjunctions govern the indicative. ainsi que, why. as. pourquoi, d'où vient que, How comes it to just as. tout ainfi que, de même que, even as. if. après que, after that, when. depuis que, si bien que, fince. fo that. de forte que, S puisque, fince. de manière que, 1 in such a manfeeing, being that. vu-que, attendu que, de façon que, ner that. confidering that: tellement que, au lieu que, fo that. whereas. à mesure que, in proportion as, comme, as. tant que, as long as. en tant que, autant que, as much as. according as, or to. a ce que, befides that. as if, as tho'. outre que, comme fi, joint que, add to that. lorfque, 1 when. quand, § Selon que, as, according as. p endant que,] Survant que, 1 whilft. peut-être que, tandis que, perhaps. à cause que, 1 whereas, foralbecause. d'autant que, parce que, much as. scarce, hardly*. or est-il que, now is it that. à peine, as long as; and the auffitot que, auffi long others, not included as foon as. fitet que, tems que, In the next lift. des que,

1

71

10

^{*} à peine is followed by que in the second part of the sentence, and that que is englished by than, or but.

Se

to

rb he

ny. to

en. ce. ce. at. nat: eas. as, as.

ai.

nat.

hat.

as.

aps. raf-

hat. the ided

and hele

2°. These Conjunctions govern the subjunctive.			
afin que, } that, to the end that.	a condition upon condition que,*		
avant que, before.	excepté que, except that.		
fans que, without that.	hormis que, fave that.		
quoique, and	finon que, but that.		
foit que, although, whether and or.	de peur que, for sear that. de crainte que, least.		
supposez que, suppose that.	loin que, + far.		
supposons que, let us suppose that.	bien loin que, + very far from.		
posez le cas que, put the case that.	tant s'en faut \ 'tis so far		
ala lama hama que l I grant	que, † } from.		
à la bonne heureque, \ I grant that, &c.	Il s'en faut \ we, he, they,		
au cas que, in case that, or if.	bien que, bien for far from.		
non que, not that.	Malgré que, for all that.		
non pas que, not but. ce n'est pas que, 'tis not but that.	nonobstant que, } notwithstand-		
pourvu que, 1 so, if, provid-	Dieu veuille que, God grant.		
moyennant que, s ed that.	Plaise, or Plût Would to		
à moins que, fi ce n'est que, unless.	à Dieu que, } God.		
	A Dieu ne } God forbid.		
pour peu que, if never so little.	plaise que,		
bien entendu \ with a proviso	Participation in James 96 Style		
que,* . S that.			

* bien entendu que, and à condition que, are also construed with the future, and conditional.

+ These three are used in compound sentences, and require que before the second part of the sentence : but Il s'en faut bien que is used in simple sentences.

	overn the infinitive	Comment of the state of	
à, and de,	to.	afin de,	in order to.
par,		de peur de, de crainte de,	for fear of.
après,	after.	au lieu de,	instead of.
Sans,	without.		far from.
fauf à,	t degree that, 'till.	excepté de,	very far from.
faute de,	for want of.	chicken or	estecht to:

X 2

avant

avant de, avant que de, à moins de, à moins que de, before. plutôt que de,

and all conjunctions ending in de.

4°. The French use the conjunction que in the second part of a compound sentence, instead of repeating the following conjunctions, expressed in the first.

fi. why. parce que, because. if. pourquoi, quand,) quoique, although. comme, as. when. perhaps. afin que, that; and torfque, \ peut-être, Which particle always governs the others composed of que. fubiunctive, when it stands for si, quoique, and afin que, and therefore causes the verb, governed in the indicative in the first part of the fentence, to be changed into the subjunctive in the fecond part; but the verb continues in the same mood, when que Stands for quand, lorfque, comme, &c. as

Si vous m'aimez & que vous vouliez me le persuader, for & si vouis voulez me le persuader, If you love me, and want to persuade

me of it.

Afin que vous en soyez sur & que vous ne croyiez pas qu'on vous trompe, That you may be sure of it, and do not think that one

cheats you.

La raison pourquoi il ne pouvoit venir alors, & que les autres ne se soucioient guerres de l'attendre, &c. The reason why he could not come at that time, and the others did not care to wait for him.

Peut-être l'aime-t-il, mais qu'il ne veut pas l'avouer, depeur, &c. Perhaps he loves her, but is unwilling to own it, lest, &c.

afin, may be attended in the same sentence, both by que and de, governing each its respective mood, viz. que the subjunctive, and de the infinitive: as

Afin de vous convaincre, & que vous n'en doutiez plus, In order to convince you, and that you doubt no more of it.

5°.- When, is both lorfque, and quand, indifferently used for one another, except that quand denotes time in a more positive, and determinate manner: as

Ne manquez pas de venir, quand je vous appellerai, Be sure to come; when I shall call for you;

And when a question is asked, we always do it with quand, and never lorsque: as Quand viendrez vous, When will you come?

quand, being construed with the conditional, has the signifi-

cation of the, or although, and même, or bien même, is fometimes added to quand, to give more weight to what one fays: as

Quand il y consentiroit, or Quand même, Quand bien même il y consentiroit, cela ne pourroit pas se faire. Although he would consent

to it, that could not be done.

ns

of

n-

ſe.

h.

nd

he

nd

rft

he

ue

de

248

ne

1'85

he

art

de.

nd

ne

nd

nd

fi-

011

Sometimes also the' may be left out in French (The French preposition quand or quand même may be suppressed in the sentence) and the pronoun expressing the subject of the verb, comes after the verb, which is made by the subjunctive: as

Fût èlle riche à millions, je n'en voudrois point,

The fle was worth feveral millions, I would not have her.

6°. si is never construed with the conditional, as in English. Therefore that tense with if is made by the impersect in French:

If he should come, S'il venoit.

Il travaille toujours, & si il meure de faim,

He is always at work, and yet is starving.

But this is of the low stile.

7°. d'où vient que (a conjunction interrogative) requires immediately after it the pronoun, or noun, that expresses the subject of the verb of the question: whereas with the other conjunctions interrogative, it comes after the verb: as

D'où vient que vous ne voulez pas faire cela? or

Pourquoi ne voulez-vous pas faire cela? Why won't you do that?

8°. Pourtant, cependant, and toutefois, (yet, however,) toutefois begins to be obsolete.--pourtant always comes after the yerb,
or between the auxiliary, and the participle, if the tense is compound, and assures more positively, than cependant.---cependant
may indifferently begin the sentence, or come after the verb; and
they both make a contrast with these two other conjunctions quoique and bien que: as

Quoiqu'il ait tant étudié, il ne sait pourtant pas cela, (or) cependant il ne sait pas cela, Altho' he has learnt so much, yet he

don't know that.

9°. donc, c'est pourquoi, (therefore, then) c'est pourquoi always begins the sentence, and donc never does, but always comes the second, or third word: except however when the case is to draw a consequence of premisses: as

X 3

C'est pourquoi vous m'obligerez, de faire cela, or Vous m'obligerez donc de faire cela,

Therefore you will oblige me to do that.

Il rougit; donc il est coupable, He blushes, therefore he is guilty.

encore, being an adverb, signifies again, yet, still: being a conjunction copulative, it signifies even, also; and else and besides, in such expressions as these: Qui encore, Who else? Quoi encore, What else, what besides? But encore, is besides a conjunction adversative, especially when & si comes before it, which signifies, and is englished by, besides and nevertheles: as

Il est extremement riche, encore n'est-il pas content, (or) & si encore il se plaint, He is extremely rich, yet he is not contented, or nevertheless he complains. encore has a sense of restriction, in some ways of speaking rendered into English

thus :

Encore s'il ne fesoit pas l'entendu, on lui passeroit son ignorance,

Should he not pretend to great matters, one would not mind his ignorance.

Encore s'il savoit quelque chose, mais il ne sait rien du tout,

If he knew fomething, well and good; but he knows nothing at all.

au moins, du moins, and pour le moins, are three conjunctions of restriction, fignifying at deast, but which must not be confounded: au moins being used to say something to one by way of advice, as also to clear one's self of something, and englished thus:

Si wous ne voulez pas prendre son parti, du moins ne wous declarez pas contre lui, If you won't take his part, at least do not declare against him.

Prenez garde au moins à vous retirer de bonne beure,

Take care to come home betimes, I must defire you, or be sure to keep good hours, I beg of you.

Au moins ce n'est pas moi qui en suis cause.

I am not the cause of it however, or I can tell you.

Sometimes also tout is put before these conjunctions, and tout an moins, tout du

moins, denote still a greater restriction of what one says.

This particle conjunctive tout is likewise sometimes put before these comparative terms comme, de même que, as, aussi bien que, as well as, autant que, as much as, and aussi peu que, as little as; which may be properly englished by just or full: as

Vous faites tout comme il vous plait, You do just as you please.

Je vis tout auth bien en Angleterre qu'en France, I live full as well in England as in France.

From the abuse oftentimes made of the conjunction transitive a propos, very much used in conversation, is come this proverbial phrase, A propos de bottes, comment se parte Mr. water père (word for word) now we are speaking of boots, how does your father do. The meaning of which is, Now we don't speak, or think of your father, How does he do?

10°. These conjunctions either, and or, used in the same sentence before nouns, and verbs, are rendered into French, either by soit, before the first noun, or verb, and or by ou, before the other, or others: or by soit, before each noun, or verb; which last way is more emphatical: as

Either through gratitude, or clemency, or policy, he pardoned

him.

Soit par reconnoissance, ou par clémence, ou par politique, il lui pardonna, or Soit par reconnoissance, soit par clémence, soit par politique, il lui pardonna

When

th

bi

7.

ive,

ore,

nehed

1/6

ni-

ne-

rs,

du

ve

ba

1

When the same conjunctions disjunctive serve to distinguish two things, or two parts of a sentence, they are also rendered into French by soit repeated, or by ou, likewise repeated; or by soit before the first noun, and ou before the second: as

An exercise either of the body, or the mind, Un exercise soit du corps soit de l'esprit, or Un exercise soit du corps ou de l'esprit.

Either he is a wife man, or a fool, Ou il est fage, ou il est fou.

11°. These conjunctions whether, and or, are rendered into French, either by foit que repeated, or by foit que before the first part of the sentence, and ou que before the other: as

Whether you have done that or no, Soit que vous ayez fait cela, soit que vous ne l'ayez pas fait: or Soit que vous ayez fait cela, ou que vous ne l'ayez parfait: or only Soit que vous ayez fait cela ou non, but soit que repeated, is much better.

12°. or else is rendered into French by ou bien, or ou only, or sinon: as.

The case is so, or else I should have been deceived, La chose est ainsi, ou bien, (or) ou l'on m'auroit trompé.

Moreover observe that some words answer to divers parts of speech together, according to the Grammatical use which they are put to: as après, which is an adverb in the first following example, a preposition in the second, and a conjunction in the third.

Il parla après, Il parla après moi, Après qu'il eut parlé, He spoke afterwards. He spoke after me. After he had spoke. C'est pourquoi vous m'obligerez, de faire cela, or Vous m'obligerez donc de faire cela,

Therefore you will oblige me to do that.

Il rougit; donc il est coupable, He blushes, therefore he is guilty.

encore, being an adverb, signifies again, yet, still: being a conjunction copulative, it signifies even, also; and else and besides, in such expressions as these: Qui encore, Who else? Quoi encore, What else, what besides? But encore, is besides a conjunction adversative, especially when & si comes before it, which signifies, and is englished by, besides and nevertheles: as

Il est extremement riche, encore n'est-il pas content, (or) & si encore il se plaint, He is extremely rich, yet he is not contented, or nevertheless he complains. encore has a sense of restriction, in some ways of speaking rendered into English

thus :

Encore s'il ne fesoit pas l'entendu, on lui passeroit son ignorance,

Should he not pretend to great matters, one would not mind his ignorance.

Encore s'il savoit quelque chose, mais il ne sait rien du tout,

If he knew fomething, well and good; but he knows nothing at all.

au moins, du moins, and pour le moins, are three conjunctions of restriction, signifying at least, but which must not be consounded: au moins being used to say something to one by way of advice, as also to clear one's self of something, and englished thus:

Si wous ne reculez pas prendre son parti, du moins ne wous declarez pas contre lui, If you won't take his part, at least do not declare against him.

Prenez garde au moins à vous retirer de bonne beure,

Take care to come home betimes, I must desire you, or be sure to keep good hours, I beg of you.

Au moins ce n'est pas moi qui en suis cause.

I am not the cause of it however, or I can tell you.

Sometimes also tout is put before these conjunctions, and tout au moins, tout du

moins, denote still a greater restriction of what one fays.

This particle conjunctive tout is likewise sometimes put before these comparative terms comme, de même que, as, aussi bien que, as well as, autant que, as much as, and aussi peu que, as little as; which may be properly englished by just or full: as

Vous faites tout comme il vous plait, You do just as you pleale.

Je vis tout aust bien en Angleterre qu'en France, I live full as well in England as in France.

From the abuse oftentimes made of the conjunction transitive a propos, very much used in conversation, is come this proverbial phrase, A propos de bottes, comment se porte Mr. watre père (word for word) now we are speaking of boots, how does your father do. The meaning of which is, Now we don't speak, or think of your father, How does he do?

10°. These conjunctions either, and or, used in the same sentence before nouns, and verbs, are rendered into French, either by soit, before the first noun, or verb, and or by ou, before the other, or others: or by soit, before each noun, or verb; which last way is more emphatical: as

Either through gratitude, or clemency, or policy, he pardoned

him.

Soit par reconnoissance, ou par clémence, ou par politique, il lui pardonna, or Soit par reconnoissance, soit par clémence, soit par politique, il lui pardonna

When

th

be

V.

ive,

core,

nched

Th

ni-

nered

rs,

du

sve id

r

When the same conjunctions disjunctive serve to distinguish two things, or two parts of a fentence, they are also rendered into French by foit repeated, or by ou, likewise repeated; or by soit before the first noun, and ou before the second: as

An exercise either of the body, or the mind, Un exercice soit du corps soit de l'esprit, or Un exercice soit du corps ou de l'esprit.

Either he is a wife man, or a fool, Ou il est fage, ou il est fou.

11°. These conjunctions whether, and or, are rendered into French, either by foit que repeated, or by foit que before the first part of the fentence, and ou que before the other : as

Whether you have done that or no, Soit que vous ayez fait cela, soit que vous ne l'ayez pas fait : or Soit que vous ayez fait cela, ou que vous ne l'ayez parfait: or only Soit que vous ayez fait cela ou non, but soit que repeated, is much better.

12°. or else is rendered into French by ou bien, or ou only, or Imon: as

The case is so, or else I should have been deceived, La chose est ainsi, ou bien, (or) ou l'on m'auroit trompé.

Moreover of ferve that fome words answer to divers parts of speech together, according to the Grammatical use which they are put to: as après, which is an adverb in the first following example, a preposition in the second, and a conjunction in the

> Il parla après, Il parla après moi, Après qu'il eut parle,

He spoke afterwards. He spoke after me. After he had spoke.

APPENDIX.

cl

SECTION I.

The ANALOGY of SPEECH,

OR, THE

GROUNDS and PRINCIPLES of GRAMMAR continued.

E have feen in the Introduction to this work, that words which speech is composed of, and letters which compose those words, are figns, invented by men, to represent their thoughts. But these figns have been found out in a quite natural manner. For, to begin with the last, which are founds represented by figures, or characters called letters, as the mouth is the organ that forms them, it has been observed that some are so fimple, that nothing was required but the opening of the mouth, to make themselves heard, and to form distinct voices, whence they have been called Vowels. On the other hand it has been observed. that there are others, whose pronunciation depends on the particular application, and use of every part of the mouth; as the teeth, the lips, the tongue, the palate, which yet cannot make any one perfect found, but by the fame opening of the mouth; that is to fav, they can only found by their union with those first and only perfect founds: and those have been called Consonants.

Such is the first natural distinction of sounds, and of the letters which represent them. Men still considering nature, and taking notice that of the simple sounds some are formed with a larger, others with a less degree of opening the mouth, have called called the first broad or open vowels, and the others narrow or close vowels. Moderns have further taken notice, that they are formed either by the throat, the palate, the nose, or the lips, and have accordingly distinguished them into these four classes, Guttural, Palatine, Nasal and Labial. And likewise according to the differences observed in the forming of compound sounds, that is, as the breath sent from the lungs is more or less forcibly compressed, or any where intercepted, in the forming of consonants, men have distinguished them into Double, Liquid, Mute, Hissing and Aspirative: so that all the letters may be properly distinguished into

A, E, I, Vowels O, U, Y. X*, Z. L close, " A confonant that double, may be call'd Hetero-L, M, N, R. liquid, clite, because it does (B, P; F, V;) not answer the end of $\{C, K^*, Q^*; \}$ Consonants & mute, the institution of confonants (to denote but (G, * J; D, T.) one and the fame S. found, though comaspirative, H. pound.) The three others are quite ufeless in speech, as shall 25 Lappear in the sequel.

Of the fix vowels, Y has lost its primitive found, having none other, in most modern languages, but that of I.

I, and U, being both vowels, and consonants together, distinguished by their sound in speech, as well as by their shape in writing; it would be better to give them the *Hebrew* appellations of Jod, to the long-tail'd J, and Vau, to the angular V.

Of the confonants, the ancients call'd X and Z double, because they were, the first, as much as cs, and gs, and the other as ds. The Greeks had besides their Ψ , which was as much as ps.

X keeps still the same sound with us. Z has got another more simple and less harsh. But the English have some other double consonants, especially G and J, which are as much as dg, or dj, and c before b, sollowed by a vowel, which is as much as tc, as in the word chin, which is pronounced thin.

They call'd L, M, N, R, liquid, or flowing, as confonants of a very agreeable and easy sound, which nimbly glide away in pronunciation, though, strictly speaking, L alone deserves that appellation.

pellation. The Romans found the found of M so swelling in the car, and so disagreeable, that, most times, they did not pronounce it, even in prose, saying die hanc for diem; restitutu'iri, for restitutum (in their law), which made Quintilian call it mugientem litteram. For the same reason the Greeks never used it in the end of the words. The same, after the Chaldeans, often changed v into λ, saying πλεύμων for πνεύμων, from whence pulmo is derived; and Μάλλω for Manlius, &c.—As to R, we daily see many people who cannot pronounce it.

They call'd the eleven next mute, because they give a sound more dark, and less distinct, than the others. In time Grammarians have further distinguished them into three classes, according to the relation which they have to one another, and as they may be more

eafily changed one into another.

And indeed B, and P, have so great an affinity the one to the other, that some nations often pronounce one for the other. The Germans pronounce ponum finum for bonum vinum. The Latins, as Quintilian reports, pronounced the b in obtinere exactly like p: The French do it too in obtenir, and perhaps the English in to obtain.

There are many English and Dutch words that differ only in one of these two letters F and V. Father, for example, being pronounced Vather: and the Suisses pronounce French V's like F's, and B's like P's, and D's like T's, saying Foulez-sou soir une belle dame? Will you see a fine lady? Foulez-vous poire tu sin? or in English Fwill you trink some swine? instead of Voulez-vous boire du vin?

The relation there is between C, Q, and K, is so obvious, that there is perhaps no language, but these three letters have the

fame found, and power, before a, o, u.

It is the same with G and J before some vowels, as in George, that might as well be spelt forje. Moreover G is only a lessening or decrease of C, as D is of T: nay d final is sounded in French with all the power and sorce of t, when the next word begins with

a vowel, as gran tami for grand ami, great friend.

Again. L and R, Z and J, or G, are so near a-kin to one another, that whose who cannot pronounce R, on account of its roaring sound, naturally fall into the sound of L; as likewise those who cannot pronounce J, or G, before a vowel, express of course the sound of Z, saying King Zorze and the Loyal Family, for King George and the Rayal Family.

S had

m

tw

th

ha T

fu

ti

th

f

r

S had no other found in Latin but its hissing found; but in our modern languages it takes the found of z, when it comes between two vowels; as in the French word misère, from the Latins, which they founded misseria.

H serves only to denote aspiration. The Oriental languages had three or sour guttural letters, serving to that purpose only. The Romans have only preserved that letter, with which they supplied in their language, what the Greeks used to denote by their esprits rudes, and aspirate consonants. It keeps still something of that use in many English words spelt with th, which answers the θ of the Greeks. Besides it does not always denote aspiration in our modern languages, but most times serves only to shew the Etymology of words.

The double u (W) of the English, and other northern languages, not inserted in the table of the letters, expresses no found peculiar to those languages, and foreign to others. It is nothing but the vowel U of the Latins, which the French (by an abuse common to all languages) denote by two characters, though it be a simple found: they expressing besides by their U the sound of the topology of the Greeks, which the Latins had not, and is not to be

found neither in the English Tongue.

the

oro-

iri,

l it

ufed

ften

20 is

fee

ore

ans

the

ore

the

he.

ylf

in

ne

ro-

lle

a nk

IS,

he

2,

h

c

e

It is still a great dissiculty to resolve, among Grammarians, whether the Latins had our J, and V, and therefore whether or no they had Triphthongs in their language, (that is, the meeting of three vowels in one syllable, each express'd by its peculiar and usual sound.) One may see what learned Grammarians have writ thereupon. It is to be observed here, that although the English give the name of vowels to the five or six first sigures, yet when they pronounce I, U, and Y, by themselves, they express the natural and peculiar sound of Diphthongs, expressing in the sound of U by itself, the very same that is heard in pronouncing the pronoun you; and in the sound of Y, the very same that's heard in voly.

However it be, as to the invention of those sounds, and of the figures that represent them, as also the different distinctions Grammarians have made of them, it is certain, that in every language, reason has been lest unregarded, which prescribed in the first place, to make as many vowels as the mouth can naturally form simple sounds, and mark them with so many simple figures, or letters. Thus although five vowels only are usually teckoned, yet the Greeks had seven or eight, mark'd with so many

imple

Tho

nor

tha

low

fou

but

WO

de

de

fre

lef

to

in

W

fo

K

li

ti

fimple figures. And fince they thought the difference in pronouncing one and the same sound, as e and o, sufficient to make two several and distinct sounds of each of these two vowels, according as it is formed with a larger or less degree of opening the mouth, and have likewise mark'd them with very different figures, e, n, o, ω ; had they done the same thing with respect to the other vowels, and considered the difference that may be found in each of them, according to the various opening of the mouth, they should have discovered at least fixteen or seventeen, all which are found in the French language; a, \hat{a} , \hat{e} or ai, \hat{e} or ait, \hat{e} or aix, e or aux, u, an, en, in, on, un, eux, ou: all sounds as simple as a, e, i, o, u, and which could have been represented by simple figures thus:

a, â, e, è, é, ê, i, o, v, u, ā, e, ī, ō, ū, ε, 8.

Again: 'Tis certain that it would have been more natural, and more convenient for the mutual correspondence of nations, to have mark'd with fimple figures founds of another fort, which we mark with two figures, though we only intend to express and represent a consonant. Such are the sounds of gl, gn, and ill, before vowels, which could have been mark'd; the first, called I liquid, with x; the fecond, call'd n liquid, with v; and the third with I. Such is also the sound of ch, or the English sh, mark'd in Hebrew with the simple letter (schin). So that the French language should have had about forty figures, or letters, instead of its five and twenty, to mark its founds in the most natural manner, as appears by the table of the founds, prefix'd to the treatise of the Pronunciation; without taking notice here of other figures, that might have been invented for the perfection of writing, as the Greeks did their z or &, Y, s, and &, which are only abbreviations for es, ps, ft, and fk, of which we have preferved only X.

Another thing, that reason prescribed in the invention of figures or letters, is, that one and the same sound should not be mark'd with more figures than one, or with different figures; as the sound of ea in I read, which is mark'd with ee in feed; or ea in bread, denoted by e in bred, and bed, &c. nor that the same figures should have mark'd different sounds, as ea, that denotes in earth the sound of French a, in bread that of French e, in meat that of French i, &c.

For the like reason, one and the same sound should not have been mark'd with these three different figures, C, K, Q: nor should oro-

ake

ac-

ing

ent to

ind

th,

ich

ais,

nds

ted

al,

ns,

ch

nd

ill,

ed

rd

'd

ch

ad

al

ne

of

of

re

2-

of

e

18

a

e

n

ıt

C

1

should C have taken the power and sound of s, before e and i; nor g, before the same vowels, have been pronounced otherwise than before a, o, u; nor t have been sounded like s before i, sollowed by another vowel.

Lastly, reason required that every figure should mark some sound, that is, that no letter should be set down in any word, but what is pronounced. For although the superstuous letters in words often denote their Etymology, modern languages being all derived from the ancient ones; as p in the French word champs denotes its being derived from the Latin campi, and t in chants from cantus; yet it seems that the inconvenience would have been less, to pronounce these words champs and chants, comformable to the whole import and force of the letters, even without excepting the characteristick letter of the plural number, than to mark with these so many different figures (amps and ants) the simple found of ā (nasal), or an.

Upon the whole, these are abuses common to all languages, and there is no possibility of remedying them, since the Emperor Claudius could not get one new letter only introduced into the Roman language. ('Twas the Digamma of the Eolians, very likely to serve as a V.) But there is no nation that has less reason to complain that the French write otherwise than they pronounce, than the English; there being perhaps no language in the world, wherein the sounds are mark'd with more different letters, and the same letters mark more various sounds, than in the English Tongue, which besides wants the foundations essential to all languages, I mean a Grammar, to promote the learning of it, and make it easy to Foreigners.

From these observations upon letters it follows,

1st, That in all languages there are more fimple founds, or vowels, than are used to be mark'd with simple figures, or letters.

2dly, That of these three compound sounds, C, K, Q, two of them are useless, they all three expressing but one and the same sound: as likewise the power and use of G before e and i, in some languages, which marks no other sound but that of J, and therefore might have kept before these two vowels the same power and use that it has in all languages before a, o, u.

3dly, That those three confonants might, nay should, have been supply'd by three or more others, effential in some lan-

guages, to mark the liquid found denoted by gl, gn, and iil, as also

the founds of ch, fh, &c.

4thly, That the Hebrews and Greeks, from whom the Latins took their letters, always began with the confonant to name the letters of that appellation, calling, the Greeks, their B Beta, and the Hebrews, their Beth, &c. But that the Latins, from whom our modern languages have taken their confonants, with their appellations, most arbitrarily, and injudiciously too, changed that natural order, calling el, em, en, &c. the Lambda, \(\mu Mu, \) Nu, of the Greeks, and the Lamed, \(\mu Mem, \) Nun of the Hebrews. They had indeed some reason to shorten the appellation of consonants, calling only bee and ell, what the others called beta, lambda, &c. But 'twas contrary to all reason they began the appellation of some of them with the vowel e: although they, at the same time, abstained, either through caprice or reason, to put e before some others, and rather chose to say bee, cey, dee, than eb, ec, ed, as they said el, em, en, &c.

5thly, That double letters, tho' ever fo useful for the perfection of writing, yet are not necessary in the language; they expressing and denoting no peculiar found, but what may be, and is, in effect, denoted by other letters: and therefore we could as well be without X, as without 4, 5, and 2, instead of which we use the two letters, ps, ft, fc. So that even omitting K, Q, and G, which we have feen to be useless in speech, having no other power than C and J: and reducing therefore the letters of the foregoing table to the number of twenty-one, or even twenty, (for H is no letter, and denotes only aspiration) these twenty letters not only ferve as much as the forty, which I have faid the French language should have had, if regard had been had to reason in the invention of sounds and figures; but also they are fufficient for all the languages that ever were, or ever can be, to distinguish every modification of the voice, and by their various combinations to form that infinite number of words, which represent our thoughts.

"They are indeed but twenty-fix in our tongue (fays the author of an English Grammar), and yet they may be so variously disposed, as to make more than five hundred and seventy-

[&]quot; fix feveral words of two letters, and twenty-fix times as many words may be formed of three letters; that is to fay, fifteen

[&]quot;thousand and fix; and twenty-fix times as many more may be made of four several letters, that is, nine hundred thousand

[&]quot;thirty-fix; and fo on in proportion. From this manifold gene-

generation of words, from the various combinations of letters, we may judge of their vast variety, as being indeed not much less than

" infinite." Eng. Gram. N. 2. P. 61.

These characters, or letters, were called in Greek γεάμματα, from whence the word Grammar is derived: not that Grammar treats of sounds and letters only, but because they are the foundation and basis of speech. And the set of letters, used in any language, is called Alphabet, from the two first Greek letters Αλφα, Βῆνα.

A fyllable, which we have faid to be part of words, either spoken or writ, is derived from the Greek word συλλάβη, which is, Comprehension, to wit, of letters in one sound, though a vowel only makes a syllable. Thus much for sounds and

letters.

25

e

r.

1

e

The feveral species of words which speech is composed of, is also a natural consequence of what passes in our mind: and the order in which they have been invented, for representing our thoughts, has necessarily its ground in the nature of things.

The first thing men did, was to give names to the various beings of the universe, in the middle of which they lived, and of which they wanted to speak. Considering therefore every being, as a thing subsisting, as well as themselves, in nature, they called Nouns and

Substantives the words of this species.

As they found it disagreeable to repeat the same name, when they wanted to speak of its subject several times together; in order to remedy that inconvenience, they invented a species of words, whose part is to denote what other words are to name. They have been well named Pronouns, as if one said, which is used instead of nouns. And this proves evidently, that these words commonly ranged among pronouns, mon, ma, mes, my, ton, ta, tes, thy, son, sa, ses, his, notre, nos, our, votre, vos, your, le mien, mine, &c. quelque some, quel what, chaque every, &c. don't belong to this species of words, being only adjectives, qualifying and restraining, instead of articles, the sense of the nouns before which they came.

As men cannot speak of things but in saying what they are, or do, or what happens to them, that is, in giving them qualities, or shewing their action by events, it was necessary to establish words for these two ends. Those used to denote the Qualities are called Adnouns, or Adjectives, because they are added and joined to the nouns, or substantives, to qualify the things named by them. Such is

the third species of words.

The words defigned to denote the actions and events, caused by the perpetual motion of all the parts of the universe, make the fourth species called *Verbs*; which fignifies speech in an eminent sense, because perhaps there can be no speech without verb.

In confidering the Qualifications and Actions, it appeared that they were susceptive of different modifications. From whence arose the Adverbs, which are only modifications of actions and qualifica-

tions, and fignify what is added to the verb.

The number of the same objects, or the repeating of the same actions, caused of course the invention of another species of words, proper to denote Calculation, or Reckoning: and these are the Numerals, or nouns of number, which cannot be ranged in any other class, being as different from the other words by their accidents, as by the

origin and cause of their institution.

Afterwards men faw that they wanted words proper to denote the relations that are put between things, in order to fix the *Idea* of the one by that of the other. For which purpose they invented the *Prepasitions*, which (as their fignification is) being put before a noun, denote the relation which it has with the noun, or verb, that comes before.

They likewise perceived that, things being often connected together, it was necessary to express those connections, in order to make a coherent and well connected speech; which occasioned the species of words called Conjunctions, whose name shews plain enough the

part which they act in speech.

Lastly, After providing for the words fit to express the name, denotation, qualification, action, modification, calculation, as likewise the relations and connections of things, they wanted moreover to express the passions and emotions of their mind; and to that end they invented the Particles, which are more or less in number, according

to the Genius of languages.

Thus the Art of Speech turns upon nine species of words, vulgarly called by Grammarians Parts of Speech. Some add to them the Article; but I think it is only an Accident in the noun, its power being to extend or restrain the signification of it: nouns being as often used without the article as with it; and therefore I have ranged the article among the particles. Others make a particular species of words of the Participle, which is nothing but a Mode of the verb, and won't allow the adjectives to be one, but consound them with the substantives, tho' essentially

tially different: fo that Grammarians are not agreed as yet concerning the number of the parts of speech, nor what they are.

I have kept in my Grammar to the number and divisions of the parts of fpeech mostly used, not that I think them right, fince I have been just shewing the contrary; but because it is very indifferent how many I admit, and how I divide them, fo I thoroughly explain the proper use and construction of the words of the French language: which I think I have done in the most accurate and intelligible manner, in the second part of this Grammar. The narrow compass of this work don't permit me to enlarge more upon the relations that the parts of speech have to each other, and to the nature of things; nor to treat of the subdistinctions of the same parts of fpeech, and the reasons of them. (One may consult thereupon the learned Authors of la Grammaire raisonnée, Port-Royal's Latin Grammar, Mr. Johnson, and the Notes upon the English Grammar, which contain an abridgment of the faid works.) I shall only fet down here the chief divisions, with the fignifications of such Grammatical Terms as most occur, and which one must not be quite ignorant of.

Words are confidered both with respect to their Figure or Frame,

and with respect to their Species or Origin.

Words, confidered with respect to their figure, are either Simple, as juste, just, dire, to say; or Compound, that is, made up of one or more words, or that take some syllabical adjection; as injuste, injust, redire, to say again.

Words confidered with respect to their species, are either Primitive, which come from no other word, as mort, death, babil, prattling; or Derivative, which come from another word, as mortel, mortal,

babiller, to prattle,

ifed

ake

mi-

Out

hat

rofe

ca-

ac-

ro-

als,

be-

the

the

the

the

un,

nes

ge-

ake

ies

the

de-

rife

to

ney

ng

ds,

to

ın,

it:

nd

ers

res

n-

lly

Nouns are divided into Substantive and Adjective, by most Grammarians. Nouns substantive are again divided into Proper and Appellative, or Common; and this last into Abstract, Numeral, Patrial, Equivocal, Synonima's, Verbal, Augmentative, and Diminutive.

A Preper noun is the particular name of any fingular person or thing, or place: as George, London, London, la Tamise, the Thames.

An Appellative or Common noun, is that which is applicable to all things of the same kind: as Animal, homme, a man, Roi, a King, ville, a city, riviere, a river.

Y

Men

Men have besides joined two accessary Ideas to that of the noun. The one is a respect to the sex called Gender; the other a respect to unity, or plurality, which is called Number; and both together are called Accidents.

An Abstract noun is a substantive derived from an adjective, expressing the quality of that adjective in general, without regard to the thing in which the quality is: as bonté, goodness, from bon, good; douceur, sweetness, from doux, sweet.

A Numeral is a noun, which fignifies number, of which there are

five principal kinds:

1°. Gardinal, which expresses or joins units together: as un, one, deux, two, trois, three, quatre, sour, &c.

2°. Ordinal, which shews the order and rank of things: as pre-

mier, first, second or deuxième, second, troisième, third, &c.

3°. Collective, which, whether it gathers together many diftinct things into one, or no, signifies many in the singular number: as une douzaine, a dozen, une vingtaine, a score, une armée, an army, &c.

4°. Distributive, which divides and separates number and quality into parts: as un-à-un, one by one, deux-à-deux; two and two, le

tiers, le quart, the third, the fourth part, &c.

4° Multiplicative, which denote increase of the number and quantity: as le double, the double, le triple, the treble, le centuple, a

hundred-fold, &c.

A Patrial or Gentile noun is derived from a Substantive Proper, fignishing one's country: as François, a Frenchman, Parishen, of Paris, Bourguignon, Gascon, of Burgundy, Gascogne, &c.

An Equivocal noun is that which has a double meaning: as un

livre, a book, une livre, a pound.

Synonima's are words of the fame import, or which express the fame thing several ways: as chemin, way, route, road, &c.

Verbal nouns are fubstantives or adjectives derived from a verb, as amour, love, aimable, lovely, from aimer, to love; parleur, talker,

from parler, to talk, &c.

Augmentative and Diminative nouns are substantives importing an increase or lessening of the signification of their primitive: as lourdaut, a loggerhead, from lourd heavy; fillette, a little girl, from fille, a girl; arbrisseau, a shrub, from arbre, a tree, lapereau, a young tabbit, from lapin, a rabbit, &c. Some diminutives have no resemblance at all to the substantives of which they lessen the signification: as bidet, a poney, being the diminutives.

diminutive of cheval, a horse; marcassin, a young wild boar, of sanglier, a wild boar.

n.

to

ef-

he

d;

ire

ie,

·e-

if-

n-

an

ty

le

nd

2

)-

1-

e,

111

10

as

1,

1-

-

of

e

§ II. Observations upon the Construction, Use, and Signification of certain words, which most frequently occur in speech, wherein chiefly consists the

IDIOM of FRENCH.

Grammar should, if it was possible, treat of all the words of a language, and take notice of the fignification of each fingly; for it is not the art of making one's felf understood any how, but of exhibiting one's thoughts with propriety and perspicuity, which cannot be done without a through knowledge of all the various fignifications, and constructions of the words of which it is composed. The Genius of a language confifts in the latter, the other refers to its Idiom. Grammar hardly treats of the fignifications of words. It fuffices for it to confider fuch constructions wherein the Genius of the language confifts, and leaves it to Dictionaries to treat of the words and Idioms, wherein these are very defective. And as both Genius and Idiom must be mastered by any body who is defirous to understand and speak a language, I will consider here orderly the common idiom of the French with respect to English; and will referve for a particular book fuch idioms as cannot be treated of methodically.

I. AMITIE' (friendship) is often used in the singular for favour, kindness: as

Faites moi cette amitié, Do me that kindness, or favour.

Amitiés (in the plural number) is faid of Carèsses and making much of: as

· Il m'a fait mille amitiés, He made very much of me.

II. Amours (in the plural) is feminine, except when it fignifies Cupids: as Il n'est point de laides amours, Never seemed a mistress soul. Il y a autour d'elle mille petits amours, a thousand Cupids stand round her.

III. An, Anne's (a year) are not used promiscuously: an is used.

1°. After nouns of the cardinal number: J'ai trente ans, I am thirty years old. C'est une fille de quinze ans, She is a girl of fifteen. Il y a vingt cinq ans passes, 'Twas five and twenty years ago.

2°. Before nouns of the ordinal number: as L'an quinzième de l'empire, the fifteenth year of the empire; L'an mil sept cent qua-

rante neuf, the year one thousand seven hundred and forty nine, (wherein the cardinal number is used for the ordinal.) We say le jour de l'an, New-years day, le premier jour de l'an, the first day of the year.

année is used, 1°. after nouns of the ordinal number: as Elle est dans sa vingtième année, or Elle a vingt ans, She is in her twentieth

year, or the is twenty.

2°. After the article: as l'année passée or dernière, last year, l'année qui vient or l'année prochaine, next year; altho' we say l'an de grace, the year of grace, l'an du monde or de notre Seigneur, the year of the world, or of our Lord.

3°. With an epithet, or adjective, fignifying any thing but meafure of time: as Une bonne & heureuse année, a happy new year Nos bèlles années passent bien vite, Our prime goes away very quick, or

is foon over.

4°. We almost always use année before and after substantives: as Un grand nombre d'années, a great number of years. Il rèste encore trois mois de l'année, We have three months yet to come of this year.

IV. ACCOUTUMER (to use) and S'ACCOUTUMER (to use, or accustom) one's self) ETRE ACCOUTUME (to be used) require the preposition à before the next infinitive: and AVOIR COUTUME AVOIR ACCOUTUME (this last begins to be obsolete) require de: as

Il l'accoutume à le suivre, Il s'accoutume à lire, Je suis accoutumé à souffrir J'ai coutume de pèrdre He uses him to follow him. He uses himself to read. I am used to bear. I use to lose. cl.

U

V. AGIR (to all) preceded by the particle en, and followed by an adverb, fignifies to do by, to deal with, or use one: as En agir bien avec or envers quelqu'un, or à son égard, To do well by one, to deal well with him. Il en agit mal envers èlle or à son égard, He uses her ill.

And when agir is used impersonally with the reciprocal pronoun

(its'agit, ils'agiffoit) it is englished as follows.

De quoi s'agit-il, What is the matter? Il s'agit de faire cela, This is the business in question. Il ne s'agissoit pas de cela, That was not the business in hand. Il ne s'agit pas de peu de choses, It is not a trisling concern.

VI. AIDER (to help) governs both the first and third relation:
Aidez-le à faire cela, Help him to that. Aidez lui à porter sa
charge,

charge, Help him to carry his burthen. It governs the third relation, when it fignifies more properly, to share and divide the trouble with one.

y le

y of

e est

ieth

nnee

ace,

the

nea-

year

, 01

ves:

en-

this

10

ME

.

wed

En

by

ard,

oun

his

not

ing

n:

Ja ge,

VII. AIMER is to love: but AIMER MIEUX denotes commonly the choice which one makes of one thing before another, and is expressed by to have rather, to chuse rather, &c. as: Faime mieux celui-ci que l'autre, I like this better than the other; Faime mieux rester au logis que d'aller promener, I rather chuse to stay at home than go a walking.

VIII. The Present and Impersect of ALLER (to go) coming before an infinitive without a preposition, denote a thing which one is, or was about to do, or which is, or was about to fall out, and is rendered with to be going, to be ready, to be about, or upon the point, and sometimes with a Future only: as

Je vais étudier, I am going to study. Elle alloit chanter, She was going to sing. Je vais, or Je m'en vais partir tout à l'heure, I'll set out presently. Nay, these two tenses are even construed with the very verb aller in that sense: as

'fe vais m'en aller, I am going. Il alloit y aller, He was going thither, Nous alliens aller chez vous, We were upon the point of going to your house.

IX. The Present, and Impersect of VENIR (to come) coming before an infinitive with the preposition de, denote a thing just now done, and is most times too expressed with these two particles: as Je viens de diner, I have just dined. Elle venoit de lui écrire quand, &c. She had just wrote to him when—Le Roi vient de le nommer à cet Evêché, The King has lately named him to that Bishoprick.

Venir, besore the infinitive with à, denotes, and is englished by setting or going about something, or to begin: as Quand il vint à danser, When he began to dance.—Se mettre à, is another verb of the same signification: as Pour peu que vous lui parliez, èlle se met à pleurer, If you speak to her never so little, she falls a crying.

Again, Aller, as well as venir, sometimes serve only to denote the possibility there is for the action of the verb following to happen, and is englished sometimes by to happen, to chance, and sometimes by a Conditional tense only: as Il servit perdu si sa sense alloit savoir cela, or venoit à savoir cela, He would be undone if his wise should happen to know that. Voyez ou j'en

ferois fi elle alloit croire cela, Mind what case I should be in, if she

should chance to believe that.

Aller, is also said, as well as faire, of things that sit, or do not sit one well: as Cet habit vous va bien, This coat sits you well. Cette grande péruque ne lui va, or fait pas bien du tout, That great wig does not sit him well at all.

Aller, venir, and revenir, are said of ships bound from one place to another: as Ce vaisseau vient de la Havanne & va à Cadiz, That ship is bound from the Havanna to Cadiz. Nous allions à la Chine, We were sailing to China. Un vaisseau qui revient de l'Amérique, A ship homewards bound from the West-Indies.

Aller, used impersonally with the particle y before, and a noun in the second relation after it; is englished thus, Il y va de l'honneur, Honour is at stake. Il y alloit de la vie, Life was concerned in it, or

life was at stake.

X. APPAROÎTRE and PAROÎTRE (to appear.) The first is said only of spirits and ghosts: as Un ange lui apparut, An angel appeared to him. Les spectres n'apparoissent que la nuit, Ghosts, or Spirits appear only in the night time. The other is said of whatever falls under the eyes: as Le soleil paroît, The sun appears, or shew itself.

Il paroit une Comète, A Comet appears.

XI. AVOIR (to have) is used instead of être, when we speak of being old, hungry, thirsty, cold and hor (relating to the weather, as it affects men.) as Il a six ans, He is six years old. If ai faim, I am hungry. It n'ai pas soif, I am not thirsty. Elle a chaud, she is warm*.

But with respect to being hot and cold, the English pronouns posfessive, construed with the nouns of the parts said to be hot, or cold, are made moreover by the pronoun personal, expressing the subject before avoir, in French, and the noun of the part is put in the 3d relation: as Fai froid aux pieds, My seet are cold. Il a chaud aux mains, His hands are warm.

It is the same when we speak of any pain, wound, or fore, which we have got in any part of our body. We use avoir without pronoun possessive before the noun of the sick or wounded part, which is always put in the third relation, and the word pain and fore are rendered by mal: as fai mal à la tête, I have a pain in my head. It a mal aux yeux. He has sore eyes.

AVOIR

^{*} Observe that chand & froid are indeclinable in these sentences; these words being then u ed adverbially: Therefore let not a woman say f ai chaude, and still less fe suitable.

Avoir BEAU, used to denote that one does a thing in vain, is

englished several ways, as follows.

he

ot

tte

es

to

p_

in

r,

10

is .

7

Fai beau l'attendre, il ne viendra pas, I may stay long enough for him, he will not come. Il a beau faire, il n'en viendra jamais à bout, Let him do what he will, or what he can, or for all that he may do, he will never bring it about. Vous avez beau lui donner des avis, èlle ne veut suivre que sa tête, It signifies nothing to advise her never so much, or never so well, she will follow her own head nevertheles. Vous avez beau faire & beau dire, il n'en sera ni plus ni moins, You may do and say what you please, or whatsoever you may do and say, or for all you may do and say, it will be so nevertheless. Il aura beau dire & beau faire, je n'en rabbatrai rien, He may do and say whatever he pleases, I will not abate an inch on't. Le pauvre homme eut beau appeller du secours, 'T was to little purpose the poor man call'd for assistance.

XII. N'AVOIR GARDE, fignifies to have not the inclination, or power to do a thing, and is englished thus: Il n'a garde de tromper, il est trop honnéte homme, He is too honest a man to think of cheating. Il n'a garde de s'enfuir, il a la jambe rompue, How can he run away since his leg is broken?

XIII. To do nothing but, is NE FAIRE QUE, with an infinitive without a preposition: as Il ne fait que boire & manger, He does nothing but eat and drink.

XIV. To want none of, to have no occasion for, or no need of, is N'AVOIR QUE FAIRE DE; as AVOIR AFFAIRE DE, is to want, to have occasion for: as

Je n'ai que faire de votre argent, I want none of your money. Elle n'a que faire de parler, She has no occasion to speak, she need not speak.

XV. AU RESTE, DU RESTE (as for the rest, besides,) must not be consounded. Au reste is used, when to what comes before, something is added of the same kind, and as the sequel of it: as Cette poursuite ne se peut saire qu'à grands frais. Au reste èlle a peu de bien, buit ensans, et est endettée. Those addresses cannot be but very expensive. As for the rest; or besides her sortune is but small, she has eight children, and is in debt.

Du reste is used, when what follows is not of the same kind as that which comes before, or is not effentially related to it: as Il etoit colore, bizarre, prodigue; du reste homme d'honneur & bon ami,

Y 4

He was paffionate, whimfical and extravagant, but in other re-

fpects a man of honour and a good friend.

Au refle, outdoes most commonly what has been said. Du refle always implies opposition, and signifies almost the same thing as for all that, that being excepted.

Au reste sometimes elegantly comes after the first word, or words

of the sentence: Du reste always comes the first.

XVI. AYEUX (plur. numb. of ayeul (Grandfather) is generally used to fignify ancestors and foresathers: as Ses ayeux ont possed de grandes charges, His ancestors have enjoyed great places: ancestors fignifying no more Grandsathers than Great-grand-sathers or Great-great-grand-sathers, &c. But ayeux may be (though seldom) restrained to its first fignification of the plural of ayeul: as

Ses deux ayeux ont été honorés des plus bèlles charges du Royaume, Both his Grandfathers have been honoured with the handsomest

places in the kingdom.

XVII. To know, is both SAVOIR, and CONNOÎTRE, with this difference that the former is said of Sciences, and things that are properly the object of the intellectual faculties, and have been studied or got by heart: as Savez-vous votre-leçon, Can you say your lesson? Il fait le Latin, He understands Latin. Je sais ce que vous dites, I know what you say. Il fait mieux qu'il ne dit, He knows better than he says.

The latter is faid of things that are the object of our fenses, and imports properly being acquainted with: as Je connois cet hommelà, I know that man. Il connoît ce pays-là, He knows that

country.

Again. Whenever to know can be resolved by to understand, it

is favoir, otherwise 'tis connoître.

Savoir ben gré à quelqu'un d'une chose, To take it well, or kindly of one.

Lui en savoir mauvais gré, To take it ill, or unkindly of him. Faire savoir une chose à quelqu'un, To let one know a thing, to

acquaint him with it.

XVIII. CONTRAINDRE (to constrain, force, oblige) when used actively, indifferently takes à, or de, before the next infinitive: but when it is used in the passive voice; it always requires de: as Contraignez le à faire cela, Constrain him to do that.

fe l'ai contrainte de garder la maison, I have obliged her to flay

at home.

Il fut contraint de fe retirer, He was obliged to withdraw.

an

25

al

Cette sière nation est à la fin contrainte de se soumèttre, That proud nation at last is obliged to submit.

e.

Re

ds

6-

mi

S :

rs

gh

as

e,

IS :

re

y

t,

t

t

1

XIX. Devoir (to owe, to be bound.) When it comes before an infinitive without a preposition, denotes only suturity in the action of the verb following, and is made by the suture of the second verb in English or by the verb to be, before an infinitive:

Il doit venir, He is to come. Elle doit partir demain, She will fet out to-morrow. Je dois parler sur cette affaire, I am to speak about that affair.

Sometimes devoir signifies must needs: as Il est tout nud, il doit avoir bien froid, He is all naked, he must needs be very cold.

XX. Ecouter, sometimes signifies to bearken and to listen to, as Ecoutez Heark'ye; Il écoute ce que nous disons, He listens to what we say: and sometimes to mind, to attend: as Ecoutez ce qu'on dit, Mind what is said.

ENTENDRE, fignifies to hear and to overhear: as Il nous a entendu tout le tems, He has overheard us all the while.

XXI. EMPLIR (to fill up) is said of liquids only: as Emplir un tonneau, une bouteille, &c. to fill a cask, a bottle, &c.

REMPLIR is faid of any thing but liquids, besides its signification of reduplication: as Remplir ses coffres d'or & d'argent. To fill up one's trunks with gold and silver. Remplissez le verre, Fill up the glass again.

XXII. ENFERMER, is faid of what is locked or flut up in a box, trunk, chamber, &c. and RENFERMER of what nature produces, and is contained, or included in the earth, or sea: as fe l'ai enfermé dans mon bureau, I have locked it up in my bureau. Que de thrésors la nature ne renferme-t-èlle pas dans son sein! What treasures does not nature include in her bosom!

XXIII. ENFER with the Christians is not used in the plural, except in this article of the Creed. Il oft descended aux enfers, He is descended into Hell.

With the Heathens it is not used in the singular: as Mercure conduisoit les ames aux ensers, Mercury carried the souls to Hell. But we say les peines de l'enser, the torments of Hell.

XXIV. ENTENDRE, is both to hear and to understand, according as the thing is the object of the sense of hearing, or that of the understanding: as fe vous entends, I hear you, I understand you.

Hentend cela mieux que vous, He understands that better than you. Faire entendre, is to intimate.

To understand, fignifies also favoir, when the thing spoken of is a science or an art: as Elle sait le Latin, She understands Latin.

And when the thing meant, or the object of the verb, is any quality of things, to understand is made in French by se connoître en, or à: as Il se connoît en toiles, He understands linnen-cloth.

Vous y connoissez-vous? Do you understand these things?

XXV. ESPERER (to hope) is never said in French of what is present or past: because hope is the expectation of things to come, though not certain or sure. Therefore don't say Jespère que vous vous portez bien, I hope that you are well; Jespère qu'il s'est bien porté à la campagne, I hope that he has been well in the country. But say Il paroit, il me semble, or Je présume que vous vous portez bien; Je me statte, or Jai lieu de croire, or Je m'imagine, qu'il s'est bien porté à la campagne: or else take another turn, as an interrogation, saying simply Vous portez-vous bien? Comment s'est-il porté à la campagne?

XXVI. EVEILLER and REVEILLER (to awake, to call up): eveiller is faid of a regular time, and intimates something natural and usual: as On m'éveille tous les matins à cinq heures, I am awaked every morning at five of the clock. Ne m'éveillez demain qu'à sept, Don't awake me to-morrow before seven.

Réveiller, implies fomething irregular and fudden, and is faid

with respect to an extraordinary, unusual time: as

Un grand bruit m'a réveillé, A great noise has awaked me.

La Ministre veut qu'on le réveille toutes les fois qu'il arrive un courier, The Minister will be awaked, whenever an express or messenger comes.

XXVII. FAIRE, in its most general fignification, is to do, or to make: but it has a great many more particular fignifications much in use.

1°. Faire, before an infinitive, without any preposition, signifies generally to get, to bid, to cause, to order, with the noun expressing the object after the verb in the infinitive, and not before, as in English: and when it signifies to cause, or order, the French infinitive is turned from its active state into the passive: as

Faites lire cet enfant, Make that child read, Faites venir cet homnie, Bid that man come.

you.

of is

any en,

it is to

the yous

ine, as

): ral

ain aid

er or

is . Il le fit mettre à mort, He ordered him to be put to death.

Elle fit assassiner son amant, She caused her lover to be murder'd.

2°. Before the infinitive of faire, it signifies to bespeak, to get made: as

Il a fait faire une montre d'or à répétition, He has bespoke a gold repeating watch.

3º. It fignifies to fee, to do in fuch a manner that : as

Faites qu'il soit content, or } See that he is contented.

4°. To counterfeit : as

Ceux qui font les fous à propos ne le sont guerres,

Those who counterfeit themselves mad seasonably, are hardly so,

5°. To pretend, set up, personate, act: as

Il fait le Philosophe, He sets up for a Philosopher. Elle fait la bèlle, She pretends to be handsome.

Vous ferez l'avare, You will act, or personate the miser.

6°. To drefs, clean, make up: as

Faire la chambre, To clean the room.

Faire la cuisine, To cook, to dress victuals.

Faire le lit, To make the bed. 7°. Se faire, is to use one's self to: as

Se faire à la fatigue, To use or inure one's self to hardships. 8°. Faire, used impersonally with an adjective, expresses the

qualities of the weather: as

Il fait beau, or beau tems, It is fine weather. Il fait froid, it is cold. 9°. Avoir, with the word affaire, fignifies to want: and with faire, but preceded by ne and que, it fignifies uot to want, to need not, to have no occasion for: as

f'ai affaire de cela, & vous n'en avez que faire,

I want that, and you don't, or you have no occasion for it.

10°. Faire is used, as in English, instead of repeating a verb that has just been express'd in the sentence, especially after a comparative; but it is not so frequently used in this sense as it is in English: as

Il apprend mieux qu'il ne fesoit, He learns better than-he did.

XXVIII. FAIRE GRACE, fignifies to forgive, excuse: as

Je wous fais grace de la moitié } I forgive you half of the des dépens,

Le Roi ha a fait grace, The King has forgiven him, or granted him his pardon. And

Faire une grace, is to do a favour: as
Faires moi une grace, Do me a favour. We also say

Il lui fait grace, He favours him, he befriends him. Dieu lui en fasse la grace, God grant he may.

XXIX. FLEURIR, fignifies in its proper sense to blossom, and in its figurative to flourish, to be in repute; the French having but one expression for these two English words. But the more particularly distinguishing between the proper sense and the figurative, has occasioned an irregularity in some words of the verb.

The regular participle of fleurir is fleurissant, as les arbres fleurissant, the trees being in blossom: but in the figurative sense we say florissant; as un état, un empire florissant, a flourishing state, or empire.

We say likewise in the impersect, used properly, Cet arbre fleurissist tous les ans deux sois, That tree was in blossom twice every year: and in the figurative sense we say Un tel florissoit sous son règne, Such a one flourissid, or was in repute under his reign. Les Arts & les Sciences florissoient alors, Arts and Sciences flourished then, or were in high esteem.—That irregularity takes place in these two

cases only, of the participle and imperfect.

We also say figuratively un stile sleuri, a storid stile; un teint sleuri, a lively complexion.

XXX. SE FIER (to trust) has a threefold construction. Se sier à son mérite, se sier en son mérite, se sier sur son mérite, to trust to one's merit.

XXXI. FOURNIR (to afford, to supply with) is construed with both the first and third relation: as

Le rivière le fournit de sel, La rivière lui fournit du sel, The river affords him salt, or supplies him with salt.

The former way fignifies properly, that the river fupplies him with as much falt as he can confume in his family. The latter may fignify besides, that the river affords him so great a quantity of falt as to fell, and trade therewith.

XXXII. GENS (people). There is not one word in the French language liable to more several and odd constructions than this.

Gens, is a noun of the plural, that is never faid of a determinate number of people, unless it is attended by an adjective. Therefore we don't fay trois on quatre gens, six gens, &c. as the English do, three or four people, fix people, &c. but we say trois honnestes gens, three honest people (meaning gentlemen;) dix jeunes gens, ten young people, and trois ou quatre personnes.

Gens

Gens is masculine when it comes before its adjective, and semimine when the adjective comes first: as

Ce sont des gens résolus, They are resolute people. Ce sont de bonnes gens, They are good people.

But though the adjective coming before gens is feminine, yet if there follows another adjective, or a participle passive, this last must be masculine: as

Il y a de certaines gens qui font bien fots, and not fottes,

Some people are very foolish.

Ce sont les meilleures gens que j'aie jamais vus, and not vues,

They are the best fort of people I've ever seen.

The word tout, coming before gens, is put in the masculine, when it is attended by no other adjective, or the adjective, coming before it, is of the common gender: as

Tous les gens qui, &c. All people that, &c.

Tous les honnêtes gens font cela, All gentlefolks do that.

Tous les jeunes gens sont volages, All young people are fickle. But when the adjective attending gens is feminine, the word tout agrees with it too: as

Toutes les vieilles gens, All old people. Toutes les bonnes gens, All good people.

Gens, fignifies also domesticks, and is used with a determinate number: as Il arriva avec quatre de ses gens,

He arrived with four of his men, or fervants.

XXXIII. BONNE GRACE, in the fingular, fignifies genteelness, agreeableness: as Elle a bonne grace, She is genteel.

Il salue de bonne grace, He bows in a genteel manner.

In the plural bonnes graces fignifies favour and benevolence: as Il est dans ses bonnes graces, He is in his, or her favour.

Confervez-moi l'honneur de vos bonnes graces,

Do me the honour to keep me a place in your favour.

XXXIV. JOUER (to play) is both neuter and active in French; tho' it is but in very few cases active in English: as

Jouer quilque chose, To play for something. Jouons un écu, Let's play for a crown.

The particle at, used after the word playing, before the names of Games and Exercises, is express'd in French by the particles à, au, à la, aux: and the particle upon, used before the names of Instruments, by du, de la, des: as

Jour aux cartes, To play at cards.

Jouons au Piquet, à la Bête, aux Échets, à la Paume, aux Barres, &c. Let us play at Piquet, at Loo, at Chess, at Tennis, at Running-

Bars, &c. Jouer

Jouer des instrumens, du violon, de la flute, &c. To play upon the instruments, upon the fiddle, flute, &c.

Jouer une pièce de Théatre, To act a play. Jouer gros jeu, To play high, or deep.

Jouer quelqu'un, To make a fool of one, to play upon him. Jouer au plus fin avec quelqu'un, To vie in cunning with one.

Jouer de la prunelle, To ogle, or leer.

Jouer à quitte ou à double, To run all hazards.

Jouer une pièce, or un tour à quelqu'un, or lui en jouer d'une,

To serve one a trick, or to put a trick upon one.

Jouer before an infinitive, with the preposition à, signifies-to hazard, to venture: as

Vous jouez à vous faire tuer, You venture your life.

Il joue à pèrdre sa place, He runs the hazard of losing his place, Se jouer, is to sport, and se jouer de quelqu'un, to make a sool of one.— Jouer is besides used in some phrases like these:

No vous jouez pas à lui, Don't medddle nor make with him. No vous y jouez pas, don't fool with it; don't be such a fool as to

do it.

XXXV. JOUR and JOURNE'E (a day). Journée is usually understood, and said of what is done during one day: as

Payer la journée aux ouvriers, To pay the workmen for their day's Marcher à grandes journées, To make great marches. (labour.

Il y a huit journées de chemin, It is eight day's journey. We say likewise, in that sense, la journée d'Actium, la journée de

Fontenoy, the day or battle of Actium, or Fontenoy, &c.

We use jour when we speak of time only, and absolutely: as

Les jours sont courts, The days are short.

Il y a plus de buit jours que cela est passé, It is above a week ago. We say indifferently Voilà un beau jour, or une bèlle journée, this is a fine day; Jai travaillé tout le jour, or toute la journée, I have been at work, or have studied all the day.

It is the same with matin and matinee, (morning), and foir and

soirée (evening).

XXXVI. LAISSER, to leave, to let, and sometimes to forget: as

Laissez ici votre manteau, Leave your cloak here.

Il ne veut pas me laisser parler, He won't let me speak.

F'ai laisse ma bourse sur la table, I have lest, or forgot the purse upon the table.

Laisser, being construed with ne and pas, attended by de, denotes only affirmation in the next verb, which is rendered in

English

En

tha

ti

fi

71

C

English several ways, importing generally still, nevertheless, for all that, &c. as

Cela ne laisse pas d'être vrai, quoique vous en doutiez, Altho' you doubt of it, it is true nevertheless, or for all that. Malgré tout ce que je lui ai dit, èlle ne laisse pas de le faire, For all that I told her, she still does it, or don't forbear doing it.

Vous ne savez que faire de ces You don't know what to do bagatelles, elles ne laissent pas with these trisses, yet they are not without their use.

XXXVII. LIVRES and FRANCS (Livres or Pounds). These two words signifying the same thing, are liable to several various and odd constructions.—We say Il a quatre mille livres de pension, dix mille livres de pension, vingt mille livres de rente, cent mille livres de rente, &c. and never quatre mille francs de pension, cent mille frans de rente, &c. He has a pension of sour, or ten thousand livres, or pounds, twenty thousand, or an hundred thousand livres per annum.

We on the contrary fay Sa maison lui a couté vingt mille francs, His house has cost him twenty thousand pounds; Sa charge vaut cent mille francs, His place is worth an hundred thousand livres, &c.

and never vingt mille livres, cent mille livres.

When mille and cent meet together, we always use the word livres; as likewise with the addition of these words de rente, de pension, (when the words a pension, a year, or per annum, meet with pounds:) as Une somme de deux mille trois cens livres, A sum of two thousand three hundred pounds; Six mille neuf cens livres, Six thousand nine hundred pounds, or livres.

We never say un franc, neither absolutely, nor with another number; as vingt & un franc, trente & un franc, &c. we say vingt & une livre, trente & une livre, &c. one and twenty, or thirty

pounds.

to

0

Neither do we say deux francs, trois francs, cinq francs, (two, three, five livres) tho' we say quatre francs, six frans, sept francs, buit francs, down to vingt francs. We say neither trente francs nor trente livres, nor soixante francs, nor soixante livres, but dix écus, vingt écus (ten, or twenty crowns). We say quarante francs, cinquante francs, quatre vingts francs, and cent francs.

Neither do we say une livre, deux livres, trois livres, &c. tho' we write it in Bank-notes, Letters of Exchange, Bills and Accompts. We say vingt sous for one livre, quarante sous for two, un écu sor three. Instead of cinq livres, or cinq francs, we say

cent

cent fous. But when pence (des fous) make part of the fum, we then always use the word livre: as quatre livres dix fous, four livres and ten pence; fix livres buit fous fix livres and eight pence.

When the sum exceeds an hundred, we, speaking of a debt, use indifferently livres or francs: as Il me doit deux cens francs, or deux cens livres, He owes me two hundred livres; Je dois quinze ou seize cens livres or francs, I owe sisteen or sixteen hundred

livres.

However we say un sac de mille francs, and not un sac de mille

livres, a bag of a thousand livres.

When people diftinguish, as in foreign countries, between Tournois and Sterling, (the pound Sterling and the pound Tournois) they must always use the word livre: as Il a apporté de France dix mille livres Tournois, c'est à dire, près de cinq cens livres Sterling, He has brought over from France ten thousand livres, or pounds Tournois; that is, near five hundred pounds Sterling.—A livre, or livre Tournois, is twenty-pence (Tournois). A pound Sterling, is two and twenty pounds Tournois.

XXXVIII. UN COUP DE MAIN, fignifies a bold action; and UN HOMME DE MAIN, a man fit for a bold and hazardous enterprize. DES COUPS DE MAIN, handy blows. MAIN FORTE, affiftance. A PLEINES MAINS, largely, plentifully. Sous MAIN, underhand, secretly.

Donner, or Preter la main à quelqu'un, To help one.

Donner les mains à quelque chose, To consent to a thing.

Etre en main, or à main pour faire une chose, (casily. To be in a convenient posture, or situation for one to use his hand En venir aux mains, To come to blows, to engage.

Prêter main forte à quelqu'un, To succour one, to come to his assistance with main strength.

Donner de main en main, To hand about.

Cela est fait à la main, That is done with concert.

Lever la main, To take one's oath before a judge, to swear, to lay one's hand upon the Bible.

To have a good hand at } is { S'entendre à faire quelque doing fomething,

XXXIX. MANQUER, requires de, before the next infinitive, when it fignifies to fail, and à, when it fignifies to forget: as

Les malheureux ne manquent jamais de se plaindre, The miserable, or distressed never sail to complain.

Fai

PI

OU

an

fal

V

P

E

13

Pai manqué à faire ce que je vous avois promis, I have forgot to do what I had promifed you.

XL. To walk (a verb neuter) is both MARCHER and SE PROMENER, with this difference, that marcher is faid of going out for business, and imports going from one place to another: and fe promener is faid of taking a walk, walking for pleasure-fake: as

J'ai beaucoup marché aujourdui, I have walk'd much to-day. Je me suis promené aujourdui une heure dans le jardin,

I have walk'd an hour to-day in the garden. We say Se promener à cheval, ou en carrosse,

Ir.

r

10

G

S

e

0

9

9

9

To take a ride, or airing on horseback or in a coach. Se promener sur l'eau, sur la rivière, sur la Tamise, To go upon the water, upon the river, &c. Marcher sur quelqu'un, ou sur quelque chose, To tread upon one, or upon a thing.

Marcher sur les traces de quelqu'un, To follow one's steps.

Promener, is also used actively: as

Promener quelqu'un, To lead one, to make him walk. (ferent objects. Promener sa vue sur plusieurs objets, To carry one's sight to many dis-Envoyer quelqu'un promener, To send one packing to the Devil. Marcher droit, To keep to one's behaviour.

Je le ferai bien marcher droit, I'll keep him to his behaviour.

XLI. MARIER, EPOUSER, SE MARIER (to marry). The two first are active, and the last a neuter reciprocal; but marier is said only of the Parson or Priest who personns the ceremony; and épouser, of the person who is married: as

Monsieur A doit épouser Mademoiselle B, & c'est Monsieur le Curé d'is the Rector of the parish, or qui les mariera, 'tis the Parson who will marry them.

Elle ne veut point se marier, She won't marry.

XLII. MENER and PORTER (to carry), AMENER and Apporter (to bring), must be very accurately distinguished, and

fitted to the speech.

Mener, is faid of fuch creatures, either rational or irrational, that have by nature the capacity of walking, and are not disabled, either through accident or illness: and Porter, is said of things that cannot walk by their nature, and of persons and dumb creatures, that are disabled from walking, on account of lameness or illness, and other infirmities: as

Menez

Menez Monsieur chez cette Dame, and not Portez Monsieur, &c., Carry the Gentleman to that Lady's house.

Portez-y vos chansons nouvelles, and not Menez-y,

Carry there your new fongs.

Menez le cheval à l'écurie, or chez le Maréchal,

Carry the horse to the stable, or to the farrier's, and not Portez, because horses, dogs, &c. have legs to walk.

Portez cette étoffe chez le tailleur, Carry that stuff to the taylor's.

Cet enfant est las, portez-le à la maison,

That child is tired, carry him home (because he cannot walk.)

Again. Mener and amener, porter and apporter, import a relation of place, answering to the question where, whither: amener, and apporter, are used with reference to the local adverbs here, hither: and mener and porter to there, thither: as

Amenez-moi votre ami, Bring your friend to me. Apportez-moi votre ouvrage, Bring your work to me.

Il les a amenés, or apportés ici, He has brought them here, or hither. All which instances are said with respect to the place where one is: but these following are said with reference to a place at any distance from that where one is.

Il les y a menés, or portés, He carried them there, or thither.

Portez votre ouvrage à votre soeur, Carry your work to your sister. Menez le chez le Commissaire, Carry him or take him to the Justice's.

Observe that expression to take one to a place, render'd in French by

Mener quelqu'un à un endroit.

XLIII. MONT (a mount) is never used without the name of a mountain: as le mont Liban, mount Libanus, les monts Pyrénées, the Pirenees. Except in one case, mentioned in the next paragraph: when we don't mention the name of the mountain, we say une montagne.

We fay les monts Pyrénées, but we fay les Alpes, without either monts or montagnes: except in some phrases, in which the Alps are denoted by the word monts only: as un bel esprit de delà les monts,

or un bel esprit ultramontain, a fine Italian genius.

XLIV. MOURIR (to die), SE MOURIR (to be a dying).
We say,

Mourie de foif,
de foid,
de chaud,
de peur,

to starve with hunger.

to be choak'd with thirst.

to starve with cold.

to be extreme hot.

Mourir

Mourir { d'envie, d'impatience, de chagrin, de déplaisir, de douleur, to long mightily for a thing.

to grieve one's felf to death. to be vexed to death, to have one's heart broke.

XLV. NEUF and NOUVEAU (new). The construction of these two words is worth observing. Neuf must always come after the substantive, and nouveau may come either before or after. But there is this difference between neuf and nouveau, that neuf is used only when one speaks of material things, that are the object of Mechanick Arts; and nouveau of spiritual things, that are the object of Liberal Arts, and relate to the mind, or else are the produce of Nature: as un habit neuf, a new suit of clothes; un nouvel ouvrage, or un ouvrage nouveau, a new performance.

Of these two expressions in use un livre neuf, and un livre nouveau, the former is said of its just coming out of the bookfeller's shop, and having not been yet used or worn. The latter is said of, and imports, its not being extant before, and considers it only as being the produce of the mind.

e

y

1-

ay

er

re

Neuf, is also said with respect to what is newly done, and nouveau, to what surprises one, and was unexpected. Thus une maison neuve signifies a house newly built: and une maison nouvelle, one that we had not seen before, and is therefore the object of our surprise.

XLVI. Nud (naked) is one of the adjectives that come after the substantive; yet there's one case where it comes before, and is indeclinable, making but one word compound with its substantive. Thus though we say la tête nue, les pieds nuds, yet we also say être nu-tête, to be bareheaded; marcher nu-pieds, to go barefoot; se promener nu-jambes, to walk without stockings.

XLVII. OBLIGER à, and obligér de, (as well as forcer) are indifferently used with regard to the better found of the syllables in the sentence: as

La nécessité oblige à travailler, Necessity obliges one to work. Il l'obligea d'y aller, He obliged him, or her, to go thither. But obliger requires the particle à, when it is attended by a pronoun personal: as

Je m'oblige à faire tout ce que vous voudrez, I oblige myself, or engage to do whatever you will. Obligez-vous à payer pour votre fils, Engage yourself to pay for your son.

And when obliger is in the passive state, it always requires de: as Ils furent obligés de se retirer, They were obliged to retire.

Comme la Religion nous oblige à ré-vérer les Princes, les Princes sont verence Princes, so are Princes obligés de révérer la Religion, obliged to reverence Religion. Obliger, in the sense of doing a favour, requires also de: as Vous m'obligerez de m'écrire, You will oblige me to write to you.

XLVIII. PARENS, is faid of all those that belong to us, or we belong to, by the ties of blood, or of those of the same consanguinity: as Nos parens ne sont pas toujours nos meilleurs amis,

Our kindred and relations are not always our best friends. Therefore kindred, kin, kinfman, relation, and even friends, fignify in French Parens. His, or her parent, is, son pere ou sa mere, and

his parents, son père & sa mère.

XLIX. PERSONNE, has been confidered in the Syntax with respect to its being a pronoun: but it is besides a substantive seminine of a very extensive use, answering in its singular, sometimes to this word person, but most commonly to these, man and woman, gentleman and gentlewoman: as fe vis bier la personne dont vous parlex, I faw yesterday the person, or the man, or woman, you speak of. (L'homme and la femme being seldom used, but out of fcorn and contempt; and le Monssieur or la Dame in a banter, and through derifion, or fpeaking of people of a station vastly superiour to one's own in the world.) In the Plural, it answers to the word people: as

Des personnes honnêtes & civiles, Honest and civil people.

Although the substantive person, when used in the plural, requires an adjective feminine, yet if two adjectives, or fome pronouns refering to it, meet in the same sentence, the pronouns and the fecond adjective must be masculine; regard being then had to the thing fignified by the word, to wit, men in general, and not to the word fignifying the same: as

Les personnes confommées dans la vertu ont en toutes choses une droiture d'esprit & une attention judicieuse qui les empêche d'être attention, which hinders them médifans.

Such persons as are persect in virtue; have in everything an uprightness of mind and a judicious from being flanderers.

Wherein the adjective médifans referring to personnes is masculine, though the first adjective consommées is feminine. --- Whereupon

t

tis to be observed, that in order to make an adjective masculine that has a reference to personnes, 1°. There must be, between the fubstantive and the adjective, a sufficient number of words, to make one forget that the adjective masculine refers to the subftantive feminine personnes: so that the hearer, or reader, minds no longer the word, but only what is fignified by it, as in the aforefaid instance.

2°. That that adjective must not be governed by the verb that has personnes for its nominative: otherwise it must be seminine, whatever number of words there may be between personnes and the

adjectives. Thus we fay

Les personnes qui ont le cœur bon, & les sentimens de l'ame élevées, font ordinairement gé-

nereules.

e

and not généreux, because it is governed of sont, before which comes the subject personnes. For the same reason, we don't use the relative masculine ils, tho' never so far from personnes, when it is near the adjective feminine, referring also to personnes; as

Les personnes qui ont l'esprit beaucoup d'années, sont prèsque toujours si judicieuses, qu'elles

fe trompent rarement.

We don't fay qu'ils se trompent, on account of ils being too near the adjective feminine, which determines it likewise to agree with

the fubstantive feminine.-Again, we don't fay

Les personnes qui ont l'âme belle, font si ravies quand elles trouvent l'occasion de reconnoitre un bien fait, qu'ils ne la laissent jamais échaper.

The first relative feminine elles determining the fecond in the fame gender, tho' there is a pretty good number of words between

the Antecedent and the Relative.

Il y a à Paris une société de personnes très savantes, auxquelles l'Europe est redevable d'un nombre infini de connoissances. Ils n'ent en vue que la perfection des Arts & des Sci ences: & cest dans ce motif

Good-natured people, who have elevated fentiments, are commonly generous,

People of a fagacious mind, pénétrant, & une expérience de that have the experience of many years, are almost always fo judicious, that they are fel-

dom mistaken.

People of a noble foul are fo delighted when they find an opportunity to be grateful for a good turn, that they never let it flip.

But we fay

There is at Paris a fociety of very learned men, to whom Europe is beholden for a vast deal of knowledge. They have nothing in view but the improvement of Arts and Sciences: and it is with that motive only qu'il. qu'ils font tous les jours d'utiles they every day make new and découvertes.

In which instance the pronoun ils refers to the thing signified by the word personnes, that is, men, and therefore agrees with the masculine; and the adjective savantes agrees with the seminine, because it is next to the substantive seminine personnes: as does likewise the relative auxquelles, which is next to the adjective.

Here follows another instance with respect to number, wherein less regard is had to the noun, than to the thing signified

by it.

De deux mille hommes qu'ils ètoint six cens demeurèrent sur ta place, & le rêste se sauva par ta connoissance qu'ils avoient du pays.

Out of two thousand men that were there, six hundred sell upon the spot, and the rest escaped by their being acquainted with the country.

an

like

tol

be

ul

L

q

n

One should say, to speak conformable to the Grammar, par la convoissance qu'il avoit du pays, since the pronun il resers to le reste,

which governs fauva in the fingular.

L. Pâque is spelt without s, and is masculine, when it signifies Easter-day; as Pâque est bien reculé & bien chaud cette année, Easter is very late and very hot this year; and seminine, when it signifies the Jewish Passover; as Manger la Pâque, To eat the Passover; Préparer la Paque, To make ready the Passover.

Pâques (in the Plur. numb.) fignifying the christian devotion at that feason, is feminine: as Mes Pâques sont saites, I have re-

ceived the Sacrament this Eafter.

We say ironically of immoral people who receive the Sacrament at that time, Faire de belles Pâques.

LI. SE PASSER de quelque chose (to be or go without a thing.) Si vous ne voulez pas me donner cela, il faudra bien que je m'en passe, If you won't give me that, I must needs be without it.

LII. To think, is both Penser, and Songer, with the third relation of the noun: as Penser à quêlque chose, To think of a thing, to consider of it. Vous ne songez pas à ce que vous saites, better than Vous ne pensez pas, &c. You do not think of what you are doing. But when to think is used as a verb a live, and not neuter, 'tis penser and not songer. Therefore don't say On songe de vous cent choses désovantageuses, but On pense de vous cent choses désovantageuses, but On pense de vous cent choses désovantageuses, People think an hundred things to your disadvantage.

Penfor

Penser à mal, To have some ill design. He means no harm.

Penser, in the preterite, either simple, or compound, before an infinitive, without a preposition, signifies, any thing that was like to have been done, but has not been done; and is englished by to be like, to be near, or ready: as Il pensa se nover, He was like to be drowned.

Fai pense mourir, I had like to die, or to have died.

Nous pensames nous couper la gorge,

We were near, or like cutting one another's throat.

LIII. More, is Plus, DAVANTAGE, ENCORE. Plus is never used at the end of an affirmative sentence. Therefore say

Donnez m'en davantage, Give me some more, or more on't.

En voulez-vous davantage, or En voulez-vous encore? Will you have any more? Encore un peu, a little more; and never Donnez m'en plus, En voulez-vous plus? un peu encore.

Davantage, can likewise be used at the end of negative fentences, but with the two negative particles, whereas plus re-

quires but ne : as

nd

ed

he

e,

e-

ed

at

-

d

h

Je n'en veux plus, or Je n'en veux pas davantage, I will have

no more, no more on't, I don't chuse any more.

Neither does davantage govern a noon after it, as plus. Therefore don't fay, Mangez davantage de pain avec votre viande, but Mangez plus de pain avec votre viande que vous ne faites, Eat more bread with your meat than you do.

Encore, at the end of negative sentences, don't signify more, but as yet, or again: as Je n'en veux pas encore, I won't have

any yet.

LIV. PLAIRE (to please) governs the 3d relation: as plaire à quelqu'un, to please one. But the construction of this verb, used impersonally in these, and others like sentences, is very remarkable,

with respect to the English.

S'il vous plait, If you please; S'il plait à Dieu, If God pleases. Cela lui plait à dire, He is pleased to say so; Il a plu au Roi d'ordonner, The King has been pleased to order. H me plait de faire cela, I am pleased to do so.

Se plaire à quèlque chose, To take a pleasure, or delight in a thing.

LV. Picture, is in French PEINTURE, PORTRAIT, and TABLEAU; but these three words don't signify the same thing, when they are taken in the proper sense.

Z 4

Peinture

Peinture signifies 1° the Art of painting and drawing: as Il excelle dans la peinture, He excels in painting, or drawing.

2°. The colour in general : as La peinture de ce tableau n'est pas

encore seche, The colour of that picture is not dry yet.

3°. What is painted upon a wall, or wainscot: as On ne peut rien distinguer aux peintures du dôme de St. Paul. Les peintures du dôme des Invalides sont des thef d'oeuvres de l'art, One can distinguish nothing in the paintings of the cupola of St. Paul's. The paintings of the cupola of the Invalides are masterpieces of art.

Portrait, fignifies a picture representing any body drawn after life: as Voilà mon portrait, That is my picture. Le portrait du Roi ne lui resemble pas, The king's picture is not like him.

Tableau, fignifies, and is faid of any picture upon cloth, wood, or brass, representing an history, a landskip, building, in short any thing that can be thought of. Even what is drawn out of fancy, or after a statue, bust, or even after a picture drawn after life, is not called portrait, but tableau.

Therefore Tableau is equally faid of Portraits and Tableaux, but Portrait is faid only of the representation of one drawn after

life.

But these three words signify the same thing, when they are used in the sigurative sense: as

Il a fait {une agréable peinture } de toutes les personnes de la Cour, un agréable tableau }

He has drawn a charming character of every one at Court.

LVI. PRENDRE (to take, feize, lay hold of) is besides used in feveral other Tenses, as in these instances.

Le feu a pris à sa maison, A fire broke out in his house.

Prendre les devants, To get the start of one, to be before hand with him.

Se bien prendre- à faire une chose, s'y prendre de la bonne manière, To go the right way to work, to take a right method, or course. Il s'y prend mal, He goes the wrong way to work.

De la manière dont il s'y prend, As he goes to work, as he ma-

nages matters.

S'en prendre à quelqu'un, or à quèlque chose, To tax one; To lay the fault, or to lay it upon one, or upon a thing.

Se prendre à quelque chose, To take hold of something.

Les gens qui se noyent se prennent à tout ce qu'ils trouvent,

People who are drowning take hold of any thing they meet with.

fuc

or

m

ul

F

S

Si l'affaire ne réussit pas, je m'en prendrai à vous, If the affair don't fucceed, I'll come upon you, I'll lay the blame upon you.

S'il y a du mal, prenez-vous en à vous-même.

If any thing be amis, you may thank yourself for it. To lift one's felf. Prendre parti To take one's resolution.

Prendre fon parti,

h

r

LVII. PRENDRE GARDE, SE DONNER DE GARDE, (to take heed or care) Prendre garde à quelque chose, To take care of a thing, to mind a thing, to take notice of it.

Se donner de garde de quelqu'un, To beware of one.

N'avoir garde de, to be far from, to take care not to, is besides used in some particular phrases, englished as follows.

Il n'a garde de courir, il a une jambe rompue,

How can he, or how could he run, when one of his legs is broken. Je n'ai garde d'y aller, I am not such a fool as to go thither, or I'll be fure not to go thither.

Se bien garder de faire une chose, To be sure not to do a thing.

LVIII. PRIER, requires de, before the next infinitive: as Prier quelqu'un de faire quelque chose, to desire, or beg one to do a thing. Except before these four verbs manger, dejeuner, diner, and souper, with which it requires à with this exception.

We fay both Prier quelqu'un à diner, and Prier quelqu'un de diner, To invite one to dine, with this difference, that prier à diner is said of, and properly implies, a formal, express invitation: and prier de

diner, a fudden and accidental one: as

Il l'a envoyé prier à diner, He sent to his house to invite him to dinner.

Je me suis trouvé chez lui comme il alloit se mettre à table, & il m'a prié de diner avec lui, I was at his house as he was going to dine, and he has invited me, or offered me to take a dinner with him.

LIX. ROMPRE, BRISER, CASSER (to break.) Rompre, is faid of a thing broke afunder: and when it is broke in pieces, we use brijer : as

Un des piés de la table est rompu, One of the feet of the table is broke.

La table est brisee, The table is broke to pieces.

Rompre, is faid of metals, stones, and wood; and Casser of frail things, as glass, earthen ware, &c. as La colomne est rompue or brifee, the post, or pillar is broke afunder, or broke in pieces. Le pot est casse, The pot is broke. Les verres sont casses, The glaffes

glasses are broke. But we never say rompre un pot, rompre un verre, de la porcelaine, &c.

To bruife, is boffuer, faire une boffe; and to split, fendre.

In a figurative sense we say, Casser un testament, un contract, une sentence, des voeux, and never briser, or rompre un contract, &c. to reverse, or annull a will, to make void a contract, a sentence, vows.

Casser un Parlement, Casser un Officier, Casser des troupes, Casser quelqu'un, To dissolve a Parliament.
To cashier an Officer.
To disband Troops.
To turn one out of his place.

Rompre la glace, To break the ice, signifies to make the first steps in an affair, and overcome the first difficulties.

LX. SATISFAIRE (to fatisfy) governs both the Ist and 3d relation; the first, when 'tis a person: as Il n'a pas encore satisfait ses créanciers, He has not as yet satisfied his Creditors: and the 3d, when 'tis a thing: as satisfaire à ses passions, à son ambition, &c. to satisfy or gratify one's passions, ambition, &c.

LXI. SEULEMENT, fignifies sometimes so much as: as f'ai salué une personne qui n'a pas seulement daigné me regarder, I have bowed to one who has not so much as vouchsafed to look at me.

LXII. SUPPLE'ER (to supply, make up) is sometimes indifferently used either with the 1st or the 3d relation: as fe supplérai le rèste, or fe supplérai au rèste, I shall make up the rest. But suppléer with the 1st rel. signifies properly to make up what is descient; and with the 3d to be sufficient for repairing, or making amends for the descets of a thing: as La valeur supplée au nombre, Valour supplies the desciency of the number.

LXIII. TRAITER MAL (to abuse) implies only outrageous words.
MALTRAITER (to use ill) implies ill usage with blows.

LXIV. VALOIR is to be good, or as good as, when there is comparison: as

Vous ne les valez pas, You are not so good as they are. Il valoit mieux qu'èlle, He was better than she.

It fignifies to be worth, when one speaks of things bought and fold.

Cela ne vaut pas dix chelins, That is not worth ten shillings.

But to be worth, speaking of people's fortune, and circumstances, is expressed in French by avoir du bien, and sometimes avoir villant: as

Il a dix mille pièces de bien, He is worth ten thousand pounds.

11

pou

Il

an

ma

be

the

B

Il n'a pas mille livres sterling vaillant, He is not worth a thousand pounds.

Il a du bien, He is worth money. Il n'a rien, He is worth nothing.

LXV. Voilà (a word worth observing.) It serves to shew, and points at, somebody, or some thing, and has the force of a verb, making a complete sentence with a noun after it, or a pronoun before; which is usually englished by there is, that is, there be, there are, those be, those are, &c. as Voilà l'homme, That is the man; Behold the man. Le voilà, la voilà, there he is, there she is, there it is.

Voici, is conftrued after the same manner, but it denotes, and points at, a very near object.—Sometimes le voici, and le voilà, are sollowed by a relative and a verb: as Le voici qui vient, Here he's a coming. La voilà qui gronde, There she scolds, Now she is scolding.

But Voila, followed by an adnoun, and preceded by a pronoun personal, denotes, and stands for, the verb être, in the present

tenfe: as

erre,

aEt,

act,

ace,

eps

lafes

3d,

to

wé

ed

ly

or

le

a -

ie

Voyez comme les voilà mouillés, See how wet they are.

Comme la voilà trifte, How forrowful she is.

Nous voilà quittes, We are quit, or even. Les voilà fâchés,. They are angry, or vexed. Voilà qu'on m'appelle, I am called.

Ne nous voilà pas mal,
Voilà bien du préambule,
Les sottes raisons que voilà!
We are in a sine pickle.
What a deal of preamble.
Very foolish reasons those!

LXVI. To be just, to have just, followed by a participle passive, is expressed in French by NEFAIRE QUE DE, or VENIR DE, and the English participle is made by the present of the infinitive: as, To be just arrived, Ne faire que d'arriver.

A child that is just born, Un enfant qui nient de naître, or qui ne fait que de naître. We have just finished. Nous ne fesons que d'achever, or Nous venons d'achever, The first way is more ex-

preffive.

LXVII. The impersonal IL Y-A is construed with a negative, and que, in phrases worth observing: as Vous vous imaginez qu'il n'y a qu' à demander, You fancy that asking is all in all.

Elle croit qu'il n'y a qu'à dire, She thinks that speaking will do.

LXVIII. The names of some parts of some animals are not the same in French as in English.

We

We say pié (soot) of such animals only as have that part of hoof; and patte of all the others. Thus we say, le pié d'un cheval, d'un boeuf, d'un cerf, &c. the soot of a horse, ox, stag, &c. la patte d'un chien, d'un chat, d'une souris, d'un lion, d'un oiseauf &c. the paw of a dog, cat, mouse, lion, a bird, &c.

We say les griffes d'un lion, d'un chat, &c. a lion's, or cat's claws, &c. les sèrres d'un aigle, & d'un épervier, the talon of an eagle, and a hawk's; les bras d'une écrévisse, & d'un cancre, the claws of a lob-ster, crawsish, and crab; les gardes d'un sanglier, the hinder claws

of a wild boar.

La bouche d'un cheval, a horse's mouth; we also say les naseaux d'un cheval, not les narines, the nostrils of a horse; la gueule d'un lion, d'un chien, d'un chat, d'un loup, d'un serpent, d'un dragon, &c. the mouth of a lion, a dog, a cat, a wolf, a serpent, a dragon, &c.

Le groin d'un pourceau, the snout of a hog; le mussle d'un cerf, d'un lion, d'un tigre, d'un taureau, the muzzle of a stag, lion, tyger, bull; le museau d'un chien, d'un renard, d'un poisson, the muzzle, or snout of a dog, a fox, a fish; le bec d'un oiseau, the beak

or bill of a bird.

Les déssences d'un sanglier, the tusks of a wild boar; la soie d'un sanglier, & d'un cochon, the brissle of a wild boar, and a hog, le poil d'un chien, d'un chat, d'un cheval, & des autres animaux, the hair of a dog, a cat, a horse and other creatures; la crinière d'un cheval & d'un hon, the mane of a horse and lion; du crin, horse hair (of the tail;) the hair of the human body, is le poil, but that of the head, is les cheveux.

We also say la hure d'un fanglier, d'un faumon & d'un brochet, the head of a wild boar, and of a large pike, and the jowl of a

falmon.

Speaking of Deers we call bois, what the English call horns, or head; and we say, un bois de cerf, de daim, de chévreuil, the horns or head of a stag, deer, roebuck; but we call corne, the same when it is wrought and manusactured, as le manche de mon couteau est de corne de cerf, the handle of my knife is of a deer's horn.

LXIX. The founds of beafts.

Les oiseaux chantent & gazouillent,

Le perroquet parle,

La pie caquette,

Birds fing and chip.* The parrot talks. The magpye chatters. Le

Le

Le

Le

Le

Le

Le

La

Li

L

L

L

L

1

And the finging, chirping, or warbling of birds, is called by the French Ramage.

Le coq chante,*

Le corbeau & le grenouille croassent,

Le chien aboye & heurle,

Le chat miaule, & file,

Le loup heurle,

Le renard glapit,

Le lièvre crie,

La brebis bèle,

Le serpent sisse,

Le pourceau grogne,

Le cheval hennit,

L'âne brait,

meuglent,

Le taureau mugit,

Le rion rugit,

f;

un

un

a

d

S

20

The cock crows.*
The raven and the frog croak.
The dog barks and howls.
The cat mews and purrs.
The wolf howls.
The fox yelps.
The hare fqueaks.
The sheep bleats, or bays.
The hog grunts.
The hofe neighs.
The as sheep bleats.

The ox and cow bellow.

The bull roars.
The lion roars.

§ III. A List of Verbs attended by a noun without an article, which form both together but one particular Idea.

Ajouter acces, affaire, or befoin, appetit, appétit, faim, grand faim, foif, Avoir & grand'foif, froid, ? chaud, J cours, envie, deflein, droit, egard, coutume, esperance, compassion,

To give credit. To have free access to, To have to do, or To want, be in need of. To have a stomach, or an appetite, To have a good flomach. To be hungry, very hungry. To be dry, or thirsty, very dry. To be \ bot. To take, to be in vogue. To have a mind, To have a design, to design, intend. To have a right. To have a regard. To use, to be wont. To hope. To compaffionate, commiserate.

^{*} Es cobe la poule, and treads the hen.

```
To pity, to have a pity of.
        pitié.
                                     To be ashamed.
        honte.
                                     To attend.
        attention.
                                     To have a share, to be concerned in,
        part,
                                     To have patience.
        patience.
                                     To repose a confidence in.
        confiance.
                                     To be afraid, to fear.
        peur,
                                     To have notice.
        connoissance, avis,
                                                  leave, or
        permission,
                                                   bower.
        carte blanche,
                                                  full power, and
        plein pouvoir,
                                                   liberty.
        tout pouvoir.
                                                  room.
        lieu.
                                        To have yor
        fujet.
                                                   reason.
        raifon.
                                                   justice.
        iustice,
                                                   care.
        foin,
                                                   agreat, or special care.
        grand foin,
                                     order.
Avoir & ordre,
                                      an opportunity.
         occation,
                                      To be obligated.
        obligation,
                                     To be in the wrong.
         tort,
                                      To be very much in the wrong.
         grand tort,
                                      To quake with horrour.
         horreur.
                                      To fail with wind and tide.
         vent & marée,
                                      To have a quarrel.
         querelle,
                                      To respect to.
         rapport,
                                                   the head-ache.
                à la tête.
                                                   the tooth-ache.
                 aux dents,
                                                   fore eyes.
                 aux yeux,
                                                   fore feet.
                 aux pies,
                                                   the belly-ache.
                 au ventre,
                                                    a pain arm. fhoulder:
                                         To have
          mal
                 au côté,
                 au bras.
                 à l'épaule,
                                                    a sore nose.
                 au nez,
                                                  fore ears.
                Là l'oreille, &c.
              pouilles, I To call names, to rail at one at a strange
              goguettes, I rate. To rattle one bitterly.
 Chanter
                                      S mattins,
              matines,
                            To Sing
                                        Wespers.
              vêpres,
                                                               Chercher
```

Cour Cour

Den

Dei

Chercher chicane, querèlle,

Couper cours,

Courir risque,

audience,
avis,
caution, To ask
compte,
conseil,

in,

confeil,
quartier,
justice,
raison, To ask

Demeurer court,

atteinte,
audience,
avis,
confeil,
caution,
carrière à fon esprit,
congé,
permission,
envie,
exemple,
parole,
pouvoir,
plein pouvoir,
tout pouvoir,

Donner ca pa or ch ve

carte blanche,
part,
ordre,
charge,
vent,
jour,
cours,
prife,
quartier,
quittance,

rendez-vous,

To cavil. To pick a quarrel. To ftop the courfe. To run the rifk.

audience.
advise.
as fecurity.
an account.

council. To beg quarters. Sjustice. la satisfaction. To be at a stand, mum, to stop. To Arike at. To give an audience. To give advice, to let one know. To give counsel. To give bail, a fecurity. To give one's wit full scope. To give leave, (also) a boly day. To give permission. To put in mind, to fet one agog. To set an example. To give word. To give power.

To give full power and liberty.

To impart a thing to one.
To give order.
To charge one.
To give vent.
To fix upon a day.
To make a thing current.
To give one an advantage, an hold.
To give quarters.
To give, write a receipt, or discharge
To give a rendez-vous, to make
an assignation, to appoint a
place to meet.

lieu,

lieu, fujet, Donner raifon, occasion, raison, malice, Entendre & fineffe, raillerie vêpres, L'échaper belle. abjuration . abstinence, alliance, alte, aiguade, anias, argent, amitié, arrêt, affaire, attention, binet, cas de, compte, affront, Faire banqueroute, brèche, bombance, bonne chère, grand' chere,) choix, dépit, difficulté, conscience, compassion, confidence, éclat, envie; emplette,

épieuve,

To give occasion. an opportunity. To understand reason and sense. To be acquainted with the jest. To be at vespers. To escape it narrowly. To abjure. To fast. To make an alliance. To halt. To take in fresh water. To heap up. To raise money. To shew one's felf kind to one. To make much of him. To make an arrest upon one, to arrest bim. To make an end of a bufiness. To attend, mind. To make use of a save-all. To value. To affure one's felf. To affront. To break, to turn a bankrupt. To cut.

To feast, to live, feed luxuriously.

To make choice, to chuse.
To spite, to vex.
To make a scruple.
To scruple.
To raise compassion.
To trust a secret with one.
To break out, come abroad.
To raise envy.
To market, bargain, purchase.
To experiment.
excuse,

excuse, face, feu, faux feu, faute, fête, feinte, fond, fortune, fleche, front, foi, grace, gloire d'une chose, gras ou maigre, honneur, déshonneur, honte, horreur, infulte, injure, inventaire, impression, justice, jour (se faire) marché, main basse, mine de, montre, parade, naufrage, ombrage, pacte, part, pari, gageure, pitie, peine, plailir, peur, partie,

Faire

To beg pardon. To face. To fire. To flash in the pan, miss fire, To spare one thing, to want for it. To give one a kind entertainment. To pretend, to dissemble. To depend upon. To make a fortune. To make any Shift. To face. To prove. To favour. To pride, take a pride in a thing. To value one's self upon it. To eat flesh, or abstain from it. To do honour. To disgrace. To Shame, to disgrace one. To Strike with horror. To abuse, to insult. To do an injury, to offend. To make an inventory. To make an impression. To do justice. To make way, to break through. To make a bargain, an agreement. To put all to the sword. To look as if, to feem. To make a parade, or shew. To Suffer Shipwreck, to be wreck'd. To give an umbrage. To make a pact. To impart, to communicate. To lay, to lay a wager. To move, or raise pity, compassion. To make uneasy. To do a pleasure. To affright. To make a party pénitence, Aa

•	pénitence,	To do penance, to repent, atone for.
	présent,	To make a present, to present with.
	place,	To make room.
		To provide, or fupply one's felf
	provision, }	with.
1.24	preuve,	To prove.
	quartier,	To give quarters, to spare.
	raison,	To pledge one, to satisfy one.
	réparation,	To make a satisfaction.
	ripaille,.	To feast, to junket.
	route,	To fail, be bound to (a sea-term.)
	fatisfaction,	To do a satisfaction.
Faire]	Comblant ?	To pretend, feign, make as if one
Tane 3	femblant, }	were.
	fcrupule,	To scruple.
	fentinelle,	To stand centry.
	ferment,	To take an oath.
	figne,	To make a fign, to beck, nod, wink.
	tapage,	To make a clutter, to keep a racket.
	tort,	To wrong.
	trafic, or commerce,	To traffick, deal, trade.
	trève,	To forbear.
		To glory in a thing, to pride one's
	trophée, }	Self in it.
	usage,	To use, make use of.
	voile,	To fet fail.
Market Sal	cjour,) day-light, or
	clair,	broad day.
	nuit,	night.
	fombre,	cloudy.
	obscur,	dusk.
	chaud,	hot.
	froid, .	is >cold.
	beau,	fine.
Il fait	beau,	
4. 14IC	mauvais, tems	fair, \ weather.
	vilain Stylis	bad, } weather.
, ,	fale,	
1.1	auctif }	dirty.
	crotté, }	
	brouillard,	foggy.
	vent,	The wind blows. It is windy.
	foleil,	The sun shines.
(b), 345-17	Lelair de lune,	Tis moon light, the moon shines. File

Filer	doux,	To give fair words.
Gagner		To Scamper away.
Jetter	feu & flammes,	To fret and fume.
Lâcher	prife,	To let one's hold go.
Laisser	parole,	To leave word.
	amitié,	To engage in a friendship, and
Lier	commèrce, }	correspondence with one.
	bas,	To bring forth.
	fine	To put an end.
Mettre,	Dié à tèrre.	To light, or alight.
	fin, pié à tèrre, ordre à fes affaires,	To settle one's affairs.
Obtenir	permission.	To obtain leave.
Outenia.	permission, raison,	C. C
	fens commun,	Sense.
	iuste.	To speak French, Latin, Latin, French See See
Parler	juste, François, Latin,	To speak French.
	Latin.	Latin, orplain.
	Anglois, &c.	English, &c.
		To be disheartened, faint-hearted,
	courage, {	to despond.
Pèrdre	(patience-	To lose patience.
· crore	patience, tèrre,	To go out of one's depth.
	fond,	To go out of one's depth. To drive with the anchors.
	[13] [1] [1] [2] [2] [2] [3] [3] [4] [4] [4] [4] [4] [4] [4] [4] [4] [4	To pack away, pack up one's awls,
Plier	baggage, }	To truss up bag and baggage.
	bonheur,	(good-)
	malheur,	To bear \{ \begin{aligned} good, \\ ill, \\ bad, \end{aligned} luck. \end{aligned}
	guignon,) had.
	coup,	To hit home.
Porter	préjudice,	To prejudice, to be prejudicial.
	envie,	To bear envy.
	témoignage,	To bear witness.
	honneur,	To honour.
	respect,	To respect.
	Cavantage,	To take advantage of.
	courage,	To cheer up, take courage.
	confeil, 1	
		To take one's advice.
Prendr	congé,	To take one's leave of one.
1000	garde,	To take care, or notice.
	feu,	To take, catch fire.
	confiance,	To confide.
	- Communice,	20 conjunt.

nes.

Sav

Te

Sh gi gi al n d

PI

i

1	connoissance,	To take notice.
	cours,	To take, to be in vogue.
	heure,	To fix upon a time, day and bour.
	éxemple sur quel-	To take example by one. To fquare one's life, or conduct by his.
	fin,	To end.
	gout,	To like.
	jour, }	To appoint a day, make an affig- nation.
	haleine,	To take one's breath.
	langue,	To get intelligence, to find out.
	naissance,	To be born.
	mèdecine,	To take physick.
	pitié, }	To take pity, compassion, to com- miserate.
Prendre	part, . }	To take a part, concern one's self
1 lendre	intérêt,	in a thing.
	plaifir,	To take a pleasure, to delight,
	place,	To take one's place.
	patience, }	To take patience, bear, wait pa-
•	possession,	To enter into possession.
	pié, }	To come within one's depth, take footing.
	racine,	To take root, get footing.
	peine,	To take pains.
	féance,	To take one's place in, &c.
	foin, }	To take care of, to look to, or ofter a thing.
	tèrre,	To land, to get ashore.
	prétexte,	To take a pretence.
	Cparti,	To list one's self a soldier.
Preter	ferment,	To take an oath.
	[compte,]	To account for, or give an account of.
	gloire,	To do glory.
	grace,	To return thanks.
Rendre	justice,	To do justice.
	raifon,	To give an account of.
	fervice,	To do fervice.
	témoignage,	To witness.
	vifite,	To pay a visit.
. 92 ()	tgto A A	Savoir

To take a thing kindly. Savoir gre, Not to give over. bon, To make account, to value. compte, To be as. lieu, To cope with one, oppose, ress. tête, To be as good as one's word. parole, Tenir pié à boule, To Stand fair. To keep an open table. table ouverte, To be a shop-keeper. boutique, To keep a coffee-house. caffé, To keep a tavern, &c. cabaret, &c.

To make an advantage of. Tirer avantage, or parti de, Vivre content, To live contentedly.

To bear one a grudge. Vouloir mal à quelqu'un,

To which add the adjectives used with the impersonal c'est: as c'est facheux, dommage, honteux, &c. 'Tis sad, pity, a shame, &c.

§ IV. Observations upon VERBS, considered with respect to the Idiom of the English Tongue.

TE have seen how Verbs are conjugated in English by means of these figns, do, did: shall, will; can, may; might, could, should, would; and let; which being put before the verb, distinguish its moods and tenses, except the preterite, which is distinguished by a particular termination. But the same particles are also verbs; having particular fignifications of themselves, which must be carefully distinguished from their nature of signs. In order to which make the following observations:

1°. Do and did, are construed with any verb, to express its present or past action more fully, distinctly, and emphatically: as I do love, for I love (faime); I did love, for I loved (faimois, or

Faimai). But

Do and did, frgnify also action of themselves, and are expres'd in French by faire, being conjugated like other verbs with their figns, except in the present and imperfect tenses: as

Pref. I do, te fais. Imp. e fesois. I did, Pret. S te fis. Fut. I shall, or will do, fe ferai.

Cond. I should, would, &c. do, (Conjugation. te ferois. Comp. I have, done, &c. fai fait, &c. as in the 6th 2. 1490 2°. Will and would, or wou'd, which denote the time to come, when they are placed before verbs, are also used in the sense of willing; to wit, when they imply order, command, will, and earnestness of desire; as

I will have you do so, Je veux que vous fassiez cela. He will not have him study, Il ne veut pas qu'il étudie.

You would have us had done it, Vous vouliez que nous le fissions. Pres. and Fut. I will, Je veux, Je voudrai for I am, or shall be

willing.
Imp.
Pret.
Cond.
Comp.
I would \{ \begin{array}{l} \textit{fe voulois,} \\ \textit{fe voulois,} \\ \textit{for } \begin{array}{l} I was \\ I would, \textit{Sc.be} \\ Fai, \textit{favois voulu, \textit{Sc.}} \end{array} \} \]

willing.

Toe, had been

3°. Should, or shou'd, is the fign of the conditional, but generally denotes the necessity and duty of doing a thing. It implies, and stands for, must or ought, and is made into French by the conditional tenses of devoir: as

We should do that, Nous devrions faire cela.

They should not lose their time, Ils ne devroient pas perdre leur tems, You should have learnt your lesion, Vous auriez du apprendre votte leçon,

4°. Can and could, may and might, import power and possibility, and are almost always taken in the sense of being able, and made in French by pouvoir, though might and could are oftner used as signs, than can and may: as

They could not do it,

You could or might work,

He could or might have done that,

I auroit pu faire cela.

I could or might have gone thither,

Faurois pu y aller.

I can or may do it,

That we may fee,

Afin que nous voysons, or puissions voir.

That We may see,

Afin que nous voyions, or puissions voit
That I might read,

Afin que je lusse, or que je pusse lire.

N. B. Tho' there be a difference between could and might, and they cannot be used in English promiscuously the one for the other, yet I have coupled them together in the aforesaid examples, because there is but one way to render them in French, to wit, the conditional tenses of pouvoir.

5°.11

I

1

T

muf

afor

in E

poli

w

CC

5°. I might, } Je pourois, before an infinitive, being madein French by the Conditional fimple of levoir, ought or must:

when the same come before a Compound tense of the infinitive they must be made in French by the Compound of the Conditional of the aforesaid verbs, and the Compound of the English infinitive be made in French by the Present simple of the Infinitive, without any preposition before, thus,

I might have done that, Jaurois pu faire cela.

le.

of

nd

I would have done that, Faurois voulu, or fouhaité faire cela.

I should have lone that, Jaurois dû faire cela.

* I could, is also Je pouvois, Je pus, and Jai pu; I would, Je voulois, Je voulus, Jai voulu; and I ought, Je devois, Jai dû.

In all other cases do, did, shall, will, should, &c. are only signs, which (with the verb which they are joined to) are expressed in French by one word only, to wit, the person of any tense simple or compound. Therefore do not say.

Je fais aimer,
Je fesois, or fis travailler,
Nous voulons, or voudrons aller,
Vous vouliez, or voudriez avoir,
Je voudrois faire cela,

Je for

Faime,
Je travaillai, I did work.
Nous irons, we sh. or will go.
Vous auriez, you wou. have.
Je ferois cela, I wo. do that.

Tho' it is fometimes indifferent to fay with the figns could, may,

might,

Je pourois faire cela, or Je ferois cela,

Afin que je le fasse, or que je puisse le faire,

Afin qu'il apprît, or qu'il pût apprendre,

I could do that.
That I may do it.
That he might learn.

Again. Do not say

Je veux avoir vous faire cela, or Je veux vous avoir faire cela, sor

Je veux que vous fassiez cela, I will have you do that.

Nous ne voulions pas avoir eux venir, or les avoir venir, sor

Nous ne voulions pas qu'ils vinsent, we would not have them come.

Je devois avoir fait cela, sor Je devois or J'aurois dû saire cela,

I should have done that, or I ought to have done that.

Vous pouviez, or pouriez l'avoir fait, sor Vous auriez pu le faire,

You might have done it, or You could have done it.

Il vouloit avoir nous avoir fait cela, or Il nous auroit eu fait cela, for Il vouloit que nous fissions cela, or Il voudroit que nous l'eussions sait, He would have had us done that, &c.

6°. Will, and shall, are sometimes lest out in English after the conjunction when, denoting a suture action; but the verb must always be expressed in the suture in French: as

When we have done that, for When we shall have done that,

Quand nous aurons fait cela.

When he is come, or when he comes, for When he shall or

will have come Quand il sera venu.

'Tis to be noted here also, that we use the present tense, and never the suture, after the conjunction si, if, in a great many cases, when it is construed in *English* with the suture: as

If he shall come, s'il vient; tho' we fay

Je ne fai s'il viendra, I don't know whether he will come.

7°. The English use the signs shall, will, &c. without any verb express'd in the second part of a sentence, or in the answer to a question; but we always repeat in French the suture, or conditional of the verb, express'd in the first part of the sentence, or the suture of faire: as

Will you do that? I will. Voulez-vous faire cela, or ferez-vous

cela? Je le ferai, and not Je veux.

He will have me do that; but I shall not. Il veut que je fasse cela, mais je ne le ferai pas, or mais je n'en ferai rien.

Learn that this afternoon; I will. Apprenez cela tantôt : Je l'ap-

prendrai.

It is the same with the word bave or did, standing for a preterite, express'd in the question to which we answer; which preterite must be repeated in *French* in the answer: as

Have you done that ? Yes, I have,

Avez-vous fait cela? Oui je l'ai fait ; and not oui J'ai.

Did you go to court yesterday? Yes, I did.

Allates-vous bier à la Cour ? Oui j'y allai, or Fy fus.

Observe that in such cases the verb repeated is also attended by its relation.

Moreover observe, that the verb vouloir governs, as any active verb, a noun in the first relation, for its direct Regimen, and won't take after it any such verb as have, get, or take, before its noun, as in English: as

Voulez-vous un livre, and not Voulez-vous avoir un livre?

Will you have a book ?

It i

W

En voulez vous un écu? Will you take a crown for it?

Voulez-vous du tabac dans votre tabatière, and not Voulez-vous avoir du &c. Will you have any fnuff in your box?

It is the fame with avoir: as

Fai un beau tableau à vendre, I have got a fine picture to fell.

8°. To express the continuance of an action, or thing, in English, the verb is varied in all its tenses, by the participle of the present, with the verb substantive to be: as

Pref. I am writing,
Imp. Pret. I was writing,
Inflead I write.
I wrote.
I have been writing,
I had been writing,
Fut. I shall be writing,
I fhall writen.
I shall write.

That continuance of an action is likewise express'd in *French* by the several tenses of être, but with the present tense simple of the infinitive, preceded by the preposition à, instead of the participle of the present: as

I am writing, Je suis à écrire. I was writing, Jétois à écrire.

for

ait.

on-

ays

or

er

en

f

What was you doing ? Qu'est-ce que vous étiez à faire ?

While I shall be finishing my work, Pendant que je serai à finir mon ouvrage.

Sometimes a is put before the English participle. Sometimes also that continuance of an action is express'd in French by turning the verb to be, and the participle, into a reciprocal verb: as

It is a doing, Cela fe fait, or On eft à le faire,

The work was then forwarding, L'ouvrage s'avançoit alors.

Observe that those ways of speaking are sometimes necessarily express'd by on: as The house is building On est à bâtir la maison, or only On bâtit la maison.

While the house was a building, Pendant qu'on étoit à bâtir la maison, or Pendant qu'on bâtissoit la maison, which is better than Pendant que la maison se bâtit, or se bâtissoit.

§. V. Of the construction of certain English particles, with respect to

THE English use these adverbs of place here, there, where, compounded with these particles of, by, upon, about, in, what, instead of the pronouns this, that, which, and what, with the same particles: as

for hereof, of this. de ceci, or d'en. of that, thereof, de cela, or d'en. of what, of which, de quoi, du quel, des quels, dont. whereof. hereby, by this, par ceci. thereby, par là, par cela. by that, whereby, by what, by which, par quoi, par le quel, par où. hereupon, upon this, fur ceci. thereupon, upon that, fur cela, là deffus. uponwhat, orwhich whereupon, fur quoi. autour d'ici, ici autour. hereabouts, about this place, thereabouts, about that place, autour de là, là autour. whereabouts, about what place, en quel endroit, où, vers où. herein, in this, en ceci. in that, en cela. therein, wherein, in what, in which, en quoi. herewith, with this, avec ceci, therewith, with that, avec cela. wherewith, withwhat, or which avec quoi, avec le quel.

Whose and its (dont) are also used instead of of whom, of which, of

it, (du quel, des quels, de la quelle, desquelles.)

§. VI. Of the various Significations, and Constructions of the particle que.

I T ought to have been observed, all along this treatise on the French language, that there are many particles, which, tho' the same with respect to their form, yet are very different with respect to their nature, or considered grammatically. Thus le, la, les, articles, must be carefully distinguished from le, la, les, pronouns; à preposition from a verb: leur pronoun personal from leur pronoun possessive; si conjunction conditional from si conjunction dubitative, and si comparative: as likewise several other words which are sometimes adverbs, sometimes prepositions, and sometimes conjunctions, according to the relation in which they stand to the other parts of speech. But of all these particles there is none more variously used, and that gives more perplexity to the learner, in the construing of French authors, than the particle que. Therefore it will not be amis to make a particular section of this particle, and collect together all its several constructions and uses.

1. Que, is the fourth state fing, and plur, of the pronoun relative qui (Pag. 99.) the first and fourth state of the interroga-

tive

tive

of th

con

]

ma

fir

tive quoi (P. 224.) and is besides used for the second and third states of these two pronouns. See in the quoted pages examples of those constructions of que.

II. Que, is a particle, which most conjunctions are composed of: as afin que, that, quoique, altho', de sorte que, so that, and others, that may be seen in the chapter of Conjunctions.

III. Que, is used in the second part of a sentence, joined to the first by the Enclitick &, instead of repeating a conjunction, express'd in the first part of the sentence: as S'il le souhaite, & que vous le vouliez, If he desires it, and you too will have it so. (P. 308.)

IV. Que, is further used in the middle of a sentence, in lieu of

fome conjunction, but without any other going before.

1st, In the place of comme, as, and lorsque, when: as Ils arriverent que j'allois partir, They arrived as, or when I was going. Ils partirent qu'il pleuvoit à verse, They set out at a time when it did rain as

fast as it could pour,

2dly, In the place of à moins que, unless; and as this conjunction governs the subjunctive, and requires the negative ne before the next verb, so does que when it stands for it: as fe ne serai point content que je ne la possède, I shall never be contented unless I have her in my possession. Fe n'y irai point qu'èlle ne soit venue, I will not go thither, before she is come.

3dly, In the place of cependant, yet; as Il me verroit mourir qu'il n'en seroit pas touché, He would see me die, yet he would not be concerned at it. Il auroit tout l'or du monde, qu'il en voudroit encore davantage, Tho' he should enjoy all the gold in the world, yet he would

have more.

after the imperative, but also after the indicative: and as afin que governs the subjunctive, so does que, when it stands for it: as Approchez que je vous baisse, Draw near, that I may kiss you. Je vous prie de venir ici que je vous dise quèlque chose, Pray, come hither, that I

may speak to you.

5thly, In the place of de peur que, for fear that, or least; and as de peur que governs the subjunctive, and requires the negative ne before the next verb, so does que, when it stands for it: as Napprochez pas de ce chien qu'il ne vous morde, Don't go near the dog lest he should bite you. Dépêchons-nous que quelqu'un ne vienne, Let us make haste for fear, or lest some body should happen to come.

6thly, In the place of si, if, or des que, when, as soon as, beginning a sentence with the subjunctive: as Qu'il boive de la bierre, il est malade à la mort, If, or when he drinks beer, he is sick to death.

V. The particle que, is the fign of the third persons of the imperative, as let in English: as Qu'il parle, Let him speak; Qu'ils rient, Let them laugh.—Observe that that particle is lest out in these following Phrases of the sing. numb. Vienne qui voudra, Let who will come. Sauve qui peut, Let ev'ry one make the best of his way, or take to his heels. Qui m'aime me suive, Let him that love me sollow me.

VI. Que, is used in the beginning of a sentence with the indicative, and is englished by that: but these sorts of sentences are hardly used but as titles to a chapter or section: as

Qu'on ne peut prouver l'immortalité de l'âme, avant que d'en connoître

la nature, & que sa nature est incompréhensible.

That the immortality of the foul cannot be proved before its nature is known, and that the nature of the foul is incomprehenfible.

VII. Que, is used between two verbs, to determine and specify the sense of the first: as fe vous assure que cela est ainst, I assure you that it is so fe doute que cela soit ainst, I doubt whether it is so or no. That Determinative que is sometimes englished by that, but most times lest out. See when that que governs the indicative, and when it governs the subjunctive, Part III. Chap. 4. Seet. 3.

VIII. Que, is used in the beginning of a sentence with the subjunctive, to denote Wishing, or Imprecation: as Que Dieu vous bénisse, God bless you. Que je meure si j'en sais quèlque chose, Let me die if I know any thing on't. Sometimes also que is lest out in these sorts of Phrases: as

Dieu vous bénisse, Grand bien vous fasse, La pèsse l'étousse, God bless you. Much good may it do you. Pox on him; choak him.

IX. Que, is also used in the beginning of a sentence with the subjunctive, to denote, by exclamation, one's surprise, aversion, and reluctancy of something: in which case there is a verb grammatically understood before que: as Qu'il se soit oublié jusqu' à ce point, I wonder, or Is it possible for him to have sorget himself

to.

fo far

can l

excl

Eng

con

muc

(

1

que

ple

he

0

b

so far ! Que j'agisse contre ma conscience ! Must I do a thing, or How

can I do a thing against my conscience?

n

re.

to

n-

ils

(e

11

194

X. Que, is used adverbially, in the beginning of a sentence of exclamation with the indicative; and is several ways rendered into English, according to the nature of the sentence: for if the verb that comes after que is sollowed by another verb, que is englished by bow much: as

Que vous aimez à parler! How much you like to talk!

If the verb that comes after que is followed by an adjective only, que is englished by how only, before the adjective: as

Qu'il fait crotté, How dirty it is?

Qu'elle est aimable, How amiable she is !

The exclamation, or admiration, is sometimes express'd without any verb: as Que de plaisir & de peine tout à la fais! How much pleasure and trouble at once.—Sometimes also que comes after the noun, especially is indignation meets with admiration: as Le malheureux qu'il est! What a wretch he is! L'indigne action que la sienne! O the unworthy action of his! Les beaux livres que vous avez! What fine books you have got!

XI. Que, beginning a sentence of interrogation, and followed by the negative ne only, stands for why: as Que ne parlez-vous? Why don't you speak? And when it is followed by the double negative ne and pas, it stands for what, or what thing: as Que ne fait-il pas pour s'enrichir? What thing does he not do to grow rich? Que ne lui dites vous cela? Why didn't you tell him that? Que ne hui dites-vous pas pour l'en détourner? Is there any thing but you told him, to déter him from it?

XII. Que, coming after ne, in the middle of a fentence, with fome words between, stands for, and is express'd by, but, only, nothing but, &c. as Le Roi n'a en vue que le bien public, The King has no other view but, or aims only at, the public good.

If two negatives come before que, and a verb after it, then que is englished by but, and the next verb requires another negative before

it, and must be put in the subjunctive: as

Je ne fors point que je ne m'enrume, I never go abroad but I catch cold.

XIII. Que, coming after ne before the infinitive faire, without a particle, stands for nothing: as Je n'ai que faire de cela, I have nothing to do with that. Or else it is an idiomatical expression, englished by to need not: as Je n'ai que faire d'y aller, I need not go there.

XIV.

XIV. Que, coming after faire, before an infinitive, without a particle, denotes the continuance of the action fignified by the fecond verb, and is englished by to do nothing but: as Il ne fait que jouer, He does nothing but play.

XV. Que, coming after faire, before an infinitive, with the particle de, denotes that the action fignified by the second verb does, or did just now begin: as Nous ne faisons que de commencer, We do but begin, we have just now began. Il ne fesoit que d'achever quand, &c. He had just finished when.

XVI. Que, is used after an adjective, preceded by tout, both which are express'd by as repeated: as Tout favant qu'il est il a bien peu de jugement, As learned as he is, he has very little judgment.

XVII. Que, is used after nouns denoting Time, and is sometimes englished by when, and sometimes lest out: as Le jour qu'il partit, The day when he set out.

XVIII. Que, is used after nouns denoting Place, and is sometimes express'd by where, and sometimes left out: as C'est à la Cour qu'on apprend les manières polies, 'Tis at Court one learns, or where one learns politeness, or polite ways of behaving.

XIX. Que, is used after the impersonal il y a,, with a noun denoting time, and is express'd several ways, as P. 271: as Il y a dix ans que je l'aime, I have loved her these ten years.

XX. Que, coming immediately after the impersonal c'est, stands for because: as C'est que je ne savois pas que &c. 'Tis, or 'twas because I did not know that &c.—When there comes a word between c'est and que, c'est que is a redundancy: as C'est alors que je vis, 'Twas then I saw, or Then I saw.

XXI. Que, coming before si, in the beginning of a sentence is a redundancy not express'd in English: as Que si vous dites, If you say.

XXII. Que, is used after the conjunction à peine, before the next verb, and is express'd by than or but: as A peine eut-il achevé de parler qu'il expira, He had hardly done speaking but he expired.

XXIII. Lastly, que in some phrases may signify de sorte que, and is express'd several ways in English: as

Si

be

ti

Si vous n'ètes fage, je vous étrillerai que rien n'y manquera,

If you are not good, I will flog you foundly, or as it should be. (word for word, I will flog you in such a manner that nothing shall be wanting to it.)

§ VII. Of inseparable Prepositions.

Besides the prepositions that have been sully treated of, there are several particles in the beginning of words, which are mere prepositions, that have passed from the Latin Tongue into the French, wherein they signify nothing of themselves, without the words that are composed of them; and are therefore called inseparable prepositions. These particles are de, des, dis, é, ex, en, in, im, il, ir, ig, re, sur, which may deserve the sollowing observations.

1°. The particles, de, des, and dis, usually serve in the begining of words, to denote the contrary of what is signified by the words which they compose, and have the same signification as the English particle un, in the beginning of words: as défaire to undo, dédire to unsay, décamper to decamp, march ost, desamper to put out of order, désarmer to disarm, déshabiller to undress, désunir to disunite, disgrace disgrace, disproportion disproportion, &c.—Sometimes also they only serve to extend more the signification of the simple: as découper to cut (not in its common signification.) démontrer to demonstrate, disperser, to disperse, scatter about, dissoudre to disfolve.

2°. é and ex, in the beginning of words sometimes denote privation and separation, or taking off: as écervelé hair-brained, écrèmer to take off the cream from the milk, éffilé fringed (not in the common signification) éssoufer to put out of breath, excommunier to excommunicate, exterminer to exterminate, destroy entirely, extraire to extract, draw or take out. Sometimes they denote production of an action, and add to, or extend more, the signification of the simple: as ébranler to shake, échanger to exchange, échauder to scald, éprouver to try, éxalter to exalt, extoll, éxhausser to rise higher, expliquer to explain, expound.

The particle en in words compound, keeps pretty near the same fignification which it has with the simple, when it is a separable preposition; and usually denotes either the action whereby a thing is in some manner put in another, as enclorre to inclose, enchainer to chain, embrasser to embrace, emporter to take away, enroller to inlist, envelopper to sold up, involve; or the impression by which a thing

receives fuch or fuch a form, and becomes fuch or fuch: as encourager to incourage, enrichir to enrich, enivrer to fuddle, engresser to

St

is

mi Ci

w

ap

T

P

Ju

Pi

M

CO

ar

ST

la

of

M

th

get with child.

in, in the beginning of words has sometimes the same use and signification as en; as in investir to invest, insister to insist; but it has commonly a privative power, and denotes quite the contrary of the signification of the simple, as inanimé inanimate, inconstant inconstant, incivil uncivil, infortuné unsortunate, injuste, injust, inhumain inhumane, innombrable innumerable, invincible invincible, inutile useles, &c.

It is the same with the inseparable particles im, as in immodeste immodest, imprimer to print, imparsait impersect; il, in illégitime illegitimate, illicite unlawful; ir, in irrégulier irregular, irrésolu irresolute; ig, in ignoble ignoble, base; all which particles are but the same particle in, which changes its n into the initial consonant of the word to which it is joined, according to the Genius of the lan-

guage.

re, in the beginning of words usually denotes either reiteration or reduplication of the action denoted by the word; as in refaire to make, or do again, redire to say again, or return to a place, as in revenir to come back again; or restitution and re-establishment into a former state, as in redresser to make strait again, rallumer to light again, réunir to reunite, &c. Sometimes also it only serves to extend surther the signification of the simple: as in réveiller to awake, reluire to shine, repaitre to seed, radoucir to appease, sweeten.

re, is found befides in the beginning of great many words simple, without making part of them, as in recommander to recommend, renoncer to renounce, redoutable dreadful, se repentir to re-

pent, &c.

The particle fur, denotes excess of the action signified by the simple: as furabondance superabundance, furcharger to overcharge, furnaturel supernatural, furfaire to exact, furvivre to outlive, &c.

§ VIII. Observations upon Proper Names.

Reason requires that proper names of places, as Kingdoms, Counties, Cities, and Towns, should keep the same appellations all over the world, without varying according to the diversity of the languages spoke by the several nations; so that England and London, &c. should be called by the same name by the French, Spaniards,

Spaniards, Italians, Turks, Russians, &c. as well as by the English; yet custom has obtained among most, if not all, nations to adapt foreign names to the Genius of their own language. Thus England is called by the French l'Anglete'rre; London Londres; Germany l'Allemagne; Bohemia la Bohême; Poland la Pologne; Cracow Cracovie, &c. but 'tis only the most renowned places whose names are liable to variation. The others keep their national appellation; as Kent, Bristol, Breslau, &c.

Neither are foreign proper names of men subject to any alteration. The following observations are only upon ancient Latin, and Greek, Proper names, that occur in History, to which custom has given a

French Termination.

Ist Latin names of men in a never change, Agrippa, Dolabella, Nerva, Galba, Sylla, &c. are the same in French as in Latin, except Seneca that is changed into Sénèque. But proper names of women in a take all a French termination; some ie, as Julia Julie, Livia Livie, Octavia Octavie; and some ine, as Agrippina Agrippina Agrippina Agrippina Agrippina Poppea.

2dly. Names of men terminating in as, change as into e not founded; as Pythagoras PITHAGORE, Anaxagoras ANAXAGORE, Mecenas Me'cêne, Eneas Ene'e: Except Léonidas, Pélopidas, Prussias, Phidias, Epamonidas; Josias, Ananias, and all Hebrew names, that continue the same; as likewise names of women, as Olympias, Alexander's mother, &c.

3dly. Names in e take, some the accent acute over it, as Daphné, Phryné, Circé, Thisbé, Hébé, Cloé, &c. others make that e not sounded: as Calliope, Climène, Melpomène, Mnémosine, Amphitrite, Ariadne,

Cibèle, Euridice, Pénélope, &c.

4thly. Names in ander make andre: Alexander ALEXANDRE,

Leander LE'ANDRE, SCAMANDRE, &c.

5thly. Names in ès lose their final s, and the e is not sounded Demosthenes DEMOSTHE'NE, Mythridates, MITRIDATE, Arsaces ARSACE, Isocrates ISOCRATE, Apelles APE'LLE, Aristides, ARISTIDE, &c. except Cérès, Artazerxès, Xerxès, Périclès, Chosroès, Verrès, and all dissyllables, that continue the same, but their last syllable has the sound of è grave, and the second x in Xerxès that of s.

6thly. Names in is, and in al, continue the same. Adonis, Omphis, Memphis, Sisygambis, Thalestris, &c. Annibal, Astrubal, &c. Except Martial, Juvénal, and Mathilde, from Martialis, Juvenalis, Mathilde,

thildis.

7thly. Latin names in o, and Greek in o, have the termination of o nafal: as Cicero CICERON, Corbulo CORBULON, Varro VARRON, Strabo STRABON, Dido DIDON, Xenophon XE'NOPHON, &c. Except Labeo and Carbo; Clio, Calypso, Erato, Echo, and

Sapho.

8thly. As to names in us, this distinction is to be made. Proper names of two syllables only, as Brutus, Cyrus, Cresus, Porus, Pyrrhus, remain the same; except Titus that makes TITE, and Plantus PLAUTE, and fuch names of Saints as Petrus, Paulus, &c. that have been entirely frenchified into PIE'RRE and PAUL. Those of three or four syllables, if they are much celebrated, take the termination of e not founded : as Tacitus TACITE, Plutarchus PLUTARQUE, Homerus HOME'RE, Virgilius VIRGILE, Ovidius OVIDE, Horatius HORACE, Petronius PETRONE, Pompeius Pompe'e, Quintus-Curtius Quinte-Curce, Julius Cafar JULE CESAR, Aulus Gellius, AULU-GE'LLE, Paulus Æmilius PAUL EMILE, Lucrecius Lucre'ce. Antonius is changed into ANTOINE. The others, that don't occur so much keep their Latin termination Fulvius, Proculus, Quintius, Virginius, as likewise Darius, and Marius; and the names of Barbarians Alaric, Chipéric, Théodric. We also say Les GRACQUES Gracchi.

9thly. Proper names in ianus take the French termination ien, Quintilien, Tertulien, Cyprien, &c. We also say Caldéen, Lernéen, Néméen. But anus, preceded by a consonant, is changed into AN: as Coriolanus Coriolan. We also say Trajan, Séjan, Titan; as also Ammian, Appian, Elian, and not Appien, &c.

Names of Sects terminate also most commonly in .ien; as Prefbitérien, Luthérien, Nestoriens, Eutichéens, Sociniens, &c. Some sew only are excepted, as Calviniste, Anabaptiste, &c.

As to the other Proper names, ending with one, or more confonants, as Agar, Cafar, Caftor, Jacob, Joachim, Minos, Béatrix, &c.

they remain the fame in French.

Mr. Ménage has made complete lists of all Hebrew, Greek, Latin, and Gothic Proper names, which change their terminations in French, as also of those that do not. Those who are desirous to know more of this matter must consult him.

5.

as :

W

COI

the

da

in

La

frei

G

tei

fte

an

bu

Sei

tiv

D

m

de

M

fe

fa

30

31

fi.L

n

§. IX. Observations upon the Titles annexed by custom to the divers ranks and stations of civil life.

It is the custom in France to call any Gentleman Monsieur, any married Gentlewoman Madame, and any Miss, young Lady as well as any unmarried Gentlewoman (tho' she is ever so old) Mademoiselle. We fay in the plural Méssieurs, Mésdames, Mésdemoisèlles. If in a company of young Ladies, or unmarried Gentlewomen (Demoiselles,) there is one married Gentlewoman only (une Dame), we fay Mejdames in speaking to them, and not Mésdemoisèlles. We say in speaking of a woman la Dame, or La Demoiselle dont je vous ai parle, The Lady, or Miss whom I told you of. But we don't fay le sieur nor les fieurs. Le Monsieur, for the Gentleman, is very feldom used, and le Gentilbomme, (in that fense) never. In public acts and through contempt or in a banter, we fay le fieur un tel, instead of Monsieur (Mafter fuch a one) and altho' these words are composed of a pronoun, and we write in two words nos Dames, nos Demoisèlles, yet we make but one word of Monfieur, Messieurs, Madame, Mademoisèlle, Monfeigneur; and even the pronoun possessive in Monsieur stands for nothing, when an adjective comes before that word, fo that the adjective must be preceded by another pronoun thus, "Ion cher monsieur, Dear Sir. But we don't fay Ma chère madame, but Ma chère dame, ma chère demoisèlle, Dear Madam, or Mis, Mon cher Seigneur, My dear Lord.

In speaking to the King we say, Sire, Votre Majesté, Sir, your Majesty; to the Queen Madame, Votre Majesté, Madam, your Majesty. Then we use the personal and possessive pronouns of the 3d pers. relating to Majesté, instead of the personal pronoun of the second person: as

Votre Majesté ne peut montrer plus d'amour pour son peuple qu'ellé fait, Your Majesty cannot shew more love for your people than

you do.

3

V

Votre Majesté a enfin triomphé de ses ennemis; Et elle les convainc que, &c. Your Majesty has at length triumphed over your ennemies,

and you convince them that, &c.

The King's children, and grand-children, are called Enfans de France. His Brother's children, when he has any, are called Petits fils de France. The eldest Prince, (le fils ainé de France) is called Dauphin. In speaking to him, we say Monseigneur only, and he is never called Royal Highness: as faurai l'honneur de dire à Monseigneur

neur que j'ai éxécuté ses ordres. The other Princes, his brothers, have divers titles, according to their Appendages: as the Duke of Burgundy, the Duke of Anjou, &c. and they are called Monseigneur with the title of Altèsse Royale.

The Princesses of France, the King's daughters, are called Mésdames de France, as soon as they are born; Madame de France Painée, Madame de France puisnée, Madame de France

troisième.

The King's Brother is called Monsieur only, when he is spoken of, and has the title of Duke of Orleans: but when we speak to him,

we say Monseigneur, votre Altesse Royale.

Les Petites filles de France, have the title of Mademoisèlle. If there is but one, she is called Mademoisèlle only; if she has any sisters, they take besides the title of some Appendage: as Mademoisèlle de Clermont, Mademoisèlle de Charolois, &c. When we speak to them,

we fay Mademoiselle, Votre Altesse Royale.

The Princes of the Royal blood, but who are not Petits fils de France, are called the first, Monsieur le Prince, the second, Monsieur le Duc: the others have the title of some Appendage or other; and when we speak to them, we say Monseigneur, Votre Altesse Sérénissime. If the King now reigning had a brother, he would have the title of Duc d'Orleans; and the present Duke of Orleans that of Mr. le Prince. The late Regent, his father, was Petit fils de France, being son to Gaston, Lewis the XIVth's brother. The present Duke of Orleans is only the first Prince of the blood.

The Dauphin's Confort, is called Madame la Dauphine, and those of the children, grand-children, and Princes of the blood, have the

fame title as the Princes their Conforts.

When the King dies, his Queen is called la Reine Mère; and Madame la Dauphine, then Queen, is called la Reine. If there were more Queens, as we have seen lately in Spain, the next to the Quean Mother is called Reine Douairière. The widows of the princes of the blood are also called Douairières (Dowagers.)

As to the Princes that are not of the Royal blood, they are called

Mon Prince, Votre Alteffe.

The Chancellor of France, the Keeper of the Seals, the Members of the Council, and the four Secretaries of State, the Dukes and Peers, the Contrôleur general and les Intendants (the Lieutenants of the Counties) are called Monfeigneur with the title of Grandeur.

The

titl

Ho

No

To

Ge

tiv

rat

on

En

an

M

M

cel

Ch

77

H

ler

an

N

of

fei

fin

le

F

H

N

ve

ot

C

The Marshals of France, Lieutenants General, and Embassadors

titles are Monfeigneur, Votre Excellence.

We say to the Parliaments, to the Chambres des Parlemens (the Houses of Parliaments) and other sovereign Companies (collective) Nos Seigneurs du Parlement, Nos Seigneurs de la Grand' chambre. To their Speakers (les Présidens des Parlemens) the Attorneys General of Parliaments, and other sovereign Courts (distributive) we say Monseigneur, Votre Grandeur. But les Avocats généraux, les Substituts, les Conseillers, and other Magistrates are called only Monsieur.

The Conforts to the Chancellor, Marshals, les Présidens, and Embassadors, as likewise those of Dukes, Counts, Marquisses, and Barons, are called Madame la Chancellière, Madame la Maréchale, la Présidente, l'Ambassadrice, Madame la Duchèsse, la Marquisse, la Comtesse, &c. with the titles of Grandeur and Excellence, if their husbands have them: but we don't say Madame la

Chevalière.

ave

ur-

rith

lled

de

ma

ken

im,

ere

ers,

e de

m,

s de

eur

and

me.

of

ace.

to

ans

ofe

the

ind

ere

80%

ine

led

m-

(8)

te-

of

he

The Bishop of Rome is called le Pape (Pope) with the titles of Très Saint Père, Votre Sainteté (most holy Father, your Holiness) His Legates, and Apostolick Nuncios, have the title of Excellènce; the Cardinals, that of Eminence, and the Archbishops and Bishops, that of Grandeur; and in speaking to them we say, Monseigneur, votre Eminence, votre Grandeur. The direction of a letter, or of a Dedication to them, is A son Eminence, Monseigneur, le Cardinal. A Monseigneur l'Illustrissime & Révérendissime Archevêque, or Evêque. We also write Au Roi, A Monseigneur le Dauphin.

Any other person, of what condition, or rank soever they are, as Marquis, Comte, Baron, Chevalier, are only called Monsieur, the French having nothing to answer these petty English titles Worship,

Honour Reverence, Esquire.

When we speak of one below us in the world, as a Gentleman to a Tradesman, we add his name to Mr. as Monsieur Renaut, je suis content de votre ouvrage, mais je trouve que vous ètes bien cher, Mr. Renaut, I like your work very well, but think that you are very dear. To a soldier we say Camarade; to a countryman, and others of the lowest class of people, we say mon ami, bon homme, bonne semme.

I had almost forgot to say, that Lawyers at the Bar, call one another Maître, instead of Monsieur: as Maître Patru, Maître,

Chevalier, &c.

The expressions of tenderness, used among the French, are mon cher, ma chère; mon ami, mon cher ami, ma chère amie; mon coeur, mon cher coeur; mon petit, ma petite. But we do not say as the English, mon âme, ma chère âme, ma précieuse, ma chère

précieule, &c.

Children call their Parents mon cher père, ma chère mère, mon frère, ma soeur, mon oncle, ma cousine: the pronoun possessive must not be lest out, as in English, Father, Sister, Cousin, &c. They call their Nurses manite, (a contraction for mon amie:) and they are called by them mon fils, ma fille, mon cher, mon poulet, ma poule, trognon.

School-boys call their Master Monsieur, and they are called by him by their Proper names, and never by the Christian one. Sometimes

he calls his boys mon ami, petit garçon.

To conclude, the French language does not suffer many things to be called by their true names, either in conversation or writing, which can be expressed so in Latin, and other languages, without any indecency. Thus all the acts concerning generation, the names of some parts of the body, those of excrements, expressing the evacuations of Nature; as likewise many others, which can raise Ideas offensive to senses, as puer, to stink, vomir, to vomit, pisser, to piss, &c. must be expressed in French with Circumlocutions and Periphrases.

§ X. Observations upon the writing of Letters.

1°. Mr. Vaugelas pretends that a letter must not begin with Monfieur, Madame, Monseigneur, on account of these words being already at the top of the page. Indeed it is better to avoid the repeating of them, if possible; but upon the whole, it is not so shocking, as it seemed to our author.

2°. These same words must never be repeated in the same period, tho' it is never so long; and the writer must endeavour to place them, either mediately or immediately, after the pronoun

vous : as

Il n'appartient qu'à vous, Monsseur, de &c. It becomes to you alone, Sir, to &c. Pour vous dire, Madame, ce que je pense, &c.

To tell you, Madam, what I think, &c.

These honorary terms come also very properly after these conjunctions Copulative and Transitive, beginning sentences: as

Après

Après tout, Monsieur, — Au reste, Monseigneur — C'est pourquoi, Madame — But

3°. A special care ought to be taken, lest those terms should come in some part of the sentence, where they might cause a ridiculous equivocation, as next after a verb active: as

Je ne veux pas acheter, Madame, si peu de chose à si haut prix, I won't buy, Madam, so small a matter at so dear a rate.

Je ne doute pas que vous n'ayez reçu, Monsieur, ce que je vous ai envoyé, I doubt not but you have received, Sir, what I sent you.

We write.

are

10;

not bère

non

uft

ney

ley

ile,

im

es:

Je ne doute pas, Monsieur, que &c, Je ne veux pas, Madame, &c.

4°. If the letter is wrote to a King, a Prince, or a person of a diffinguished rank, and it is not a long one, the terms of Votre Majeste, Votre Altèsse, Votre Excellence, Votre Grandeur, must be used with the pronoun elle, instead of vous. If the letter is pretty long, vous may be used for variety (tho' not often); but it must always

be attended by Votre Majesté, Votre Grandeur, &c.

5°. Never begin a letter thus: Fai reçu la vôtre du premier du courant, ou du vingt six du passe, I have received yours of the 1st instant, or the 26th past; or Vous verrez par celle-ci, &c. You will see by this, &c. Celle-ci, la vôtre, le courant, and le passe, supposing always an antecedent, express'd before, to which they relate. However, as Merchants don't scruple to write in this manner, those expressions may be looked upon as appropriated to trade, and merchants business; but quite banished from polite correspondence.

6°. Lastly, never end a letter, as in *English*, with a noun in its second or third state, or even the first, governed by a preposition. Therefore the ending of letters in the following manner, won't do in *French*, and are contrary to the *Genius* of the language, inasmuch as the words are in a wrong order and false con-

ftruction.

Permettez-moi de prendre le titre de, Monsseur, ou le titre, Monsseur, de votre très humble Serviteur. Permit me to take the title of, Sir,

your most humble Servant.

Vous connoîtrez dans peu que vous n'avez pas obligé un ingrat, en faifant un plaisir à, Monsieur, V. T. H. S. You will see in a short time that you have not obliged an ungrateful person in doing a kindness to, Sir, Y. M. H. S.

Il n'y a point de service qui ne vous doive être rendu par, Monsieur, V. T. H. S. There is no service but ought to be done to you by,

B b 4

Sir, Y. H. S.

Sachant bien qu'il n'y a rien que vous ne voulussiez faire pour, Mr. V. T. H. S. Knowing very well that there's nothing but what you would do for, Sir, Y. H. S.

Therefore nothing but a noun, expressing the subject, or object of

me

WE

cli

001

a verb, can end a letter, thus

fai l'honneur d'être, Mr. V. T. H. S. I have the honour to be, Sir, Y. M. H. S. Faites moi l'honneur de me croire, Monsseur, V. T. H. S. Do me the honour to believe me, Sir, Y. M. H. S.

§. XI. Of some Adjectives, whose signification is different according to the different placing of them, before or after the Substantives.

These adjectives are nine in number, which import, in the examples of the second column, quite different Ideas than they do confidered as adjectives only, as in the first column:

bonnête,	(Un honnête homme,	Un homme honnête,		
	An honest man,	A civil man.		
fage,	Une femme fage,	Une sage femme.		
	A fober, discreet woman.	A midwife.		
grô∬e,	Une groffe femme,	Une femme groffe,		
	A big, fat woman.	A woman with child.		
galant,	Un galant bomme,	Un homme galant,		
	A clever, well-bred man	n, One who runs after		
plaisant,	Un homme plaisant,	Un plaisant homme,		
	A good, merry, facetion companion.	us A ridiculous and impertin- ent fellow.		
vilain,	Un vilain homme,	Un homme vilain,		
	A disagreeable man.	A niggardly fellow.		
furieux,	Un furieux animal,	Un animal furieux,		
	A huge creature.	A fierce creature.		
certain,	Une nouvelle certaine,	Une certaine nouvelle,		
	True, or fure news (th	he A certain piece of news,		
and the second	certainty whereof cann	ot (but which requires con-		
	be questioned).	firmation.)		
grand,	Avoir l'air grand,			
		to To copy after great folks,		
	look grand.	to make a great figure, to		
	L	live grand.		
		Again		

Again. Grand, speaking of a man, is said with respect to his merit, parts, and stature: whereas speaking of a woman, it is said with respect to her stature only. Thus un grand homme may equally well signify a tall man, and one of great parts and merit: but une grande femme signifies only a tall woman.

These five used only in the following ways of speaking, are inde-

clinable.

Court. Ils font demeurés court, Elles font demeurées court, They were mum, or They were at a stand.

fort. Il se fait fort de, &c. Elle se fait fort de, &c. Ils se font, &c. He takes upon him to &c. She takes upon her to &c. They take upon them to &c.

haut. Vous ètes assisse trop haut, bas. Elle est assisse trop bas, bon. Des déniers revenant bon, So much money good, the remainder of a sum of money.

Feu (late) is used in the seminine, and may be construed also with a noun seminine; but it then comes before the article, as la feue

Reine, or feu la Reine, the late Queen.

Demi (half) is indeclinable, when it comes before the substantive, with which it makes a fort of compound: as Une demi-heure, half an hour; Demi-Dieux, Semi-Gods.

But it agrees in gender with its substantive, when it comes after

it, and always takes the enclicick & before it : as

Un heure & demie, Une demi livre, Une livre & demie, An hour and a half; Half a pound; A pound and a half.

Mi, an indeclinable particle, used with the following words only, with which it makes a fort of compound. It denotes half of the thing signified by the noun following, and (what must be observed) takes the article seminine before its noun, when this is masculine, and never is construed with the article with nouns feminine:

La mi-Aout;

La mi-May;

La mi-Septembre;

The middle of August;

La Mi-carême;

A mi-jambe;

Mid lent.

La mi-Septembre;

A mi-chemin;

A mi-chemin;

Half-way.

§. XII. A Lift of the Nouns which are masculine in one signification, and feminine in another.

. Masculine.	Feminine.
Un aigle, Masculine. an Eagle	· L'aigle Romaine, } the Roman or Impériale, } Eagle.
L'aire d'un oiseau } the nest of a de proie, } bird of prey	L'aire d'une a threshing-
Un Ange, an Angel Un aune, an Alder-tree	. Une Ange, a fort of fish.
Un aune, an Alder-tree	. Une aune, an Ell.
Un Barbe, a Barb (a horfe.)	Une barbe, a Beard.
UnCapre, } a Corfair, a Priva-	
Le carouges the carob-tree	La carouge, } the carob bean, (its fruit.)
Un coche, a Caravan.	7 a fow, (fig.) a wo-
	Une coche, man noisomely fat.
Un Cornète, \} a Cornet (of a troop of horse.)	Une cor- a woman's cornet,
Un couple, a Couple, (two people united together).	Une couple, a Brace, (two things together.)
Un Cravate, a Croatian (foldier)	Une cravate, a cravat, (neck- cloth.)
Un Enseigne, an Ensign	Une enseigne, } a Sign, (a Post-sign.)
Le Saint Evangile, } the holy Gospel.	La dernière Evangile, the last Gespel, (which concludes the Mass.)
Le Saint Crême, Chrism. (oint popishworship	De la crême, Gream.
Un éxemple, } an Example, a Pattern.	Une exem- a Copy for writing ple, or drawing.
Le fin d'une the main, or chie affaire, point of a business	To for 1 and or con-
To for described and a decident	J ti cajanga

Le fin des choses, the nicest point, the quintessence of things.

Masculine.	Feminine.
Un foret, a piercer.	Une forêt, a forest.
Le foudre de \ Jupiter's thun-) the thunder, (a
Jupiter, & derbolt.	La foudre, Poetical expression
) for le tonnerre.)
II calanda anali	ke General, dreaded by his enemies,
Un foudre de guèrre, } a warts.	ke General, dreaded by his enemies, gurative expression.)
Un garde, one of the Guards.	many foldiers to
	Une garde, \ guard, or wait
	I on some body.
Un garde du l a Life-guard-	Une garde, \ \ a Nurse (for suck
corps, sman.	j perjons.
Le Grêfe, the Rolls.	La grêfe, the Graft:
Le gueule, } the Gules (in	La gueule, } the mouth (of a
J Heralary.)	J dog, cut, ac.)
Le hâle, drying weather.	La hale, a Market-ball.
Un huitième, } the eighth part	Une huitième, \ a sequence of 8
) of fomething.) caras at Figuet.
Un livre, a book.	Une livre, a Pound.
Un loutre, a fart of Hat.	One loutre, an Otter.
Un manœuvre, a Labourer.	the working of
	Une manœuvre, a ship, also se-
) in an affair.
Un manche, a Handle.	Une manche. a Sleeve.
on manche, a raman.	La Manche, the Channel.
) a Bill. alla a wri-	Une bonne mé- l a good me-
Un mé- moire. \{ a Bill, also a wri- ting wherein facts	moire, mory.
moire, are fet down.	
Un Mestre ? a Colonel of	Ta Medra) the first company
de camp, \ Horfe.	La Wielle (af a Pagiment of
	Horse.
Un mode, a Mood, Modality.	Une mode, a Fashion.
Un mole, a Mole, or Pier.	Une mole, a Tympany, or
	J Wioon-caif.
Un moule, a Mould (to cast.)	Une moule, \ \ \} a Muscle (a Shell-fish.)
77	Shell-fish.)
Un mousse, a Cabbin-boy.	De la mousse, Moss.
Un bon office, a good turn.	Une office, a Buttery.
L'office divin, the Divine service.	
Le St. Office, the Inquisition.	Una ambra
l'Ombre, Omber (a card-game.)	Une ombre, a shade.
	- Un

a Page. Un Page, a hand's breadth. Un palme, Un paralele, a comparison. Un pendule, a Pendulum. la Period, (Gourse Un période, or Space. Un Pique, a Spade (at cards.) a Gnat Inapper. Un pivoine, Un poêle, a Stove, also a Pall. a Plane-tree. Un plane, la Post, Place, Sta-Un poste, tion, Employment. Le Ponte, Ponto. Purple (a fort of

Le reclame, the fign, or found to call back a Hawk.

Un régale, an entertainment.

distemper with a

Le pourpre,

Un Satire, a Heathen Demi-god. a Nap. a Smile. a Nap. Un fomme, Un fouris, the Church. Le temple, Un triomphe, a triumph. Un trompette, \} he who founds the charge. a Veil. Un voile, a Turn, a Trick. Un tour, Un teneur de } a Book-keeper. Un vafe, a Far, a Veffel. a hat made of a Un vigogne, fort of Spanish Le grand oeuvre, } the Philoso-pher's stone.

Une page, the page of a book. a branch of a Une palme, palm-tree. Une paralèle, a Parallel-line. Une pendule, a Clock. la Period (in a Une période, Speech.) Une pique a Pike. De la pivoine, Piony. Une poèle, a Frying-pan. } a plane (instru-ment of steel.) Une plane, the Post-boy, or the La poste, } Post-office, &c. La ponte (desoiseaux) Birdseggs.) the purple colour, La pourpre, also the mark of) Cardinalship, &c. the catch-word La reclame, (at the bottom of a page:) a Regale (the King's right to the revenue La régale, of Bishopricks, during the vacancy of the See.) Une fatire,

5

Une fatire, a Lampoon.
Une fomme, a Sum.
Une fouris, a Mouse.
La temple, the temple of the head.
Une triomphe, Trumps at eards.
Une trompètte, a Trumpet.

Une voile,

Une tour,

La teneur
d'un acte,

the Tenor, or cond'un acte,

tents of writing.

La vase, the bottom of the Sea.

De la vigogne,

a Sail.

a Tower.

a Tower.

be Tenor, or condiun acte,

tents of writing.

La vase,

the bottom of the Sea.

nish wool.

Une bonne oeuvre, } a good Deed. § XIII.

§ XIII. A List of Substantives that have also their Feminine Gender, because they are applied to both sexes, and are substantives but improperly. They, for the most part, follow the rules of adjectives, adding only e to the final letter of their masculine, or doubling its last consonant before e.

Masc, Gender.		Fem. Gender.	
Dieu,	God,	Déèsse,	Goddess.
Roi,	King,	Reine,	Queen.
Empereur,	Emperor,	Impératrice,	Empress.
Sultan,	Sultan,	Sultane,	Sultana.
Prince,	Prince,	Princesse,	Princess.
Duc,	Duke,	Duchesse,	Dutchefs.
Comte,	Earl,	Comtesse,	Countefs.
Baron,	Baron,	Baronne,	Baroness.
Marquis,	Marquis,	Marquise,	Marchionefs.
Ambassadeur,	Embaffador,	Ambassadrice,	his Lady.
Electeur,	Elector,	Electrice, E	lectres, (his Lady).
Régent,	Regent,	Régente,	Regent.
Marié,	the Bridegroom,	Mariée,	a Bride.
Epoux,	Spoufe,	Epouse,	Spouse.
Mari,	Husband,	Femme,	Wife.
Père,	Father,	Mère,	Mother.
Frère,	Brother,	Soeur,	Sifter.
Fils,	Son,	Fille,	Daughter.
Ayeul,	Grand-father,	Ayeule,	Grandmother.
Coufin,	He-Cousin,	Coufine,	She-Cousin.
Coufin germa	in, He first cousin,	Cousine gern	naine, } She first cousin.
Neveu,	Nephew,	Nièce,	Niece.
Parain,	God-father,	Maraine,	God-mother.
Filleul,	God-son,	Filleule,	God-daughter.
	Relation, Kinsman,	Parente,	Kinstvoman.
Allié,	Kin,	Alliée,	Kin.
Jumeau,	a Twin,	Jumelle,	a Twin.
Ami,	a Friend,	Amie,	a She-Friend.
Compagnon,	a He-Companion,	Compagne,	a She-Companion.
Mignon,	Darling,	Mignone,	Darling.
Compére,	a He-Gossip.	Commère,	a She-Goffip.
Voisin,	a He-Neighbour,	Voiline,	a She-Neighbour.
Hôte,	Landlord,	Hotesse,	Lanlady. Héritier,

Male Cander		Fem. Gender.	
Masc. Gender. Héritier, an Heir,			
	an Heir,	Héritière,	an Heiress.
Veuf,	a Widower,	Veuve,	a Widow.
Orphelin,	an Orphan,	Orpheline,	a She-Orphan.
Maître,	Master,	Maitresse,	Mistress.
Serviteur,	a Servant,	Servante,	Servant.
Gouverneur,	Governor,	Gouvernante,	Governess.
Tuteur,	He-Guardian,	Tutrice,	She-Guardian.
Ecolier,	a He-Scholar,	Ecolière,	a She-Scholar.
Un Pupile,	a He-Pupil,	Une Pupille,	a She-Pupil.
Bâtard,	a He-Bastard,	Bâtarde,	a She-Baftard.
Curateur,	a Trustee,	Curatrice,	She-Trustee.
Protecteur,	Protector,	Protectrice,	Protectrix.
Bienfaiteur,	Benefactor,	Bienfaitrice,	Benefactress.
Mediateur,	Mediator,	Médiatrice,	Mediatrix.
Testateur,	Teftator,	Testatrice,	Testatrix.
Conservateur,	Conservator,	Conservatrice *,	
Moteur,	Mover,	Motrice*,	Motive.
Débiteur,	Debtor,	Débitrice, a	Woman Debtor.
Demandeur,	Plaintiff,	Demanderesse,	11.
Déffendeur,	Defendant,	Déffendresse,	} Law-Terms.
Abbé,	Abbot,	Abbesse,	Abbefs.
Prieur,	Prior,	Prieure,	the Prior Nun.
Prêtre,	a Prieft,	Prêtrèsse,	Priestes.
Religieux,	a Friar,	Religieuse,	a Nun.
	a Profes'd Monk,		a Profes'd Nun.
Lecteur,	Reader,	-) (far	donly of the Nun
			reads while the
		Lectrice, \ \ Nu	ns are at dinner
		Jor	Supper.)
Chanoine,	a Canon,	Chanoinesse,	a She-Canon.
Pécheur,	Sinner,	Pécheresse,	She-Sinner.
Vengeur,	Avenger,	Vengeresse,	She-Avenger.
Flatteur,	a Flatterer,	Flatteuse,	She-Flatterer.
Enchanteur,	bewitching,	Enchanteresse,	Inchantrefs.
Acteur,	an Actor,	Actrice,	Actress.
Comédien,	a Comedian,		a She-Comedian.
Berger,	a Shepherd,	Bergere,	a Shepherdess.
Un Payfan,	a Country-man,	Une Payfanne,	a Country-girl.
Chien,	a Dog,	Chienne,	a Bitch.
Lion,	a Lyon,	Lionne,	a Lyonesse

[·] Used only in these dogmatical expressions, Faculté conservatrice, The conservatrix saculty, Vertu motrice, The motive virtue.

Tigre,

Tig Levi un C Yvr Cou

> No. Loi Me Tr Dia Co

M: Pri M Cu

Fem. Gender. Masc. Gender. a Tyger. Tigreffe, a Tigrefs, Tigre, Levrètte, a Grey-hound bitch. a Grey-bound. Levrier, a She-Cat. un Chat, a Cat. une Chatte, a drunken Man, Yvrognèsse, a drunken Woman. Yvrogne, a Short thick-fet Courtaud, a Short thick set Man, Courtaude, Woman. Noiraud, one of a black complexion. Noiraude. Lourdande, an aukward wench: Lourdaud, an aukward fellow, a Lyar, Menteuse, a She-Lyar. Menteur, a Traytor, Traîtreffe, a She-Traitor. Traître, Devil, Diablesse, a She-Devil. Diable, Coquin, a Rascal, a Rogue, Coquine, Baggage, She-Rogue. a Pimp, Maquerelle, Maquereau, a Bawd. a Prisoner, a She-Prisoner. Prisonier, Prisonière, a Merchant, Marchande, a sop-keeper woman. Marchand, a Maid-cook. a Man-cook, Cuisinière, Cuifinier,

Names of women, that fell any thing in shops, take a feminine termination in this manner.

Boulanger,
Meunier,
A Miller,
Boulangère.

Meunière.

A Miller,
Meunière.

Any Seller,
Vendeuse.

Feseur,
Any Workman,
Feseuse.

Ouvrière,

Ouvrière,

Garadesman,
Ouvrière,

Garadesman,
Ouvrière,

Temoin, a Witness, Auteur, an Author, and Poëte, a Poet, are said of both men and women. Possesser, Possesser, and Successer, Successor, are never said of women, no more than Inventeur or Inventrice, Inventor.

More, a Black-a-more, makes also Moresque; and Suisse, a Swiss, Suissesse; tho' we also say Penser à la Suisse, To think on nothing.

§. XIV. A List of Adjectives used substantively, but which cannot stand by themselves, in English, without a substantive, such as Man, Woman, Fellow, Wench, Villain, or some such word, or are englished by Substantives, or a Periphrase.

Un abandonné, } a lewd profiigate fellow.

Une accouchée, } a woman in
the straw.

Une abandonnée, } a lewd, loose wodonnée, } un avorton, an abortive child.
L'agré-

Agreeableness. L'agréable, Usefulness. L'utile, what is honest. L'honnête, the party accused. L'accusé, see, lone that of bond is Un affranmade free. chi,-ie, Un audacieux, - la daring, rash manorwoman. Un barbare. a barbarous man. what is faireft, best Beau, in any thing, Excellency, &c. Le beau & l'éf- 1 the fair and the foul. froyable, a fair one. Une belle, the fair fex. Les belles, what is good. Bon, a neify, obstreper-Brailleur,ous fellow; a bawleufe, Jing, noify woman. Le brulé, something burnt. a Gueft. Un convié, Capricieux,- \ a whimsical man, euse. or woman. Délicat,-cate, a nice person. Un désespéré, - la desperate man, ée, or woman. a resolute, de-Un déterminé, Sperate fellow. religious man, Vn dévot,ote, or woman. an obstinate Un entêté, ée, person. Le faux, what is falle. the strongest part of Le fort, a thing. Le foible, the weak side of a thing. the feeble minded. Les foibles, the fat. Le gras, the lean. Le maigre, Un galeux, - la scabby man, or ewe, woman.

Un ignorant, an ignorant fellow. Imprudent,-te, a foolish person. Un impudent,-1 an impudent fellow or Aut. te, a lewd man, or Impudique, woman. Incommode, a troublesome person. an imperti-Impertinent,-te, nent cox comb, Importun,-e,) or shut. Un inconnu,an unknown person. Un incrédule, an unbeliever. Un indifcret,an indiscreet man, or woman. Un, une in-I an infamous perfàme, fon. Un ingrat,un ungrateful te, wretch. Un innocent, an innocent, a filly person. Un insensé,-ée, a mad person. a fawcy Un insolent, ente, person. the inward part L'intérieur, of a thing. the outward part L'extérieur, of a thing, the outside. Un malheureux, euse, a wretch. Un, une mi- la pitiful, good for I nothing wretch. sérable, Un méchant, - 1 a naughty perante, a fad foul. Un malotru, what is wonder-Le merveilful in any thing. leux, Necessaries, a Le nécessaire, Competency. 1 an obstinate Un obstiné, -ée, per fon. what is possible. Le possible,

U

Un orgueil-) a proud, haughty Le tragique, the tragical part. a competency; leux, eufe, \$ person .. impossibilities. Le temporel, the temporalities L'impossible, Lof the Church. Un puant, ante, a stinking per son. a sunning, fly a Prude. Une prude, Un rule, ée, 3 man, or woman, Le réel, the Reality. a drawn game. a sharp blade. Un refait, of a sanguine a refractory Sanguin, inc, Un refractaire, constitution. peason. Un fensuel, a voluptuous person. a ridicu-Un, une ridicule, a Wife-man. lous per son. Un fage, the lofty stile. that which is Le sublime, Le superflu, Superfluous; su-Un falop, une salope, a soven. a superstitious perfluity. Un supersti-Le fec, eux, eufe, man or woman. the Dry. Un extraor-) an extraordinary L'humide, the moift. Le froid, the Cold. dinaire, cale. Le chaud, the Hot. L'extrème, Un fuffifant, a conceited coxcomb. Un, une temeraire, a rash person. Un vuide, an empty place. the comical part Le comique, Le vrai, what is true. of a thing, or flory.

Besides adjectives of Nations, as Un Anglois, an Englishman, une Françoise, a French woman, &c.

Examples.

Le vrai ou le faux d'une chose, The truth, or falshood of something. To attempt impossibilities.

Joindre l'agréable à l'utile, To join prosit to pleasure.

C'est une orgueilleuse, She is a proud creature, &c.

Moreover some words are both adjectives, and substantives together, such as adultère, chagrin, colère, facrilége, politique: as Commèttre un adultère, to commit an adultery, une semme adultère, an adulteress; le chagrin, grief; un homme chagrin, a morose, peevish man; un homme colère, a passionate man, la colère de Dieu, the wrath of God, &c.

§ XV. A List of nouns masculine ending in e not sounded.

Abordage, the boarding of a ship. Daed, an Act. Acte, Abîme, an Aid. an Abyss. Adminicule, Accessoire, An Adverb. what is accessory. Adverbe, Acrostiche, an Acroflick. Adultere, Adultery. Afforage,

the affize, or price Arbitrage. Afforage, of a commodity, fet by a magistrate. Agapes, Love-feafts. Age, Age. Aggrave, a threatening monitory. Agiotage, Aock jobbing. Aigle. an eagle. Albâtre, Alabafter. Alcove, an Alcove. Alliage, Mixture. Alvéole, a Hole in the honey comb. Amble, or Pace. Amble. Ambre. Amber. Carriage. Amenage, Amphitheatre, an Amphitheater. Amulétte, an Amulet. Anachronifin. Anachronisme. Anathema. Anathême. Ancêtres. Fore-fathers. Ancrage, Anchorage. an Angel. Ange, . an Archangel. Archange, an Angle. Angle, Anniversaire, Anniver fary. Anonime, Anonimous. a Man-eater. Antropophage, an Antidote. Antidote, Antimoine, Antimony. Antipodes, Antipodes. Antiquaille, an Antick. a Den, a Cave. Antre. an Aorif. Aoriste. Appanage, Appennage. Apogeon. Apogée, Apologue, Apologue. Apophthegm. Apophtègme, an Apozem. Aposème, Apostille, a note in the margin. an Imposthume. Apostume, an Apostle. Anôtre, Apotiquaire, an Apothecary.

an Arbitration. Arbitre. Umpire, or Will. Arbre. a Tree. Arbuste. a Shrub. Archétipe, Archetype. a machine to wire-Argue, draw gold. Aromates, fweet smelling herb. Arpentage, the survey of lands. Arrérages, Arrears an Article Article. Artifice, Trick. Artifice. Arrhes. Earnest-penny. Ane, an Als. Aftérisme. an Afterism. Astérique, an Afterifk. Afthme, an Aghma. Aftragale, Agragal. Aftre, a Star. Aftrolabe. an Aprolabe. Afile, a Sanctuary. Atmosphere. Atmosphere. Attelage, a Set of coach-horses. Landing. Atterrage, Atre, the Hearth in a chimner. ca duty which the hang-Avage, I man has in some places every market day. Avantage, an advantage. a Congregation, Auditoire, Audience. Avenage, Avenage. an Augury, Omen. Augure, Aulne, an Alder-tree. measuring by ells. Aunage, Auspice. Auspice, an automaton. Automate, an Axis, Axle-tree. Axe, Axiôme, an Axiom. Azymes. Azymes, Badinage, Wantonnels. Baggage, Goods. Baggage, Baluftre,

	APPE	NDIA.	307
Baluftre,	Balluster, Rails.	Cancre,	a Crab-fish.
Bandage,	a Trufs, Ligature.	Cantique,	a spiritual song.
Barbouillage,	dawbing.	Capitole,	the Capitol.
	ty for passage, Toll.	Caprice,	a Caprice, Whim.
Batême,	a Christening.	Capricorne,	the Capricorn.
Datelie,	a certificate out of	Capuce,	a Cowl.
Batistère, }	a Church book.		Vessel to keep some-
			thing in.
Baûme,	Balfam.		a Character.
And the second s	a Living, Benefit.	Caractère,	Lent.
Beure,	Butter.	Carême,	
Blâme,	a Blame.		a careening
Blasphême,	a Blasphemy.	Cranage,	f place.
Bevre,	a Beaver.	Carnage,	Saughter.
Bitume,	Bitumen.	Carrelage, the	paving of a room.
Blocage,	Rubbish.	Caroffe,	a Coach.
Bocage,	a Grove.	Cartillage,	a Cartilage.
	side planks of a ship.	Cartouche,	s a charge for a
	a little room.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Small gun.
	echape of a Oymiter.	Capitulaire,	s a register book of
	onner 1 to found	Capitalane,	a Monastery.
le)	to horse.	Casque,	a Helmet.
Brandes,	Boughs of trees.	Catafalana	a Catafalk (used
Branle,	Motion, or Dance.	Catafalque,	(in obsequies.)
Braffage, t	he coining of money.	Catalogue,	a Catalogue, Lift.
Bréviaire,	a Breviary.	Cataplâme,	a Cataplasm.
	Potion, a Draught.	Catarre,	a Cathar.
	Brake, or Handle	Catéchisme,	a Catechism.
	of the ship's pump.	Catacombes,	Catacombs.
Bronze,	cast copper.	Cathèrre,	a Cathar.
Buffle,	a wild ox,	Cauterre,	a Cautery.
Bufque,	a Bufk.	Cédre,	a Cedar-tree.
Bufte,	a Bufto.	Centre,	the Center.
Cable,	aCable.	Cénacle,	the Cenacle.
Cadavre,	a Corpse.	Cénotaphe,	
	Caduceum, Mer-	Centaure,	a Centaur.
Caducée, }	cury's Wand.	Centuple,	· a bundred-fold.
Caique,	a Galley-boat.	Cèrcle,	a Circle.
Calibre,	Kind, Size.		
Calice,	a Chalice.		circle black and blue
Calme,	Calm.	Cèste,	under the eye.
Calvaire,	a Hill's name.		Cestus.
Camphre,		Chambranle,	Sthe piece of a
	Camphire.		counney.
		C 2	Chancre,

Cofre, Chancre, a Shanker. a Trunk. Change, Exchange. Colire. a Collyrium. Hemp. Collége, a College. Chanvre, Chapitre. Collègue, Copartner in an office. a Chapter. the Carriage. a Conference. Colloque, Charriage, Charme, charm, alfo an elm-tree. Comble, .. the top of a thing. Flefb-time. Coloffe, a Coloffus. Charnage. Colure, Chaufage, Coluri. Fewel. Chaume, Stubble. belonging to Comedy. Comique, Chêne, an Oak. Commèrce, Commerce, Trade. Honey-fuckle. Conclave, the Conclave. Chevre-feuille. a Master-Concile, a Council. Chef-d'œuvre, piece of work. Conciliabule. a Conventicle. a Cypher. Chifre, Concombre, a Cucumber. Chrism. Concubinage, Chrême, Concubinage. but not Crème, Cream. Cone, a Cone. Chyle, Chylus. a Conger. Chile, Congre, Ciboire, Compte, an Account, Reckoning. a Box, or Cup. Cidre, Cyder. a Story, Tale. Conte. Cièrge, a Wax-taper. Contraire, contrary. Cigne, a Swan. Contraste, Contraste, opposite. Cilice, Hair-cloth. Contre-ordre, Counter order. Controle, a register book, a roll. Cilindre, a Cylinder. Cimeterre, Conventicule, Conventicle. a Cymeter. Cimetière, a Church-yard. a Corpufcle. Corpuscule, Cortége, a Train, or Retinue. Cinabre, Cinoper. Coriphée, Coripheus, the Chief. a fort of Cinna-Cinamone, Corollaire, a Corollary. mon-tree. Courage, Cintre, Courage. a Center. Coturne, Cippe, (a term of architecture.) a Bulkin. the Elbow. Cirage, the waxing of a thing. Coude, a Sear cloth. Couvercle, a Lid. Ciroène, Circumflex. Crépuscule, the Twilight. Circonflexe, Crible, a Sieve. Cirque, Circus. a Sistrum, Cube. a Cube. Ciffre. Cuivre, Cliftere, Copper. a Glifter. Culte, Cloaque, a common shore. Worship. Coutre, Cloitre, a Cloyster. a Culter. Crâne, a Skull. a Wood loufe, Cloporte, Crêpe, a Crape. a Caravan. Coche, the Code. Crime, a Crime. Code. Crocodile, a Crocodile. a Codicil. Codicile. Cycle,

Cycle. Cycle. Douaire. a Dowry. the Double. a Dactil. Double. Dactile. Déboire, grief, a choak-pear. a Doubt. Doute. Décalogue, the Decalogue. Dromadaire, a Dromedary. a Decagon. Ebène, Ebony. Décagone, Exchange. Echange, a Maze. Dédale, discounting. a Puttock. Ecouffle. Déconte, an Edifice. a Chapter in a Edifice. Définitoire, congregation. Ellébore, Hellebore. Tenfold. Eloge, Elogy, Encomium. Décuple, Delirium. Emétique, Emetick. Délire, Déluge, a Flood. an Empire. Empire, the highest beaven. Démérite, Demerit. Empirée, Denticule, Dentelli. Entrecolonne, Intercolumnation. Derrière, the back-fide. Enthousiasme, Enthusiasm. a Difaster. Entracte, an Interlude. Désaftre. Defavantage, a Disadvantage. Epiderme, Epidermis. Désordre, a Disorder. Epiglotte, Epiglottis. an Epilogue. Diable, Devil. Epilogue, a Diadem. Episode, an Episod. Diademe, Diagnostique, Epithalamium. Diagnostick. Epithalame, an Epitome. Dialogue; a Dialogue. Epitôme, a badge of Dignity. the Diameter. Diamètre, Epitoge, Diaphragme, the Diaphragm. Equilibre, Equilibrium. Dictame, Garden-ginger. an Equipage. Equipage, Dièle, Diefis. Equinox. Equinoxe, Digefts. a Buflle. Digefte. Esclandre, Diocefe, Esclavage, a Diocese. Slavery. Difk, Quoit. Disque, Discount. Escompte, a Distich. Distique, Esophage, Oejophage. Dictionnaire, Espace, Space. a Dictionary. Dimanche, a Story. Sunday. Etage, Dilèmme, Stallage, Sample. a Dilemma. Etallage, Etre, a Being. Dimiffoire, a Dimiffory. Dire, and oui-dire, the Gospel. a Hear-fay. Evangile, Dividende, a Dividend. a Pattern, but not Exemple, Divorce, Divorce. a Copy. Exemple, Dogme, a Dogma, Exemplaire, a Copy. Dogue, a Mastiff dog. Exergue, the Exergue of a medal. Domaine, an Exercise. Domain. Exercice, Domicile, Abode, dwelling place. the Exordium. Exorde, Dommage, a Damage. Exode, the Exodus. Exorcisme,

Exorcism. Exorcisme. (extraordina-Extraordinaire, ry case. Extrême. an Extream. Faite, the Top, height of a thing. a Phantom. Fantôme, Fare, Fare, (a watch-tower.) Faste, Oftentation. Fanage, Hay-making. Fastes, the Roman Calendar. a scurvy hat. Feutre, Fiacre, a Hackney-coach. Fibre, a Fibre. a Fife, (a flute.) Fifre Filtre, charm, love-potion. Flègme, Phlegm. Fleuve. a great river. Foible, the blind side. Foie, the liver. Focile, Focel (a bone.) Follicule, Follicle. Formulaire, a Form. Fourage, Fodder, Forage. an Ash tree. Frêne, Fromage, Cheefe. Frontispice, Frontispiece. Fuste, a kind of galley. Salary, Pledge. Gage, Genievre, Juniper-berry. Genius. Génie, Kind. Genre, Sperm, Burgeon. Germe, Geste, Gefture, Action. Gingembre, Ginger. Cloves. Girofle, a divelling place. Gite, the white of an egg. Glaire, Glaive, a Sword. a Globe. Globe, Globule, a Globule. Gloffaire, a Geoffary. a Gulph. Golfe.

Goufre, Whirl-pool, Swallow. a Degree. Grade, Greffe. the Rolls, but not a Graft. Grêffe, a conjuring book. Grimoire, a Group. Groupe, Hâle, drying weather, but not a Market-place. Hale, Haut-de-chausse, Breeches. Haven. Havre, a Turnfol. Héliotrope, an Hemisphere. Hémisphère, Hémétique, Emetick. Hemistick. Hemistiche, Hermitage, an Hermitage. Hêtre, a Beach-tree. Hiérogliphe, or 7 a mystical Hiérogliphique, 5 character. Hipocauste, a Stove. Hippocryph. Hipocrife, a burnt-offering. Holocauste. a Murder. Homicide, an Homage Hommage, Horoscope, an Horoscope. Homme, a Man. a Gelding. Hongre, an Hospital. Hospice, a Landlord. Hôte, Huitieme, the eighth part, but not at Piquet. une Huitième, Jade, a green fort of precious stone. an Iambic verfe. Iambe, Jambs, Aroke. Tambage, the Yolk of an egg. Jaune, Falper. Jaspe, a Fast. Jeune, filth, dirt. Immondices, a Conflagration. Incendie, Indice, a Sign. in Twelve. In-douze, in Sixteen. In-feize, an Incest. Incefte, Incube,

		11 2 1 11.	391
Incube,	an Incubus.	Manche,	a Sleeve.
Insecte,	an Insect.	Manége,	a riding Academy.
Interlope,	Interloper.		he Manes or ghost.
Intermède,	an Interlude.	Maniseste,	a Manifesto.
Interrègne,	an Interreign.	Manipule,	Maniple.
Interstice,	an interval of time.	Manque,	want, lack.
Intervalle,	an Interval.	Marbre,	Marble.
Inventaire,	an Inventory.	Martire,	Martyrdom.
Ifthme,	Inhmus.	Masque,	a Mosk.
Itinéraire,	an Itinerary.	Massacre,	a Slaughter.
.) /	Julio (an Italian	Maufolée,	a Maufoleum.
	five pence.))	a Mistake in reck-
Laboratoire,		Mécompte,	oning.
Labourage,	Tillage.	Médianoche,	a midnight meal.
Labirinthe,	a Labyrinth.	Membre,	a Member.
Langage,	a Language.	Mélange,	a Mixture.
Lange,	fwaddling-cloaths.	Mémoires,	Memoirs, but not
Lavage,	a washing.	Mémoire,	Memory.
Légume,	Pulse.	Ménage,	House-keeping.
Leurre,	a Lure for a hawk.	Mensonge,	a Lye.
Libèlle,	a Libel.	Mercure,	Mercury.
Liége,	Cork.	Mèrite,	Merit, Defert.
Lièrre,	Ivy.	Mèrle,	a Black-bird,
Lièvre,	a Hare.	Mésentère,	Mefentery.
Limbes,	Limbs.	Mésurage,	Measuring.
Linge,	Linnen.	Météore,	a Meteor.
Livre.	a Book, but not	Meuble, Fut	rniture of the bouse.
une Livre,	a Pound.	Meurtre,	a Murder.
Lobe,	a Lobe.	Microscope,	a Microscope.
Louage,	letting out, biring.	Mile,	a Mile.
Logarithme		Millésime, (:	be date of a Medal.)
Logogriphe	, a Logogriph.		he thousandth part.
Lombes,	the Loins.	Ministère,	Ministry.
Louvre,	a Palace.	Miracle,	a Miracle.
Lucre,	gain, profit.	Mobile,	Motion.
Luminaire,	the light of a place.	Modèle,	a Model, Sample.
)	Lustre, brightness,	Module, a	Model, or Module.
Luftre, }	also a branched can-	Monarque,	a Monarch.
3	dleflick.	Monde,	the World.
Luxe,	Luxury.	Monastère,	a Managery.
Mâle,	a Male.	Monochorde	
Maléfice,	Witch-craft.	Monitoire,	a Monitory.
			Mono

Monogramme, Orle, an Orl a Monogram. Monologue, an Elm-tree. Monologue. Orme, an Hoftage. Monopole, Otage, a Monopoly. Monofillabe, Outrage, Affront. a Monosyllable. Outrage, a Patt. Monstre, Pacte, a Monster. Paganisme, the Paganism. a Mould, but not a Moule, Pagne, a-Punger. Muscle. Muffle, Vine-branch. a Muzzle. Pampre, Murmure, a bunch of feathers. a Murmur. Panache, a Panegyrick. Muscle, a Muscle. Panégirique, Myrte, Pantamèttre, a Pantameter. the Myrtle-tree. Miffère, a Mystery. Papisme, Popery. Narcisse, a Daffodil. Paradoxe, Paradox. Naufrage, a Ship-wreck. Latitude. Parage, Navire, a Paragraph. a Ship. Paragraphe, a flourish added to one's lécessaire, the Necessaries. Parafe, Négoce, name in figning. Trade. Neuvième, the ninth part. Parnassus. Parnasse, Nitre, Parricide, a Parricide. Nitre. Nombre, a Number. Partèrre, a Flower-garden. Nuage, a Cloud. a Participle. Participe, Obélifque, an Obelifk. a Perjury. Parjure, an Observatory. a Paffage. Observatoire, Paffage, Patrimony. Obstacle, an Hindrance. Patrimoine, Octogone, Ostogon. Advowson. Patronage, Office, a good turn, but not Toll, Cuftom. Péage, Money got by faving. a Buttery. une Office, Pécule, Olimpe, Pedicle. Climpus. Pédicule, Pegasus. Ombrage, Pégase, Shade, Umbrage. Parnassus. Permeffe, Ongle, Nail. a Comb. Opprobre, Reproach. Peigne, a Pilgrimage. Pelerinage, Opuscule, a little book. a Bolt. Oracle, an Oracle. Pêne, Orage, Penates. a Storm. Pénates, Oratoire, an Oratory. a Pentagon. Pentagone, Orbe, an Orb. Pericranium. Péricrane, Ordinaire, Perioftaum. the Mail. Périoste, Perigee. Ordre, an Order. Périgée, Organe, an Organ. a Perifyle. Péristile, Plummet. Orge, Perpendicule, Barley. a pair of Organs. Péritoine, Periton aum. Orgue, People. Orifice, Orifice, Opening. Peuple, Pheno-

Prétexte, Phénomene, Phenomenon. a Pretence. a Philter. Priapisme, Priapifm. Philtre, Phosphorus. Phosphore, Principe, a Principle. Prisme, a piece of Eight. a Prism. Piastre, Privilége, a Snare, Trap. Piége, a Privilege. Pilastre, Pilaster. Problême, a Problem. Pillage, Plunder. a Prodigy. Prodige, Pinde, the Pindus. Kinsfolks, Relations. Proches, a Gnat-snaper. a College-bill. Pivoine, Programe, a Proem. Plane, a Plane-tree. Prolégomène, Planisphere, a Planisphere. Prologue, a Prologue. Plaister, Parget. a Promontory. Plâtre, Promontoire, a Morning-fermon. Pléonasme, Pleona/m. Prône, Plumage, the feather of a bird. a Prognostick. Pronostique, a Poem. a precedent book. Poëme. Protocole, Poële, a Stove, a Pall; but not Prototipe, the first pattern. a frying Pan. Proverbe, a Proverb. une Poële, a Pfalm. Poivre, Pepper. Pseaume, Pôle, the Pole. Pucelage, Maidenbead. a Poligone. Poligone, Pupitre, a Defk. Polipe, a Polypus. Purgatoire, the Purgatory. Poncire, a great Lemon. Quadernes, two fours. a Porch. Porche, a Quadrangle. Quadrangle, Pore, a Pore. Quadruple, Fourfold. Porphire, Porphiry. What day of the Quantième, Portage, the Carriage. month. a Inuffing-Quatorze, a Quatorze at Piquet. Porte-mouchettes, a Four. Quatre, Portique, a Portico, Piazza. a fourth part. Quatrième, Might, Poffibility. Possible, Quines, two Cings or Fives. Potage, Pottage, Porridge. a Fifteenth. Quinzieme, Pouce, a Thumb, an Inch. the back of a bare. Rable, Préambule, a Preamble. Raccommodage, Mending. Précèpte, Rafinage, the refining of Sugar. a Precept. Prêche, Râle, a rattling in the Throat. a religious meeting. Precipice, Ramage, the chirping of birds. a Precipice. Préjudice, a Prejudice. Rance, rusty. Prélude, patch'd work. the Prelude. Rapiècetage, Prépuce, Foreskin. Havock. Ravage, Présage, Presage, Omen. Réagrave, the last commination. Presbitère, the Parsonnage. Réceptacle, Receptacle, Neft. Preftige, a Prestige. Return, Like. Reciproque, Rectangle,

Rectangle, a Rectangle. Sceptre, a Scepter. a dining-room in a Schism. Schisme, Réfectoire, a Monastery. Scrupule, a Scruple. Régime, a course of diet. Rie. Sègle, Regne, Reign. Semestre, the space of fix months. Relâche, Respite. Séminaire, a Nurfery. Reliquaire, a Shrine. Septième, the seventh part. the Haunt. Repaire, Sépulchre, a Grave. Séquestre, Répertoire, a Repertory. Sequestration. a creeping thing. Service; good turn. Reptile, Service. Seftèrce, a Request. Réquisitoire, Sefterce. Rosaire, great Beads. Sexe. a Sex. Rouge-gorge, a robin red breaft. Siècle, an Age, a Century. a Red tail. Siege, a Seat, See, Siege. Rouge-queue, a Sign, Token. Remède, a Remedy. Signe, a Reproach. a Silence. Reproche, Silence, Remainder, Reft. Refte, Simple, a Simple. Rève, a Dream. Sinople, Sinople. Réverbère, Reverberate fire. Sixiéme, a fixth part. Soliloque, a Rheum. Rheume, a Soliloguy. Rifque, a Rifk. Solécisme, a Solecism. Rivage, a Bank, or Shore. Solftice, Solflice. Rôlle, a Roll, Lift, Part. a Summary. Sommaire, a Rhomb. Somme, Sleep, Repose. Rhome. Rhomboide, a Rhomboid. Songe, a Dream. Sable, Sand. Sortilége, Witch-craft. a Broad fword. Sabre. Soufle, the Breath. Sacrifice, a Sacrifice. Sulphur. Soufre, a Sacrilege. Sacrilége, a Ghoft. Spèctre, Sagittaire, Sagittarius. Sphéroide, a Spheroid. Salary. Squélètte, a Skeleton. Salaire, a Salamander. Salamandre, Squirre, a Schirrus. Priesthood. a Furlong. Sacerdoce, Stade. Coronation. a Seat. Sacre, Stalle, Prints, Marks. Salt-peter. Salpetre, Stigmates, Sanctuaire, a Sanctuary. a Stile. Stile, Sandarack .. Sandaraque, Stocfiche, Stockfish. Suaire, a cloth to wrap up the Saturnales, Saturnalia. Saule, a Sallow; or Willow tree. Savonnage, foaping the linnen. Subflay. Subfide, Subterfuge, a Scandal. a Shift. Scandale, a Scapulary. Sugar. Scapulaire, Sucre, Succube,

Succube,	a Succubus.
Suffrage,	a Vote.
Supplice,	a Torment.
Sufpensoire,	a Truss.
Sicomore,	the Sycomore-tree.
Sillogifme,	a Sillogism.
Simbole,	Simbole, Badge.
Simptôme	a Symptom.
Sinode,	a Synod.
Sinonime,	a Synonima.
Sistème,	a System.
	an Umbrella.
Store, Tabernacle,	a Tabernacle.
	Tartar.
Tartre.	
Télescope,	a Telescope.
Témoignage,	a Testimony.
Temple,	a Temple.
Tendre,	a Tenderness.
Terme,	a Term, Bound.
Ternes,	Two trois, fix.
Territoire,	a Territory.
Testicule,	a Testicle.
Tète-à-tête,	? a private con-
Texte,	a Text.
Théatre,	a Theatre, Stage.
Thème.	a Theme.
Thermometr	e, a Weather-glass.
Thirfe,	. a Thyrse.
Tigre,	Tigris.
Timbre,	a Clock bell.
Tintamarre,	a thundering noise.
Titre,	a Title.
Tole,	Iron-Plates.
Tôme,	a Volume.
Tonnerre,	the Thunder.
Topique,	a Topick.
Tourne-broc	he, a fack.
Trapèze,	a Trapezium.
Treillage,	Arbour work.
Tréffle,	Trefoil.
Triage,	Choice.
Triangle,	a Triangle.
5.0,	- 11.ungie.

Knitting. Tricotage, Trigliphe, a Triglypb. Triomphe, a Triumph. Triple, the Trebie. Tripotage, a Mish-mash. Trochifque, a Trochifk. Troene, a prime Print. Trône, a Throne. Trophée, a Trophy. a Tropick. Tropique, Trouble, a Trouble. Tube, a Tube. Tubercule, a Tumour. Tumulte, a Tumult. Tuorbe. a Theorbo. Tipe, a Type, Figure. Vacarme, an Uproar. Vafe, a Veffel. a Ballad. Vaudeville, a Vehicle. Véhicule, Ventre, the Belly. Ventricule, the Ventricle. Vèrbe a Verb. Verbiage, idle words. Verre, a Glass. Vertige, a Dizzines. Vésicatoire, a Blifter. Vestibule, an entry to a house. Vestige, Foot-Rep .. Viatique, Viaticum. Vice, a Vice. a Vine-yard plot. Vignoble, Vinaigre, Vinegar. Vintième, the twentieth part. Vifage, the Face. Viscère, a Bowel. Vitrage, Glazing. Vitupère, Reproach. Vivres, Food, Provisions. Voile, a Veil; but not a Sail. Voifinage, the Neighbourhood. Vocabu-

396 A Grammar of the French Tongue.

Vocabulaire,	a Vocabulary.	Vuide,	an empty p
Volume,	a Volume.	Vulgaire,	the Vulgas
Voyage,	a Fourney.	Vulnéraire,	a Vulnerary.
Ufage,	Use, Custom.	Zéle,	a Zeal;
Ulcere,	an Ulcer.	Zéphire,	Zephyrus.
Utenfile,	Utensil.	Zodiaque,	the Zodiack.
Uréterre,	Urinary.	Zoophite,	Zoophytes.

I have made two more Lists: one of the English words that are derived from the French; or which being both derived from Latin, or Greek, are quite alike, or very near: the other of words the same or nearly alike in sound, but different in spelling and signification. But as this book is already too much swelled, I will reserve them for my Rudiments.

FINIS.



